THE HIDDEN TREASURES OF THE Art of Physick;

Fully Discovered,

In FOUR BOOKS.

CONTAINING

1. *A Physical Description of* MAN.
2. *The Causes, Signs and Cures of all Diseases incident to the Body.*
3. *The general Cure of Wounds, Tumors and ulcers.*
4. *A general Rule, for making all kind of Medicines; with the use and Nature of Distilled Waters, Juyces, Decoctions, Conserves, Powders, Electuaries, Plaisters, &c.*

To which is added Three necessary Tables,

1. *Sheweth the Contents of the* Four Books.
2. *Explaineth all the Terms of Art which are used in Physick and Chirurgery.*
3. *Explaining the* Nature *and* Use *of* Simples *what they are, and where they grow.*

A Work whereby the diligent Reader may, without the help of other Authors, attain to the Knowledge of the Art above-named.

The Second Edition, with Additions.

By John Tanner, *Student in Physick and Astrology.*

London, Printed by *John Streater*, and are to be sold by *George Sawbridge*, at his House on *Clerken-well-Green*, 1667.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

TO

My truly Honoured, and Worthily reſpected Friend Mr. *William Beal*, of Little *Miſſenden* in the County of *Buckingham*;

J. T. Wiſheth all Health, Happineſs and Proſperity in this Life, and Eternal Glory in the Life to come.

Honoured Sir,

THat which (*for the moſt part*) emboldeneth Men to dedicate their Labours unto any Perſonage, *is the affinity between the matter of the Work which they preſent, and the Mind of him to whom it is preſented. I have here ſwerved from this cuſtom, being altogether too weak to preſent you with a Work ſutable to your far more excellent parts: Yet when I conſidered my Deſign*, viz. *to ſerve my*

Countrey, and to instruct the unlearned in this so excellent and necessary a Science; *I thought none so fit to patronize and encourage a piece of this Nature, than one who heartily desires the Publique Good; which publique Spirit and charitable Principle, I have (in a more than ordinary manner) observed in you, and your poor Neighbours (to their comfort) are daily sensible of.* Sir, *I need not tell you how useful a Subject of this Nature may prove to the Commonalty, whose ignorance of their own condition whilest they are Sick, and want of strength of body or purse to confer with a Physitian, proves fatal to many a poor Christian in this Nation. I shall leave this to the consideration of the Reader, and humbly crave your favourable acceptance of these my weak endeavors, and First-Fruits of my few years hard Study: Which if I obtain, my Book, though a stripling, and very impotent of it self; yet under your favourable protection, I am confident, will manfully obvert and defend it self against the venemous Bitings of Slande-*

rous

rous Tongues, from which it must expect not a little opposition. I hope, nay confidently believe, that this poor Infant, though but meanly clad, will find your encouragement, being an honest mans Child, no Vagrant. I beseech you, Sir, excuse my confidence, who dare thus rush into your presence; and demand, without any merit of my own, your favourable protection.

But it is your good Nature, of which I am an Admirer, that hath so far emboldened me. Had Nature been more liberal to me in Expressions, or had tipt my Tongue with Eloquence; yet I durst not make use of it to you, for I know you delight not in it; nor is my self therewith affected: Therefore, in all humility, sincerity, and plain Language, I subscribe my self,

Your most affectionate

SERVANT,

John Tanner.

TO THE
READER.

IT is not Vain-Glory, (Courteous Reader) Arrogancy or Presumption, that hath put me upon this Design, *viz.* publishing this Tractate of Physick: But for some years (having abandoned the hunting after all glistering shews of happiness) I have applyed my Mind to the study of Nature; and finding nothing in the World that God, the Great Creatour, hath kept to himself, but made subject to the industrious Capacity of man's soaring Brain. And that the same God that infused into man a conceiveable Mind to understand the Mysteries of Nature, also gave a Tongue able to express his Conceptions to another, and a Hand to write it for the benefit of Posterity. As there is nothing can make a man approach nearer to the perfection of Nature which he lost in his Fall, then painful searching into the Secrets of Nature: so there is nothing in Nature can make a man more glorifie his Maker, then communicating what he hath found by Search and Industry to Posterity. These Considerations put me upon the Enterprise, not forgetting the saying of *Plato*, and the Stoicks, *Non nobis solum nati sumus, ortusq; nostri partem patria vendicat, partem parentes, partem amici. Quæ in terris gignuntur, ad usum hominum omnia creari, homines autem hominum causa esse generatos, ut ipsi inter se aliis alii*

prodesse

prodeſſe poſſent: We are not born for our ſelves alone, but partly for our Countrey, partly for our Parents, and partly for our Friends: What ever the Earth hath produced, was created for the uſe of Man; Man alſo was created for Man's ſake, that they might among themſelves profit one by another. Theſe conſiderations (I ſay) moved me to purſue this Deſign, which (though it will not ſatisfie every detracting Critick, and ſelf-conceited Practitioner) I hope will find acceptance among thoſe for whom I principally intended it.

Curteous Reader, I have collected out of the Works of moſt of the Antient and Modern Phyſitians now extant among us, this Compendium or Abridgment of Phyſick, much of which I have ſealed and confirmed by the *Probatum eſt* of my own Experience, as Providence hath given me occaſion. I have not put this to view in competition with the Works of ſo many more grave and Learned Rabbies, but for the good of thoſe that want ſuch helps, and are unacquainted with the Latine Tongue; but more particularly for theſe Reaſons:

Firſt, becauſe many induſtrious Students have not a Purſe to purchaſe ſo many Authors. Secondly, others have not a Brain to peruſe ſuch large Volumes, but are at firſt better able to apprehend much lying in a little compaſs, the uſe of which (as an Introduction) will give them light to paſs thorough larger Volumes with more eaſe. Thirdly, that People void of Learning, and of mean Capacities, may be better able to judge of a Diſeaſe by the Symptoms, and give a better Information to an abſent Phyſitian, then to ſet him to juggle in the Piſs-pot. Fourthly, Ladies and Gentlewomen who are wont to help their poor ſick Neighbours, may be the better enabled, and be forewarned by dangerous Symptoms, to haſte to the Learned Phyſician. Laſtly, that all Women may the better underſtand the Phyſicians Directions, and with more Prudence govern the Sick.

The

The first Book was the Fruits of my wandering Meditations, which I once intended not for publick View. Much of the second was my daily Collections, which my Practise did lead me to. In the Theory, I interlaced the Judgments of Authors, making choice of that which seemed most consentaneous to Reason, and my own Experience. In the Practique Part, I have quoted Medicines from several Authors, as left by them: Some I have somewhat altered, and that for two Reasons: First, some I have altered to make them more strong and efficacious. Secondly, others I altered, when I was enforced to use (for want of one Ingredient) another of the same nature. This Book swelled to such a bigness, that I was forced to contract my self in the two last, and to be somewhat briefer then I intended.

Thus, courteous Reader, I have, for thy sake, exposed my self to the dangerous and sharp Teeth of envious Detractors, which is a great hazard, especially in this polished Age, among so many fine and curious Wits, who scarcely can approve of any thing, though never so judiciously composed. Yet if it find acceptation with thee, I have my end, and shall receive sufficient encouragement to undertake somewhat more for thy benefit; which I shall suddainly do, if I find this give content. If any fault committed by my Pen, or the Press, pass uncorrected, excuse it. Accept it with a chearful heart, and as I freely impart, so do thou, what ever profit or knowledge thou gainest thereby, freely for the good of thy Neighbour, to the honour of God, and praise of this Laudable Science, and for the farther encouragement of him, who now is, farther to be

Thine in all Offices of Love,

September 2.
1667.

J. TANNER.

A general TABLE of all the Principal Contents of this BOOK.

The Contents of the First Book.

Chap. 1. *A Physical Description of Man,* Page 1
Chap. 2. *A more particular Description of Man,* 3
Chap. 3. *A Description of the Head,* 4
Chap. 4. *Of the parts belonging to the Head,* 7
Chap. 5. *Of the Stomach, and its Faculties.* 12
Chap. 6. *Of the Heart,* 14
Chap. 7. *Of the Lungs, Liver,* &c. 16
Chap. 8. *Of the Reins and Kidneys.* 19
Chap. 9. *Of the Generative Parts,* 21
Chap. 10. *The Conclusion.* 24

The Contents of the Second Book.

Chap. 1. *Of the nature of Physick, and Office of a Physitian,* Pag. 26
Chap. 2. *Of Diseases of the Head;* Cæphalæa *and* Megrim, 28
Chap. 3. *Of the Frensie,* 33
Chap. 4. *Of Madness,* 35
Chap. 5. *Of the* Apoplexy, Lethargy, *and* Sleepy Disease, 38
Chap. 6. *Of the* Vertigo, 42
Chap. 7. *Of the* Palsie, 45
Chap. 8. *Of the* Convulsion, 47
Chap. 9. *Of a* Catarrh *or* Defluxion, 50
Chap. 10. *Of Diseases of the* Eyes, *proceeding from obstruction of the* Optick Nerves, 55
Chap. 11. *Of a* Cataract, 58
Chap. 12. *Of the enlarging or straitening of the* Pupilla, 61

Chap. 13

Chap.13. *Of the* Pin *and* Web, Page 6
Chap.14. *Of the Inflammation of the Eyes,* 6
Chap.15. *Of the* Cancer, *and Rupture of the* Cornea, 6
Chap. 16. *Of Diseases of the corners of the Eyes and Eye-lids,* 7
Chap.17. *Of Diseases of the Ears,* 7
Chap.18. *Of Diseases of the Nostrils,* 7
Chap.19. *Of Bleeding at the Nose,* 8
Chap.20. *Of the Diseases of the Tongue,* 8
Chap.21. *Of the Diseases of the Teeth,* 8
Chap.22. *Of the Diseases of the Gums,* 9
Chap.23. *Of ulcers of the Mouth,* 9
Chap.24. *Of a loose and inflamed* Columella, *and Diseases of the* Tensils, 92
Chap.25. *Of the* Quinzie, 93
Chap.26. *Of the Asthma,* 96
Chap.27. *Of the* Pleurisie *and inflammation of the Lungs,* 9
Chap.28. *Of Empyema,* 10
Chap 29. *Of spitting of Blood,* 10
Chap.31. *Of the* Consumption *or* Phthisick, 104
Chap.32. *Of the Palpitation of the Heart,* 108
Chap.33. *Of* Swooning *or* Syncope, 110
Chap.34. *Of want of Appetite,* 112
Chap.35. *Of a depraved Appetite,* 114
Chap.36. *Of the* Thirsty Disease, 116
Chap.37. *Of* Evil Digestion, 117
Chap.38. *Of the* Hiccough, 119
Chap.39. *Of* Vomiting, 120
Chap.40. *Of* Cholera, 122
Chap.41. *Of pain in the Stomach,* 124
Chap.42. *Of the* Inflammation, Ulcer, *and* Imposthume *of the* Stomach, 126
Chap.43. *Of the* Chollick, 128
Chap.44 *Of the* Illiack Passion, 130
Chap.45. *Of the* Lientery and Cœliack Passion, 132
Chap.46. *Of the* Flux Diarrhœa, 134
Chap.47. *Of the* Dysentery *or* Bloody Flux, 136
Chap.48. *Of the* Tenasmus, 139
Chap.49. *Of the* Flux *of the* Liver, 140
Chap.50. *Of the* Worms, 141
Chap.51. *Of the* immoderate Flux *of the* Hemorrhoids, 144
Chap.52. *Of the pain of the* Hemorrhoids, 146
Chap.53. *Of a hot distemper of the Liver,* 147
Chap.54. *Of the inflammation of the Liver,* 149

Chap.55.

Chap.55. Of the obstruction of the Liver, Page 152
Chap.56. Of the Schirrus of the Liver, 154
Chap.57. Of the Jaundice, 155
Chap.58. Of the Dropsie, 157
Chap.59. Of the obstruction, inflammation, and tumor of the Spleen, 162
Chap.60. Of Hypochondriack Melancholy, 163
Chap.61. Of the Scurvy, 165
Chap.62. Of the Stone in the Kidneys, 167
Chap.63. Of the Stone in the Bladder, 171
Chap.64. Of the inflammation of the Reins and Bladder, 173
Chap.65. Of the ulcer of the Reins and Bladder, 174
Chap.66. Of extraordinary Pissing, 176
Chap.67. Of involuntary pissing, 178
Chap.68. Of the stoppage of Urine and Strangury, 179
Chap.69. Of the scalding of the urine, 181
Chap.70. Of pissing of blood, 182
Chap.71. Of the Green-Sickness, 184
Chap.72. Of the stoppage of the Terms, 186
Chap.73. Of the immoderate Menstrual Flux, 188
Chap.74. Of the Whites. 190
Chap.75. Of the Mother, 192
Chap.76. Of the Inflammation, ulcer, and hard swelling of the womb, 196
Chap.77. Of the swelling of the Womb by wind or water, 199
Chap.78. Of the falling down of the Womb, 201
Chap.79. Of Barrenness, 203
Chap.80. Of Miscariage, 206
Chap.81. Of hard Travel in Child-birth, 208
Chap.82. Of the Gout and Sciatica, 211
Chap.83. Of the one-day Feaver, 216
Chap.84. Of the Feaver Synochus non putridus, 217
Chap.85. Of continual putrid Feavers, 218
Chap.86. Of the Hectick Feaver, 223
Chap.87. Of the Tertian Ague, 225
Chap.88. Of the Quotidian Ague, 227
Chap.89. Of the Quartan Ague, ibid.
Chap.90. Of the Pestilence, 230
Chap.91. Of the Small Pox and Measles. 235

The

The Contents of the Third Book.

Chap. 1. *Of a green Wound.* Page 238
Chap. 2. *Of a contused Wound and a Bruise,* 242
Chap. 3. *Of Wounds by biting or stinging of any Creature, venemous or not,* 244
Chap. 4. *Of a Wound in the Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments, Veins and Arteries.* 245
Chap. 5. *Of Luxations and Fractures,* 247
Chap. 6. Of *Accidents, happening to wounded persons,* 250
Chap. 7. Of *Sanguine Tumors,* 253
Chap. 8. Of *Cholerick Tumors,* 257
Chap. 9. Of *Phlegmatick Tumors,* 258
Chap. 10. Of *Melancholy Tumors,* 262
Chap. 11. Of *Ulcers,* 265
Chap. 12. *Rules for Vomiting and Purging.* 268

The Contents of the Fourth Book.

Chap. 1. *Of Distilled waters,* Page 270
Chap. 2. *Of Syrups,* 275
Chap. 3. Of *Decoctions and Juyces,* 288
Chap. 4. Of *Lohocks,* 289
Chap. 5. Of *Preserves, Conserves, Sugars and Lozenges* 291
Chap. 6. Of *Troches,* 293
Chap. 7. Of *Pills.* 298
Chap. 8. Of *Powders,* 303
Chap. 9. Of *Electuaries,* 309
Chap. 10. Of *Oyls,* 316
Chap. 11. Of *Ointments,* 319
Chap. 12. Of *Plaisters.* 321

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

A Phyſical Deſcription of MAN.

THe Omnipotent and wiſe Creator, having Created all things out of nothing, and out of a rude and undigeſted lump or maſs (according to his Will, and by his Word) brought all things into a decent Frame and comely Structure: out of a confuſed Nothing wrought the Heaven and the Earth, out of that which was dark and void he created Light, he ſeparated the Waters from the Earth, and gave bounds to the unruly Waves; and indued the dry and barren Earth with a Polifical vertue, richly adorning it with Graſs, Herbs, and Fruit-trees; he made the Sun, Moon, and Stars, to divide the Light from the Darkneſs, to enlighten and rule both day and Night, to be for Signs, to diſtinguiſh Seaſons, Days and Years; by his Word he created every living thing that moveth in the Sea and in the Earth. Having thus far, I ſay, proceeded in his ſo excellent and admirable Workmanſhip of Creation, he made **MAN** a Summary of the Worlds Fabrick, a ſmall Draught of the Divine Nature: he was made after other Creatures, not only as the moſt perfect, but as the Super-intendent and Maſter of all things created, *Quod dominetur in pſces maris, & in volucres cœli, & in pecudes, & in univerſam terram, atque in omnia reptilia reptantia ſuper terram*, To rule over the Fiſh of the Sea, and over the Fowls of the Air, and over the Cattel, and over the Earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the Earth.

In Man he cloſed up, and ended his Work; on Man he ſtamped his Seal and ſigne of his Power, on him he hath imprinted his Image and Superſcription, his Arms and his Portraicture. *Dixit Deus, Faciamus hominem ad imaginem noſtram, ſecundum ſimilitudinem noſtram*, ſaid, Let us make Man in our Image, after our likeneſs: In the Creation of Man, God ſeemeth to deliberate and take counſel with himſelf, how to Epitomize and gather together all his Works in ſo ſmall a Compaſs, to contract his (ſo large) Book of Creation, into ſo ſmall a Volume.

He is called the *Microcosm*, or little World, the recapitulation of all things, the Epitome of Angels and Beasts, heavenly and earthly, spiritual and corporal things, the perfection of the whole Work, the honour and miracle of Nature. He created him naked, being a pure, neat and delicate Creature, made up of thin, subtil, well-tempered and seasoned humors, innocent, and far more beautiful than the rest. He was created upright, but little touching the Earth, quite opposite to the Vegetable Plant, whose Root is therein fixed; far different also from the Beast, who is a Man between a Plant and himself, and goeth downward; his two Extreams tending to the bounds of the Horizon: This upright gate belongeth only unto Man, as the holiest and most divine Creature, his head tending to the Heavens, on which he looks, and there beholds himself as in a Glass according to that of *Ovid*.

Os homini sublime dedit, cœlumque videre
Jussit, & erectos ad sydera tollere vultus

Which I English thus.

He gave man lofty looks and upright gate,
To view the Heavens, and thereon contemplate.

His Body being thus formed of pure subtil Earth, as a house and habitation for the Soul, God breathed in him the breath of Life, and he became a living Creature. So in the ordinary Generation and Formation, which is made of the seed in the Womb, Nature observeth the self same order, the Body is first formed as well by the Elementary force which is in the Seed, and the heat of the Matrix, as by the Celestial influence of the Sun; according to the Adagy, *Sol & homo generant hominem*, the Sun and Man do engender Man, which is done (according to the opinion of most) in such order, that the first seven days, the seed of the man and woman mingle and curdle like Cream, which is the beginning of Conception; the second seven days, the seed is changed into a formless bloody substance, and concocted into a thick and indigested mass of flesh, the proper matter of the Child: the next seven days, out of this lump is produced and fashioned a gross body, with the three most noble parts, *viz.* The Liver, Heart and Brain: the fourth seven days, or near thirty, the whole body is ended, perfected, joynted and organized, and becomes a Body fit to entertain the Soul, which invests it self into the Body (as some think) about the seven and thirtieth or fortieth day: in the third Moneth, or thereabouts, the Infant hath motion and sense,

the ninth Moneth is brought forth. These times cannot be so exactly prefixed, but that by the strength or debility of the Seed or Matrix, it may be either hastned or prolonged. But I shall forbear further discourse of the Soul, it not being my task to act the part of a Divine; and come to a more particular description of Man, yet not so, as to act the part of an Anatomist.

CHAP II.

A more particular description of the Body of Man.

THe Body of Man consists of above two hundred Bones, and as many Cartilages, which are as the basis and upholding Pillars of the whole Building; the Joynts are compacted with many Ligaments, and cloathed with innumerable Membranes, the Members are supplied with above thirty pair of sensitive Nerves, as with little Cords,; and all besprinkled with as many Arteries, like Water-pipes, conveying vital spirits to all parts: The empty places are filled up with almost four hundred Muscles and flesh of divers sorts, as with Flocks, all covered over with skin. In him are the temperament of all Creatures; some there are who have the stomach of an Ostrich, others the heart of a Lion, too too many have the heart of a Dog, not a few conditioned like a Sow, and many by nature very like to the Ass.

Man for whom all things was made, is nourished by the Balsamick Spirits of Vegetables, Animals and Minerals, and therefore doth consist of all these faculties, that spring up as a token of health or sickness: Balm, Violets and Germander produce fruit in Man, *viz.* The Spirits of the Heart, Brain and Liver: Likewise the Nettle, *Arsmart* and *Crowfoot*, as Scabs, Scars and Pushes; Mineral separations also may appear in Man, of Vitriol, Allum, Salt and Tartar, *&c.* as the Leprosie, Elephantiasis, Morpew and Cancer: Nor is Man free from Mineral Generations, as Gold, Silver, Tin, Copper, Iron, Lead; the Heart, the Brain, Liver, Reins, Gall and Spleen: In the body of Man is likewise to be found Quarries of Stone, *viz.* in the Bladder and Kidneys, which serve not to build, but to destroy the Fabrick.

The Celestial Planets have a Dukedom in this little World; the moistning power of the Moon is represented by the Marrow which flows from the Brain; in the Genital part is *Venus* seated, Eloquence and Comeliness is the effects of nimble witted *Mercury*, the Sun hath a near affinity to the Heart; benevolent *Jupiter* hath his

seat in the Liver; the Fountain of nutritive Blood; the fiery fury *Mars* is lodged in the Gall; the spungy and hollow Milt, the sea and receptacle of melancholick humors, is a perfect representation the cold Planet *Saturn*. Indeed the Spirits of the Body do manife and hold forth the quintessence of all things, the four humors in Ma answer to the four Elements; Choler which is hot and dry, repre senteth the Fire; hot and moist blood, the Air; Flegm cold an moist, the water; cold and dry melancholy, the Earth.

I may yet proceed further in declaring the harmony between th great and little World: The Belly of Man may fitly represent th Land or main Continent; the *Vena Cava* the Mediteranean Sea; t Bladder, the Western Sea, into which the Rivers of the Body do a run and discharge themselves; his Mouth answereth to the Ea quarter of the World, his Fundament to the West, his Navel to th South, and his Back to the North. The Body of Man you see, is a admirable Creature, the measure of all things, the pattern of th Universe and Epitome of the World; the Horizon of corporal and in corporeal things. I shall conclude with the saying of *Zoroastres*, O Man! the workmanship of most powerful Nature, for it is the m artificial Master-piece of Gods hands.

CHAP. III.

A Description of the Head.

THe Head of a Man seemeth to offer it self, as the first thing to b considered; it doth possess the highest place in the Body, and re presents the uppermost and Angelical Region; it is the Fort of Ma Minde, the Seat of Reason, the Habitation of Wisdom, the Shop Memory, Judgment and Cogitations: It containeth the Brain, co and spongeous by nature, inclosed with two skins, the one more har and thick, joyning it self to the Brain-pan, called *Dura Mater*; th other more thin and easie, wherein lieth the Brain inclosed, calle *Pia Mater*, it is soft and tender to the Brain, and nourisheth it, as loving Mother doth her young and tender Babe; from *Pia Mate* doth issue the Sinews and Marrow th t descendeth and falleth dow into the Reins of the Back: In the Brain, is the seat and throne the rational Soul, in which are a very great number of Veins an Arteries planted, ramifying (or branching) themselves through a the substance thereof, administring to the Brain, both Spirit an Life, vital and nutrimental nourishment, which is brought by the a foresaid small Veins and Arteries from the Heart and Liver; and con

cocte

cocted and reconcocted, elaborated and made very subtil, passing through those woven and interlaced, turning and winding passages, in which labyrinth the vital Spirit often passing and re-passing, is perfected and refined, and becomes animal.

It is not lost labour if we consider, how the *Pia Mater* divideth the substance of the Brain, and lappeth it into certain Cells or Divisions, viz. the substance of the Brain is divided into three Ventricles, of which the foremost containeth the most, the middlemost less, the hindermost the least. In the foremost part of the Brain Imagination is seated, in the middlemost Judgment, in the hindermost Memory: Imagination is hot and dry in quality, quick and active, from whence it cometh that frantick men, and such as are sick of hot and burning Maladies, are excellent in that which belongs to Imagination; many upon such a distemper have been excellent in Poetry and Divination, it never sleepeth, but is always working, whether the man be sleeping or waking; and by the Vapors that come from the Heart, from variety of Cogitations, which, wanting the regulation of Judgment, (when man sleepeth) becomes a Dream.

Hence it appeareth that Subtilty, Promptitude, and that which they commonly call Wit, belongeth to a hot Imagination: It is active, stirring, undertaketh all, and setteth all the rest to work, it gathereth the kinds and figures of things, both present, by the service of the five Senses, and absent by the common Sense.

Judgment is seated in the midst of the Brain, there to bear rule over the other Faculties, it is the Judge of the little World, the seat of the rational Soul, and the Judge of mens Actions. If you would know the mean, whereby it knoweth and judgeth of things, *Aristotle* and many others have thought that the Spirit knoweth by the help of the Senses, and that the Understanding without the Senses is but as white paper. *Nil est in intellectu, quod non fuerit prius in sensu.* There is nothing in the Understanding which was not first in the Sense.

This opinion is false, because the seeds of Science and Vertue are manured into our Spirits, else is the state of the reasonable Soul worse then the vegetative or sensitive, which of themselves are able to exercise their Functions: It were absurd to think that so noble and divine a Faculty should beg assistance of so vile and corruptible as the Senses, which apprehend only the simple accidents, not the natures or essence of things. Again, were it so, it must follow, that they that have their Senses most perfect, should be most witty; whereas we many times see the contrary.

Yet let no man think, that the Spirit hath no service from the Senses for in the beginning, discovery and invention of things, the Senses do much service to the Spirit, but the Spirit dependeth not upon the Senses.

Some are of opinion, that it is hot and moist in quality, others say, that a dry temperature is proper to the Understanding, whereby it comes to pass, that aged persons excel those in Understanding that are young, because as years increase, moisture doth decrease in the Brain; hence it comes to pass, that melancholick persons that are afflicted with want, and fast much, are wise and ingenious, for heaviness and fasting are great driers: *Splendor siccus, animus sapientissimus: vexatio dat intellectum*, heat and drought refineth the wit, affliction giveth understanding, and that is the reason that great persons that feed highly, and take little care, and seldom lie under vexation or affliction, for the most part are none of the wisest. Beasts that are of a dry temperature, as Ants, Bees, Elephants, *&c.* are wise and ingenious: On the contrary, they that are of a moist Constitution, are stupid and without spirit, as are Swine. Memory is seated in the hinder Cell of the Brain, as the grand Accountant or Register of the little World, whose office is to record things past, present or to come: Some say its temperature is cold and dry, and that is the reason that melancholick people have good memories; others that it is moist, because Children have better memories then old Men, men are more apt for memory in the Morning by reason of the moisture gained by sleep in the Night: the common people do more esteem of memory, and delight more in it than of the other two; it maketh a great shew in the world, and they judge those that have a good memory to be very wise, esteeming more of Science then of Wisdom, but of the three it is the least, and that which fools do many times enjoy, for seldom is an excellent memory joyned with understanding and wisdom, for their temperatures are contrary; hence comes that ill course in the instructing of youth, *viz.* to make them have by heart all they learn, and so stuff and gorge memory with other mens good, and starve the understanding. We see those that have all *Aristotle* and *Cicero* in their heads, yet are the veriest sots in the world.

Many have been very excellent in this faculty, *Seneca* repeated two thousand Names as they were first spoken, he also hearing two hundred Verses, rehearsed them, and began at the last. *Cyrus* and *Scipio* knew every Souldiers Name in their Armies. *Mithridates* learned the language of two and twenty Nations: *Esdras* the Priest had the whole Jewish Doctrine by heart; *Julius Cæsar* would dictate to four at the same time; and that which is more strange, *Pliny* would dictate to one, hear another, and read at that instant. As these were so excellent and acute in memory, others were as dull: *Atticus* could never learn the Letters of the Alphabet by heart: others could not count above four: It is said, that *Theodo & Beza* two years before he died, as he languished, his Mind grew so feeble

that

that he forgat things preſent, yet held thoſe things, which were printed in his mind before time, when his underſtanding and memory was good. What ſhall we ſay of *Meſſala Corvinus*; who forgat his own name? Or *Franciſcus Barbarus* of *Athens*, a very learned man in the Greek tongue, having received a blow on his head with a ſtone, for all his learning, which he had ſpent the greateſt part of his time upon, yet remembred all things elſe? Theſe things are brought to paſs (without doubt) either by the ſtrength or debility of mens genitures, and from directions, and accidents thence proceeding. Wit and underſtanding, and all the faculties of the ſoul depends on a certaine temperament: and hence it comes to paſs (and oftentimes) that thoſe that are acute and wiſe in ſome things, are ſtupid and dull in other ſome. But I have too far digreſſed, I muſt return to my rode again.

CHAP. IV.

Of the parts belonging to the Head.

HAving given you a briefe and general deſcription of the Head, and of the intellective faculty of man; it is meet now to treat of the ſenſitive part, which will lead me to deſcribe the particular parts of the head.

The ſenſitive faculty hath its reſidence in the *Pia Mater*, it is that which gives vertue to all the particular ſenſes, and keeps a harmony among them: they are five in number, *viz.*: Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Taſting, Feeling: Although theſe are all united in one in the braine, yet operatively they are diſtinguiſhed in their ſeveral ſeats, and places of reſidence.

The ſight reſides in the eyes, and particularly in the Cryſtalline humor, they are two in number, and collaterall, planted in the higheſt ſtage as *Centinells*, they are the luminaries of the *Microcoſm*; *Galen* ſaith, the braine and the head were made for the eye, that they might be in the higheſt as a beholder in a Tower, they are next in nature unto the Soul; for in the eye is ſeen and known the diſturbances and griefes, gladneſs and joys of the Soul, as Love, Wrath, and other Paſſions; they be compounded and made of ſeven Tunicles or Coats, and three humors, they proceed out of the ſubſtance of the braine, and come through the *Pia Mater*, of whoſe ſubſtance they take a panicle, to defend it from annoyance. They meet and are united into one ſinew, about half an inch in length, before they enter the skull, and after divided into two, each goeth into one eye, they are called *Nervi Optici*, the Optick Nerves, and through theſe, are brought the viſible Spirits

Spirits to the eye. These are the most noble outward parts of the body, in beauty, utility, mobility and activity. They are to the visage, that which the visage is to the body, they are the face of the face; and because they are tender delicate and pretious, they are fenced and rampard on all sides, with skins, lids, brows, and haire. The object of the eye or sight is colour (according to the common opinion) which is an adherent quality in bodyes whereof there are six simples as white, yellow, red, purple, green, and blew: the compounds are infinite; to speak more fully, the true object is light; which is never without colour, and without which the colours are invisible.

The sense of Seeing excelleth all the rest in many things; it apprehendeth farther off, and extendeth it self even to the Starrs. It is certainly reported, that *Strabo* had such acute eyes, that from *Lilybæum*, he could discerne ships, going forth of the *Carthaginian* Haven, and could number them, the distance was 135. miles. It hath more variety of objects, for to all things and generally in all, there is light and colour the objects of the eyes, as I hinted before. It is most exquisite; for it is most exact, in the least and finest things that presents it self. It is more prompt and sudden, for it apprehendeth even in a moment and without motion, when the other senses require motion and time. It enjoyeth a liberty incomparable to others: the eye seeth, or seeth not, and therefore hath lids to open or shut: it is active, all the rest purely passive. But that which is most noble in this sense is, that the privation of the object thereof, which is darkness, brings feare and that naturally, because then a man findeth himself robbed of so excellent a guide: the sight in the light, is instead of company, wherein man much delighteth.

It would fill a large volume, to describe the Eye in every particular, but that which I have said thereof, is sufficient, it being not my taske to write an Anatomy. Hearing is the next sense to be considered, whose residence is in the eares, it is in quality cold and dry, under the dominion of *Saturn*. They are placed on the outside of the head, in the self same height as the eyes are, as the Scouts of the body, Porters of the Spirit, the Receivers and Judgers of the sounds, which alwayes ascend. They have their entrance oblique and crooked, that so the sound may not enter all at once, whereby the sense of hearing might be hindred, and not so well able to judge: and again that the sounds being fugitive, might there lurke, and abide under his shadow, till the instruments of hearing have gotten possession thereof. The Sinews that are the organs of hearing, spring each from the braine, and when they come to the hole of the Eare, they are writhed together; the end is like a worme or little teate, into which is received the sound, and from thence carried to the common witts to distinguish. The object of the eare or hearing is a sound, or noise proceeding from the encoun-

of two bodies: A pleſant and melodious ſound ſweetneth and apaſeth the Spirit, conſequently the body too, and drives maladies om them both: the ſharp and penetrant, both trouble and wound the pirit. This ſenſe hath many ſingularities; for the ſervice of the ody, the ſight is moſt neceſſary, but for the Spirit, hearing hath the reheminency. It is Spirituall, the agent of underſtanding: many that ave been blind, have been great and wiſe Philoſophers, but never hat were deafe. In briefe, ſcience, truth, and vertue, hath no ther entrance into the ſoul, but by the eare. Chriſtianity teaches hat faith cometh by hearing, which the ſight doth rather hurt then elp. Faith is the belief of thoſe things, which are not ſeen; which elief is acquired by hearing. For all theſe reaſons and many more hat might be inſerted, the wiſeſt have ſo much commended Hearing, he pure guardian from all corruption; the health of the inward man.

Smelling is ſeated in the Noſe, governed by *Mars*, and is hot and ry in quality; and therefore Martiall Creatures, or ſuch as are hot nd dry of conſtitution, excell in this faculty, as Doggs, &c: From he brain commeth two Sinews to the holes of the braine pan, where eginneth the concavity of the Noſe, and theſe two are the proper Organs or Inſtruments of ſmelling, they have heads like paps, into hich is received the vertue of ſmelling, and preſenting it to the comon ſenſe. Over theſe two Organs, is placed *Colatorium*, or the noſtrills, which concavity or ditch was made for two cauſes; firſt that he aire, that bringeth the Spirit of ſmelling, might reſt therein, till t were received by its proper Organs. Secondly that the excrements f the Brain might be hidden under it, till it be fit to be ejected. rom this concavity goeth two holes into the mouth, of which we may take notice of three conveniences: Firſt that when a mans mouth s cloſed, either by eating or ſleeping, that then aire might come hrough them to the Lungs: elſe a man muſt be forced to hold his mouth open alwaies. Secondly they are helpfull to a mans ſpeech, for when one or both of thoſe paſſages are ſtopped a man ſpeaketh in the Noſe, as we commonly ſay. Thirdly, they are uſefull in the cleanſing of the concavities of the noſe, either by ſnuffing, or drawing it through he mouth. The object of ſmell is an odour, or ſent, which is a fume iſſing from an odoriferous object, aſcending to the noſe, to the ventricles of the brain: the ſtrong and violent hurteth the brain, the temperate and good, doth rejoyce, delight and comfort. This ſenſe is oftentimes very uſefull, in diſcovering meats or drinks of an evill odour, which otherwiſe would much prejudice the ſtomach, and work evil effects in the body of man.

Much more might be ſaid, touching the ſhape and form, matter and compoſition of the Noſe, but my deſigne is to diſtinguiſh the parts in a general way.

The

The Taſt is hot and moiſt, and under the influence of *Jupiter*; the Senſe hath its reſidence in the palate of the mouth, and tongue. Its office is to diſcerne what food is congruous to the ſtomach, and what not. The skin of the palate of the mouth is the ſame, with the inward part of the ſtomach; and the ſame with the way of the meat into the ſtomach; and hence it cometh to paſs, that when a man is touched upon the Palate of the mouth, it tickleth the ſtomach: and ſo much the nearer to the throat, ſo much more the ſtomach abhorreth. The object of Taſting is a ſavour or ſmack, whereof there are ſix ſimple kinds; as Sweet, Sowre, Sharp, Tart, Salt, Bitter; the compound are many. And being led to the mouth, it is not a miſſe, if I ſpeak a few words to the compoſition thereof. In the mouth, are five parts to be conſidered; the Lips, the Teeth, the Tongue, the Uvula, the Palate of the mouth; of the which I have already ſpoken: A word or two of the reſt. The lips are made of a muſculous fleſh, their office is, firſt, as the door to the Houſe to keep the mouth cloſe, till the meat be chewed, Secondly they help to pronounce the ſpeech. The Teeth the hardeſt members, faſtned into the mandible; their office is firſt to grind the meat before it goeth into the ſtomach, that ſo it may the better digeſt; Secondly, that it might be a help to the ſpeech, for they that want any of their Teeth are defective therein. The number is uncertain, ſome have more, ſome have leſs; they who have their full number have thirty and two. The tongue is a carnous member, compound and made of many Nerves, Ligaments, Veins and Arteries, ordained principally for three cauſes: Firſt that when a man eateth the tongue might turne the meat, in the mouth, till it be chewed. Secondly by the Tongue, and the Palate of the mouth neer the root of the tongue, is received the taſt of ſweet or ſower, and thence preſented to the common ſenſes to paſs Judgment thereof. Thirdly and principally the tongue is ordained for the pronunciation of ſpeech, of which faculty I muſt crave leave to inſiſt on, and that as briefly as may be. Speech is an excellent preſent, and very neceſſary; given only unto man, *animi index & ſpeculum*: it is the interpreter and image of the ſoul; the hearts meſſenger: the gate, through which doth paſs all that lyeth within the dark and hidden corners of man; by this the Spirit becomes viſible. Of all the external and viſible parts of the body that, which cometh neareſt to the heart is the root thereof; and that which cometh neereſt the thoughts is ſpeech, *Out of the abundance of the Heart the mouth ſpeaketh*. It is a powerful Maſter, an Imperious Commander; it ſtirreth up, an moveth, exaſperateth, appeaſeth, maketh ſad, merry, it imprinteth what ever paſſion it hath and feedeth the ſoul of the hearer; it maketh him bluſh, wax pale, laugh

cry,

y, tremble, mad with choler, leap for joy, what not? It is the great
ckſter, and intermedler, by it we traffick, peace is handled, affaires
e managed, it is the band of human ſociety: hearing and ſpeech
ſwer, and are accommodated the one to the other: by theſe two the
uls are poured the one into the other: ſo that if theſe two gates be
ut, (as it is in thoſe that are deaf and dumb) the Spirit remaineth
litary and miſerable. Hearing is the gate to enter; by it the Spirit
ceiveth all things from without: ſpeech is the gate to go out,
rough it the Spirit ſendeth forth that which was within. From the
mmunication of theſe two, as from the ſtroke of two flints, there com-
h forth the fire of truth; and ſo by the poliſhing and rubbing of theſe
o, knowledge cometh to perfection. But Hearing is the firſt and
incipal, for there can nothing come forth, which not firſt entered;
d therefore he that is deaf altogether by nature, is alſo dumb.

I might much more enlarge my ſelf in the deſcription of the Head:
ut my purpoſe being to declare nothing, but what may be pertinent
the manifeſtation of the humane faculties and vertues; I ſhall
nclude this Chapter with a word or two of the ſenſe of Feeling which
of no particular quality, but of all, hot, cold, dry and moiſt, it is
puted to no particular Organ, but is ſpread abroad over the whole
dy: it is the Index of all tangible things: its object then muſt be
at or cold, drouth or moiſture; things pleaſant and polite, ſharp
d ſmarting, motion, reſt, tickling. It is well known that man, and
her Creatures live without ſome particular ſenſe; It is the opinion
moſt, that a man cannot live without this ſenſe of Feeling, being
ly neceſſary unto life: yet *Auguſtine* proveth the contrary, in the
4 book *de Civitate Dei*; by example of a Presbyter, that lay as
ough he were dead, and did not feel thoſe, that pulled him, nor
ould he ſtirr, though they burned him with fire, yet confeſſed that
e could then hear men ſpeak, (if they ſpeak aloud) as though they
ere far from him; by which it appeares, that this he did, not by
fiſting, but for want of the ſenſe of feeling which afterward was reſ-
red to him againe: I ſhall paſs by, what the Engliſh Hiſtory relates
ſome *Elizabeth Barton*, a maid of *Canterbury* who oftentimes was de-
rived of her ſenſes, by reaſon of a diſeaſe ſhe had

I ſhall alſo wave diſputes, concerning the number of the ſenſes,
me ſuppoſing there are no more in nature then are apparent in us.
here may very well be more, yet greatly to be doubted that there
e; it is impoſſible for us to know them, to affirme them, or to deny
em, becauſe a man ſhall never know the want of that ſenſe, which
e never had, one ſenſe cannot diſcover another; and if a man want
e by nature, yet he knows not which way to affirme it. A man that
born blind, and hath not heard what ſight is; cannot conceive that

he

The Taſt is hot and moiſt, and under the influence of *Jupiter*; the Senſe hath its reſidence in the palate of the mouth, and tongue. Its office is to diſcerne what food is congruous to the ſtomach, and what not. The skin of the palate of the mouth is the ſame, with the inward part of the ſtomach; and the ſame with the way of the meat into the ſtomach; and hence it cometh to paſs, that when a man is touched upon the Palate of the mouth, it tickleth the ſtomach, and ſo much the nearer to the throat, ſo much more the ſtomach abhorreth. The object of Taſting is a ſavour or ſmack, whereof there are ſix ſimple kinds; as Sweet, Sowre, Sharp, Tart, Salt, Bitter; the compound are many. And being led to the mouth, it is not a miſſe, if I ſpeak a few words to the compoſition thereof. In the mouth, are five parts to be conſidered; the Lips, the Teeth, the Tongue, the Uvula, the Palate of the mouth; of the which I have already ſpoken: A word or two of the reſt. The lips are made of a muſculous fleſh, their office is, firſt, as the door to the Houſe to keep the mouth cloſe, till the meat be chewed, Secondly they help to pronounce the ſpeech. The Teeth the hardeſt members, faſtned into the mandible; their office is firſt to grind the meat before it goeth into the ſtomach, that ſo it may the better digeſt; Secondly, that it might be a help to the ſpeech, for they that want any of their Teeth are defective therein. The number is uncertain, ſome have more, ſome have leſs; they who have their full number have thirty and two. The tongue is a carnous member, compound and made of many Nerves, Ligaments, Veins and Arteries, ordained principally for three cauſes: Firſt that when a man eateth the tongue might turne the meat, in the mouth, till it be chewed. Secondly by the Tongue, and the Palate of the mouth neer the root of the tongue, is received the taſt of ſweet or ſower, and thence preſented to the common ſenſes to paſs Judgment thereof. Thirdly and principally the tongue is ordained for the pronunciation of ſpeech, of which faculty I muſt crave leave to inſiſt on, and that as briefly as may be. Speech is an excellent preſent, and very neceſſary; given only unto man, *animi index & ſpeculum*: it is the interpreter and image of the ſoul; the hearts meſſenger: the gate, through which doth paſs all that lyeth within the dark and hidden corners of man; by this the Spirit becomes viſible. Of all the external and viſible parts of the body that, which cometh neareſt to the heart is the root thereof; and that which cometh neereſt the thoughts is ſpeech, *Out of the abundance of the Heart the mouth ſpeaketh*, It is a powerful Maſter, an Imperious Commander; it ſtirreth up, an moveth, exaſperateth, appeaſeth, maketh ſad, merry, it imprinteth what ever paſſion it hand eth feedeth the ſoul of the hearer; it maketh him bluſh, wax pale, laugh

cry,

y, tremble, mad with choler, leap for joy, what not? It is the great
cfter, and intermedler, by it we traffick, peace is handled, affaires
e managed, it is the band of human ſociety: hearing and ſpeech
wer, and are accommodated the one to the other: by theſe two the
ls are poured the one into the other: ſo that if theſe two gates be
ut, (as it is in thoſe that are deaf and dumb) the Spirit remaineth
litary and miſerable. Hearing is the gate to enter; by it the Spirit
ceiveth all things from without: ſpeech is the gate to go out,
rough it the Spirit ſendeth forth that which was within. From the
mmunication of theſe two, as from the ſtroke of two flints, there com-
h forth the fire of truth; and ſo by the poliſhing and rubbing of theſe
o, knowledge cometh to perfection. But Hearing is the firſt and
incipal, for there can nothing come forth, which not firſt entered;
d therefore he that is deaf altogether by nature, is alſo dumb.

I might much more enlarge my ſelf in the deſcription of the Head:
ut my purpoſe being to declare nothing, but what may be pertinent
the manifeſtation of the humane faculties and vertues; I ſhall
nclude this Chapter with a word or two of the ſenſe of Feeling which
of no particular quality, but of all, hot, cold, dry and moiſt, it is
eputed to no particular Organ, but is ſpread abroad over the whole
dy: it is the Index of all tangible things: its object then muſt be
eat or cold, drouth or moiſture; things pleaſant and polite, ſharp
d ſmarting, motion, reſt, tickling. It is well known that man, and
ther Creatures live without ſome particular ſenſe; It is the opinion
moſt, that a man cannot live without this ſenſe of Feeling, being
nly neceſſary unto life: yet *Auguſtine* proveth the contrary, in the
4 book *de Civitate Dei*; by example of a Presbyter, that lay as
hough he were dead, and did not feel thoſe, that pulled him, nor
ould he ſtirr, though they burned him with fire, yet confeſſed that
e could then hear men ſpeak, (if they ſpeak aloud) as though they
ere far from him; by which it appeares, that this he did, not by
ſiſting, but for want of the ſenſe of feeling which afterward was reſ-
ored to him againe: I ſhall paſs by, what the Engliſh Hiſtory relates
f one *Elizabeth Barton*, a maid of *Canterbury* who oftentimes was de-
rived of her ſenſes, by reaſon of a diſeaſe ſhe had

I ſhall alſo wave diſputes, concerning the number of the ſenſes,
me ſuppoſing there are no more in nature then are apparent in us.
here may very well be more, yet greatly to be doubted that there
re; it is impoſſible for us to know them, to affirme them, or to deny
em, becauſe a man ſhall never know the want of that ſenſe, which
e never had, one ſenſe cannot diſcover another; and if a man want
ne by nature, yet he knows not which way to affirme it. A man that
born blind, and hath not heard what ſight is; cannot conceive that

he

he seeth not, nor desire to see. So Man, being not able to imagi more then the five that he hath, cannot know how to judge, whet there be more in nature, who knoweth whether the difficulties th we find in many of the Works of Nature, and the effects of ma Creatures, which we cannot understand, do proceed from the wa of some sense that we have not? There are hidden properties, whic we see in many things; and a man may say that there are sensib faculties in nature, proper to judge and apprehend them, yet mu conclude, we have them not: who knoweth whether it be some par ticular sense, that discovereth the hour of midnight to the Cock, an moves him to crow; or how Beasts are taught, to choose certai herbs for their cure, and many such like wonders? None can affir or deny, saying, This it is, or, That it is.

CHAP. V.

Of the Stomach and its faculties.

THe Stomach is a member, compound and Sperm atick, Sinew and sensible, wherein is made the perfect first digestion of *Chile*. It is a necessary member to the body, for if it fail in its operation, th whole Fabrick is corrupted. It is in the little world, the same as th terrestrial Globe is in the great world: In it, is expressed the sublu nary part of the world; in it are contained the parts that serve fo nutrition, concoction, and procreation. And this leads me to discours of the administring vertues in man, wh ch are here seated; and t wind up all with a touch of the office of the *Microcosmicall* Stars, wit as much brevity as may be. The Stomach is framed of two pannicles the outer is *Carneous*, the inner *Nervous*, from which is stretched t the mouth *Isofagus*, or the way of the meat, by wh ch the Stomach draweth to it self meat and drink, as with hands. By the vertue o the subtil will which is in this *Misous Longitudinal*, is made the at tractive vertue, which is hot and dry, by a quality active, or princi pal, which appears by the Sun, the Fountain of all heat, which is o an attractive quality, which is evident by his attracting and exhaling the humidity from this inferiour Globe, into the airy Region, as into the neck or higher part of an *Alimbeck*; and being resolved into wa ter, (by reason of their weight) fall down again upon the earth, which is the vessel receiving: So through continued distillations, by subli mation of the water, by cohobation, by drawing of the liquor, (be ing often poured on, and fortified by the influence of the Celestial and Central Sun, the body becomes indued with a concoctive, nutri tive,

ve, and procreative vertue. So in the Stomach, by the active quality of the *Microcosmicall* Sun, his benevolent rayes, and friendly heat, meat and drink is desired, and attracted into the Stomach, for the nourishment of the whole body.

We can do no less then give *Mars* a share in the dominion of the attractive faculty, being hot and dry by nature, this is reason: Experience telleth us, That Martial men, or men of a Cholerick constitution, are none of the worst Trencher-men; and at the Pot incomparable.

In the Stomach is a *Transverse Muscle*, to withhold or make retention: by this retentive vertue, those things that are brought into the Stomach, are kept and withholden, until nature hath wrought his end, and every faculty hath executed his office. It is in quality cold and dry; Cold, because the nature of cold is to compress, or hold together, as you may see in Ice: Dry, because it is the nature of drines to keep and hold what is compressed. It is under the influence of *Saturn*, and that is the reason, why, for the most part, men that are cold and dry of temperature, or, as Astrologers say, *Saturnine* people, are covetous and tenacious: and that is the reason that old men are naturally covetous, because *Saturn* ruleth old age; and by the decay of nature, the temperature becomes cold and dry.

It hath the Spleen, the representative of *Saturn*, lying toward the left side, and furnisheth the Stomach with humours necessary to forme the retentive vertue.

The digestive faculty (which is the chief and most principal, (the other, like hand-Maids attending it) is hot and moist; Natures Cook, and principal Workman, the *Archeus*, and central fire, which in this Philosophical Vessel, *viz.* the Stomach digesteth the victuals into a *chaos*, or confused Mass, that so a natural separation may be made. It is under the influence of *Jupiter*, who furnisheth it with friendly heat and moisture, by the Liver, (the *Microcosmical Jupiter*) chafing and heating the right side of the Stomach.

The Stomach hath also a Latitudinal Muscle or will, which makes the expulsive faculty: It is naturally cold and moist; cold, to compress the superfluity; moist, to make the matter slippery and fit for ejection, also to work a suitable disposition in the body. It is a necessary operation, by it, after the separation of the pure from the impure, the excrements from the *Caput Mortuum*, or rather *fuces*, is removed, and carried away all that's needless or prejudicial to Nature. It is under the dominion of the Moon (with whom you may joyn *Venus*, being of the same nature) whose *Epitome*, or *Microcosmical Substitute*, viz. the Brain sendeth a branch of Nerves to the Stomach, and thereby furnisheth it with humours cold and moist, fit for expulsion.

I shall now hasten, to give you a short description of the Heart, Liver, Spleen, and Kidneys, &c.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Heart.

I Now come to speak briefly of the Heart, who is the principal of all other members, and the beginning of life, he is set in the midst of the Breast, by himself as Lord and King of all the Members. And, as a Lord or King ought to be served of his Subjects that have their living of him; so are all the members of the body, subjects of the Heart: they receive their living from him, and in many ways they do him service. He is the same in the little world, as the Sun that glorious Lamp of Heaven is in the great world. It is called *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called *Cor Cæli*, because their operations are so like. The vital Spirit hath its residence here; why then should antiquity with *ignominy* be brought to the Barr, and condemned, for saying the Heart lives first, and dyes last: he being the Fountain and beginning of life, it must needs follow, that it is the first thing in man that lives, and the last that dyes.

Here is to be noted, That the Heart hath blood in his substance, whereas all other members have it in their Veins and Arteries. It is bound to the back part of the Breast by certain Ligaments, which Ligaments though they touch not the substance of the Heart; yet the over part they spring forth of him; By which he appears to be King of the members, and Center of the *Microcosmical* Planetary *Hierarchy*.

Moreover, the Heart hath two Ventricles or Concavities, and the left is higher than the right; the cause of its hollowness, is to keep the blood for his nourishing; and the Ayr to abate and temper the great heat which is included, and shut up in the Concavities.

As he is *Sol Corporis*, and Center of the rest of the members, as ruler of the Family, he communicates to them Life and Motion: yet by his heat he attracts what is needful for himself, from the other members as a subsidy or tax imposed upon his Subjects. And therefore to the right Ventricle of the Heart, cometh a Vein from the great Vein called *Venakelis*, which receiveth all the substance of the blood from the Liver; this Vein, I say, passeth from *Venakelis* to the right ventricle of the Heart, and bringeth a great portion of the thickest and purest blood to nourish the Heart. The residue that is left of this, is made more subtil through the vertue and heat of the Heart

ed then ſent into a concavity or pit in the midſt of the Heart, be-
ween the two Ventricles: therein it is made more hot, and pure;
d from thence it paſſeth to the beſt Ventricle, and there is engen-
red in it a Spirit, that is clearer, brighter and ſubtiller, then any
Corporeal or bodily thing, which is engendred of the four Elements;
r it is a mean between the Body and the Soul: Wherefore of the
hilosophers it is likened more to heavenly than earthly things.

And here I ſhall take leave to digreſs, and tell you of ſome things
onderful, touching the Heart; If we credit *Avicenna*: Some have
anted a Heart: and to this purpoſe I could recite other mens opi-
ions; but I ſhall not trouble the Readers head with ſuch things,
hich ſeem to my ſelf impoſſible. *Valerius Maximus* ſpeaketh of
he *Aſtomanes Meſſenius*, (who killed 300 *Lacedemonians*) who had a
airy Heart. *Bonavenatus* reports the ſame of a certain Thief. *Colum-*
s obſerved a young man that wanted the *Pericardium*, (which is a
hin skin involving the Heart as in a purſe) and he was much trou-
led with ſwooning Fits. It hath been the Opinion, That a man
annot live a moment ſcarcely, who hath received a wound in the
eart: And good reaſon too, ſeeing the life depends upon the ſafety
f the Spirits, the Heart being the ſhop and making thereof; when
he Heart is wounded, it is neceſſary that the generation of the Spirits
aile. Yet *Nicol. Malerius* relates a Hiſtory of one *Andreas Haſen*
ver, who was one of the Life-guard of Count *William* of *Naſſaw*
Governour of *Friſia*, &c. who received a wound in the Breaſt by his
llow Souldier, *Anno* 1607. on the 22. of *Auguſt*, in the Evening, he
ed the 8th of *September* following, one hour after Sun-riſing, his
ody being opened to ſearch for the wound, by the aforenamed *Nicol.*
Malerius, and two other Chirurgions, in the preſence of ſeveral Soul-
iers of note; they found that the wound had entred the right cavity
f the Heart, and that part of the Heart was almoſt conſumed; the
ft part remaining entire, which is the chief habitation of the vital
irits. By this means he lived 16 dayes, which had been impoſſible;
the left ventricle had been wounded.

But to proceed; From the left Ventricle of the Heart, ſpringeth
o arteries, the one having but one Coat, and therefore is called
ena Venalis, which carrieth blood from the Heart to the Lungs,
hich blood is vaporous, and fit for its nouriſhment; and carrieth
ck aire from the Lungs to refreſh the Heart.

See here the Harmony and friendly Agreement between the *Mi-*
roſmical Sun and *Mercury*; the firſt affordeth of his own nutriment
nouriſh the other, whilſt the other rewards him with aire to re-
eſh him.

The

The other Arterie hath two Coats, it is called *Vena Arterialis*, the great *Arterie*, of which ſpringeth all the other Arteries, ſpread to every member of the body, which carrieth the Spirits which are the Treaſures of the Souls vertue. Thus it paſſeth till come to the Brain, and be made an animal Spirit, as you have heard before in the Third Chapter; at the Liver it is made nutriment and at the Teſticles generative. Thus by the Heart is made a Spirit of every kind, and (like the Sun in the Heavens) by his royal preſence, he doth confer life and liberty to his ſuppliants.

I might here tell you, why theſe Arteries have two coats, namely becauſe one is not ſufficient to withhold the vital Spirits carried in them, their motion being ſo violent. Again, the thing carried about being ſo precious a treaſure, it had need of the better keeping. The Arterie is called the pulſative Vein. I might here frame a large diſcourſe of the pellicles of the Heart, which open and ſhut to receive the blood: Alſo the two little eares by whom cometh in and paſſeth out the aire: I might ſay much of the pannicles, which as ſome think have their original from *Dura Mater*, as namely, *Pericardium* called of ſome, *Capſula Cordis*, which ſpringeth of the upper pannicle of the Midriff, and covereth the Heart: of the which ſpringeth another called *Mediaſtinum*, which parteth the Breaſt in the mid'ſt, and keepeth that the Lungs fall not over the Heart, (ſuch a rule hath the Architect Spirit given to each part (as Stars to move in their ſeveral Orbs:) There is another pannicle that covereth the Ribs, of which the Midriff taketh its beginning. But this being beyond my intended ſcope, I will put an end to this Chapter of the Heart.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Lungs, Liver, &c.

THe Lungs is made of a ſubſtance very ſoft and ſpongeous; ſuppled to draw and to inforce from, like a pair of bellows: it is an inſtrument of reſpiration, whereby the Heart is refreſhed, drawing unto it the blood, the Spirits and the aire, and disburthening it ſelf of thoſe fumes and excrements which oppreſs it. It is naturally cold and dry, accidentally cold and moiſt: naturally cold and dry waving about the Heart, abating his heat, by its refreſhing blaſt; it is accidentally moiſt, by reaſon of *Catarhs* and *Rhewms*, which it receiveth from the Brain.

There are three principal parts in the Lungs conſiderable, one is

Ve

Vein coming from the Liver, which bringeth with it the crude and undigested part of the Chile to feed the Lungs. Another is *Arteria Vitalis*, coming from the Heart, bringing the Spirit of life to nourish the Lungs. The third is *Trachia Arteria*, that bringeth aire to the Lungs, and it passeth through all the left part of them to do its office.

The Lungs is divided into the five portions or pellicles, three on the right side, and two on the left side; if in case any impediment or hurt should happen in any one part, the other should be ready to supply the office.

But I forbear any further description of the Lungs, and come to the Liver, which is a principal member in the little world, representing the Planet *Jupiter*, *Quasi juvans pater*, hot and moist, inclining towards the right side, under the short ribs. The form of the Liver is *Gibbous* or *Bunchy* on the back side; on the other side hollow like the inside of an hand: that it might be pliable to the stomach; (as a mans hand is to an apple or any thing that is round) to further its digestion: for his heat is to the Stomach, as the heat of a fire is to the pot which hangeth over it. It is the Store-house of the Blood, the Fountain of the Veins, the seat of the natural nourishing faculty, or vegetative Soul, ingendred of the Blood of that Chile which it draweth from the Meseraique Veins, and receiveth by the *Vena porta* which entreth into the concavities thereof, and afterwards is sent and distributed through the whole body by the help of *Vena Cava*, which ariseth from the bunch or branches thereof, which are in great numbers as the Rivers from the Ocean.

The natural and nutrimental faculty hath its residence in the Liver, and is dispersed through the whole body, with the Veins, from which are bred four particular humours, *viz.* Blood, Choler, Flegme and Melancholy.

It is so excellent and necessary a member, that I dare not give credit to their opinions, who say it may be wanting in a man; as some say, it was in one *Mathias Ortelius* a Merchant in *Antwerp*.

Blood is made of meat perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moist, *Jupiter's* darling, the most perfect and necessary humour, (the other three being superfluities, yet necessary too). The blood thus concocted, is drawn out by the *Vena Cava*, whose branches ramifying upwards and downwards, carrieth and conveigheth it to all other members of the body for their nourishment, where, by a third digestion, it is transmuted into the flesh.

Choler is made of meat more then perfectly concocted, it is the fume or froth of blood: it clarifieth all the humours, heats the body, nourisheth the apprehension. It is in quality hot and dry it fortifieth the attractive faculty, as blood doth the digestive; it moveth

man to activity and valour, it is under the Planet *Mars*, whose residence is in the Gall, which is an official member, a purse or particular vesicle placed in the hollowness of the Liver, whose office is to receive the Cholerick superfluities, which are engendred in the Liver as aforesaid. Which Purse or Bag hath three holes or necks; by the first it draweth to it self the choler from the Liver that so the blood be not hurt by the choler. By the second it sendeth choler to the bottom of the Stomach, to fortifie the attractive faculty. And lastly, it sendeth choler regularly to every gut, from one gut to another, to cleanse them from superfluities and drosse.

Flegm is made of meat not perfectly digested, it fortifieth the vertue expulsive (what it is, and what the other faculties are, you have heard in the fifth Chapter) and maketh the body fit for ejection, it is kind to, and fortifieth the Brain by its consimilitude with it, it is antipathetical to the apprehension, and doth much injure it, therefore flegmatick persons have but weak apprehensions; It is cold and moist in quality, its receptacle is in the Lungs, it is governed by the Moon and *Venus*: Therefore it qualifies choler, cools and moistens the Heart (as you heard before in the description of the Lungs) thereby sustaining it and the whole body from the fiery effects which continual motion would produce.

Melancholy is the sediment of blood, it is cold and dry in quality it maketh men sober, solid and staid; fit for study, or any serious employment: It curbs the unbridled toys and fooleries incident to the sanguine complexion: it stayeth wandring and idle thoughts, and reduceth them home to the Centre: It is like a grave Counseller to the whole body. It is governed by the Planet *Saturn*, it strengtheneth the retentive faculty, and its receptacle is in the Spleen, which in the body is placed on the left side, transversly linked to the Stomach.

Hollerius reports, That a Woman at *Paris* was found without Spleen. And *Pliny* in his Natural History saith, That in *Carmania* men are born without it: and hence the common people thought, that it might be safely cut out of Foxmen and Horses, and as it hath been wanting in some, so it hath abounded in others: *Fallopius* observes three that lay one upon another. One was seen so great, that it weighed above 20 pounds, *Colum. Anatom.*

Another had a Milt weighed 23 pound. Where it increaseth, the body decreaseth, because it sucks away too much Chilus from the Liver. Therefore fitly did *Thales* liken the Spleen to the Treasury for as that groweth rich, the common people grow poor: So, as the Spleen encreaseth, the other parts decay.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Reins and Kidneys.

NOw I come to a few words of the Reins and Kidneys, which are placed within the region of the Nutrites, backward; and they are ordained to cleanse the blood from the watry superfluities: They have two passages; by the one is drawn the water from *Venakelis* by two Veins, which are called *Venæ emulgentes*, the Emulgent Veins, and by the other is sent the same water to the Bladder, and this is called *Poros urithedes*.

The Kidneys are made of a hard substance, and full of hard concavities, and therefore the sores of them are hard to cure, they are harder in substance then any other fleshy member, and that for two causes; The first is, that they be not much hurt by the sharpness of the Urine. The other is, that the Urine that passeth from them, might be the better cleansed by them. The Heart sendeth an Artery to convey to them Blood, Heat, Spirit and Life. And from the Liver there cometh a Vein, which bringeth nutrimental blood. Their fatness is as of the other members, made of thin blood congealed and curdled by cold; there is ordained the greater quantity in this place, because it should temper the heat of the Kidneys, which they have of the biting sharpness of the Urine.

The next thing that offereth it self to our consideration is the Bladder, which is compounded of two nervous panicles, in complexion it is cold and dry, whose neck is carnous, and hath two Muscles to withhold and to let go: in man it is long, and is contained with the yard passing through the *Peritoneum*; but in women it is shorter, and is conjoined with the *Vulva*, the place of the Bladder is between the share bone and *Longaon* (commonly called the Arse Gut). In Women it is between the aforesaid bone and the Matrix. In the Bladder are implanted the Ureters, which bring the Urine or water from the Kidneys thither, and privily entreth into the holes and pannicles thereof, which is done by a natural motion between Tunicle and Tunicle, till the Urine findeth the hole of the nether Tunicle, where it entreth privily into the concavity. And the more the Bladder is filled with urine, the streighter be the pannicles compressed together: The holes be not set one against the other, so that if the bladder be never so full, none can go back again.

This is the *Microcosmical* Ocean, into which all the Rivers of the body discharge themselves. There must needs be more then a watry

ſubſtance in it: for many times in diſeaſes, it is plentifully made though the Patient drinketh little or nothing. And it is obſerved That Creatures that drink nothing will make water. Phyſitians often-times foretel many things by their colour, thinneſs, and thickneſs. Salt you know is hid in meats, and that Plants have very much Salt in them, you may find by diſtilling them: And it is very well known, that by the Chymical Art, many kinds of Salt may be fetched out of Urines. The artificial *Cryſocolla* is made of Urine. *Nitre* is made of Earth moiſtned with the Urine and Dung of living Creatures. The Urine hath a ſympathetical relation to the conſtitution of the body. The *Arabians* ſay, among the reſt *Abenzoar*, that a man that is bit with a mad Dogg, in his Urine the picture of Dogg may be ſeen: but this is attributed to the force of the Venome, which changeth a mans conſtitution, and maketh it like to a dogs. *Servetus* himſelf ſaith, That it doth ſo much corrupt the humours, that little Creatures like Puppies are bred in the body. If we credit the Writings of wiſe, honeſt, and learned men (which not to do were uncharitable) we ſhall find, that Worms and many kinds of living Creatures have been bred in the Bladder. We read of a Woman that voided one, that way, a ſpan long; and a Maid, many, as big as Woodlice. One voided one like a Magpye. Another who had the Stone in the Bladder, voided two with Horns, ſharp head, back and belly cruſty, black, and like a Tortoiſe, only their bellies were red. Another voided a living Scorpion, and another ſhell-fiſh. The paſſage of the Urine from the Bladder, all know; yet ſometimes men are known to make their Urine another way. The Son of one *Bonjus* urined a little beneath the Glans. A Maid at the *Hague* of a Noble Family, made water at her Navel. One, by an Ulcer on his Buttock and another by the Belly. For my own part, I have known two young men, who urined between the Teſticles and the Fundament. I read *Fernelius*, *l.* 6. *c.* 13. who affirms the ſame thing. I need not tell you that ſtones are bred in the urine of a fæculent matter, mingled with Salt and ſtony juyce ſometimes ſmall, and ſometimes great, of ſeveral ſhapes and forms: ſometimes, like the Sea ſand, ſometimes like pebles, ſometimes like Salt, and ſometimes they are found ragged and branching, lively and excellently reſembling the ſtock and branches of Coral: few or none are ignorant of this. Thus have I, with as much brevity as may be, deſcribed this *Microcoſmical* Ocean.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Generative Parts.

Shall herein uſe as much brevity as may be, and ſhall write nothing but with a minde that is modeſt, and with ſuch a mind I hope it may be read. The Inſtruments of Generation are of two ſorts, Male and Female; their uſe is the Procreation of Mankinde, their Operation is by Action and Paſſion, the Agent is the Seed, the Patient the Blood. Although this cometh to be ſpoken of in the laſt place, yet it might have deſervedly been put in the firſt; for Nature regards not onely the conſervation of its ſelf, but to beget its like, and conceive its Species. *Venus* hath the principal government of the Members of Generation; in which Members there are many parts conſiderable, but I ſhall onely epitomize them.

First, Of the Genitals of Men; the firſt thing to be conſidered is, that which Anatomiſts call *Vaſa preparantia*, or preparing Veſſels, which bring Blood and vital Spirits to the Stones, they are four in number, and before they come to the Stones, they make a curious implication, intertexture or twiſting the one with the other, the Arteries into the Veins, and the Veins into the Arteries, which Phyſicians call *Corpus varicoſum*, ſome call it *Pampiniformis*: This interweaving reacheth down even into the ſubſtance of the Stones, their uſe is to mix the blood and vital ſpirit together, that ſo the Stones may have a fit matter to work on.

The Teſticles or Stones are of a white, ſoft and ſpungy ſubſtance, full of ſmall Veins and Arteries; or elſe, when humors flow to them, they could not ſwell to ſuch a bigneſs: their form is Oval, of their bigneſs few are ignorant. Each Stone hath a Muſcle which the Learned call *Cremaſter*, which ſerveth to pull up the Stones in the act of Generation, as its name in the Greek ſignifieth, that ſo the Veſſels being ſlackned, may better avoid the Seed.

The Seed being throughly concocted by the Teſticles or Stones, there are two other ſmall Pipes called *Vaſa deferentia*, they are alſo called πορὸς σπερματικὸς, Spermatick pores; their office is to carry the Seed to the ſeminary Veſſels, who are to keep it till need requireth its expulſion. From the Stones they ariſe very near to the preparing Veſſels into the cavity of the Belly, then turning back again, they turn to the backſide of the Bladder between it and the right gut, there they are joyned to the ſeminal Veſſels, which are ſoft and ſpungy, ſomewhat like Kernels, through which paſſeth the *Urethra*, or common paſſage in the Yard both for Seed and Urine.

Histories make mention, and Experience evidenceth, that some are born without Stones, some with one, *Philip, Landgrave* of *Hes* had three, he was so full of seed and prone to Venereous actions, that his Wife could not suffer him so often as necessity urged him to it he otherwise being chast and honest; he relating his minde to the Priests, with the consent of his Wife, took a Concubine.

It would be too tedious, if I should take upon me to describe the Yard, and all the parts thereof, it would make my Book swell too big, and I should run beyond my first intention, *viz.* onely to give a brief touch of the most considerable parts.

I now come to the Generative parts of Women, and shall be silent in what is visible, and declare onely the internal parts for brevity sake, and first of the *Clytoris*, which is a sinewy and hard body, much like the Yard of a man, and suffers erection and falling, causeth lust in women, and giveth delight in Copulation: *Avicenna* calleth it the Wand, or *Albathara*, and *Albucasis* calleth it *Tentigo*, and *Fallopius* saith, that this hath sometimes grown so big, that women would copulate with others like men. This observe, that the passage of the Urine is not through the neck of the Womb; near the passage of the Urine are four Caruncles or fleshy knobs, they are called *Myrtiformes* because they resemble Myrtleberries; the uppermost of them is largest and forked, to receive the neck of the passage of the Urine, the other lie below this on the sides, and are to keep back the air or any hurtful thing from the Womb. In Virgins these knobs are joyned together by a thin skin, interlaced with many small Veins, with a hole in the middle about the bigness of ones little finger, through which passeth the menstruous blood: this skin is a note of Virginity, for the first act of copulation breaketh it. I believe that this was that note of Virginity which God gave to the *Hebrews*: These knobs joyned together do much resemble a Rose not quite blown, therefore called a flower, thence came the word to Deflewer a Virgin. If I should take upon me to declare the opinions of Authors, it would prove (almost) an endless task; This I shall add, that I conceive it not a certain note of Virginity, because it may be broken without the act of copulation; as namely, by applying Pessaries to provoke the Menstrues, or by a defluction of sharp humors, *&c.* but 'tis probable that the Jewish Virgins were more chary of it, their reputations depending thereon.

The Womb in figure is almost perfectly round, in Virgins about the bigness of a Walnut, yet when a woman is conceived with Child it dilates it self to such a capacity, that it is able to contain the Child; the mouth of it no bigger then to receive the Glans of the Yard, yet at the delivery makes room for the Child to come out be-

it

never ſo big: This made *Galen* admire, and it may be a great admiration to all, if we conſider the wonderful works of God in the Creation of Man: He who knows himſelf may know there is an Almighty God; and therefore it was ingraven with Letters of Gold over the Porch of the Temple of *Apollo*, The God (according to the Pagans) of knowledge and wiſdom; this ſentence, *Know thy ſelf*, as a ſalutation unto all, ſignifying, that he that would have acceſs unto that Divinity, and entrance into that Temple, muſt firſt know himſelf.

But I return to my intended Diſcourſe, The Womb before conception is ſmall, becauſe the Seed being but little in quantity, might be cloſe imbraced and cheriſhed; it hath but one cavity, though it is the common approved opinion, that it hath ſeven Cells, and of this opinion was *Galen*: the truth is, the Matrix in Women differs much from Beaſts, and *Galen* never ſaw a Woman Anatomized.

Women have Teſticles or Stones as Men have, but they differ from Mens in theſe particulars, They are within the belly in Women, in Men without, they are not ſo ſmooth in women as in men, they are leſs then the Stones of men, they are not ſtaid by Muſcles, but by Ligaments; as mens are Oval they are flattiſh, they have but one skin, mens have four, becauſe they are without the body, and expoſed to the cold, they are more ſoft and colder then mens are.

But they are ordained both in men and women for the ſame uſe, viz. to concoct Seed, and though *Ariſtotle* denied ſeed in women, yet *Hipocrates* one of the Ancients of Phyſick was of this judgmenr, Reaſon and Experience confirmeth it.

The *Vaſa preparantia*, the prepâring Veſſels, and *Vaſa deferentia* carrying Veſſels, are of the ſame nature and office as they are in men, they differ onely in this, that they are ſomewhat ſhorter, having a ſhorter way to go, the Teſticles being within the belly in women: but leaſt the ſhortneſs of the paſſage ſhould hinder their operation, God and Nature hath ſo provided, that they are more twiſted and interweaved then they are in men, that they may the better mingle the blood and vital ſpirit, as you have heard before.

CHAP. X.

The Conclusion.

THus have I given you a brief Description of Man, the Master-piece of Gods Workmanship; I have onely given you an Epitome or Breviary of him, who is a small draught of all things in the Universe; should any attempt a particular description of the Body and Faculties of Man, he would fail short in his expectation, it being an *Herculean* task for the most acute Genius: This I will add not to say, that the World would not contain the Books that might be written of him, the Life of Man would be too short to perfect it. Not to recapitulate what I have formerly delivered: In Man, as in a perspective Glass, may our Mother-Earth, with her innumerable Off-spring be discovered; in him may the unruly and restless Waves of the Ocean be delineated: Nor doth he onely epitomize the Elemental World, but also the Celestial; In him are discovered the prudent, majestical, sumptuous, magnificent, honourable, affable and humane *Solar quality*: The unstedfast, timerous, soon daunted, oft-changing and shifting temper among men, answer to the various motions of the low and oft-changing *Luna*. Others of profundity of imagination, reservedness of words, austerity of action, *&c.* are a fit portraict of the melancholy Planet *Saturn*. There are yet a few in the world who are faithful Lovers of fair dealing, beneficient to all men, doing glorious, honourable and religious actions, just, wise, prudent, vertuous, *&c.* of the temper of benevolent *Jupiter*. There are (in our apprehensions) too many of the Martial temper, who are Valiant, Lovers of Wars, Frays and Commotions, subject to no reason, bold, confident, willingly obeying no body, *&c.* Nor is *Venus* excluded those peoples affections, who love mirth in words and actions, musical, delighting in Venery, drinking and merry-meetings, who trouble not themselves with State-affairs, nor are inquisitive after Armies or Navies, unless they bring good News from the *Canaries*. Nor is *Mercury* without his party among men, who are subtil and politick, excellent Disputants and Logicians, sharp witted, and able to learn any thing, men of unwearied Fancies, and fit for any Imployment, yet unconstant. The Planetary influence on the good or ill disposition of the Air, is lively represented in man: A healthy sanguine Constitution, or a delicate composure of heat and moisture answer to a serene temperate air, with seasonable moistning dews and showers which are the sweet influence of the Sun, *Jupiter* and *Venus*. The feaverish, hot and parching distempers of the

cdy, answer to the hot and scorching weather occasioned by the fiery eams of *Mars*. Nor is the cold, chilly, melancholy, weeping and amenting disposition of many people, less represented by the melanholy, dark, cold and wet weather proceeding from *Saturn's* influx; could much dilate, but I forbear. The intellectual World hath also in Man its Portraicture; witness the soaring Contemplations of he Soul of Man, which cannot (like the body) be confined to any lace, but in a moment surrounds this terrestial Globe, nor there ontent, but as soon mounts it self to the Heavens, and searcheth heir secret corners: nor there satisfied till he comes to the highest, r by his Contemplations, (having his Original from the uncreaed light) he reflects thither, *viz.* to the Divine Majesty; To conlude, God hath made all things in Man, he hath made all things or Man, for Mans sake he made himself Man, to redeem Man to imself; To whom be all Honour, Glory and Praise for ever.

The End of the first Book.

The

THE SECOND BOOK

CHAP. I.

OF

The Nature of Physick,

AND

The Office of a Physician.

GOd in his Power having created all things; in his Wisdom by Nature governeth and preserveth them all: By her are the variable motions and revolutions of the Sun, Moon and Stars harmonically preserved; in her hands are the mutations and Catastrophes of times; she is the Moderatrix of the surging Ocean. This immensity of things she governeth in a certain and immutable order; there is nothing in the Universe but yields obedience to this Law: what ever are contained in the Animal, Vegetable or Mineral Kingdoms, are wisely governed, and providentially preserved by the Will of the Divine Architector in the Government of Nature.

But to steer our course nearer to our intention; The little World or Body of Man, is subject to Natures Government, whose Deputy or Representative is Physick; *Naturæ legibus esse medicinæ leges consentaneas*: The Laws of Physick are agreeable to the Laws of Nature, Physick imitates Nature, its designe is to preserve the body in health

ealth, defend it from infirmities, to ſtrengthen and corroborate the eak, to raiſe the dejected; in a word, to keep the Body in health nd comfort till the approach of death, to whoſe yoke all muſt ield, whoſe Laws the greateſt Monarchs, Kings and Princes cannot ſiſt. To this one Law all people of every Country, Nation, Quality nd Degree become obedient, as to a Law, moſt neceſſary, moſt xcellent, ſound, pure and juſt, being grounded upon, and drawn om the pureſt and moſt wholſom Fountains of Nature. It is not rict nor rigid, but mild and gentle; it ſuccoureth, refreſheth and eſtoreth thoſe that have languiſhed by reaſon of tedious Diſeaſes; ealth of body is all the comfort a man hath in this troubleſom and ibulent world: this is that which maketh humane actions to flou-ſh, ſhe is the moſt excellent Chamber companion, ſhe is the richeſt reaſure, for ſhe is more precious then Gold, the beſt of all earthly oods: to ſay all, without it no earthly thing is a bleſſing.

Hence it cometh, that the Art of Phyſick hath gained a reverend ſteem in all Ages, and the Phyſicians ſometimes more than humane onour. *Aſculapius* tranſported this Art from *Egypt* into *Greece*; he *Grecians* (thinking he could raiſe the dead) honoured and orſhipped him as a God, and his two Daughters as Goddeſſes. In-ed the difficulty of Medicine brings the more honour and dignity to good Phyſician, which generally is thus deſcribed; A good Phy-ian ought to be a man learned, honeſt, gentle, diligent, he ought to uſt in God, more than his own skill; he ought to know what he hould do, and be able to put it into practice, becauſe the health nd life of Mankind is committed into his hands: And, as he imi-ates Chriſt who cures the Soul, the Phyſician the Body, ſo he ought o imitate him in a holy and unblameable converſation: He ought o deny himſelf, and to be very tender of the poor; He muſt not be norant in Divinity, well skilled in Anatomy, in the knowledge of impleſs, and making up of compound Medicines: And (ſaith *Ga-*) if he be ignorant of the Mathematicks, he is a Murderer.

Hippocrates in his Aphoriſms deſcribes a Phyſician thus; He ought diſcourſe to be witty and ſolid, and ſo let him behave himſelf in re-ving the errors of his Patient, and thoſe that look to him; let him t be fearful nor over confident, but let him walk in the middle ith, between fear and confidence: He ſhould be neat in body and ande, temperate in Diet, a hater of venereous and laſcivious actions; t every wiſe man beware of a drunken Phyſician, or any way vi-ouſly inclined. Let him not greedily deſire honour, but what he neſtly getteth by his Art; let him not beg it of others, nor confer upon himſelf; let him be courteous and have a fellow-feeling of hers miſeries. Let him declare the event of a Diſeaſe ſo far as he

knoweth

THE SECOND BOOK

CHAP. I.

OF

The Nature of Physick,

AND

The Office of a Physician.

GOd in his Power having created all things; in his Wisdom by Nature governeth and preserveth them all: By her are the variable motions and revolutions of the Sun, Moon and Stars harmonically preserved; in her hands are the mutations and Catastrophes of times; she is the Moderatrix of the surging Ocean. This immensity of things she governeth in a certain and immutable order; there is nothing in the Universe but yields obedience to this Law: what ever are contained in the Animal, Vegetable or Mineral Kingdoms are wisely governed, and providentially preserved by the Will of the Divine Architector in the Government of Nature.

But to steer our course nearer to our intention; The little World or Body of Man, is subject to Natures Government, whose Deputy or Representative is Physick; *Naturæ legibus esse medicinæ leges consentaneas*: The Laws of Physick are agreeable to the Laws of Nature, Physick imitates Nature, its designe is to preserve the body in health

ealth, defend it from infirmities, to ſtrengthen and corroborate the eak, to raiſe the dejected; in a word, to keep the Body in health d comfort till the approach of death, to whoſe yoke all muſt eld, whoſe Laws the greateſt Monarchs, Kings and Princes cannot iſt. To this one Law all people of every Country, Nation, Quality d Degree become obedient, as to a Law, moſt neceſſary, moſt cellent, ſound, pure and juſt, being grounded upon, and drawn om the pureſt and moſt wholſom Fountains of Nature. It is not ift nor rigid, but mild and gentle; it ſuccoureth, refreſheth and ſtoreth thoſe that have languiſhed by reaſon of tedious Diſeaſes; ealth of body is all the comfort a man hath in this troubleſom and rbulent world: this is that which maketh humane actions to flou-ſh, ſhe is the moſt excellent Chamber companion, ſhe is the richeſt reaſure, for ſhe is more precious then Gold, the beſt of all earthly oods: to ſay all, without it no earthly thing is a bleſſing.

Hence it cometh, that the Art of Phyſick hath gained a reverend teem in all Ages, and the Phyſicians ſometimes more than humane onour. *Aſculapius* tranſported this Art from *Egypt* into *Greece*; he *Grecians* (thinking he could raiſe the dead) honoured and orſhipped him as a God, and his two Daughters as Goddeſſes. In-ed the difficulty of Medicine brings the more honour and dignity to good Phyſician, which generally is thus deſcribed; A good Phy-ian ought to be a man learned, honeſt, gentle, diligent, he ought to uſt in God, more than his own skill; he ought to know what he ould do, and be able to put it into practice, becauſe the health nd life of Mankind is committed into his hands: And, as he imi-ates Chriſt who cures the Soul, the Phyſician the Body, ſo he ought o imitate him in a holy and unblameable converſation: He ought o deny himſelf, and to be very tender of the poor; He muſt not be norant in Divinity, well skilled in Anatomy, in the knowledge of impleſs, and making up of compound Medicines: And (ſaith *Ga-*:) if he be ignorant of the Mathematicks, he is a Murderer.

Hippocrates in his Aphoriſms deſcribes a Phyſician thus; He ought discourſe to be witty and ſolid, and ſo let him behave himſelf in re-oving the errors of his Patient, and thoſe that look to him; let him ot be fearful nor over confident, but let him walk in the middle ath, between fear and confidence: He ſhould be neat in body and ind, temperate in Diet, a hater of venereous and laſcivious actions; et every wiſe man beware of a drunken Phyſician, or any way vi-ouſly inclined. Let him not greedily deſire honour, but what he neſtly getteth by his Art; let him not beg it of others, nor confer upon himſelf; let him be courteous and have a fellow-feeling of liers miſeries. Let him declare the event of a Diſeaſe ſo far as he

knoweth

knoweth it, that ſo he may ſtir up the ſick to obedience, and avoid the ignominy that may be caſt upon the Art; yet let him ſo declare it, as not to afflict the minde with the Diſeaſe of the body. A good Phyſician is not envious at the ſucceſs of another, nor will he detract from his due praiſe: he ought not to be dogged, curriſh, ſcurrilous, nor ridiculous, to be familiar with all, and ſpeak no more then becometh him: let him uſe but few words, and thoſe that are pertinent to the purpoſe, let gravity and love be read in his face. He ought to viſit the ſick as often as neceſſity requireth, and ſpeak comfortably to him: Let no unſeemly action nor uncivil word proceed from him; let him not forſake his Patient for any cauſe whatſoever. Let him conſult with God in the beginning of all his Cures, and heartily give God thanks for the performance of them: Let him love godlineſs and honeſty, and be an unblameable ſervant to God and Nature. Theſe are the principal and chief Characters, by which every diſeaſed man may make choice of his Phyſician, of whom I ſhall ſay with the Learned *Fernelius*; *Medicus remedia confert, non ſolum ut naturæ miniſter, ſed interdum ut adjutor, interdum etiam ut opifex primarius*: A Phyſician doth cure, not onely as Natures ſervant, but ſometimes as her helper, yea ſometimes as the chief workman. I ſhall not build my diſcourſe Theorically but Practically, and having in the former Book briefly deſcribed the principal parts of Man, and the humane faculties and vertues thereon depending: I ſhall in this Book declare the Cauſes, Symptomes and Cures of Diſeaſes in thoſe parts, which hinder them in the exerciſe of their humane faculties. I ſhall treat of each Diſeaſe ſimply and diſtinctly, and leave this Aphoriſm to the conſideration of the Ingenious: *Simplex affectus, ſimplici remedio; compoſitus compoſito propellendus*; A ſimple Diſeaſe is removed by a ſimple Remedy; a compound Diſeaſe is expelled by compound Medicines.

CHAP II.

Of Diſeaſes of the Head.

MAny Diſeaſes are incident to the Head of Man, I ſhall treat of them in order according to the places which they poſſeſs, which I ſhall divide into three parts: Firſt, The Membranes; Secondly, The ſubſtance of the Brain: Thirdly, The Nerves which nourish the Brain. The Membranes are the firſt Pannicle within the Skull, called *Dura Mater*, or without the Skull, called *Pericranium*, which are ſubject to theſe Diſeaſes, viz. the Head-ach, the inveterate Head-ach

the Megrim. In the ſubſtance of the Brain, which is the ſeat instrument of the intellectual faculties of the Soul, *viz.* Imagi-tion, Judgment and Memory, are defects alſo, *viz.* the deprava-n of thoſe faculties, as a Frenſie, Melancholy and Madneſs, ſleepy ſeaſe, Lethargie. The Ventricles of the Brain are ſubject to many ſtempers, as Vertigo, Falling Sickneſs, the Night-Mare, the Apo-xy, Palſie, Convulſion, Trembling and quaking, and Catarrhs.

Of inveterate Head-ach, and the Megrim.

The inveterate Head-ach is called in Greek and Latine, *Cephalæa*; is a Diſeaſe of long continuance, very painful, and upon every ght occaſion invadeth the Patient with ſharp Fits, that he cannot dure noiſe, nor light, but deſireth to lie ſtill in the dark; ſome-me this Diſeaſe is with continuance, and ſometimes with in-rmiſſion.

The Cauſe.

This Diſeaſe is cauſed through blood or other humors abounding, by ſharp humors or vapors within or without the Skull, inflaming Head, ſometimes weakneſs of the Head is the cauſe.

The Sign.

If fulneſs of humors be the cauſe of the Diſeaſe, then is the Head ry heavy and lumpiſh: if the humors be ſharp, the pain is felt ith pricking and ſhooting, if there be Inflamation, the Head work-ke the Pulſes: if wind be the peccant cauſe, there is found di-ſion or ſtretching out without heavineſs or beating; if two or re of theſe Symptomes appear together, judge accordingly. Note t if the pain be felt ſuperficially, or outwardly, then is the *Peri-anium* grieved; if it be felt within (which is known by the pain the roots of the Eyes) then is the grief within the *Dura Mater*. *Emicrania* or the Megrim differeth not from *Cephalæa*, ſaving that in e Megrim one half of the Head is afflicted, whereas in the other the hole Head by the aforegoing Symptomes, you may diſcover the umour offending.

The Cure.

As there are diverſity of Cauſes, ſo there is of Cures; If the Diſeaſe be ingendred of plenitude of humors, and the whole body appear

appear ful, it is not amiſs to begin the Cure with the evacuatio
the whole Body, and if Age, Strength and the Seaſon conſent,
the Cephalick or Head-vein: If flegmatick and viſcous humors
the cauſe, it is good to extenuate and make thin the humors th
Take of *Oximel ſcilliticum*, and Syrup of *Stœchas*, of each half
Ounce, diſtilled water of Marjerom, Betony and Parſley, an Ou
mix theſe and make a Potion for the Morning. Or elſe make a D
coction in this manner: Take Mint, Calamint, Marjerom, Bet
Sage, of each half a handful, the Seeds of ſweet Fennel, Annis,
Parſley, of each half an Ounce, the Roots of Aſparagus, Fennel
Parſley, of each two Ounces, Pyony Root half an Ounce; ſhread
Herbs, bruiſe the Seeds, ſlice the Roots, and take out the Pith,
boyl it in a quart of water till half be conſumed, ſtrein it, and
of ſyrup of Betony compound, one Ounce, and *Oximel ſimplex*
much, and make a Potion for three times; take it, at Night
hours after a light Supper: The Body thus prepared, you may co
to purge and evacuat the peccant humors; Take half a Dram of P
Cochiæ the greater, in the Morning, and keep the Chamber; t
which are moſt commendable are Pil's of *Hiera* with *Agarick*,
half a Dram at Night two hours after a light Supper, take ſome wa
Broath in the Morning, and keep the houſe, thus do for a week
longer: in like manner you may uſe *Pill. Alephangine*, and
your body as before, and remember that groſs and clammy hum
will not follow a ſudden Purgation, and therefore often purging
uſed, that ſo they may be drawn out by little and little. Alſo C
ſters are neceſſary, becauſe they cleanſe the Bowels, and pull b
thoſe humors and vapors which aſcend and annoy the head: Take
Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Endive, Succory, Violet-leav
Cammomel-flowers, of each one handful, ſweet Fennel-ſeed half
Ounce, Linſeed two Drams, boyl them in a quart of Spring-wat
(or rather clear Poſſet-drink) till half be conſumed, ſtrein it ou
and to the Concoction add of the Pulp of Caſſia Fiſtula one Oun
Oyl of Rue half an Ounce, Benedictæ Laxativæ half an Ounce.

The Body being purged by diſcretion, it is not amiſs for the P
tient to make uſe of ſome Diet-drink that hath power to warm
Brain, to exſiccate and concoct crude humors, to attenuate the gro
cut that which is tough, and expel the thinneſt, either by Urine
inſenſible tranſpiration.

You may make it thus; Take of Guajacum, Saxafras, the Ro
of Sarſaperilla, of each two Ounces, Engliſh Liquoris and Cinamo
of each one Ounce, Coriander-ſeed half an Ounce; infuſe the
24 hours in 4 quarts of Spring-water, the Veſſel ſtanding in h
Embers, and cloſe covered, afterwards boyl it gently to the conſum
pti

n of half, ſweeten it with honey whileſt it is hot; let the Pa- drink half a Pint in the Morning, and diſpoſe himſelf for ſweat, if he drink it for his ordinary drink 15 or 20 days more or leſs, ceſſity requireth, it is the better: if the Patient become coſtive he uſe of this Diet-drink, let him take a Clyſter as often as need ireth, and once in ſeven days let him take ſome purging Medi- , that day omitting the Diet-drink.

This Bole taken in the Morning two hours before meat, is exceed- good to ſtrengthen the head after due evacuation of the peccant ors, viz. Conſerve of Roſes, and of Roſemary-flowers, of each Scruples, of Venice Treacle the weight of both, with a little Sugar, make a Bole, and adminiſter it as before.

Likewiſe may Gargariſms be made and uſed in manner following; e the Root of Maſterwort a Dram, Long-pepper and Nutmegs a Dram, Muſtard-ſeed one Scruple, beat them to powder, and them in a linen cloth, and chew it half an hour, which will purge head of groſs and phlegmatick humors.

Sometimes it is convenient to uſe Sneezing-powder, and you may e them in this ſort: Take the leaves of Marjerom, Roſemary Betony dried, two Scruples, white Hellebore, Cloves, Nutmegs, bebs, of each half a Scruple, beat them into fine powder, and by help of a Quill provoke ſneezing.

Alſo a Quilt to corroborate and ſtrengthen the Brain, may be thus de: Take of Wood-Betony dried one Ounce, the Flowers of ſemary and Stœchas a Dram, red Roſe-leaves two Drams, Fran- cenſe, Maſtick, Benzoin, Mace and Cloves, of each half a Dram, at them to powder, and quilt it in Silk or Linen, and apply it rm.

I might here teach you to make Plaiſters to corroborate the Brain, attract or reſolve the humors, but I forbear here for brevities ſake, d refer you to its proper place, where I ſhall treat of the making Plaiſters, and their uſes.

If the Diſtemper hath its Original from cholerick humors, let him e Meats and Drinks that are naturally cold and moiſt; it is con- nient that the humors be prepared, quenched and concocted, for ch purpoſe you may uſe this Medicine following; Syrup of Vio- s one Ounce, of Water-Lillies half an Ounce, diſtilled Waters of dive, Succory and Lettuce, of each one Ounce, mix them, and nk it in the Morning faſting: the humors thus concocted and ne mild and obedient unto Nature, may the better be oved by ging Medicines; to which purpoſe, take fine Rubarb rams, bard one Scruple, cut ſmall and infuſed in the diſt Water dive, Succory and Bugloſs, of each one Ounce, ſ ſpace

of

of twelve hours, dissolve therein a Dram of the Electuary of Juyce of Roses, and make a purging Potion. Pilis or Rubarb Alephangina may be safely used in this case, the Dose is a Scr or half a Dram, taken at Night going to bed; *Pill. Aureæ* or g Pills taken half a Dram in the Morning, purge cholerick and offensive humors from the head.

Clysters in this case profit much; Take of the Decoction a Clyster before described, add one Ounce of Cassia Fistula, H Picra half an Ounce, Oyl of Roses one Ounce, Salt half a Dr mix them and make a Clyster.

After purging of the cholerick Humor, it is convenient to cool strengthen the Head by outward Medicines, Oyl of Roses, and of Camomel mixed with a little Whitewine-Vinegar, is goo anoint the Head; but if there need greater cooling, you may to the Oyls juyce of Housleek, Purslane, Nightshade or Sorrel the sick cannot sleep, anoint the Forehead with Oyl of Water-L lies and Poppy.

If the symptomes declare wind to be the cause, let the Pati eschew all Meats that do breed windiness, empty the Belly w Clysters; that are made of such things as do narurally disso windiness, viz. the Seeds of Annise, Sweet Fennel, Carraway Comin, of each one Ounce, boyl them in a quart of Posset-dr till half be wasted, strein it, and add to the Liquor Catholicon Diaphænicon, of each half an Ounce: This Clyster doth not on purge the Intestines and those parts about the Liver, but also pull back those vapors which ascend to the head.

To the outside of the Head may be applied repulsive Medicine as Vinegar, Wormwood, Melilot, Mints, Pomegranate-rinds, Sh herds-pouch, Purslane, Lawrel, Nutmegs, *&c.* After a moder use of these, add Medicines that have power to mitigate, concoct a digest, as Camomel, Linseed, Fenugreek, Saffron, Yelks of Eg Hens grease and Goose-grease. Lastly, Apply Medicines that ha power to discuss, viz. Meal of Lupines and Barley, Lilly roots, N gella, Oyls of Dill and Raw.

CHAP

CHAP. III.

Of the Frenſie.

The Frenſie is an inflammation of the brain and membranes thereof, cauſed by the abundance of blood or choler occupying ſe parts: it differeth from madneſs in this, that a Fever is joyned the Frenſie. Some that are thus grieved, do err much in imagi-ien; others are acute in imagination, but want judgment to regu-their cogitations: and ſome are deprived of memory.

Symptoms and Signs.

They who are thus grieved, are in a continual Fever, are mad, cannot ſleep: Sometimes they ſleep, and are much troubled ein. They often rub their eyes, which are red, and ſometimes ſometimes afflicted with a hot Rhume. The tongue is rough, etimes they bleed at Noſe; they ſnatch and catch at the bed-ies: their Pulſe is weak and hard, like the motion of a ſinew: breath ſeldome: If choler be the cauſe of the Phrenſie, they rage furiouſly, and can ſcarely be ruled: if blood be the cauſe, they etimes laugh, and rejoyce: This diſeaſe (according to the opinion he wiſeſt Phyſitians) for the moſt part is deadly and incurable.

The Cure.

r the Cure of this Diſtemper, the blood or choler afflicting the n muſt be diſcuſſed, pulled back, repelled and evacuated, ſo the diſtemper of the head be removed, the ſtrength of the head of the whole body be reſerved. It is convenient, as ſoon as the aſe is diſcovered, to open a Vein, having firſt adminiſtred a ſter, thus made: Take of the Leaves of Violets, Mallows, En-, Beets and Lettuce, of each one handful, of the root of Marſh-lows an ounce, of the flowers of Water-Lillies, and the tops of , of each half a handful. let them be boiled in a ſufficient quan-of Barley-water; then ſtreined out to a pint of this decoction, lve Caſſia newly drawn, Sirrup of Violets, Diaprunum Lenitive, ch half an ounce, brown Sugar one ounce, and make a Cly-

n muſt, ſoon after the Patient hath had a ſtool, open the Cep-ck or Head-Vein; but if blood do abound, open the Baſilick or -Vein, or the middle vein firſt, and after a while breathe the

Cephalick Vein. If you find that ſuppreſſion of Menſtrues, or t Hemorrhoids hath been the cauſe of the Diſtemper; you may f open the Vein under the Ancle called Saphæna, and afterwards op the Cephalick-Vein. If the age and ſtrength of the Patient fo not, you muſt bleed him often in the Cephalick-Vein; if the bo be weak, open the Vein under the Ancle: be ſure not to draw m much blood at once, leaſt the Sick faint. If you fear blood-lettin by reaſon of age, want of ſtrength, or a bad ſeaſon, uſe cupping w ſcarification behind the neck upon the back-bone.

It is good alſo to uſe Frictions, and Ligatures upon the legs, and draw bliſters upon the Arms and Shoulders.

After Phlebotomy, you muſt apply Medicines that do cool Brain and repell and hinder the humors from aſcending to the he as Oyl of Roſes two ounces, Roſe-Vinegar one ounce, the water Plantane, and Lettuce, of each two ounces, with the whites of t Eggs, mingle them together, and apply it to the forehead with double cloath. If that prove not efficacious, take Oyl of Mandra Roſes, Violets and water-Lillies, of each two drachms; the ju of Lettuce and Purſlane, of each an once, the whites of two eg mingle and apply it.

But here let me adviſe people to be very wary and careful in applying of theſe Medicines; by no means apply cooling Medici in the extremity of the fit; nor refrigerate and ſtupyfie the Brain ſuddainly, leſt by overmuch cooling, you turn the Frenſie int Lethargy, and make your Patient ſleep his laſt. Likewiſe conſ from the Symptomes of the Diſeaſe, to what part of the head to ply your Medicine, having conſideration to the age of your Pati and ſeaſon of the year, your Wit will inform you, whether you beſt to apply it warm or cold. If you find the inflammation exte ſelf to the skin and exterior parts, uſe no repelling Medicines, fear you drive the diſtemper to the Brain.

It is convenient likewiſe to refrigerate the interior parts thus; T of the Sirrup of Violets, Erratick Poppys, and Pomegranates each four drachms: the diſtilled waters of Plantane, Lettuce, Po and Purſlane, of each two ounces, mix them, and make a Julep, three doſes. This Electuary is good in this caſe: Conſerve of R and Violets, of each one ounce; the Conſerve of Clove-Gilliflo ers, and Water-Lillies, of each half an ounce; Diamargariton fr dium, half a drachm, with Sirrup of Violets: make it into an Elec ry, give the Sick the quantity of a Nutmeg, once in an hour, t or three, as neceſſity ſhall require.

Having thus prepared the humours, you may evacuate them Purgations, but it is convenient to uſe the moſt gentle purgers;

ay ſafely adminiſter an ounce of Catholicon in the evening; drink mewhat warm in the morning; it is a fine cooling and gentle ge. Or you may make a decoction of ſome cooling hearbs, and in lf a pint of the liquor warm, infuſe therein a drachm of Rubarb elve hours; diſſolve therein half an ounce of Catholicon, and two achms of Sirrup of Roſes, and make a potion. Let his drink be rley-water, and mingle with it the Sirrup of Pomegranates, Le-ns or Barberies. By this you may know how to cure not onely enſies, but all rayings and watchings which are ingendred by vers.

CHAP. IV.

Of Madneſs.

The Latins call this Diſeaſe *Inſania* and *Furor*, and the Greeks *Mania*, we call it Madneſs. In this diſtemper the body is much out of order, and the Spirits much diſquieted: It com-without a Fever, and therein it differeth from the Frenſie. This eaſe is cauſed, ſometimes of the abundance of blood flowing up to Brain: Sometimes of hot and cholerick humours, or of a hot emper of the Brain. The Symptoms of Madneſs, are weakneſs the Head, tickling of the Ears, and ſhinings before their eyes, ings, ſtrange thoughts and ravenous appetite: If it proceed the abundance of blood, there followeth continual laughing, ts of laughter evermore appearing before the eyes. When it eedeth from both blood and choler, it cauſeth a daſhing and fer-motion in the Brain, which maketh the Sick ireful, full of mo-, and bold. But if the choler wax groſſe, the Sick is more mad, harder to cure.

There is another ſort of Madneſs cauſed by melancholy, occu-g the mind, and changing the temperature of it: Sometimes the d is generally corrupted by melancholy, and the brain hurt there-Sometimes melancholy blood aſcendeth to the brain, when the d is not generally corrupted. Sometimes inflammations, ob-ons, and evil effects of the Stomach and Spleen may be the cauſe of. There are many Signs of this Diſtemper; they which are common are theſe, fearfulneſs, ſadneſs, hatred, and very ſtrange gmations: Some have fancied themſelves Beaſts, and have coun-ed the voice of Beaſts: others, Earthen-pots, and have fled from-pany for fear of being broken: Sometimes they deſire death, make away themſelves; Sometimes they much dread death.

Some think themſelves inſpired with the holy Spirit, and do Prop-
ſie; others fancy themſelves great Philoſophers. If the blood
generally corrupted, the body is lean, pale and rough, and gener
melancholy. They, whoſe Diſtemper ariſe from defects of the
mach or ſpleen, have burnings, grievous inflammations, and pl
ing of the ſides, are ſubject to be coſtive, troubled with wind f
ing to the head, cauſing lightneſs and troubleſome dreams.

For the Cure, if blood abound (after the adminiſtring of a Clyſ
you muſt come to blood-letting: You may open the Cephalick, be
that appear not, then the middle vein: draw as much blood a
ſtrength of the Patient will bear; you may, as you find occaſion, open
vein in the forehead, if it appear: if the ſick be a woman, open
vein under the Ancle, you may alſo bleed the Hemorrhoid-veins.
beſeech you, not only here, but in all other diſtempers, to be
careful, and ſparing of your Patients blood; draw not too much
time, leſt you weaken nature too much: in this caſe it is beſt
to bleed, and in the mean time, keep the body ſoluble, either
Clyſters, make as the former Chapter will direct you, or other
venient purges, *viz.* Take black Hellebore ſliced ſmall, one ou
infuſe it three dayes in a quarter of a pint of Rain-water: then
it gently to the conſumption of the third part (keeping it cloſe
red) ſtrain it out, and add to the liquor two ounces of clarified ho
let the Sick drink half an ounce (in the morning) in a tele brot
poſſet-drink, for ſeveral dayes together: increaſe or decreaſe
doſe, according to the ſtrength or debility of your Patient. O
of the extract of black Hellebore half a ſcruple, Sirrup of Vio
one ounce; mix it for one doſe.

If the Body require a ſtronger purgation; Take of *Diagridium*,
Lapis Lazuli, of each half a drachm; *Tutiæ*, one drachm;
half an ounce; Epithymum, *Cremor-tartar*, of each two drach
Of Cinamon, and Citron pills, of each one ſcruple; Saffron,
ſcruple; Let them be finely pulverized, the doſe is a drachm o
Scruples adminiſtred in broath, or ſome other convenient Li
Theſe are convenient Medicines, which purge both choler an
lancholly: You may purge with confectio Hamech, Diaſenæ,
Iulæ Indæ, Pill. Lapid. Lazuli; the doſe muſt be regulated ac
ing to your Patients condition, ſtrength, and age. Before you
to purging, make uſe of altering or preparing Medicines; Ta
the flowers of Borage, Bugloſſe, and Violets, of Harts-tongue,
mitory, and Tamariſk, of each one handful; Raiſins of the
ſtoned, one ounce: barke of the root of Capers, three drac
roots of Fennel, Parſly, Licoriſh, of each a drachm: boil them
gently in three pints of water, till one be conſumed, ſtrain them

nd clarifie the liquor with whites of eggs; add to the same of the Sirrups of Fumitory, Epithimum, and Apples magisterial of each one ounce: Take half a pint in the morning; use this, or medicines of his nature, three or four dayes; twice in the week purge gently: twice in a month administer a strong purge, ever remember in the mean time to use Phlebotomy, as necessity requireth; forget not to empty the body by Clysters, if there be occasion: The night after you have let your Patient blood, be sure you administer such things as have power to procure sleep, which you may do thus: Take of Conserve of Roses, Violets and Buglosse flowers, of each half an ounce: the conserve of the young tops of Tamarisk and Clove-Gilli-flowers; of the stalk of Lettuce, and Citron rindes preserved, of each four drachms, Mirabolanes and Emblicks, of each one: *Confectio Alchermes* and *de Hyacintho*, of each two drachms, Corall and Pearls prepared, of each two scruples, *pil*: *Diamargariton frigidum*, and *Lætifican*, half a drachm, mix them well in a marble or glasse Morter, adding one ounce of Sirrup of sweet-sented Apples: The dose is the quantity of a Wall-nut, drink after it a little of some convenient Julep or decoction, You must likewise apply repelling and discussing Medicines to the head; the Chapter of the Frensie will furnish you with such Medicines. But if the Cholerick and Melancholly humors in the Brain are gross and hard to be removed, prepare a fomentation in this manner. Take a sufficient quantity of Cephalick herbs, *viz.* Betony, Penny-royal, Rosemary, Lettuce, Plantane, Willow-leaves, Housleek, Strawberry-leaves, Violet-leaves, Fumitory, Water-Lillies (or their Flowers) Stæchas, Poppys, boil them in a sufficient quantity of Fountain-water: then take of Bay-berries, and the root of black Hellebore, a sufficient quantity, grosly bruise them, and sew them (with some of the softest of the herbs) into a long bagg, boil the bagg a little in the aforesaid decoction; bathe the head (being shaved) with the decoction an hour, as hot as may well be indured, with double clothes: then bind the bag to the crown of the head with hot clothes, let the Patient lie in his bed and sleep if he can; this will wonderfully expel the humors through the Emunctories of the head, for it wonderfully discusseth the fuliginous matter gathered in the head, which other Remedies can scarcely perform. This you may do for nine dayes together if you see occasion; but be sure to keep the head warm afterward. If you find that obstruction or inflammation of the Spleen, or defects of the Stomach be the cause of the Distemper, you must administer inward and outward Medicines to open the obstruction, and allay the inflammation; for such Medicines, I refer you to those Chapters, where I shall treat of the Distempers of those parts.

CHAP. V.

Of the Apoplexy, Lethargy, and Sleepy-disease.

THe Apoplexy is a depriving of sense and motion throughout the whole body, coming suddenly without let or hurt of all voluntary function.

Causes.

It is caused of humours cold, gross and tough, which fill up and obstruct the Ventricles of the brain; which are engendred by over much crudities: drunkenness is oftentimes the cause: Somtimes a blow or fall causing humours to flow thither is the cause: Somtimes of a gross melancholly humour: Or, the excrements and humidity of the brain, are congealed and thickned by the coldness of the aire.

Signes.

The Symptomes or forerunners of this disease are violent and sharp paines of the head, the Vertigo, the swelling of the Veins of the neck, a slowness to move; the extream parts of the body, cold. When the disease cometh to its height, the breathing is so diminished, that it cannot be perceived, and that is a very evill signe; or else it is holden for a while, and then fetcht with great violence: so much the more it differeth from the natural course, so much stronger is the disease. *Hippocrates* in his Aphorismes saith, that it is impossible to cure a strong *Apoplexy*, and not easie to cure a weak one.

The *Lethargy* is likewise an inexpugnable desire of sleeping, or sluggishness; Its name in the Greek, is Λήθη Ἀργὴς: Λήθη signifieth forgetfulness, and Ἀργὴς dull, viz. dull oblivion. The cause is the same with the former in quality: they differ only in this, that the *Lethargy* is accompanied with a Feaver and raving: the Pulse great and striketh seldom, and as if they were full of water: they fetch their breath weakly, alwaies sleepy, and can scarcely be compelled to awake. If you call them very loud, they will sometimes open their eys, but soon shut them again: they gasp and gape, and sometimes forget to shut their mouths, &c.

Coma is a profound sleep, from which if he be roused, he will answer to any Question, but soon fall asleep again: sometimes the sick watcheth much, yet cannot hold open his eyes, but is very desirous to sleep.

Carus is also a sleepy disease, and differeth from the rest; it differeth

om *Coma* and the *Lethargy*, becauſe they that have *Carus* lye in a ad ſleep, call them, pull them, and prick them, they will not anſ- r. Again, for the moſt part a violent Feaver goeth before *Carus*: the *Lethargy* it followeth; it differeth from the *Apoplexy*, in it the eath is very ſtreight, that the ſick can ſcarcely breath at all, but in as the ſick hath his breath at liberty.

The Cure.

They who are afflicted with either of theſe Diſeaſes, are in much nger, and have need of the ſpeedy help of an able Phyſician, who uſt without delay uſe his beſt endeavours. Firſt let him endeavour awake his Patient out of his dead ſleep, by preſenting forcible ob- cts to every ſenſe: Let him place him ſo, that the Sun beams, or me clear light, may ſhine upon his face: Let him fill his ears with iſe, clamours, and ſounds, and call him by his name with a lond ice; put up into his noſe things that are ſharp, as Rue, Caſtoreum, d Vinegar: do the like to his mouth. Likewiſe you muſt provoke e ſenſe of feeling by frictions, pulling of the hair and folding of the gers, and all other parts, binding, &c. You muſt provoke the body ſtool by ſharp Clyſters, thus; Take of Sage, Betony, Rue, Cento- , of each one handful: Camomile, Calamint, and Penny-royal, each half a handful: the ſeeds of Cumnuin, ſweet Fennel, and ill, of each three drachms: the roots of Polypody, ſix drachms: garick, three drachms: pulp of Coliquintida, one drachm: boyl em in a convenient quantity of water, until half be conſumed; to pint of the decoction, add the oyls of Lillies and Rue, of each half an nce: Hiera Picra, Benedicta Laxativa, and Diaphænicon of each half ounce; Honey of Roſes, an ounce, Salt a drachm: mix them and ake a Clyſter. If your Patient be young, ſtrong, and full of hot umors and blood, you muſt ſoon after the operation of the Clyſter, en a vein in one Arm, let him not bleed too much at once, leſt his rength fail; in a few hours ſpace open a vein in the other Arm: for by at means the diſeaſe will be the more abated, and the ſtrength the ore preſerved. After the firſt vein opened, if you perceive his coun- nance more lively, his pulſe beat more orderly and his breath fetcht ith more eaſe, it is a good ſign, and a good encouragement to open other vein: make the Orifice wide, or elſe the groſſeſt blood will lye hind. Where you ſee the body abound with blood, draw blood berally: if not, draw blood ſparingly.

After letting blood, if you ſee hopes of your Patients recovery, ithin a few hours, you muſt adminiſter ſome purgation, the time of e day matters not: one ounce of Elect. Diacarthamum, half a ſcru- le of Caſtor, diſſolved in Betony water: you may in this caſe make e of Pillulæ Cochiæ the greater, or the leſs: or Pillulæ de Agari-

co, (pills of Agarick.) But in the *Lethargy* (by reason it is accompanied with a Feaver) you ought to administer more gentle purgations as *Pilulæ Hieræ cum Agarico*, (I shall lay down some general Rules for purging, in the next Book,) which serve to divert the humours flowing to the Head. But the humours there fixed, must be purged with Scammony, one Scruple: Castor, two scruples, administred in Oximel, which hath been proved with good success.

If hetherto your Medicines prove unsuccessful, you must venture administer stronger, not fearing the danger or strength of your Medicine, seeing without it, nothing can be expected. You may use such Medicines as are extracted out of the Antimony, or those less violent, as is the infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*: or two drachms of the Tincture of Tobacco, extracted with the Spirit of Wine, doth powerfully evacuate upwards and downwards, both cholerick and flegmatick humours, and cleanseth not only the Stomach and Bowels but the Brain also.

Also Frictions and Ligatures on the extream parts are necessary that the vapours do not ascend to the Head. You may fasten Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders, Arms, and Thighs with scarification, if you have not let your Patient blood, otherwise without: forget not the often administration of Clysters, or instead thereof, you may use Suppositories, made thus. Take two ounces of Honey boiled to a due thickness, of Hiera Picra, two drachms; Coloquintida, Agarick, and Scammony, of each two scruples: Sal gemmæ one drachm: make them into fine powder, and mix them with the Honey, and make Suppositories as long as you think good.

You may apply things to their Noses, which have property to awake them, as Vinegar, Castoreum, Galbanum, Sulpher, Goats-horn or Hart-horn burnt, and holden to the Nose: A fume made with white Amber, is of excellent vertue in the *Apoplexy*; You must pull them by the hair, and prick their Legs, or rub them with Salt and Vinegar: You must also anoint the Palate of the Mouth with strong and sharp Medicines, as Methridate, Mustard, Powder of Masterwort: and rub the bottoms of the Feet with Salt and Vinegar, and the Palms of the Hands with the Oyls of Rue, and Castor. If the disease be of long continuance, provoke sneezing, with those Powders prescribed in the second Chapter, to which you may add Rue and Castor.

You may apply resolving Medicines, but first you must make them thus. Take the leaves of Betony, Sage, and Rosemary, of each one handful; the tops of Lavender, and Marjerom, Rue, and Savoury, of each half a handful; the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, and Setwall, of each one ounce; Bayberries, and Juniper berries, of each half an ounce; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Vinegar, and with a Spunge

urge or cloth dipped in the decoction, bathe the Head of the ſick.
If the Diſeaſe yield not to theſe Medicines, you may faſten Cupping
aſſes, to the upper part of the Neck, about the firſt or ſecond joynt:
me uſe to draw Cliſters there, and with good ſucceſs.
Many precious Medicines, againſt this diſtemper, have been left
poſterity; I ſhall (omitting many) inſert this one, *viz.* Take of
e root of Peony, and Miſleto of the Oake, of each two ounces; Ca-
mus Aromaticus, Galanga, Cyperus, of each one ounce; of Bete-
, Sage, Marjerom, of each one handful; the ſeeds of Peony, Annis,
nnel, and Caraway, of each three drachms; the flowers of Laven-
r, Stechas, and Roſemary, of each half a handful; of Nutmegs,
ace, Cubebs, Cloves, Grains of Paradice, of each half an ounce:
nnamon, two ounces: Saffron, half a drachm: of Species Diambræ,
d Diamoſchi, of each two drachms. Let all theſe ingredients be
redd and bruiſed, and put into a glaſs Limbeck; powre on them of
e beſt rectified Spirit of Wine, enough to cover them, the breadth
three fingers; digeſt them in Bathe eight dayes, afterward diſtill
, and upon occaſion adminiſter a drachm, or half a drachm, in ſome
her convenient liquor. In like manner may the Spirit of Caſtor be
miniſtred in Oximel, and tis a good Medicine againſt theſe Diſea-
. Moreover, be very careful that you well underſtand the nature
the humor offending, as if blood offend, uſe not too many refrige-
ting Medicines, and bleed the more; I need ſay no more, *Verbum
ſapientibus, &c.* If after ſo many Evacuations, the Brain become too
ld, and much weakened, you may ſtrengthen it with Lozenges made
us, or after this manner; Take of the diſtilled oyls of Annis, Ci-
mon, and Nutmegs, of each three drops: oyl of Cloves, one drop:
mber greaſe, half a ſcruple: with four ounces of Sugar, diſſolved in
ony water, make Lozenges, take a drachm in a morning. Likewiſe
u may make Pills to ſtrengthen the Head in this manner: Take of
e Species *Cordiales temperate*, and *Aromaticum Roſatum*, of each two
rachms: Maſtick, Nutmegs, and Cloves, of each one ſcruple; Am-
r-greaſe, half a ſcruple: and Musk three grains; make it into a
aſſe for Pills with the juyce of Marjerom, and take a ſcruple to
ward, once or twice a week: or you may take half a drachm of the
wder, called *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, night or morning. If any fear the
turn of this Diſeaſe again after cure: or any (by the aforegoing
mptoms) fear its growth upon them; let them carefully conſider
e humour offending: if blood abound, leſſen it by opening a vein;
Choler, flegm, or melancholy, by purgation; How you may know
ch humour offendeth, or by what it may be purged, this Treatiſe
(if you have any ingenuity) will inform you.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Vertigo, and Falling-ſickneſs.

THe *Vertigo* is a Diſeaſe which maketh a man think every th turneth round, and ſuddainly his ſight faileth him, all th appear miſty and dark. This diſeaſe is cauſed though inordinate ving of windy vapours, and Spirits contained in the Brain, or in Mouth of the Stomach offending the Brain.

The Sign.

Thoſe that are thus troubled, a darkneſs and miſt appears be their eyes upon every light occaſion, eſpecially if they turn ab It aſtoniſheth him to ſee a man, a wheel, or any thing, turn ro When it is accompanied with ſound and noiſe in the ears, and ve ment pain in the head, with much heavineſs, the deprivation or bility of any of the ſenſes, theſe are infallible teſtimonies, that cauſe of the diſtemper lieth in the Brain; then is the fit worſt, w the head is heat by the Sun, or any other means. I gnawing of ſtomach, or a diſpoſition to vomit precede the fit, then the diſe proceedeth from the mouth of the Stomach. This Diſeaſe is oft times a Prodromus or forerunner of the *Epilepſie* or Falling-ſickn and ſometimes of the *Apoplexie*.

The *Epilepſie* is a Writhing, Cramp, and Convulſion of all parts of the Body; it attacheth and much hurteth the ſenſe and m Sometimes it is cauſed through groſs and clammy flegm or cho ſtopping the paſſage of the Ventricles of the Brain: and ſometi from the mouth of the Stomach, as in the *Vertigo*. There goeth fore this Diſeaſe an evil ſtate of the body and mind, ſadneſs, forg fulneſs, troubleſome dreams, ach of the Head, and continual ful of the ſame, paleneſs of the Face, and inordinate moving of Tongue.

The Sign.

They who are afflicted with this Diſeaſe fall down, are plucked together, they tremble and turn about, ſnort, cry out, beat the ſelves, and foam at the Mouth.

The Cure.

It is good for thoſe that are thus afflicted, to eſchue all meats of ha

digeſture, and ſuch as afford a crude nouriſhment, or breed ſu-ries; obſerve the ſame in all Diſeaſes of the Head. In the be-ing of the Cure, make the body ſoluble by Clyſters if need be. emitude appear, and the Sick be of a ſanguine complexion, be-the Cure with blood-letting: otherwiſe obſerve the ſame order re preſcribed in the *Cephalæa*, or Head-ach, proceeding of groſs phlegmatick humors; this remembring, to add to the Medi-there preſcribed, the roots and ſeeds of Peony, and Miſſeto of Oak, which have a notable faculty in the Cure of the Falling-eſs, as experience teacheth. Make uſe of the ſudorifick drink preſcribed, thirty or forty days, adding to every doſe, three or drops of Vitriol; You muſt purge the Sick with *Pillulæ Cochiæ, cum Agarico*, or ſuch as purge flegm, but remember to regu-your Purges according to the ſtrength of the Sick; and to pre-the body with Medicines, which do attenuate and cut groſs and humors: as be the Sirrups of Wormwood, Hyſop, Stechas, Oximel ſcilliticum: or with the decoction of Hyſop, the roots of ny, or ſuch like. Stibium is of great force, and doth mightily the ſuperfluous humors of the Head; you muſt uſe it thus, 12 grains, and make it into fine powder; put it into four oun-of Wine, and there let it remain 24 hours, ſhaking it every or four hours; then pour off the Wine, leaving the powder, drink it with a little Sugar: let none uſe this Medicine, but ſuch ave ſtrong Bodies, and be firſt well adviſed by a skilful Phyſitian. Syrrup of Tobacco, mentioned by *Quercetanus* in his *Pharmaco-*, is of great force and vertue againſt this Diſeaſe; but before make uſe thereof, be well adviſed, as I ſaid before. After the y hath been diligently and carefully purged, it is meet you make of this, or ſuch like Medicines, *viz.* Take of the flowers of Be-, Roſemary, Peony and Bugloſs, of each one ounce; the root of ngo, and the rind of Citrons preſerved, of each two drachms: der of Saxafras, one ounce; of the ſeed of Peony, and Miſſeto e Oak gathered the Moon decreaſing, Elks claws, of each half rachm: of the Skull of a man not buryed calcined, half a drachm: Coral, Pearls, and Hart-horn prepared, of each four ſcruples; of zoar, one ſcruple: *Diamoſh. dulcis*, four ſcruples; *Theriaca Andromachi*, and *Confectio de Hyacintho*, of each one drachm, Oyl of triol 20 drops, with as much Syrup, Citron Pills, and Oximel, as ſufficient to make a liquid Electuary or Opiat, of which take three four times in a day the quantity of a Filberd. *Emplaſtrum Epiſ-ticum*, and ſuch as have power to draw bliſters and Cauſticks, may h good ſucceſs be applyed to the hinder part of the Head and ck.

Fabius

Fabius Columna extolleth the root of Valerian to the Skies, for cure of this Diſeaſe; a drachm in powder adminiſtred in Wine, other convenient liquor, is a ſufficient Doſe. Of no leſs eſteem this Chimical Medicine following; Spirit of Vitriol, one ſcrup Spirit of Tartar, one drachm: Treacle water camphorated, drachm and a half: mix them, and in a glaſs well ſealed, digeſt t a Month; the Doſe is one drachm, taken with ſome convenient quor.

If a Child have this Diſeaſe, you muſt make uſe of Medicines table to the age and ſtrength of the Child: If it ſuck, let the N uſe a moderate diet, and eat ſuch meats as afford good nouriſhme By Clyſter or Suppoſitory, make the Child ſoluble. Take one o of fine Sugar, of Peony root, and Miſleto of the Oak, of each ha drachm: with as much Oyl of ſweet Almonds as is ſufficient to m a Lohock, and let the Child lick often thereof.

Riverius commendeth this Epileptick powder, by him called *P vis de gutteta*, Take the root and ſeed of Peony, the root of wh Dittany, Miſleto of the Oak, of each half an ounce: the ſeed Arach, two drachms: of mans Skull, three drachms: red Co prepared, of Hyacinthus or Jacinth, of each half a drachm, of E claws prepared, half an ounce: Muſk, one ſcruple; leaf-gold, drachm; mix them, and make them into very fine powder: of wh adminiſter from half a ſcruple to a ſcruple; in milk, broth, or Antepileptical water, as the compound water of Peony, &c. Anoi the Head of the Child with oyls of Dill and Marjerom: apply M dicines to the Head, that have power to diſcuſſe the peccant humo and to corroborate the Brain: Anoint the Back-bone and thoſe me bers which are contracted and drawn together, with this follow Liniment. Take of the Oyls of Rue, and Earths-worms of each ounces: the Oyl of Caſtor, a drachm; with a little *Aqua vitæ* m a Liniment. Or, take of Venice Treacle one drachm; *Confe Alchermes*, and *de Hyacintho*, of each a ſcruple; the waters of B tony, Sage, Marjerom, and Cinamon of each half an ounce; m them all, and bathe the Noſe, Temples and Ears; and you m give the Child half an ounce to take inwardly. You may purge t Child twice in the Moneth with Manna, Syrups of Roſes and Rubi and every change of the Moon, take a doſe of the powder before me tioned, and oftner if need require.

To conclude, if the Diſeaſe be cauſed by ſome evil effects in t mouth of the Stomach; you muſt labour to free the Stomach fr the humors that offend.

For the Cure of the *Vertigo*, I ſhall ſay nothing, but refer you thoſe Medicines propounded for the Cure of the Falling-ſickne a

to the Second Chapter, *viz. Of the Cure of Cephalæa*, proceeding m cold, crude and phlegmatick humors; it being my preſent task ly to epitomize, not to write largely of the cure of Diſeaſes.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Palſie.

Paralyſis, or the Palſie, is a Diſeaſe wherein the whole Body, or part thereof (as Arm, Hand, Leg or Tongue,) doth loſe ſenſe or motion, or both: Sometimes it followeth the Apoplexy. ere note, that the Faculty of ſenſe and motion floweth from the rain, as from its proper fountain, and is conveyed to all parts of e Body by the ſinews, the proper Organs of ſenſe and motion. ence it cometh to paſs, that if that faculty of the Brain be obructed that it cannot deſcend to all parts, that all or ſome of the rts of the Body, loſe either motion, or ſenſe, or both, according to e part obſtructed.

The Cauſes.

The Palſie is cauſed by abundance of groſſe and clammy humors, hich ſtop the ſinews, and hinder the animal faculty, that it cannot me from the Brain or fountain to the members. It may be cauſed y vehement cold, or by ſome inflammation or ſwelling near the ack-bone: or the ſinews may be cruſhed by ſome binding, or hurt y ſome wound, or Ulcer, or the like.

The Signs, and Cure.

There need no more Signs to know this Diſeaſe by, than what ath been declared in the explanation of it. This Diſeaſe for the oſt part happeneth to old Folk, and ſurprizeth them in the Winter me; therefore Phlebotomy for the moſt part is unneceſſary and angerous. If plenitude of humors or blood appear, open a vein on e ſound ſide, draw blood ſparingly, leſt you cool the Body too ch. Let what part ſoever of the Body be affected, yet you muſt t forget the Brain, but you muſt purge, corroborate, and ſtrengthen it: If you find the original of the diſtemper in the Brain, you muſt apply Medicines which have power to extenuate, diſſolve and diſcuſſe; ſuch as are preſcribed in the ſecond Chapter, for the cure cold and phlegmatick diſtempers of the Head. To the purging Medicines, you may add theſe, *Pilulæ Fœtidæ, de opopanace, Arabicæ*, and

Fabius Columna extolleth the root of Valerian to the Skies, for cure of this Diſeaſe; a drachm in powder adminiſtred in Wine other convenient liquor, is a ſufficient Doſe. Of no leſs eſteem this Chimical Medicine following; Spirit of Vitriol, one ſcruple Spirit of Tartar, one drachm: Treacle water camphorated, drachm and a half: mix them, and in a glaſs well ſealed, digeſt a Month; the Doſe is one drachm, taken with ſome convenient quor.

If a Child have this Diſeaſe, you muſt make uſe of Medicine table to the age and ſtrength of the Child: If it ſuck, let the N uſe a moderate diet, and eat ſuch meats as afford good nouriſhm By Clyſter or Suppoſitory, make the Child ſoluble. Take one o of fine Sugar, of Peony root, and Miſſeto of the Oak, of each h drachm: with as much Oyl of ſweet Almonds as is ſufficient to m a Lohock, and let the Child lick often thereof.

Riverius commendeth this Epileptick powder, by him called *vis de gutteta*, Take the root and ſeed of Peony, the root of w Dittany, Miſſeto of the Oak, of each half an ounce: the ſee Arach, two drachms: of mans Skull, three drachms: red C prepared, of Hyacinthus or Jacinth, of each half a drachm, of claws prepared, half an ounce: Muſk, one ſcruple; leaf-gold, drachm; mix them, and make them into very fine powder: of w adminiſter from half a ſcruple to a ſcruple; in milk, broth, or Antepileptical water, as the compound water of Peony, &c. An the Head of the Child with oyls of Dill and Marjerom: apply dicines to the Head, that have power to diſcuſſe the peccant hum and to corroborate the Brain: Anoint the Back-bone and thoſe m bers which are contracted and drawn together, with this follo Liniment. Take of the Oyls of Rue, and Earth-worms of each ounces: the Oyl of Caſtor, a drachm; with a little *Aqua vitæ* m a Liniment. Or, take of Venice Treacle one drachm; *Cor Alchermes*, and *de Hyacintho*, of each a ſcruple; the waters of tony, Sage, Marjerom, and Cinamon of each half an ounce; them all, and bathe the Noſe, Temples and Ears; and you give the Child half an ounce to take inwardly. You may purge Child twice in the Moneth with Manna, Syrups of Roſes and Rub and every change of the Moon, take a doſe of the powder before m tioned, and oftner if need require.

To conclude, if the Diſeaſe be cauſed by ſome evil effects in mouth of the Stomach; you muſt labour to free the Stomach fr the humors that offend.

For the Cure of the *Vertigo*, I ſhall ſay nothing, but refer you thoſe Medicines prepared for the Cure of the Falling-ſickne

to the Second Chapter, *viz. Of the Cure of Cephalæa*, proceeding cold, crude and phlegmatick humors; it being my preſent task to epitomize, not to write largely of the cure of Diſeaſes.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Palſie.

Arabſis, or the Palſie, is a Diſeaſe wherein the whole Body, or part thereof (as Arm, Hand, Leg or Tongue,) doth loſe ſenſe or motion, or both: Sometimes it followeth the Apoplexy. e note, that the Faculty of ſenſe and motion floweth from the in, as from its proper fountain, and is conveyed to all parts of Body by the ſinews, the proper Organs of ſenſe and motion. ce it cometh to paſs, that if that faculty of the Brain be obſted that it cannot deſcend to all parts, that all or ſome of the ts of the Body, loſe either motion, or ſenſe, or both, according to part obſtructed.

The Cauſes.

The Palſie is cauſed by abundance of groſſe and clammy humors, ich ſtop the ſinews, and hinder the animal faculty, that it cannot me from the Brain or fountain to the members. It may be cauſed vehement cold, or by ſome inflammation or ſwelling near the ck-bone: or the ſinews may be cruſhed by ſome binding, or hurt ſome wound, or Ulcer, or the like.

The Signs, and Cure.

There need no more Signs to know this Diſeaſe by, than what th been declared in the explanation of it. This Diſeaſe for the eſt part happeneth to old Folk, and ſurprizeth them in the Winter me; therefore Phlebotomy for the moſt part is unneceſſary and ngerous. If plenitude of humors or blood appear, open a vein on e ſound ſide, draw blood ſparingly, leſt you cool the Body too ch. Let what part ſoever of the Body be affected, yet you muſt t forget the Brain, but you muſt purge, corroborate, and ſtrengthen it: If you find the original of the diſtemper in the Brain, you uſt apply Medicines which have power to extenuate, diſſolve and ſcuſſe; ſuch as are preſcribed in the ſecond Chapter, for the cure cold and phlegmatick diſtempers of the Head. To the purging dicines, you may add theſe, *Pillulæ Fœtidæ, de opopanace, Arabicæ*, and

and *Trochisci Alhandall*, taken in a convenient quantity (as you sh
be instructed in the next Book) and suitable to the season of the y
and age of your Patient. Let him abstain from drinking of str
Beer and Wine; and let most of his drink be the decoction of Gu
cum, and the bark of the same; and if you add Cephalick herb
these, it will be the better. This Decoction is commendable, t
Take of Guiacum ground, two ounces; of the bark of the same, h
an ounce: the root of China, and Sarsaparilla, of each two drach
Saxafras, three drachms: Lignum Aloes, and Galanga, of each t
scruples: the root of Angelica, Peony and Fennel, of each t
drachms, the seeds of Peony, and sweet Fennel, of each one drach
Betony, ground Pine, Sage, of each one handful: the flowers of L
vender, Rosemary, Stechas, and Cowslips, of each one pugil: Ca
mons, and Polipodium of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Infu
them in six quarts of water twenty four hours: then boil it gently
the consumption of two quarts, strain it, and add to the decoct
brown Sugar-candy, and syrup of Stechas, of each four ounces. L
the diseased take half a pint in a morning, three or four mornings,
a preparative to purging, you must purge once in a week, with o
of the aforenamed Medicines; having respect to the age and streng
of your Patient, and season of the year. Or you may prepare t
aforesaid water by distillation, thus, Take of the simples aforenam
and infuse them 24 hours in four quarts of water, and two of Whi
wine: then distil them in *Balneo Mariæ*, (as you shall be taught
the fourth part of this Treatise) to a pound of this distilled wat
add one ounce of the syrup of *Stœchas*, and a drachm of *Theriaca Di
tessaron*, divide it into three parts for three mornings.

It is convenient to set Cupping-glasses to the part affected, wit
out scarrifying of it, but easily drawing the humors and spirits to t
place; afterwards you must rub and chafe the parts: it is convenie
to bathe the paralytick's part, and cause it to sweat with the decocti
of Bur root, and Elder-leaves: hot-houses often profit much; but muc
better it is, if they can come to natural Baths, which proceed eith
from *Nitrous*, *Bituminous*, or sulphurous Mines, as the Bath of *Ba*
You may safely Bathe two or three times in week, and afterward
anoint the Member with some convenient Liniment, *viz.* Take
the Oyls of Foxes, Castor, Earth-worms, and Rue, of each on
ounce: *Unguentum Nervinum*, and *Martiatum*, of each half an ounce
the distilled oyl of Rosemary, one drachm; Oyl of Spike, six drops
mix all these, and make a soft Ointment; with which anoint th
Back-bone, and the other parts that are diseased; afterwards wra
them up warm with the skin of a Fox or Hare. If the Palsie be caus
by an inflammation, or hard swelling in any part; the cure of th
inflammatio

lammation or ſwelling, cures the Palſie alſo. If bruiſing of the ws by pinching or binding be the cauſe, remove the bruiſed blood, the cure will enſue. If the Spondills of the Back be out or broke, that cauſe the Palſie or Reſolution; the cure of the cauſe taketh y the effect. If the Palſy enſue a wound or Ulcer in the Head, ks, or any particular Sinew; if the Sinew be curable, the Palſie ſeth.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Convulſion.

Paſmus. Cramp or Convulſion, is a Diſeaſe, when the Sinews are drawn or plucked up againſt a mans will. Of this there are o ſorts, viz. a true Convulſion, when there is a conſtant retracti- of the Muſcles, and the Limb remains unmoveable: or a convul- motion, when the retraction is every time new, and the Members ved divers ways. They differ likewiſe in their Cauſes, for a true nvulſion proceedeth, either from repletion, or inanition; a con- ſive-motion from irritation or provocation. Again, they are s divided, a true Convulſion is either total, by which moſt part the Body is contracted; or partial, by which one particular mem- ſuffereth contraction. The Univerſal Convulſion is cauſed from e Brain, when the Face is plucked together as well as the whole dy; or from the marrow of the Back, when the Muſcles that ve the Head and Back, are drawn together. A particular Convul- n is made from the contraction of the Muſcle of ſome part, com- ng from the hurt of that Nerve which is ordained for his mo- n.

The immediate Cauſes (as I ſaid before) are repletion, or inanition; e Nerves being too full of moiſture, or too dry, are extended or con- cted, and the Muſcles into which they are united, are, by that ans drawn back to their original.

The mediate Cauſes of a Convulſion, proceeding from repletion, are m and wateriſh humours flowing to the Nerves ſtretching them breadth. muſt conſequently make them ſhorter, and ſometimes ſe an inflamation.

But here in the way lyeth an Objection, namely, why a watery mor obſtructing the Nerves, and the cauſe of the Palſie and Con- vulſion,

vulsion, should sometimes bring one, and sometimes the other; humour offending, and the parts affected, being one and the s The divers opinions, and long disputations of Writers, I shall not repeat; the difficulty of the matter having distracted them into vers Opinions.

I shall answer the Objection briefly, and adhere to the most modern Physicians, and say they differ thus: *A* Palsie is caused pure watery humour without mixture, which softeneth the Ne extends them not: The Convulsion is caused of the same hum but mixed with much wind, by which the Nerves are stretched, the Muscles contracted to their original. It is the Opinion o Physitians, That wind is the cause o Convulsions; and Experi teacheth us, That the greatest distentions are caused by wind, s see in the Dropsie, Tympanies, and the Cholick. S metimes an flamation in or near the original of the Nerves, may cause a con ction of those nervous parts; and the cause of this inflamatio sometimes internal as a flux of blood upon the part; or external b wound, contusion, or bruise.

The Causes of a Convulsion by emptiness, are all immode evacuations whatsoever, diseases, diet, and Medicines which are and dry.

A Convulsive motion is caused by humours, or vapours which full of Acrimony, or Malignancy: and it sometimes so happeneth malignant Feavers; and Diseases of Choler occupying the Head, Stomach.

From what hath been said, it is ease to know a Convulsion proce ing from fulness or emptiness or Convulsive motion. A Convul near the Brain is dangerous; in the Muscles of the Breast, gives of suffocation: If it come after bleeding or purging, it is deadly: is a Convulsion, following a Frensie. A Convulsion coming upon Feaver, shews malignant matter, which ends in death: but if a F ver follow a Convulsion, it taketh away its cause.

The Cure of this Disease is as various as the cause: The Convu sion caused by emptiness requires moystening Medicines, both int nal and external: This Disease seldome happening, and almost not altogether incurable) I shall say nothing of it.

A Convulsion coming of repletion or fulness must be cured by e cuation of the peccant humours; if you see occasion, make use of Ph botomie, and purge the humours with medicines agreeable to t age and strength of your Patient: and sometimes with sharp Clyst such as are described in the Fifth Chapter. If you see it not con nient to let blood, apply Cupping-glasses, alwayes above the p grieve

ieved, that ſo the humours may be brought back to their original; t is to ſay, if the Convulſion or Cramp be in the Leggs, apply em to the Buttocks and Loins; obſerve the ſame rule, where ever be. The part affected ought to be chafed with Oyls and Oynt-nts ſuitable to ſuch a diſtemper, *viz.* the Oyls of Rue, Camomil, ll, Spike, the oyl of Foxes, &c. the oyntments of Marſh-Mallows, *atiatum*, *Nervinum*, to which may be added the Mucilage of Briony, th which you may make convenient Liniments to anoint the parts fected, and the root of the Nerve which comes to it. Ducks or Gooſ-aſe, prepared in manner following, is much commended, *viz.* Take t Duck or Gooſe, pluck it and draw it, then fill it with theſe things lowing, *viz.* of Sage, Marjoram, and Stœchas, of each one handful; *n Ammoniacum* and *Bdellium*, of each one ounce; *Calamus Aromaticus*, utmegs, Mace, and Cloves, of each half an ounce: beat them in a Mor-, moyſtening them with oyl of Earth-worms: after, ſew them in-the belly of a Gooſe or Duck, ſpit it and roaſt it, receiving the pping in a pan, half full of Vinegar, and anoint therewith. Or u may make it ſtronger, thus: Take of the aforeſaid dripping ſix nces, the Chymical Oyls of Wax, Nutmegs, and Sage, of each two ms, mix it and make a Liniment: When you have anointed the part fected, cover it with a hot ſheeps-skin, a hares or Foxes skin. To put e part affected into an Oxe or Sheeps belly, or any other beaſt new-killed; or to apply the Lungs of a Sheep, young Pidgeons, Whelps Chickens ſlit in the middle, is much commended, and hath been ceſsfully proved. For thoſe that are thus affected, it is very good bathe themſelves in the Bath of *Bath*, or ſuch like, proceeding from ſulphurous Mine: If you cannot conveniently come to this Bath, u muſt make a Bath with theſe things following: Of Marſh-mallow ts, and Lillies, of each two pounds: Of the leaves of Pennyroyal, wrel, Rue, Marjerom, St. Johns-wort, Violets, Mallows, Sage and ormwood, of each two handfuls; Linſeeds and Fenugreek, of each pound, boyl all theſe in water ſufficient to make a Bath, and let e party diſeaſed ſit therein, not too long, but let him come out as n as he finds eaſe. If you dare venture to be at the coſt, make your th with oyl, boyling a Fox therein, together with the aforeſaid rbs, you may purge the Head with Sternutations, Gargariſms, and h medicines as you may find in the Second Chapter, for the cure of old Phlegmatick diſtemper of the Brain; and it is good to foment e hinder part of the Head and Neck with hot *Aqua Vitæ*, the infuſion Caſtor, or the Spirit of the ſame, the doſe is a drachme, or half a chme, according to the age or ſtrength of the Patient. *Mathiolus* Bezoar-water the like doſe; the compound water of Peony: give ſe mixed with other cooler medicines. The ſyrup of Peony com-

pound, *Diamoschu dulce*, *Diacorum*, *Diatesaron*, are much commend for the cure of this Disease.

I might add variety of Medicines for the Cure of this distemper but what I have said, (I hope) is sufficient to give light to the ingenious searching Spirits.

CHAP. IX.

Of a Catarrh or Defluxion.

A Catarrh is a Defluxion of excrementitious humours from the head into the inferiour parts. The brain requiring much nourishment, must necessarily void much excrements, which if they are in quantity moderate, and natural, they are received into the fore Ventricles, and conveid to the moist glandules, and spit out from the Palate; If it grow more plentiful, yet natural, it is dispersed through the films of the brain, and sent forth by the Nostrill as well as the Palate. But when the brain is weak, and affected with distempers, and receiveth more nourishment then it can concoct, it aboundeth with excrements, which by their quality and quantity overcome the retentive, and provoke the expulsive faculties, and so evacuate themselves by unusuall and improper wayes; to the disturbance of the whole body.

The cause of this distemper proceeds from want of a good concoction in the brain, and this proceeds either from a hot or cold distemper.

A hot distemper doth attract more nourishment then nature can sufficiently digest. A cold distemper turneth the nourishment, brought to the brain, to flegme or water. Cold, gross, and slimy meats hinders a good concoction, and windy meats send up many vapours to the head.

And to these many external causes, as Southerly winds, long sleep upon a full stomach, especially an idle life, &c. And though this is accounted a disease of the head, yet the principal cause lyeth in the inferiour parts, in which evil humours are collected, as the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, womb, &c. from whom, not only vapours, but even the humours themselves are sent to the head, and descend to the inferiour parts again; a hot distemper of the Bowells, like an Alembeck send continuall vapours to the head; a cold distemper engendreth crude humours, which are also many times drawn up thither, Constitution

eneſs or obſtructions in the lower belly, which hinder the avoiding excrements, they not finding their ordinary paſſage fly up to the in, which, by reaſon of its weakneſs, and looſe and ſoft ſubſtance, is ced to yield to the ſtronger parts diburthening themſelves upon it. e Impulſive cauſes are to much heat or cold in the brain: too much t doth extenuate and diffuſe the humours, and this happeneth to head, heated by the Sun, fire, covering, &c. Coldneſs doth com-ſs the head, and ſtraines forth the humours therein contained, as ponge is squeeſed in the hand. A Catarrh is cauſed by a Commu-ation of cold humors, to the brain, from the feet, conveighed by the eſt Nerves, which run through the Marrow of the back: The ſtop-e or cloſure of the external pores, when the body requireth ſweat he cauſe of a Catarrh; hence it cometh to paſs that Catarrhs are ſt frequent in Autumne, *viz.* the body being made thin in the Sum-r, and the pores open, evacuating excrements by ſweat and inſen-e tranſpiration: in Autumne the pores being ſuddainly ſtopt, by ſon of the contraction of ſuddain cold, which cauſeth many vapours ly to the head. Many more cauſes might be inſtanced, but I fear all grow too voluminous, and what I have ſaid is ſufficient to ſtirr ingenious wits to further diſcoveries. I ſhall add a few words, of nature of the parts receiving this Defluxion, which by reaſon of ir weakneſs are forced to receive the burthen laid upon them, by ſtronger parts, like the inferiour Commons, who are forced to bear heavy impoſitions of their inſulting Superiours. The Lungs is urally weak by reaſon of its ſoftneſs and looſneſs, which maketh the t fit to receive Defluxions; want of natural heat, cauſed by a diſtemper, maketh the part unable to reſiſt Defluxions: A wound lcer in the part, cauſeth the humours to flow thither, if you take ce of Iſſues and Cauteries, you will ſcarcely doubt of the truth t: So doth any inflammation or unnatural heat in the Lungs. Con-r of this, and you may be able to give a reaſon of Conſumptions he Lungs, Pleuriſies, and ſpitting of bloody matter. The humors, ich cauſe a Catarrh, flow from the Brain internally or externally: rnally, if the humors fall upon the Breaſt, it is called a Catarrh Defluxion: If upon *Aſpera Arteria*, it is called *Raucedo* or hoarſ-s: If it flows into the Noſtrils, it cauſeth *Coryza*, *Ozena*, or *Poly-*. If it falls upon the Nerves, it produceth Numbneſs, Palſy, Con-ſion, Trembling: If in the Ears, Deafneſs; if in the Eyes, In-mation, Tears, Blindneſs; if upon the *Uvula* or Palate, it cauſeth elling, Looſneſs, or Ulcer there. If it fall into the Throat, the inſie follows; if on the Lungs, Inflammation, Pleuriſie, ſhortneſs breath, Cough, Conſumption: If it falls into the Stomach, vo-

miting and want of appetite enſues; if into the Bowels, *Dyarrhea*, *Dyſentery*: and ſometimes it floweth into the Veins with the blo and cauſeth a Feaver called *Febris Catarrhalis*, and is the fore-run of the Joynt Gout, and *Eryſipelas*. Sometimes the humors flow fr the Head externally, without the Skull under the skin; theſe H mors fall into the Eyes, Teeth, Neck, and other external parts: the fore it is rightly conceived, by many Learned men, That the grea part of the Diſeaſes incident to the body of Man, have their origi from the head: Such whoſe bodies are ſpare and ſlender, eaſily pe trated by heat or cold; or ſuch as are groſly compact, and have free tranſpiration: Such who have weak and cold Brains, that c not diſcuſs, nor concoct the humours or vapours therein contain or thoſe whoſe Brains are ſo hot as to attract too many vapours; Su whoſe Stomachs and Livers are contrary in quality, *viz.* one hot, other cold, are men ſubject to Catarrhs or Defluxions.

The ſigns of this diſeaſe may eaſily be gathered from the Cau the approach of this diſeaſe may eaſily be diſcovered by the follow Symptoms, *viz.* by heavineſs of the head, dulneſs of the Sen long ſleep, a ſnotty noſe, much ſpitting, coſtiveneſs of the b and much wind; when the diſeaſe is perfect, the flowing humors plainly felt, with ſwellings and pains in divers parts: If the fluxion be of cold humours, then will the body be ſenſible of c the face pale, the habit of the body generally flegmatick, trou with four belchings, ſweet, ſlimy and wateriſh ſpittle. If it be a diſtillation, the habit of the whole body is choleriek; the p affected inflamed and painful, the face red, much thirſt, a ſalt ſharp humour in the mouth.

I need not tell you how an external Defluxion may be known fr an internal; but take notice, that if there appear plenty of hum the Catarrh is more dangerous, for by a ſuddain defluxion deſp accidents may follow.

If age, ſtrength and the ſeaſon permit, or if the body abo with blood, or the Liver be too hot, (as it often happens in this ſtemper) breathe a vein at the beginning of the Cure, the cont prohibiting Phlebotomy. You muſt firſt prepare the matter, t gently purge the head, afterwards more ſtrongly purge the pec humours: out of the former Chapters you may find what Pu are convenient, with reſpect to the humour offending; *Coloquin* hath an excellent faculty to purge the head but by reaſon of its lent operation, is not fit for common uſe; therefore uſe it not w our good advice. In this Diſeaſe alſo it is good to uſe Maſticator and Gargariſms, when the humours fall into the Eyes or Noſe,

Errhi

hins, and ſneezing Powders when it falls upon the Breaſt, Lungs, Iſſues behind the Neck or Ears are found by experience a gal- Remedy for a Catarrh.

ſhall not here trouble my ſelf or the Reader, to inſert Examples he aforegoing Medicines; the Chapters before-going, together h every Artiſts ingenuity will ſufficiently inform. Take this for eneral Rule, That when a Catarrh or Defluxion is cauſed by ex- mentitious humors flowing from any of the inferiour parts, by rea- of the natural paſſage being ſtopped, you muſt open the obſtructi- by often purging, or by Medicines, regarding the nature of the truction, and by that means turn the humors offending into their ural channel, after convenient Evacuations, with internal and exter- Medicines. Labour to corroborate the head, and dry up the humors. nternal Medicines may be prepared thus, or after this manner: e of Coriander ſeed prepared, and Coltsfoot dryed, Nutmegs and nkincenſe of each half an ounce; Liquoris, Maſtich and Cubebs, ach two drams, *Flos Sulphuris* three drams, Conſerve of red Ro- one ounce, with a pound of white Sugar diſſolved in Poppy-water, e Rolls weighing three drachms, or half an ounce: Take one rning and Evening.

Or you may make Troches in this manner; Take of the beſt Fran- cenſe, and juice of Liquoris, of each one dram; *Lac Sulphuris*, half rachm; Opium, Saffron and Mirrh, of each one ſcruple; the ls of Annis-ſeed and Nutmegs, of each three drops, with *Diaco-*, as much as ſufficeth, to make Troches; or if you pleaſe you make them into Pills; and take half a drachm morning and ning. It is good to apply bags of Herbs to the fore-part of the d, which have a drying quality, ſhave the fore-part of the head, apply the *Gum Tacamahacca* ſpread upon a cloath in the form of laiſter, and add thereto a little Mirrh; or if you make a fume reof, and ſhut the Chamber cloſe, it profiteth.

f the Defluxion proceed from a hot cauſe, you muſt adminiſter dicines which have power to thicken the Humors, to repel and uate it: you muſt likewiſe correct the diſtempers, and fortifie parts both ſending and receiving; and that you may ſo do, you repel or pull back the Humors by Phlebotomy, if nothing hin- it. You muſt thicken the humors, by adminiſtring Juleps, made e Waters of Plantane, Purſlane, Lettuce, the Syrups of Poppies, rs. Water-Lillies, of dryed Roſes, and Meconium, and ſuch Having thus thickned and prepared the humors, you muſt ate them by gentle Purgatives; Take of the beſt Rhubarb a m, infuſe it in any of the aforenamed Waters (as much as is nt for a potion) ſix hours in warm Embers, ſtrain it out, and

add to the liquor one ounce of Manna, and as much Syrup of dr Roſes, and adminiſter it. To make the Potion ſtronger, you m diſſolve therein *Catholicon*, *Diaprunum Solutive*, or *Lenitive*, *Confe Hamech*, *&c.* or ſuch like, having reſpect to the age and ſtrength your Patient, and humor offending.

You muſt endeavour to reſtrain the Flux thus; Take of Conſ of Roſes one ounce, *Diatragacanthum Frigidum*, and *Pulvis Hat* each a drachm, Bole-armenick prepared with Roſe-water a drach with the Emulſion of the four great cold Seeds, and Syrup of dr Roſes, make an Opiate, and give the quantity of a Nutmeg to b ward. Theſe Troches are much commended, take Gum-Drag and Arabick, of each two drachms; Bole-armenick, and *Terra Si lata* waſhed in Roſewater, of each one drachm; White Poppy-ſe and Juyce of Liquoris, of each half a drachm; Sugar-penids ounce, with the Muſilage of Quince-ſeeds, extracted with Roſew make Troches to be held in the mouth day and night.

The Spirit of Sulphur, and Vitriol given three or four drops convenient Julep, Morning and Evening, worketh no ſmall eff againſt a Defluxion, eſpecially if it proceed from an inflammatio the Bowels. If you find the Diſeaſe too ſtubborn to yield to t Medicines, you muſt make uſe of Narcoticks, of which Laudanu none of the worſt, four or five grains given at bed-time.

Faventius extolleth theſe Pills in a Salt Catarrh, or Defluxio ſalt humors; Take of the juice of Liquoris two drachms, wa Aloes one drachm, *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo* half a drachm, with Sy of Violets, make a Maſs, and take a ſcruple thereof at b time.

It is convenient to make Powders to apply to the head, w have power to ſtrengthen, to ſtop the Defluxion, and conſume Humors: Take of white Amber, Benjamin, Maſtich, Nutmeg each half an ounce; Betony, Sage, Roſemary, Lavender, Marjo of each half a handful; Frankincenſe, grains of Kermes, red-R Peony ſeeds and Poppy heads, of each two drachms: Sanders, M tles, Cypres Nuts, and Pomegranate Flowers, of each one drac make a powder for the lining of a Cap or Quilt. Or if you ha ther, you may make a Plaiſter with the ſame Simples, with Wax Oyl of Roſes, according to Art; and apply it to the Head, being ſhaved.

CHAP. X.

Of Diſeaſes of the Eyes, and firſt of the Diſeaſes proceeding from Obſtruction in the Optick Nerves.

the former Book having given you a brief account of this wor-
ly member, and what variety of wonderful operations God
d Nature hath placed in ſo little a ſubject; yet of the parts
faculties thereof, it is too hard a task for the moſt exquiſite Phi-
ſher to conceive aright; or for the moſt Eloquent Orator, to
ſs ſuch wonderful Notions. But, ſeeing God hath indued every
with this member, by whoſe curious inſpection, he is enabled
ry into all things; it is the duty of every Naturaliſt to exerciſe
member in finding out its own conſtitution, and curing the di-
per and maladies, to which it is ſubject. For the benefit of thoſe
want better helps, I ſhall, as briefly as may be, diſcover the
aſes and Cures of the Eyes, as they are, in which Work I adhere
e Opinions of the Wiſe and Learned Phyſitians, verified by Rea-
and my own Experience.

ometimes it happeneth, that the ſight of the Eye is totally ex-
iſhed, and no fault appears in the Eye: And this cometh to
either by obſtruction or adſtriction of the Optick Nerves; and
lled by the Latines *Gutta Serena*, and *Amaureſis*. Obſtruction (for
moſt part) is the cauſe of this diſeaſe, which happeneth by the flow-
down of a watry humor upon the Nerves, which cauſeth blindneſs,
mneſs of ſight: the like obſtruction happening to the other Nerves,
eth the Palſie. Adſtriction or Compreſſion ſometimes happeneth
me moiſt humour gathered about the Optick Nerves, as blood
filthy matter, gathered in the Brain, ſometimes by humours,
etimes by inflammation, in malignant Feavers, and may be the
e of this Diſeaſe. For the Nerves being thus obſtructed or com-
d, the animal Spirits cannot paſs from the Brain to the Eyes.
this I may add, That in caſe by a wound in the Head, the Optick
ves be cut, without controverſie it cauſeth blindneſs.

The ſign of this Diſeaſe, is the loſs of Sight, and the Eye appear-
in its natural condition, only the *Pupilla*, or ſight of the Eye
eth wider, blacker and dimmer. The difference of cauſes is thus
n: If the cauſe be blood or choler, ſome inflammation, impoſtume
und in the Head hath gone before. If the Nerves are compreſſed
Flegme gath red about the roots of the Eyes, all or moſt of the
d is affected, and the other Senſes are hurt: but if it be obſtructi-
the Optick Nerves, the Eye is onely affected, or the fore part
the Head about the Eye-browes beareth part of the affliction.

If the Diſeaſe proceed from an obſtruction in the Optick Nerves, the ſight be totally loſt, for the moſt part the Diſeaſe is incura but if the obſtruction be imperfect, that is to ſay, the ſight diminiſhed, and the Patient not totally blind, then there is hop recovery. If it happen by humours gathered into the fore-pa the Head, compreſſing the Nerves, it is curable.

For the Cure, the Head muſt be cleanſed by Medicines, w effectually purge thoſe humours which compreſs or obſtruct Nerves: But remember, That as you cannot free the Nerves, w out purging the whole head, ſo you cannot cleanſe the Head wit purging the whole body. It is good that the Patient avoid a th cold, cloudy, and moiſt ayr, and frequent the contrary. Let eſchew all meats that are groſs, or yield a groſs juyce, ſuch as windy, hot ſpices, or whatever fills the Head with vapours. good to put the ſeed of Fennel into his bread. Let his meat for ſauce be extenuating, as Betony, Eye-bright, Fennel, Hyſop, M jerom, Sage: Nutmeg alſo doth much comfort the Brain, and c the ſight, as 'tis generally believed: Let the aforeſaid Herbs like be boiled in his broth: Lettuce and ſuch like cold Herbs are hurtful; Turneps are highly commended, and 'tis proved they the ſight, being often eaten: Pidgeons, Sparrows, and ſuch Fowls are ſaid to be a good food for ſuch who are thus diſeaſed. him eat no Supper; if he eat any, let it be light, and not too Then let him make uſe of this Diet-Drink following: Take of tony, Eye-bright, Celandine the great, Fennel, Balm, Marje Sage, and Vervain, of each two handfuls: the roots of Elecamp Fennel, Flower-de-luce, Liquoris, and Sarſaparilla ſliced, of one handful: the ſeeds of Coriander, Anice, and Fennel, of each ounce; the flowers of Roſemary and Lavender, of each a han Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, and blew Figs ſliced, of each a po Senna two ounces. Let all theſe be infuſed ſix hours in a ſuffic quantity of Wort, upon hot Embers, then tunned up in four ga of New-beer, let them work together: Let the Patient drink a dra every morning till the Cure be perfected, vnleſs ſome other med intervene. You muſt purge the Body often, as you ſee cauſe, e with gentle or ſtronger Purges; let them be Pills, and ſuch as p the Humour offending: Of which, you ſhall have a particular count in the Fourth Book.

If your Patient be not old, and you find blood abound, you may a vein: the opening of the particular veins of the Head, eſpec thoſe that are neareſt the Eyes, have often proved ſucceſsful, bec the veins, by reaſon of their fulneſs of blood, have compreſſed Optick Nerves.

Sometimes the application of Cupping-glaſſes, Veſicatories, and uteries, to the hinder part of the Head or Neck, to the Shoulders Back, have been attended with admirable ſucceſs. After due eva-tion, it is convenient to dry up the humours by a ſudorifick Diet-nk, made and uſed, as is deſcribed in the ſecond Chapter; adding h Herbs as have a ſpecial property to cure the Eyes, *viz.* Celan-ne, Eye-bright, Fennel, and Vervain. If you ſee occaſion to dry the moiſt humours of the Head, make uſe of ſuch powders, bags caps preſcribed in the fore-going Chapters. Alſo ſulphurous and ruminous Baths profit much.

The Glaſſie and Cryſtalline humours of the Eye are ſubject to in-mities and diſorder: the firſt is ſubject to a mixture, with other mours; and this Diſeaſe is hard to diſcover, but muſt be cured cleanſing the head and optick nerves, and repelling and diſcuſſing e humour, which mixeth with the vitrous humour, and maketh duſky. This humour alſo may be diſordered, in reſpect of its ſci-ation, when it is brought before the Cryſtalline, and ſo diminiſh-the ſight. This Diſeaſe is hardly diſtinguiſhed from a Cataract, ely it differeth in the cauſe; for a Cataract cometh by a de-xion of humour; this from a blow or contuſion, and is uncurable: metimes it happeneth that Nature works a Cure, and reduceth it its place again; but no man as yet can imitate her, therefore we ave the buſineſs to her diſpoſing.

The Cryſtalline humour is the chief inſtrument of Sight, and if y defect happen to it, that it be not pure nor perſpicuous, the viſive irits cannot exerciſe their office. This humour doth often ſuffer ejudice through ſome drying and condenſing cauſe, as it often hap-ens to ancient people, where the aforeſaid cauſe changeth the Cry-alline humour to redneſs. The ſign of this Diſeaſe is a thick White our the ſight of the Eye, and every object appeareth to the Patient through a Cloud: It is called *Glaucoma*, and differeth from a Ca-aract in this; *viz.* a Cataract lyeth in the *Pupilla*, or ſight near *Co-ea*, but *Glaucoma* lyeth much deeper, and is uncurable, eſpecially in d people.

Sometimes the Cryſtalline humour is diſplaced, that it lyeth not rectly againſt the *Pupilla*; ſometimes it lyeth too high, and ſome-mes too low; and if one eye ſuffer, all things ſeem double: Some-mes vapours and water divide the viſive humors, and cauſeth the bjects to be received into two places. Sometimes the Cryſtalline umor is removed and brought nearer to the *Pupilla*, and things that re near, are not ſo eaſily ſeen, as things farther off. But if it be moved backward, things near are plainly ſeen, but not afar off; the e of Spectacles are profitable in this caſe. Sometimes the Cryſtal-

line

line humour lyeth to the right, or to the left side, ſo that more White appeareth on one ſide, then on the other; and this we call *Strabiſmus*, or Squinting, this alſo is uncurable, eſpecially if it happeneth that the muſcles of the Eyes be diſplaced by Convulſion or Palſie, then without hope, it is uncurable. Sometimes there happeneth an inverſion of the Cryſtalline humor, ſo that the objects ſeem foul or crooked: But theſe Diſeaſes being uncurable by medicines, I ſhall preſcribe none.

CHAP. XI.

Of a Cataract.

A Cataract is cauſed or bred by a diſtemper of the watry humor of the Eye, which diſtemper is in quantity or quality: if in quantity, it cauſeth a dilation of the *Pupilla*; of which I ſhall ſpeak in the next Chapter. If the Diſtemper be in quality, it proceeds from a mixture of excrementitious humours with the watry humor. In the beginning of this diſtemper, the ſight being a little darkned it is called Suffuſion; but when it is gathered about the *Pupilla* (like water) they call it *Aqua* water; but when it is gathered thick about the *Pupilla*, it is called a Cataract. If Choler be the humor mixed with the watry humor, the Cataract appeareth ſomewhat citrine or yellow: If Melancholy, then is the Cataract more dull and blackiſh. If it be white as chalk, it ſignifieth a thick and compacted matter: If it be of the colour of Pearl, then ſlime and tranſparent flegme is the humour offending.

There are two ſorts of Cataracts, a true, and a Baſtard-Cataract. A true Cataract doth for the moſt part affect one eye onely; and if both be affected, they are not alike, nor affected at the ſame time, as in the ſpurious Cataract. In a true Cataract or Suffuſion, a dim matter appeareth in the *Pupilla*, which doth not in the other.

But here let the Reader beware, leſt he fall into error; for this doth not always hold as a ſure diſtinguiſhing Rule: for if the humor be as thin as the watry humor, nothing appeareth; and many upon this ground have thought it to be *Gutta Serena*: but there is a great difference between *Gutta Serena*, and this: for in *Gutta Serena* the ſight is quite loſt, or at leaſt much diminiſhed, and no fault appears in the *Pupilla*: But it is not ſo in this Suffuſion, which cannot be ſeen; for the ſight is but a little diminiſhed, becauſe the humor being thin and tranſparent, the objects pierce it like glaſs.

Though

Though I need ſay nothing of the ſigns of this Diſeaſe, it being ſe to gather the ſigns from the cauſes, yet I ſhall adde a few rds. In the beginning of a Suffuſion, certain ſmall Bodies, as irs, flyes, cobwebs, gnats, wooll, and ſuch like, flye before the eys, as grows on, the ſymptoms are more evident, and the objects appear as rough a glaſs: when it is perfect the *Pupilla* is changed in colour, d the ſight is totally loſt: What the colours denote, I have already d down. If the matter of the Cataract appear dark, it lyeth be-een Chorion (or *Uvea*) and *Cornea*, and the *Pupilla* is dilated, and ite or red veins appear about the circle of the Eye: if the contrary pear, judge that the matter lyeth between the Cryſtalline, and *ea*. If the matter lye deep, the *Pupilla* is contracted, if higher en-ged. When the Cataract is newly begun, and the Patient can ſee, through a cloud, if he be young, and the ſeaſon ſuitable, it may cured: On the contrary, if it be confirmed, and the matter groſs, yields not to medicines, but muſt be couched with a needle.

And ſeeing I ſpeak of couching, give me leave to tell you, That s a dangerous operation, and often attended with bad ſucceſs; but you find it needful, and likely to be prevalent, make uſe of a neat-nded Chirurgion: and that you may know whether it be likely or to be cured, conſider a few Rules.

Signs of Cure, by couching, are theſe: If when the ſound eye be ut, the *Pupilla* of the Eye affected appear larger, and perceive me light, there is hopes of cure: If the contrary appear, judge ac-rdingly. A black, green, yellow and hard Cataract, never yieldeth medicine, ſeldom to the Needle: Attempt not the operation on d men, nor children: You muſt alſo conſider, before you attempt is operation, whether the Suffuſion be ripe and fit for couching; or hether it be not grown too hard. The firſt you muſt try thus; reſs down the eye affected with your finger, and if you alter the ape of the Suffuſion, and when your finger is off, it returneth to s former ſtation, then is it thin, and not ripe: but if the contrary ppear, it may be couched with a Needle. But here note, That it uſt be moderate, and not too compact, but like a skin that will rowl on the Needle: if it be thick and ſolid like chalk, or hail, it cannot e couched.

For the Cure, you muſt obſerve the ſame Rules preſcribed in the rmer Chapter, you muſt uſe and abſtain from the ſame kind of ; you muſt uſe general and particular Evacuations; you muſt pel the humors offending, and ſtrengthen the head and eyes. Then u muſt come to Topical medicines, and though I am (almoſt) of ales's opinion, who ſaith they are little worth, for they promiſe ore then they can perform; yet Experience hath taught, and Au-

thors

line humour lyeth to the right, or to the left side, ſo that mo White appeareth on one ſide, then on the other; and this we c *Strabiſmus*, or Squinting, this alſo is uncurable, eſpecially if it h peneth that the muſcles of the Eyes be diſplaced by Convulſion Palſie, then without hope, it is uncurable. Sometimes there happen an inverſion of the Cryſtalline humor, ſo that the objects ſeem fol or crooked: But theſe Diſeaſes being uncurable by medicines, I ſh preſcribe none.

CHAP. XI.

Of a Cataract.

A Cataract is cauſed or bred by a diſtemper of the watry humo of the Eye, which diſtemper is in quantity or quality: if quantity, it cauſeth a dilation of the *Pupilla*; of which I ſhall ſpe in the next Chapter. If the Diſtemper be in quality, it proceed from a mixture of excrementitious humours with the watry humo In the beginning of this diſtemper, the ſight being a little darkn it is called Suffuſion; but when it is gathered about the *Pupilla* (li water) they call it *Aqua* water; but when it is gathered thick abo the *Pupilla*, it is called a Cataract. If Choler be the humor mix with the watry humor, the Cataract appeareth ſomewhat citrine yellow: If Melancholy, then is the Cataract more dull and blacki If it be white as chalk, it ſignifieth a thick and compacted matter: it be of he colour of Pearl, then ſlime and tranſparent flegme is th humour offending.

There are two ſorts of Cataracts, a true, and a Baſtard-Cataract A true Cataract doth for the moſt part affect one eye onely; and both be affected, they are not alike, nor affected at the ſame time, in the ſpurious Cataract. In a true Cataract or Suffuſion, a da matter appeareth in the *Pupilla*, which doth not in the other.

But here let the Reader beware, leſt he fall into error; for th doth not always hold as a ſure diſtinguiſhing Rule: for if the hume be as thin as the watry humor, nothing appeareth; and many up this ground have thought it to be *Gutta Serena*: but there is a gre difference between *Gutta Serena*, and this: for in *Gutta Serena* th ſight is quite loſt, or at leaſt much diminiſhed, and no fault appea in the *Pupilla*: But it is not ſo in this Suffuſion, which cannot b ſeen; for the ſight is but a little diminiſhed, becauſe the humou being thin and tranſparent, the objects pierce it like glaſs.

Though

Though I need ſay nothing of the ſigns of this Diſeaſe, it being fit to gather the ſigns from the cauſes, yet I ſhall adde a few words. In the beginning of a Suffuſion, certain ſmall Bodies, as flirs, flyes, cobwebs, gnats, wooll, and ſuch like, flye before the eys, as it grows on, the ſymptoms are more evident, and the objects appear as through a glaſs: when it is perfect the *Pupilla* is changed in colour, and the ſight is totally loſt: What the colours denote, I have already laid down. If the matter of the Cataract appear dark, it lyeth between Chorion (or *Uvea*) and *Cornea*, and the *Pupilla* is dilated, and little or red veins appear about the circle of the Eye: if the contrary appear, judge that the matter lyeth between the Cryſtalline, and *Uvea*. If the matter lye deep, the *Pupilla* is contracted, if higher enraged. When the Cataract is newly begun, and the Patient can ſee, as through a cloud, if he be young, and the ſeaſon ſuitable, it may be cured: On the contrary, if it be confirmed, and the matter groſs, it yields not to medicines, but muſt be couched with a needle.

And ſeeing I ſpeak of couching, give me leave to tell you, That it is a dangerous operation, and often attended with bad ſucceſs; but if you find it needful, and likely to be prevalent, make uſe of a neat-handed Chirurgion: and that you may know whether it be likely or not to be cured, conſider a few Rules.

Signs of Cure, by couching, are theſe: If when the ſound eye be ſhut, the *Pupilla* of the Eye affected appear larger, and perceive more light, there is hopes of cure: If the contrary appear, judge accordingly. A black, green, yellow and hard Cataract, never yieldeth to medicine, ſeldom to the Needle: Attempt not the operation on old men, nor children: You muſt alſo conſider, before you attempt this operation, whether the Suffuſion be ripe and fit for couching; or whether it be not grown too hard. The firſt you muſt try thus; preſs down the eye affected with your finger, and if you alter the ſhape of the Suffuſion, and when your finger is off, it returneth to its former ſtation, then is it thin, and not ripe: but if the contrary appear, it may be couched with a Needle. But here note, That it muſt be moderate, and not too compact, but like a skin that will rowl upon the Needle: if it be thick and ſolid like chalk, or hail, it cannot be couched.

For the Cure, you muſt obſerve the ſame Rules preſcribed in the former Chapter, you muſt uſe and abſtain from the ſame kind of diet; you muſt uſe general and particular Evacuations; you muſt expel the humors offending, and ſtrengthen the head and eyes. Then you muſt come to Topical medicines, and though I am (almoſt) of Galen's opinion, who ſaith they are little worth, for they promiſe more then they can perform; yet Experience hath taught, and Au-

thors

thors have confirmed, that Cataracts, which have not been of l continuance, but taken in the beginning, have been cured by T picks, after the use of the medicines before mentioned; therefore I sh insert a few of them, and leave the Ingenious to find out more.

First, you must make a Fomentation of such things as have po to mollifie and dissolve: Take of Celandine, Fennel, Eye-bright, each one handful; of Rue, Vervain, Clary, of each half a hand Melilot, Chamomil Flowers, and red Rose leaves, of each one p gil; Fenugreek seed one ounce: boil them in a pint and a ha Spring-water, to the consumption of the half pint, then put u half pint of White-Wine, and let it boil a little. Strain it out, with clothes wet in the liquor, foment the eyes every morning long as you see occasion. If you wash the Eyes with red Wine so times, it hinders the defluxion, discusseth and dissolveth. It is g to let a Child lick the eye, after it hath eaten sweet Fennel see Infuse *Crocus Metallorum* in white-Wine, and wash the Eye w the Wine; or after a sufficient infusion, pour off the Wine clear, with sweet Fennel and Fenugreek seed, of each one ounce, of Al half an ounce, Saffron a dram, beat them, and searse them into powder, the blood of a young Pidgeon hot, the weight of them with the aforesaid Wine, what is sufficient to make a soft Pultis, apply it warm to the Eye at Night; take it off in the morning. slit a young Pidgeon, and lay it to the eye. Then you must co to make use of Topical Medicines called *Collyries*, which many tim (by *Galen's* favour) have good success, if the Cataract be not much confirmed. Take the leaves of Rue, Fennel, Vervain, Cela dine, and Eye-bright, of each one handful; Centaury the less, Bu net, Avens, Sage, of each half a handful; Fennel roots, and the roo of round Birthwort, of each half a pound; Red Rose leaves, a White Violet leaves, of each one ounce; Radish seed, and Fenug seed, of each one dram; Ammoniacum, and the Natural Balsom of each a dram, Tutty two drams: pouder those that are to be po dered, the herbs and roots shred and sliced; put to them White-Wine honey, and the Urine of a Boy, as much as may wet them all, *viz.* white Wine three parts; of the Urine two, and Honey one; th distil them in *Balneo Mariæ*: drop the water into the Eyes, morni and evening: regarding the course and medicines before prescribe *Josephus Quercetanus*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, doth much commend th following Water, *viz.* Take of the water of the greater Celandi six ounces, *Crocus Metallorum* one dram; infuse it in the same wate and drop two or three drops into the Eye, three or four times a day long as need requireth.

could inſert many more Receipts of Learned and able men, but at my Book will ſwell too big: I ſhall only inſert the Oyntment *Zacutus Luſitanus*, which he commends, for drying and purging moiſture flowing into the Eyes: Take of the Oyl of Roſes three ces, white Roſe-water nine ounces; Camphire one dram, Tutty ſcruple, Honey two ounces, the Gall of a Goat half an ounce, pin meal half a dram, Aloes Succotrine one dram, Sugar-Candy a dram, the juyce of Horehound, Fennel, and Rue, of each half unce, Mirrh one ſcruple, Ammoniacum half a dram, Sarcocol one m and a half.

Powder them that are to be powdered, mix them, and boil them a le with a gentle fire, and with the greaſe of a Goat or Sheep, and a le Wax, make an Oyntment according to Art; anoint the Eye-ws twice in a day, three hours after meat, which will purge plenty water out of the head, through the corner of the eye.

When you have finiſhed your Cure, whether by Medicines, or by Needle, you muſt keep your Patient in a courſe of Phyſick, for fear Relapſe, and adminiſter ſuch things as ſtrengthen the Head and s, and hinder defluxion: It is good to waſh the Head and Eyes ry morning with White Wine, wherein hath been infuſed ſweet nel ſeed in powder, till they ſmart; but for other Medicines, ſtrengthen the Head and Eyes, I refer you to the preceding Chap-

CHAP. XII.

Of the enlarging and dilating; of the ſtraitning or contracting of the Pupilla.

His Diſeaſe is called in Greek *Mydriaſis*, becauſe too much light going in, hurteth the ſight: Hence it is, that thoſe that are thus mpered, ſee better in a darkiſh place than in the light. And may be demonſtrated by the natural change of the *Pupilla* (in d Eyes) in bright and obſcure places. For when a man is in a ght and clear place, the *Pupilla* is contracted and made leſs, leſt light, going in too faſt, ſhould diſſipate the ſpirits: ſo that a man ſuddenly out of a very light place, into a houſe or place more ure, at the firſt entry he ſeeth (almoſt) nothing at all the *Pupilla* ſo lately contracted: he remaining in the ſame place, the *pilla* is ſoon dilated or enlarged to receive more light, and then eth perfectly thoſe things, which before he could not. Then if t out ſuddenly into a very light place his Eyes are dazled, and he

ſeeth

ſeeth not perfectly, becauſe the Pupilla is inlarged, and the l goeth in ſo faſt, doth diſſipate and diſperſe the Viſive Spirits. H you perceive that the light ought to paſs into the Eye in a mod quantity, and th: Pupilla ought to be of a moderate ſize. H *Galen* obſerves, that they who are born with narrow Pup ſee beſt.

The Pupilla is inlarged or contracted by drineſs, or repletion is inlarged by drineſs, which ſtretcheth the Uvea, which maketh form of the Pupilla larger; as Leather being pierced when dry, the hole is larger, and this proceeds from Feavers and ſuch ing Diſeaſes, which are attended with want of ſleep. So may Pupilla be ſtreightned by drineſs, when the Tunicle Uvea by r of the diminiſhing of the humor of the Eye, loſeth its former ex ſion, falls together and is wrinkled, and ſo the hole of the Pupil made ſtreighter; whereas in the former the Tunicle though holdeth its extenſion. It is made larger alſo by repletion, nam by vapors or wind ſent unto the Eye, or by the extraordinary flo of the watry and other humors to the Eye, or by the ſwelling of Uvea it ſelf, it is diſtended, and the Pupilla made larger. So ſame watry humor may work a contrary effect, namely, by rela the ſame Tunicle, and by that means making the hole ſtreig The Pupilla is inlarged ſometimes by Convulſion, as may be by ſome Epileptick Children; ſometimes a ſtroke or fall may a defluxion into the Eyes, hence comes extenſion: retenſion of Spirits cauſeth wind and humors, and that cauſeth diſtenſion of Pupilla, and ſometimes the Pupilla is made ſtreighter, by reaſon the want of the viſive Spirits to extend the Tunicles, for wan which they are relaxed and fall together, as may be ſeen in men.

Theſe Diſeaſes though they are contrary, yet are to be cured the ſame Medicines; remember this, that if theſe Diſeaſes b long-continuance, and in ancient people they are (without do incurable. But if the Patient be young, and the Diſeaſe of no continuance, you muſt proceed, with this conſideration, that the muſt be varied according to the variety of cauſes: If it proceed f drineſs, you muſt refreſh the body with Medicines which are moiſt reſtaurative; and ſuch you ſhall finde in the cure of the Hectick F ver. If it comes from a humor filling the Eye, you muſt purge cleanſe the Head and whole body of that humor, as you are taught the cure of a Cataract. If from wind, after due Evacuations, muſt labour to diſcuſs the wind with the decoction of Fennel, R Dill, Camomel, red Roſes made in red Roſewater and Whitew and the Eyes fomented therewith. If there be occaſion for Aſtring

Medici

dicines, to bring the Pupilla (being inlarged) to its former
e, make uſe of this following, taught by *Ryverius*: Take of red
ſes dried, two Scruples, Saffron, Spicknard, and the Bark of Fran-
cenſe-tree, of each half a Scruple, Tutty prepared, Burnt-Ivory
Acatia, of each one Scruple, make them into fine powder, and
it up in a fine linen rag, and hang it in three Ounces of red Roſe-
er, when you have occaſion to uſe it, ſqueez the cloth, and drop
water into the Eyes, and waſh them therewith. If a blow in the
cauſeth an inflammation, cure it as the inflammation of the eye; but
y the blow the Pupilla be inlarged without inflammation, drop in
ep or two of Pigeons blood, and apply a Cataplaſm made with
n-flower and red Roſes, juyce of Plantane and red Roſewater.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Pin and Web.

He Tunicle, called *Cornea*, ſometimes loſeth its colour and
brightneſs, ſometimes it grows thick by drineſs, as in old men,
is incurable; ſometimes groſs humors are faſtned to it by reaſon
flammation, ſometimes by reſolving Medicines, the thinner hu-
s are diſſolved, and the thicker remain; or by the uſe of cold
dicines the humors are thickned, and a white humor is contracted,
ch is called by ſome *Leucoma*, by others *Albugo*, commonly a
and Web. Sometimes it comes from a Scar, after an Ulcer, and
he *Cornea* loſeth its tranſparentneſs. Sometimes the Eye is blood-
, and that ſpoileth the natural colour of the *Cornea*, and this is
d *Sugillatio*: Sometimes the *Cornea* is made yellow by the Jaun-
. All theſe Diſeaſes are eaſily diſcovered, and their cauſes are
down in the Deſcription: That which cometh after a Wound or
er, and is a Scar, is not eaſily cured. But the cure of the Pin and
b conſiſts in Emollients, attenuating and diſcuſſing Medicines.
the Antecedent cauſe muſt firſt be removed by univerſal Eva-
ions, ſuch as are deſcribed in the Tenth and Eleventh Chapters.
n you muſt ſoften the hard matter with the decoction of Fenu-
k, Mallows, Melilot, Celandine, Fennel, and the like. Then
Child chew ſweet Fennel-ſeed, and afterwards lick the Eye, or
e a Water thus: Take of Honey a pint, the juyce of Fennel,
elime and Celandine, of each half a pint, Sugar-candy diſſol-
in the Juyces an Ounce, with the natural Balſom a Scruple, cla-
them together, or diſtil them in *Balneo Mariæ*, and drop it into
Eye. The Seed of *Oculus Chriſti* put into the Eye is good. If it

be

be a Scar, after the use of the former Medicines, use the Wa
Honey; afterwards put a quantity of the Gall of an Ox to
Juyce before spoken of, and thicken it with Gum-Traganth. If
Eye be blood-shod, and yieldeth not to the fore-going Medicine,
must seek its cure in the Chapter of the Cataract. As for the yel
ness of the Eyes caused by the Jaundise, take away the Cause
the Effect ceaseth.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Inflammation of the Eyes.

THis Disease is called *Ophthalmy*, which is an inflammation o
Tunicle *Adnata*, and is sometimes extended to the *Cornea*:
the *Latines* it is called *Lippitudo*, bloodshotness; This Disease i
vided into three kinds, the first is called *Taraxis* by the *Gr*
and by the *Latines Conturbatio*, and it cometh from an exte
cause, *viz.* the Sun, Smoke, Oyl, Dust, or the like. If it c
from an internal cause, namely, from Distempers of the Stom
it is called *Phlogosis*, and is a light inflamation, but is the Orig
of the true Ophthalmy, which always proceeds from an int
cause, accompanied with tumour, redness and pain, and a thick
crement called *Lippa*, from whence the *Latines* call it *Lippitudo*
bloodshotness. The third sort is called χυμόωσις, in Latine
Chimosis, this is attended with vehement pain, and the eye-lids
so inverted, that they can scarcely cover the eye, the red cov
most part of the Iris, and it proceedeth from repletion and flegm
humors. I might here shew you how *Hippocrates* hath divided
Diseases, namely, a moist and dry Ophthalmy, the moist I have
ready spoken of, the dry he calleth ξηροφθαλμία, it wanteth hu
dity, and proceedeth from Choler and adust Melancholy: there
other subdivisions, if there be itching joyned with it, he called
ψωροφθαλμία, and if it come with hardness of the Eyelids σκλη
φθαλμία. *Galen* mentions another, which he calleth *Ophthalmia*
bida, which ends with a consumption and loss of the Eye:
happeneth to them who have moist heads and weak eyes, fit to rec
a defluxion. The immediate causes are defluxion or congestion,
sometimes both; the defluxion cometh from the head, either by
internal Veins, which come from the Brain under the Skull, o
the external Veins, which come from the Pericranium to the Eye

These signs demonstrate the Disease and the Cause thereof
redness appear without swelling, it is a Conturbation: If swell

at and tears be joyned to the redneſs, then it is a perfect Ophtha-
y; but if it cover the black of the eye, and invert the eye lids,
en it is called *Chimoſis*: If blood abound and cauſe the Diſtemper,
e eye and face will be red, and the Veins ſwelle[illegible] be
e cauſe, the Patient feeleth a pricking pain with ſharp tears which
rode the cheeks and corners of the eyes. If it proceed from Flegm,
e pain is heavy, many ſlimy and glutinous tears. If Melancho-
cauſe the grief, the tumour is but ſmall, the colour of a dusky
neſs, few tears, the humor thick, the conſtitution of the Patient
iancholy. If the defluxion come from the internal parts of the
ad, the pain will be felt inwardly, and about the roots of the eyes;
hrough the exterior Veſſels the contrary ſigns appear, the Veins
the Forehead are diſtended, and there is much ſhooting about
e Temples.

For the Cure, the external cauſes muſt be removed, the antecedent
uſes evacuated, revelled and repelled, the conjunct cauſe derived
d diſcuſſed, and the parts affected ſtrengthned.

Let the Patient obſerve an orderly and temperate Diet, and eat
h things that are of eaſie digeſture, let him avoid all ſharp and
t things, and ſuch as fume up to the head, and ſuch things as
ed Choler, let him abſtain from ſtrong drink, let moſt of his drink
Barley-water, let him avoid all motion, let him lie ſtill as long as
is able, and ſleep as long as he can, let him keep his eyes ſhut, and
at ever he do, endeavour to keep his body ſoluble.

Phlebotomy for the moſt part is convenient, but let it be regulated
d moderated according to the conſtitution, ſtrength, age, and ſex
your Patient, and nature of the Diſeaſe.

If the Body be Plethorick, and the Diſeaſe hath its original from
od, you muſt take away the greater quantity, for *Galen* in his
ok *De curat. per ſang. miſ.* relateth how one was cured of an Opthal-
y by blood-letting, firſt, three pounds, and four hours after
pound; underſtand this onely in the caſe before-mentioned:
ough I could inſtance many caſes more, cited by eminent Authors
Fathers of Phyſick, yet let theſe ſerve for all to avoid prolixity.
onely one Eye be affected, bleed your Patient on the contrary ſide.
you finde a ſtoppage of any accuſtomed evacuations, *viz.* the Terms
Hemorrhoid Veins; if the firſt be ſtopped, open the Saphæna, if
other, bleed them with Leeches.

To make revulſion, ſome do apply Cupping-glaſſes to the ſhoulders
back, others open the Veins of the Head and Temples, ſometimes
Veins of the corner of the Eyes, and behind the Ears; and ſome
ed theſe Veins by Leeches, all which are very profitable for de-
ation. When you have bled, and made ſufficient revulſion, you

must purge the humour that offendeth, and causeth the blood to
inflamed; but first let the humors be prepared, then purge ge
and often; and if you see occasion, after all this, you may pu
more strongly: prepare the humors thus, Take of Endive, Succo
and Fumitory, of each one handful, red Rose-leaves one Ounce,
the greater Cold-seeds half an Ounce, of Lettuce and Poppy-seeds,
each two Scruples, boyl them in a quart of Spring-water, to the c
sumption of half, strein it, and with Syrup of Violets two Ounc
and Syrup of Fumitory one Ounce, make a Julep for three Potio
afterwards you must administer such Medicines as have power ge
to carry away the peccant humors. Take of Cassia newly drawn,
Ounce and an half, Manna dissolved in Rosewater an Ounce, C
tholicon half an Ounce, Powder of Rubarb two Drams, with Su
sufficient, make a Bolus for three times. If the body be flegma
purge with Pills of Agarick, or Lucis Majores; but take this cauti
along with you, that you administer no strong Purgation in this
stemper without the advice of an able Physician. After sufficie
Evacuations, you may profitably apply a Cataplasm to the Forehe
and Temples, that hath an astringent power, by which the hum
flowing to the Eyes may be stopt. Take of Bole-armonick, Mast
Frankincense, Sanguis Draconis, and Wheat-flower, of each
Dram, the powder of Lentils and red Roses, of each two Scrupl
with the White of an Egg, juyce of Nettles, Vinegar of Roses,
each a like quantity, sufficient to make a Cataplasm. An Ap
roasted with Frankincense and Mastick in it, moisten it with
White of an Egg beaten to water, and as much of a sound wom
breast-milk, make a Cataplasm, and apply it to the Eye; or w
crums of bread, and womans-milk, with a little Rosewater, you m
make a convenient Cataplasm.

Then you must prepare Collyries, Unguents and Fomentario
which must be used with discretion, and varied as the pain or infla
mation increaseth or decreaseth, or as the humors are discussed
fixed, *&c.* out of the multiplicity of such Medicines; I shall ins
a few, and but a few, for brevities sake.

Take the Salt of Lead one Scruple, Sal-Armoniack six Grai
Rose-water and Plantane-water, of each three Ounces, the White
an Egg beaten to water one ounce, let them be mixed therein,
the Salts well dissolved, drop a little into the Eye Morning a
Evening. *Quercetan* commends the infusion of Crocus Metallorum
made in Eye-bright and Fennel-water, and used as before. *Pan*
his Ointment is very good in these ocular inflammations, and the w
to prepare it is thus; Take of Tutty prepared an ounce and a ha
Camphire one dram, Verdegreese twelve grains, beat the Tutty a

e Camphire together in a Mortar, into fine powder, likewiſe the erdeg eeſe by it ſelf, then take of freſh Butter (or *May* Butter if u can have it) one ounce, Roſe-water one dram; boyl them ntly together, then take them from the fire; firſt put in the Cam- ire and Tutty, then the Verdegreece by degrees, ſtir them well ether, and ſtrein them through a piece of Sarſnet, put it into a ſs, and keep it for your uſe; anoint the inſide of the Eye-lids, ecially about the corners, and you ſhall finde eaſe, whether it be oiſt or dry inflammation. If you make an Ointment of freſh But- and juyce of Tobacco, you may do wonders in this caſe, but you ſt onely anoint the out ſide of the Eye lids. In the declination of Diſeaſe, you may make a Fomentation, which hath a power to cuſs and reſolve, of the decoction of Camomel, Melilot, Roſes, bright, and Marjerom, and with clothes foment the Eyes.

If the Diſeaſe hath its Original from a flegmatick humor, your ſolvents muſt be the ſtronger Baths: alſo the drinking of Wine h been approved and much commended by *Galen* and *Hippocrates*, a means to extenuate, diſſolve, diffuſe, and diſcuſs the thick hu- s gathered in the Eyes, and to open obſtructions. If you finde t the Ophthalmy is cauſed by defects of the Brain, by defluxion, hot diſtemper of the Liver, then labour firſt to remove the cauſe, the ſeveral Chapters thereof entreating, will inſtruct you.

Sometimes if the humors cannot be reſolved, there is a Suppura- and an Ulcer ſometimes followeth it, and ſometimes matter hereth under the Cornea; this is called *Hypopye*, this cometh alſo etimes by a Contuſion, ſometimes it covereth the Pupilla, and etimes compaſſeth the Circle of the eye, and is like a mans Nail. e the Greek call it ὄνυξ. This Diſeaſe is known by the inflama- going before; the matter is white under the Cornea, and when Eye is moved, it hath a motion. For the cure of this, you muſt any of the inflamation remain) uſe the aforegoing Medicines, rwards do as you are taught in the cure of a Cataract.

Sometimes not onely in the Cornea, but alſo in the *Adnata*, little ers do ariſe like little bubbles, like Pearls or Grumwel-ſeed, it its original from a ſharp and watry humor; it is called *Phlyctæ*- in the *Adnata* they are red, in the *Cornea* white within; but if be on the out-ſide, they are black. They which are in the *Cor-* are more dangerous then thoſe that are in *Adnata*, and the more ficial they are, the leſs is the danger. The Cure conſiſteth in reſolving the matter conjoyned, and averting the antecedent cauſe, ur to prevent a Suppuration, leſt an Ulcer follow. For the par- ar Cure of this Diſeaſe, you muſt uſe thoſe Medecines proper the Cure of the Ophthalmy.

After an Ophthalmy, and Blisters in the Eyes, Ulcers sometim happen in the aforesaid Tunicles, when the humors there gathe or the Blisters come to Suppuration: and sometimes they soll sharp, corroding and watry humors flowing into the Eyes. Some them are superficial or profound, broad or narrow; a hollow, narr and hard Ulcer is called in Greek βόθριον, in Latine *Fossula*, a little Ditch. An Ulcer that is broad, and not so deep, is called λεμμα; that which cometh in the Circle of the Eye is called ἄρ μον, or *ulcus coronale*. They that are deep, solid, hard and crusty, called ὑπίχαυμα, or ὕσχαυμα. If the Ulcer be in the Cornea, t will be a small white blemish in the black of the Eye: If it be the *Adnata*, there will be a small red blemish in the White of Eye, because the Adnata is full of blood. All Ulcers in the E are dangerous, and hard to cure, but more in the Cornea then in Adnata; if it happen in the Pupilla, though it be cured, it much judiceth the sight, because it leaveth a scar, which hindereth the spicuity of the Cornea. For the Cure, you must use such M cines as dry and cleanse moderately, such as asswage pain and re and restrain the humors flowing upon the Eyes. You can scar read thus far, and be ignorant of particular Medicines; yet for benefit of the unskilful, I shall insert one or two: Take an Egg bo hard, pilled and cut in two pieces; take out the Yelk, and fill hollow with Sugar-candy and Myrrh in powder, tie them fast, hang them up in a Cellar, and a water will drop from it, which good to cleanse the Eye without pain: the Water of Honey distil hath been found very effectual. But if these Medicines are strong enough, do as followeth; Take of Plantane, Vervaine, white Rose-water, of each one ounce, Honey two ounces, the Wh of ten new laid Eggs boyled hard, of Myrrh, Tutty, and the w Troches of Rasis, of each a dram, Sarcocol, Frankincense, Aloes, Ceruse, of each half a dram: powder them that are to be powde and mix them all in a stone Mortar, then put them into a sm Glass-body with a head and receiver, and distill it in Balneo: T Water is excellent against Ulcers in the Eyes. These three Dise I thought good to annex to the cure of the Inflammation of the E having a dependency thereupon.

CHA

CHAP. XV.

Of the Cancer and Rupture of the Cornea.

Ometimes a Cancer groweth up and is perfected in the Eye, of which there is two ſorts, either Occult or Ulcerated, the occult alled a Cancerous Tumor, or Cancer of the Eye; the ulcerated alled a cancerous ulcer in the Eye, it is known by a blew leaden ur, and unequal hardneſs, the Veins adjoyning are very full and , and the Eye, the Temples and the whole Head is afflicted h a ſtrong and pricking pain. If the Diſeaſe be fixed and perfect, incurable, except it be taken away by manual operation, but if taken in the beginning, it may be cured: you muſt adminiſter venient Phyſick, and adjoyn a ſuitable Diet. You muſt draw ed on the ſame ſide; if you finde occaſion, bleed the Hemorrhoid ins by Leeches, and apply them behind the Ears: after the uſe heſe or the like revulſions, purge Melancholy often, and gently, e or twice a week (if the body be ſtrong enough) purge with extract of black Hellebore. Theſe Remedies will much diminiſh humors, and decreaſe the pain, after which you muſt uſe To- s, ſuch as have prepared Tutty, and the white Troches in them, which have recourſe to the preceding Chapter. The fleſh of young eons or Chickens applied to the Cancer, hath been found very lable.

The Rupture of the Cornea, is when the Tunicle is ſo divided, the watry humor, and ſometimes the Uvea cometh forth: the ſe of both is a Wound, Ulcer, or a great afflux of humors, by ch the Cornea is ſo diſtended, that it cracks, and the humors con- ed are let out, and ſometimes the Uvea ſhooteth out: *Paulus* deth this Diſeaſe into four kinds; the firſt cometh forth like the d of a Fly, and therefore he calleth it μυοκέφαλον. The ſecond is n a greater part cometh forth, and is like the ſtone of a Raiſin, is called σταφυλώμα. The third is, when the Eruption is ſo great it ſeemeth like an Apple, and is called μῆλον. The fourth is, n the Uvea (being come forth) is hard, and is called πῆλος. e Cure is very difficult always, but for the moſt part it is incura- : after bleeding (if need be) and purging the peccant humors, muſt uſe aſtringent and glutinating Medicines, as the white hes, and the white of an Egg dropt into the Eye, then make a plaſm to the part, thus; Take the root of *Solomon's* Seal four es, Quinces pared and ſliced two ounces, red Roſe-leaves a ful, Acacia a dram, Saffron two ſcruples, boyl theſe in Red-

wine and Plantane-water (of each a like quantity) as much as ſufficient to make a Cataplaſm. Afterwards, to make a perfect conſ dation, take an ounce of the Gum Mucilage of Traganth made Plantane water, the clarified juyce of Plantane, and of the roo Solomons Seal, of each one ſpoonful: of the white of an egg beate clean water, and a womans breaſt-milk, of both a ſpoonful; wa Aloes, prepared Tutty, and Sarcocol, of each two ſcruples; Saf one ſcruple: pouder what is to be poudered, and mix them f Collyrie.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Diſeaſes of the corners of the Eyes and Eye-lids.

SOmetimes there happeneth a Tumor in the corner of the Ey the root of the noſe; if it do not break, it is called Anchy if it do break, it is called Ægylops. Sometimes this Tumor co without inflamation, and is bred of a thick, flegmatick, ſlimy mour, as the Tumors called Atheromata, Steatomata, &c. of w you ſhall have a brief account in the next book.

When it cometh with inflamation, it is like a Boil, with ſho pain, and very red, and it cometh by thin and cholerick blood flo thither, and then impoſthumateth; which being open produce Ulcer; then it becomes hollow, and is called *Fiſtula Lachry* The cure is very difficult, becauſe it is ill applying medicines, the being ſo near. If it hath not been of long continuance, and the ſice to be ſeen externally, it may be cured by medicines: But if it continued a year, the Bone is foul, and hard to be cured without ning. If it turns to a Cancer, it is incurable, becauſe medicine enlarge it, and increaſe pain, and is known by the hardneſs and neſs of the skin, the extenſion of the veins, and extremity o pain.

You muſt open a vein, if nothing hinder, and revel the hum by purging, which you may do by theſe following Pills, viz. chir, Arabicæ, Aureæ and Lucis Majoris: then you muſt ende to ſtop the progreſs by repelling medicines: take the juyce of N ſhade, Shepheards purſe, and Knotgraſs, of each two ounces; A the flowers of Balauſtines, Bolearmonick, Gauls, Frankincenſe Roch-allum, of each a dram; boil them well together: then four ounces of white Wax, and four drams of Turpentine, m Cerate, to be applyed to the forehead: Afterwards endeavour t ſolve the humours: *Amatus Luſitanus* commends this folle

C

ate: Take of the Powder of Cockle-ſhels two drams; Mirrh, es, and Frankinſence, of each half an ounce: Sarcocol, Sanguis conis, and Ceruſe, of each three drams: Opopanax diſſolved Wine, Vinegar, and Blood-ſtone, of each one dram and an half, ron two ſcruples, Wax and Rozen, of each three ounces: make a ate according to art, and apply it to the corner of the Eye and chead. If, after all this, it will come to Suppuration, make uſe uch things as will haſten it, leaſt the humours corrode the part: ly a Plaiſter of *Diachilon Simplex*. If an Inflamation approach, v a Cataplaſme made with white bread and milk: If it break uddenly, open it with a Launcet, cleanſe the Ulcer and heal it. it prove a Fiſtula, you muſt be the more careful, firſt to cleanſe us: Take of *Aqua-vitæ*, and Honey of Roſes, of each one ounce; rh two ounces, with Allum and Verdegreece, of each a dram: them together, and make a Liniment; Unguentum Ægyptia-, and Apoſtolorum, is of great vertue in this caſe.

the bone be foul, it muſt be cured by an actual Cautery: yet ius *Fildanus* ſaith he cured a Lachrymal Fiſtula with medicines; pplied *Euphorbium*, and upon the ſame an Emplaiſter of Gum-i, and this he did till he skaled the bone: afterwards with the utan Balſome, a drop upon a little lint, he incarnated, and conſo-ed the Fiſtula in a very ſhort time.

fter this Lachrymal Fiſtula, there followeth a conſuming and niſhing of the Caruncle in the corner of the Eye; ſometimes it happeneth by a ſharp humour falling down thither, and ſome-s by cleanſing medicines applyed without diſcretion; this Diſeaſe lled *Rhyas*. There is another Diſeaſe contrary to this, which is immoderate growth and increaſe of the fleſh in the corner of the ; which proceedeth ſometimes for want of orderly drying up of lcer, and ſometimes by a defluxion of blood to the part, and this lled *Euchanthis*.

r the Cure of the firſt, you muſt perform it by incarnative Me-nes: Take of Aloes, Borax, Frankinceenſe, Dragons blood, Cy-Nuts, and Myrtles, of each one dram, the flowers of Pomegra-s, Red Roſes, and Comfrey, of each two ſcruples; the ſeeds of ach one ſcruple: Let them be boyled in old Canary, and Plan-and Roſe-water, of each half a pint, to the conſumption of half, with this Collyrie often waſh the part affected.

The other you muſt cure by taking away the ſuperfluous fleſh, with ng medicines, as Burnt Allum, burnt Vitriol, *unguentum Ægyp-um*, or *Apoſtolorum*; or you muſt cut it off, and burn it with an n: But proceed which way you will, you muſt not forget conve-nt Evacuations, for fear of a defluxion, and you muſt beware leaſt

you take it not away too near, leaſt it turn to *Rhyas*. There is a defluxion of Rheum, iſſuing out of the corners of the Eyes, a called involuntary weeping, and by ſome, *Epiphora*: for the proc of this Diſeaſe, there is an indiſpoſition in the part ſending, and part receiving: the part ſending is the brain, which being too h too cold, attracteth a watery humor, and ſendeth it to the infe parts. By the weakneſs, thinneſs, thickneſs of the Caruncle in corner of the Eye, it is made uncapable to reſiſt ſuch a defluxion, w often happeneth in the three forementioned Diſeaſes.

This defluxion is conveyed ſometimes by the external, and ſo times by the internal veins: Sometimes the defluxion is hot, ſometimes cold. If it be conveyed by the external veins, the vei the Forehead and Temples are diſtended, and the pain is felt wit the Skull; if internally, the pain is felt contrarily. If the humo hot, it cauſeth the more pain; heat, redneſs, and exulceration o eye-brows follow.

If this Diſeaſe cometh from an outward cauſe, if it hath not co nued long, it may be ſoon cured; but hardly if your Patient be If it proceed from a Lachrymal Fiſtula, Rhyas, or Echanthis, it l its cure with thoſe Diſeaſes. You muſt take away the defluxion, ſtrengthen the part, you muſt evacuate the humor offending by ging: likewiſe if the body be Plethorick, and nothing prohibit, may open a vein. You muſt make revulſions of the flowing hum by Cupping, Veſicatories, Bliſters behind the neck, and Iſſues in arms.

For derivation, apply Leeches behind the Ears, and Maſticat in the morning: ſtrengthen the head and brain, whether the hu be hot or cold; the Chapter of the Catarrh, and of the coldeſt diſt pers of the Brain, will particularly inform you, how to purge, re and derive the peccant humours, and ſtrengthen the part affec Then you muſt apply aſtringent Medicines to the Fore-head Temples; if the humour flow through the external veins: If it cold humour, take of Frankincenſe, *Tacamahacca*, and Maſtich, of two drams: *Terra Sigillata* one dram, Mace pulverized, and Jun Gum, of each two ſcruples; Turpentine and Wax ſufficient to m a Cerate for the Fore-head and Temples: But if it be a hot and ſh humour, take of Endive and Knot-graſs, of each one handful; Root of Solomons Seal one pound, beat them well in a Stone Mor and with a pint of White Wine Vinegar, let them boil till half of Vinegar be conſumed: then take of Bole-armenick, Sanguis Dr nis, Pomegranate Flowers, of each two drams; Frankincenſe, M ſtick and Red Roſes, of each half a dram, pouder them, and mix th with the other, and make a Cataplaſme to be applyed as aforeſa

u muſt likewiſe apply drying and aſtringent Medicines to the part ected. Take of prepared Tutty, Egg-ſhels, Aloes, Frankincenſe and ſtich, of each two ſcruples, Sarcocol, Sanguis Draconis, and Su-ch ſeed, of each one ſcruple; Mirrh and Spicknard, of each ſix ains; make them all into fine powder, and tie them up in a rag, d ſteep it in white Wine, Fennel, Eye-bright, or white Roſe-water, d ſqueeze it often into the eyes. Theſe Medicines preſcribed for an *ylony*, are good likewiſe in this diſtemper.

There is another Diſeaſe appertaining to the corner of the Eye, it alled by ſome (*Pterygium*) by other ſome the *Haw in the Eye*; and thers *unguis*: and it is a hard and Nervous Membrane, growing of the corner of the Eye, covering the white, and in time the *Pu-* alſo. Sometimes it is thin and white, and ſometimes it is red d full of veins.

It is cauſed by Ulceration of the Caruncle of the Eye, and is bred excrements (flowing to the part) as well as blood: hence it com-th to paſs, that variety of Haws are bred, according to the feeding mour, and may be thus diſtinguiſhed; A red Haw comes of pure od, a yellow of Choler; a white of Flegme; a dark and black one Melancholy. If the Eye affected grow leſs, it is an evil ſign, and le hopes there is of recovery.

If you take it whilſt it is new and beginning, it may (with difficul-be taken off by Medicine; but if it be far gone, it muſt be done Chirurgery, you muſt Evacuate and purge the Antecedent cauſe, ou have heard ſufficiently already in the other Chapters of the eaſes of the Eyes; and you muſt uſe the ſame Courſe of Diet.

Then you may make uſe of thoſe Topicks ſpoken of in the Cure of ſters in the Eyes.

Take of Cuttlebone in fine powder, and put it upon the Haw; this I e known take the Haw from the Eye of an Horſe: if you mix rry and Vitriol to it, it may prove the better.

I ſhall inſtance one more commended by *Foreſtus*: *Take of the juyce Fennel four ounces, the juyce of Celandine three ounces, of Rue two ces, and of Mallows two ounces and an half, Aloes one dram, Vitriol ſcruples, Verdegreaſe one ſcruple, Ginger and Cinamon, of each half ruple; the Gall of an Eel half an ounce, the Gall of an Ox two drams, n-Candy two ſcruples, let the juyces boyl with the reſt, then clarifie nd make a Collyrium*; with which dreſs the Eye: and if this pre-not, it muſt be taken off by Chirurgery.

I ſhall ſay no more, but put an end to this Chapter, and the diſea-of the Eyes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Ears.

THe Ear is the Organ of Hearing, the moſt ſpiritual ſenſe, agent of Underſtanding, the gate through which Sci Truth and Vertue hath its entrance into the Soul, this membo ſubject to divers diſeaſes, Similary, Organick and Common, wh are known and diſtinguiſhed by their ſymptoms.

There is firſt deafneſs or dulneſs of hearing, which I ſhall joyn, cauſe they differ only in degrees, and are the ſame in cauſes. I not ſpend my time to ſhew you the difference between deafneſs dulneſs of hearing, only declare the cauſes of both. The firſt is led by the Greeks κώφωσις, the other is called βαρυήκοια, both theſe have their origin from a diſtemper of the Brain. The c lyeth either in the exterior, or interior cavity; the exterior ca may be obſtructed or ſtopped by Tumor, Impoſtume, blood, ma flegme, or the like, which may prove defective to the Hearing; this cauſe cannot make an abſolute deafneſs, becauſe there is an o way from the interior cavity to the Palate, by which the ſound carried; as you may obſerve by thoſe that are hard of hearing, they are ſubject to hold open their mouths, that ſo they may hear better, and you may prove it by this example: Hold a ſtick betw your teeth, with which ſtrike the ſtrings of a muſical inſtrume ſtopping your Ears, and you may hear the ſound as well or better t with your open Ears. The interior Cavity is ſometimes obſtruc by Flegmatick and Cholerick humors, and ſometimes by bl Sometimes humors from all parts of the body are ſent to this C ty, as it happeneth ſometimes in Feavers. Sometimes the Tymp may be relaxed, ſometimes by exceſs of moiſt humors, and ſometi by ſome violent and ſuddain noiſe, ſometimes it is ſtretched or dr after ſome violent diſeaſe, accompanied with watching or faſti ſometimes it may be broken by a violent motion, or corroded by ſharp humor. Sometimes Narcoticks adminiſtred over much: ſom times a cold diſtemper, or cold water got into the Ear, or ſometi the inſtruments of hearing hurt by ſome ſtroke or fall, or the li may be the cauſe of this diſeaſe.

Though it be hard to diſtinguiſh all theſe by their proper ſig yet you may by Art and Conjecture come near it. If the diſtem comes from a diſtemper of the Brain; either there is an appeara of ſome diſeaſe in the head, as the Head-ach, Apoplexy, &c. or ſ of the other Senſes are hurt. If the external Cavity of the Ear obſtru

ructed by excrementitious humors, or ſomething fallen in, it be diſcovered by the Eye. If the interiour Cavity be obſtructed ome humor; the humor may be known by ſome preſent or pre- ng diſeaſe, or by the conſtitution of the body: the looſneſs or ftneſs of the Tympane may be conjectured by ſome preceding ſt diſtemper, the drineſs of the ſame part, by the drineſs of the le body. The Tympane cannot be broken, unleſs there hath violent cauſe which might break it, preceded.

Deafneſs be abſolute, and of long continuance, or if the Pa- t was born ſo, it is incurable. If it proceed from a ſharp or con- al Feaver, the cure of the Feaver is the remedy. The Tympane en, the deafneſs is incurable: if it increaſe and decreaſe, it pro- eth from a moveable humor, and is curable; if it hath its ori- l from a diſtemper of the Brain, it is eaſier cured, then if it es from a proper diſtemper of the Ear.

er the Cure, you muſt conſider what humor is the cauſe of the ct, and you muſt purge the Body, and particularly the Head; muſt uſe Revulſions, as Cauteries, Veſicatories, Gargariſms and ſticatories: to be brief, theſe and other Remedies effectual a- ſt this Diſtemper, may be ſought out of the Chapter treating of diſtempers of the Brain: Sulphurous and Bituminous Baths are profitable, eſpecially if the Patient wear a Cap made of Spunge, the water pumped upon his head. It is good alſo to make Fo- ntations of theſe following Herbs, *viz.*

Mallows, Marjerom, Hyſop, Centuary, Mint, Camomel, Roſemary, Royal, Sage; boyl them in White-wine, and foment the Ear: ou would have it ſtronger, add a dram of the pulp of *Coloquintida*, as much white *Hellebore* to the fomentation; a fumigation made h a Funnel of the ſame decoction, doth wonderfully pierce the ay of the Ear. Or make a Loaf of bread, and mix with the al a good quantity of *Caraway-ſeeds, Bayberries, Juniper-berries*, ſtwegs and *Cloves*, and when it is baked, cut it in the middle, and ply it hot to the Ear affected, or to both if need be, and if you nk it not of ſufficient force, dip it firſt into the Spirit of Wine; s will ſerve inſtead of a fomentation. After which, you muſt put ne Oyl or Liquors proper to the Cure into the Ear, as Oyl of *tter Almonds, Caſtor, Rue*, &c. *the Chymical Oyls of Roſemary, Mar- ow, Sage, Fennel, Spike* and *Cloves*, which are too hot to be uſed ne but may with good ſucceſs be mixed with other Oyls and ap- ed. *Take the water of an Aſh, (that runneth out at the end, the er being in the fire) one ounce: The dripping of a ſilver Bell, (roſted a Spit) as much, a ſcruple of any of the before-named Chymical Oyls, a dram of the other*; mix them and drop it into the Ear. Obſerve

this

this General Rule, that you drop nothing cold into the Ear, and that you ſtop the Ear afterwards with Wooll or Cotton, and a little Muſk into it.

Sometimes the Senſe of Hearing is prejudiced by a preternatural noiſe in the Ears, the cauſes of which are many, but chiefly a wind or vapor ſent thither from other parts, or bred there.

It cometh from all parts of the Body, when it happeneth in a Feaver, and this (according to *Hippocrates*) is deadly. Sometimes it cometh from the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Midriff and Womb witneſs Vomitings, Hypocondriak Melancholy, and fits of the Mother, which for the moſt part are attended with a noiſe in the Ears. Sometimes it is cauſed by Flegm contained in the Ear, for they that are thick of hearing are ſeldom free from a noiſe in the head. A blow, great ſound, or an ulcer in the head may cauſe a noiſe in the head: a hot diſtemper in the head filleth the Arteries of the Ear with much ſpirit, and cauſeth a noiſe. If the noiſe hath been of long continuance, it is hardly cured; if it proceed from Flegm, obſtructing the paſſage, 'tis doubtful that it will end in deafneſs. If you judge it curable, you may finde the Cure in this Chapter, for it differeth not in cure from dulneſs of hearing in ſome caſes, and agreeth with the cure of the pain of the Ears in others: But this remember, that if it come by conſent of the Stomach, Liver, &c. take away the cauſe and the effect ceaſeth.

Pain in the Ears is called in Greek ὠταλγία, and is cauſed by cold winds, cold baths, or the like, or by a hot diſtemper, ſo it be accompanied with a defluxion of humors, otherwiſe heat is friendly to thoſe Nervous and Membranous parts.

The cold matter which cauſeth pain is Flegm, water or cold wind either coming from without, or from ſome inferiour part within.

The hot matter is Choler or blood.

There may be other evident cauſes of pain, as Wounds, Contuſions, Ulcers, or breaking of an Impoſtume, or any hard or pricking thing got into the Ear. You may judge the Diſtemper to be from cold, if a cold cauſe hath preceded, and hot Medicines profit; the contrary declareth a hot diſtemper: If Flegm cauſe the pain, the ear and head will be heavy, ſome Rheume falleth upon ſome other part: the Diſtemper is taken in cold weather, or the Patient is cold. If wind be the cauſe, the pain is without heavineſs, nor is it conſtant. If water cauſeth the pain, the Patient is troubled with a ſalt defluxion upon the Teeth, Eyes, Breaſt, &c. If it come from Choler, the pain is ſharp and pricking, cold things give eaſe, the Body is cholerick, &c. an Inflammation is accompanied with a great hearing pain, the parts adjacent are very red, and there is joyned a

Feaver

er. A Wound maketh it ſelf known by blood iſſuing out at the and an Ulcer by filth. But ſometimes there iſſueth filth from mpoſtume in the Brain, but this may be diſtinguiſhed by head- preceding, and other ſigns of Impoſtume: the filth cometh away reat abundance at firſt, and decreaſeth by degrees. If an Ulcer w an Impoſtume in the Ear, the ſymptoms of an Impoſtume go- before declareth it. If the ulcer come by defluxion, there is a ing and ſhooting pain, and the matter iſſueth forth by little and antly. If the ulcer be in the bone, the matter is thin and yellow, hath continued long; the deeper the ulcer is, the more matter th; the fouler it is, the more and thicker is the matter,; if it irulent, the matter is thin: if putrid, it ſtinketh much: if it cor- blood accompanieth the matter: if it continue very long, it eth Fſtiulous, and then the matter is Virulent and the fleſh eth hard.

the Diſtemper proceed from a cold cauſe, with or without mat- you muſt uſe the Medicines preſcribed for the cure of deafneſs, ially Fomentations and Fumes, with warm Oyls dropt into the ; and if it be with watry, you muſt evacuate and purge the hu- If the Diſtemper come from a hot cauſe without matter, uſe ng Topicks; if it hath a choleriek matter, you muſt revell the r by Phlebotomy, and with cooling Drinks and Juleps allay preternatural heat of the Liver; but this having dependency to iſeaſes of the head, proceeding from a hot cauſe, alſo to the mmation of the Ear, I leave the Ingenious there to ſeek the e.

he inflammation of the Ear is cured by making revulſion (after adminiſtration of an Emollient Clyſter) by blood-letting; this muſt be done in as great a quantity as the violentneſs of th e ſe requireth, and the ſtrength, age and conſtitution of the Pa- permitteth: open the Head-vein on the ſame ſide the inflamma- is, if the ſtoppage of the Terms hath been prejudicial, open the ſana, or the Hemorrhoids if you ſee occaſion. Revulſions by ions and Ligatures of the Arms and Thighs, cupping the Shoul- and Back with or without ſcarrification, are often ſucceſful: a ping-glaſs fixed behind the Ears with ſcarrification, hath been at- ed with admirable ſucceſs; and Horſlecches applied to the ſame , hath been no leſs effectual.

you finde the Cure difficult, the opening of the Arteries in the pple is good to prevent hot and windy blood, which doth much the inflammation; you muſt often purge Choler, and Temper the ors with cooling Juleps thus: *Take of Lettuce, Purſlane and Sor- ter, of each two ounces; the water of Plantane and Succory, of*

each

each three ounces, of ſyrup of Lemons two ounces, the ſyrup of Ere Poppies one ounce, mix them, and make a Julep, take four ſpoo Morning and Evening.

You may foment the Ear with the decoction of cooling and pierc herbs, and let the Patient receive the ſame with a Funnel: come to the uſe of Topicks which have power to mitigate pain t *Take of Breaſt-milk two ounces, the oyle of Roſes and Water-Lillies, each one ounce and an half, ; the water of an Aſhen-ſtick bſorc tioned, one ounce, the white of an Egg beaten to water half an ounce, them, and drop ſome into the Ear, after you have fomented fumed it.*

If you would have it repelling, add Vinegar of Roſes to it, uſe it with moderation, leſt you drive the humors to the Brain.

If the vehemency of the pain conſtrain you to make uſe of ſt ſactive Medicines, mix a ſcruple of Opium, or an ounce of Oy Poppy-ſeeds, with your former Medicine; but be careful alſo i uſe of this, leſt you offend the Brain.

If you ſee occaſion for reſolving Medicines, the Oyls of Camo Dill, ſweet Almonds and Violets; all or either of them ma mixed with your aforeſaid Medicine.

If after all this you finde that the Impoſtume will come to ſupp tion, you muſt help Nature therein thus: *Take the leaves of Mall Nightſhade, Camomel and Dill, of each one handful, bruiſe them in a Stone-Mortar, boyl them in a quart of milk to the conſumpti half, add the Muſilage of Line-ſeed, Fleabane and Fenugreek-ſeeds, each one ounce, Ducks and Hens-greaſe, of each one ounce, the Oy Camomel, Roſes and Violets, of each one ounce, with the crum of wh bread, as much as is ſufficient, make a Cataplaſm and apply it.* A the Impoſtume is broken, and the matter run out, you muſt ap cleanſing Medicines, *viz. Mix Barley-water, and honey of Roſes, drop it into the Ear.*

If the Humor be ſharp, and cauſe an Ulcer, you muſt after uſe of needful Purgings, neceſſary bleeding, and all requiſite E cuations, make uſe of cleanſing and drying Topicks: *Take of juyce of Beets and Sow-bread, of each one ounce, Horehound, Smal and Wormwood, of each half an ounce, Myrrh and Frankincenſe, of half a dram, Saffron and Verdegreece, of each one ſcruple, white-w and Honey, of each four ounces, boyl it, and ſcum it till the wine be fumed, then drop of it into the Ear two or three times in a day.*

After you have well cleanſed it, you muſt come to cicatrize *Take of the Powder of Galls and burnt-Allum, of each one dram, Fr kincenſe and Myrrh, of each half a dram, Gum of Juniper and Sar of each one ſcruple:* make them into fine Powder, and mix them White-wine, and drop it into the Ear.

If you finde that it is fed by defluxion, you muſt labour to divert defluxion, as you are taught in the Ninth Chapter of this Book.

If the Ulcer be very foul, you muſt mix *unguentum Ægyptiacum*, the ruſt of Iron powdered with White-wine, and drop it into the . If the humor be ſharp, and you finde ſharp Medicines diſ-eeing to it, make uſe of the Oyls and Yelks of Eggs, of ſweet and ter Almonds.

If any thing be fallen into the Ear, you muſt endeavour to get it with an Ear-picker, but beware leaſt you thruſt it further. If cannot prevail ſo, inject Oyl into the Ear to relax it, that it the eaſier come out, and anoint the Ear-picker with Birdlime, ite if by that means you can draw it out: provoke ſneezing, with Mouth and Noſtrils ſhut, and by that means it may be forced

If a Flea being got into the Ear, procure pain and trouble to Patient, make a little Ball of Dogs hair, and put it into the , and the Flea will come into it. If by ſwimming or waſhing head, water getteth into the Ear, and is the cauſe of pain, hop the contrary foot to that ſide, and hold your Ear downwards, or in a dry Spunge into the Ear, and as it groweth moiſt take it out, put in more till you be freed.

CHAP XVIII.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Noſtrils.

S God and Nature hath wiſely inſtituted and ordained this Member, as needful and official to the ſervice of the Body, ſo corruption of Nature (by our Fall) hath brought many Di-pers the ein, *viz.* the Ulcer of the Noſtrils, and Ozæna, Sar-a, and Polypus, the loſs of Smelling in the Noſe, the Coryza, ezing and bleeding; the laſt of which I ſhall treat of in a pter by it ſelf, and ſpeak briefly of the reſt in this Chapter. And of the Ulcer of the Noſtrils, which whileſt it is new, is called ſimple Ulcer of the Noſtrils: when it is old it is called Ozæna. cauſe of the ſimple Ulcer is either internal or external; internal, a ſharp or ſalt humor floweth to the part: External, either by ound or Contuſion. The cauſe of Ozæna, is a malignant and monious humor, or the other Ulcer neglected: they are eaſily n and diſtinguiſhed one from the other, the ſimple Ulcer cauſeth ittle pain, ſometimes ſends forth blood, and ſometimes caſteth a Scab.

he Ozæna is more painful, foul and ſtinking, anoying not only Patient, but all that come near him. If

If it turn to a Cancer, it eateth the Griſtle of the Noſe, a ſtroyeth the Palate; and for the moſt part hath its original fro *French Pox*, or *Elephantiaſis*.

The new Ulcer may be eaſily cured; the old one hardly. If to a Cancer it is never cured: If it hath its original from the *Pox*, or *Elephantiaſis*, it cannot be cured, till the Diſeaſe be cur

For the Cure, you muſt uſe convenient Evacuations, Purgi Bleeding, Revulſions and Derivations by Cupping, Veſicatori Cauſticks applyed to the hinder parts; and then ſtrengthe head, and withall appoint a good Diet, which may hinder and a the ſharpneſs of the humour. This being done, if the Ulcer be red with a Scab, you muſt endeavour to take it of gently, and no ly, for fear of a Defluxion of Humours; and to that end you mollifie the Scab with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or freſh Butter warm Water. Then you muſt cleanſe it, by waſhing it with Water, and if you mix a little Oyl of Roſes with it, it will the worſe: then apply Medicines, which are aſtringent, as the ment of Tutty, the white Oyntment, more commonly known Latine Name, *unguentum Album*, the Oyl of the yelks of Egg Oyntment of Tobacco is good, being carefully applyed.

Ozæna muſt be carefully cleanſed; *Take of Smiths water half Barley water four ounces; the juyce of Plantane and Wormwood, two Ounces: boil them together, till half be conſumed, and ſcum it ly: then put in four Ounces of Honey of Roſes, let the diſeaſed often it up into his Noſtrils wherein the ulcer is.* You may make an ment more powerful for this purpoſe thus: *Take of the juyce of Grapes half an Ounce, the Peels and Flowers of Pomegranates, three drams; of Myrrh, Allum, and Laudanum, of each two Aloes, Chalcitis, and Frankincenſe, of each one dram; the Roſes, and Myrtles, of each two Ounces, with red Wax as much teeth, to make an unguent, which apply to the ulcer.* Or you may it with Allum Water; and if it want cleanſing, mix a little *tiacum* with it.

The ſublimate Water doth dry and cleanſe wonderfully, and may prepare it thus: *Take of Crude Sublimate in Powder Grains, put it into four Ounces of Plantane water, and boil it conſumption of half.*

Now and then touch it with this water; When it is thro cleanſed, you muſt prepare Medicines, which are powerful it up.

Rondeletius commendeth the ſmoke of a Wax Candle taken to the Noſe often: or you may make a Fume thus:

Take of Labdanum, Benjamin, Hypociſtis, Maſtich, Myrrh, red S

Calamint, Sandarach, Frankincenſe Bark, and red Arſenick, of each e drams, with Turpentine ſufficient to make Troches, of which let the ient take the Fume Morning and Evening.

arcoma and Polypus is a preternatural Tumor, or Excreſcency of h in the Noſe: The firſt groweth without ſhape, like proud fleſh; Polypus ſpringeth as it were from ſmall Roots, and hangeth down he lower part of the Noſe, and ſometimes out of the Noſe.

f it be rooted high, it ſometimes falleth into the paſſage that th into the Palate. It is a ſpungy ſoft fleſh, white, red, or blew, and fuller at the full of the Moon, then at the Change.

The cauſe of both is a groſs Humour coming from the Brain, ed with blood.

The firſt for the moſt part, is eaſily cured. The ſecond, with more culty: The lower it is rooted in the Noſtril, the eaſier may the e be effected: If it be ſoft, white, or red, it is more eaſily cured: f hard and blew, it is dangerous. You muſt preſcribe a dry and uating Diet: you muſt purge the Humour you ſee abound; you reveil and repel the Humours, and ſtrengthen the Head, as you ught in the aforegoing Chapters.

hen you muſt apply ſuch Medicines to the Tumour as are dry- nd aſtringent: If it may not be thus cured, it muſt be taken off Cauſtick, or by Inciſion.

ut apply the mildeſt Medicines firſt; *Take the Juyce of three of Pomegranates; boil it to the thickneſs of Honey; apply it often Excreſcencie.*

hen make uſe of this Sublimate Water ſpoken of before in the r. This following Water is commended by *Heckerus. Take of Grapes the e pound, Pomegranate Peels and Flowers, and Sumach, h two pound, macerate them in Vinegar, and diſtil them: then add water thus diſtilled, Allum one pound, Vitriol three Ounces: Diſ- m again, and with this water often touch the Tumor, for it hath a power to dry and conſume it.*

ou may make it ſtronger, if you ſee occaſion, by adding red Ar- k and Sandarach to it: Mercury precipitate, and applyed with y of Roſes with a Tent, is good. You may make an Oynment : *Take of Litharge of Silver one dram, Ceruſs three drams, Pome- te Peels, and Allum, of each two drams, Verdegreiſe, and Orpi- of each one dram: powder them, and in good white wine, boil them thickneſs of Honey: put in a little Oyl or Myrrh, and reſerve it in a Box, and uſe it as the forenamed Medicines.*

he ſence of Smelling is either diminiſhed, aboliſhed, or depraved: by Obſtruction, or Aſtriction. Cold, moiſt, and Flegmatick mpers, may either dull or aboliſh the ſence of Smelling:

Hence Defluxions upon those parts do hinder the sence. Fl obstructs and hindereth the sensible passages, *viz.* the Nostrils, the Pores of the Brain, the insensible Passages, and the Proc Mamillares; or Sarcoma, and Polypus, may hinder the sence obstructing the Nostrils. Smelling is hindered by Astriction, w Flegm gathered in the fore part of the Brain, doth compress Mamillares, as was said before in the compression of the Op Nerves. Sometimes this Sence is depraved by some putrefaction, ulcer in the Nose, or the Menings, or some of the parts offici this Sence, and thereby hindereth it: or some stinking Vapour ari from some other part of the Body, may hinder the exercise of this fice: as the Tongue is depraved by Choller, and maketh all th that are tasted seem bitter, the signes are these: Slimy Flegm com from the Brain, and cold and moisture oppressing the Brain Flegm to be the cause. If it be from Sarcoma, or Polypus, it is ly discovered. If the matter causing the obstruction be contai in the Nostrils, the speech is hurt also: but it is not so, if it be in Mamillares, or the fore-part of the Brain. The Cure is div according to the diversity of causes: I shall say nothing to it, give you this general Rule: If it come from a Defluxion, you proceed, as you are instructed, in the cure of a cold Catarrh. If obstruction, or compression of the Mamillares, I shall refer you to Chapter, treating of the cold distemper of the Brain for the Cure.

In the 9th Chapter of this Book, treating of a defluxion, I told if it fell into the Nose, it is a cold Coryza: I think it not amiss, here speak a word or two of the nature and cause of it. This Def ion is caused either by overmuch heat, which doth dissolve the Humours gathered in the fore Ventricles of the Brain; or else cold, which doth compress and squeez the aforesaid Humours. Th easily known by the Humours flowing through the Nose; and of Catarrhs, it is the most easie to cure. For the Cure repair to 9th Chapter: to which add the Vapour of Marjerom, and Red-B Leaves boiled in Vinegar taken into the Nose. If the Distem be cold, *Take Frankincense, Mastich, Nigella, and the like, thrown up Chafindish of Burning Coals, and do as before.*

I shall now speak a word or two of Neesing (vulgarly sneezi which, though it be looked upon but as a slight effect, not w mentioning, hath (by reason of a sharp Defluxion) prove not on troublesome, but dangerous: And hence came the Custom saying, *God bless you, God save you*, or *Christ help you*, when a sneezeth. Sneezing is a swift motion of the Brain, by which Breath is drawn up unto the Brain, to force out that which doth offe for Sneezing belongs to the Natural Expulsive Faculty of the Bra

its Membranes: as it is with the Cough which doth by its natural motion, free the Arteries of the Lungs from Flegm, which obstructeth them. But the proper cause of Sneezing, is a sharp Humor, which doth provoke the inside of the Nostrils, (as 'tis verified, by snuffing up sharp things into the Nostrils) which Humour cometh from the Brain, or some inferiour parts: sometimes the coldness of the Air doth Act upon and compress the Brain, and causeth a sharp Humour to fall into the Nostrils, which provoketh Sternutation. The knowledge of this Disease is manifest: outward causes appear, and the signs of the parts affected.

As to the Prognostick, it is naturally and essentially without danger, accidentally it may prove hurtful; namely in the beginning of Pleurisie, it hindereth the concoction of the Humours by its violent motion: sometimes in Feavers it is violent, and causeth bleeding, and is prejudicial to the Patients strength. In the Pluriſie, and all Diseases of the Lungs it is bad, because it violently pulleth those parts, and causeth a greater inflammation. Yet if there be Flegm got into the Vesicles of the Lungs which a Cough can not get out, then is Sneezing helpful. For the most part it is friendly to healthy people, and sometimes help in Feavers. It is good in Apoplexies and always welcome to women in travel, or troubled with fits of the Mother.

If Sternutation become Symptomatical, you must remove the external cause, or internal, from whence it cometh by Evacuations, Derivations, Revulsions, and Discussions: and if you see cause you must bleed, use Frictions, Ligatures, and Cupping. In the mean time, you must labour to take away the sharpness which provoketh to Sternutation: Let your Patient snuff up warm milk, warm water, Barley-warm water and Butter mingled, the Oyls of Roses, sweet Almonds, Violets, which will afford much comfort to the diseased.

CHAP. XIX.

Of bleeding at the Nose.

This Disease is called *Hemorragia*, and it is either organical or common; the organical is either the opening of the Vessels called in Greek ἀναστόμωσις; or the raretaction of them called διαπύησις. The common disease is also twofold, either the breaking of the Vessels, called ῥῆξις; or the Erosion called διάβρωσις: Blood offending either in quantity or quality is the cause of these distempers. Sometimes external causes concur, as wounds, strokes, falls, vehement

exercise, drunkenness, long staying in the Sun. It is also either Cri
tical or Symptomatical: Critical, when Nature dischargeth her s
of superfluous blood, sometimes in health, sometimes in Feavers, a
sometimes from an inflammation of the Liver or Spleen. Sympto
tical is, when filthy blood, caused by the weakness of the Liver, (
a Cronical distemper) is let go by reason of the debility of the re
tive faculty; or by the strength of the expulsive faculty expelli
unprofitable and unnecessary. If the blood flowes by reason of
vein broken, the blood is thick, and floweth continually; if the v
be only opened, the blood is thinner, and floweth by fits. If
veins be eroded or gnawen asunder, the Patient hath had a salt C
tarrh, or Ulcer or *Cacochymia*. The causes are easily distinguished
their signs, *viz.* A red face and eyes with heaviness signifieth ple
of blood. If Choler or Melancholy be the cause, the blood is corr
and their proper signs appear in the body. If the weakness of
retentive faculty let it go, the body is weak, the face is pale, or
disease hath preceded, which hath weakned the Liver. If it com
from an Artery, it cometh with great force, hot, pure and fresh
from a vein, the contrary appeareth. If it come from the Li
Spleen, &c. pains, extensions or inflammations in those parts will dec
it. If blood issue out of the Nose upon a judicial or critical day,
is a good sign, and is not to be stopped, if it flow not immoderat
But if it happen in the beginning of a disease, it is symptomat
and dangerous. If the Liver be affected, and the blood issue ou
the right Nostril, it is good; and if the Spleen be affected, if the
Nostril bleed it is good: the contrary to any of these happening is
If the *Hæmorrhagy* continue long, it cooleth the Liver, and cause
Dropsie: Likewise bleeding is very hurtful to Melancholy and Fl
matick people, as also to such as have a Quartan Feaver.

For the Cure, you must consider whether the *Hæmorrhagy* be C
tical or Symptomatical: If it be Symptomatical, you must en
your suddenly to stop it. If it be Critical, immoderate, and
constitution not able to endure it without prejudice, you must do
like: you must begin with revulsions, of which blood-letting is
chief; you must open a vein on the Arm, on the same side the Nos
is that bleedeth: you may draw as much blood as the strength of
Patient will bear. Apply Cupping-glasses behind to the Shoulde
and Arms, to the *Hypocondria*: but make use of this, after sufficie
blood-letting, for fear of an inflammation of the Liver.

Forrestus commendeth the application of Cupping-glasses to
Feet, others commend actual Cautery. Throw cold water into
face on a sudden, which doth repell the blood. It is good to pu
cloath dipt in Vinegar to the Neck behind, another to the Cods,

snuff up Vinegar and water into the Nose, and hold the mouth l of it, as long as any thing is snuffed up: take up the fume of negar thrown upon an hot Iron. Foment the Forehead and Tem- s with water and Vinegar cold: Vinegar put into the Ear on the e side, on which the bleeding Nostril is, is good. Then apply a taplasm made with the juice of Plantane, Nightshade, Vinegar, ll a like quantity, and Bole-armenick sufficient to make a Cata- sme, which must be laid to the Forehead, from Temple to Tem- . Or thus, *Take of Sanguis Draconis, Terra Sigillata, and Bole- nick, of each a dram, Rose Vinegar, and the juyce of Nightshade, of one ounce; the whites of two Eggs, with the distilled water of Red s, and Plantane, make a Cataplasm*; and apply it as before. If you per- e that the veins of your forehead are swelled, bind a six-pence, or y Bean slit, upon the root of the Nose between the Eye-brows. Al- he powder of Hoggs-dung blown into the Nose, or mixed with the e of Nettles, and a Tent dipped in it, and put up into the Nose, h an excellent property to stop bleeding.

Others commend the Powder of a dried Toad, put in fine red Sars- and put under the Arm-pits, or held in the hand.

t is convenient likewise to make use of those things, which have a lty to close and glutinate the Veins, *Take of Bole-armenick, San- Draconis, Aloes and Cobwebs of each two scruples, white Vitriol, t Eggshels and Paper, of each one scruple*, powder them finely, and it up into the Nostrils. To prevent its coming into the mouth, the mouth full of cold water and Vinegar; or else you may mix ith the whites of Eggs beaten to water, and the juice of Plantane, dip a Tent in it and apply it. If hitherto you are successless, you t make use of Escharotick Medicines, of which burnt Vitriol claims preheminency, powdered and used as before: but if you fear to it alone, add the same quantity of *Dragons blood, Bole-armenick, Frankincense*. A dram of the powder of Spicknard drunk in the ning in broth is very good. If the Disease doth often invade the ent, let him make use of inward Medicines, which have power to ulate, thicken, cool, bind and restrain its motion: *Take of dryed grass, Fumitory, and Bistort root, of each half an ounce; the Troches odium and Amber, Terra Sigillata, and Sal-prunella, of each half a ; Coral, burnt Harts-horn, and Bloodstone, of each one scruple, pou- them; Conserve of Roses, and Quinces, of each two ounces, with Syrup of the juyce of Plantane, make an Opiate*, of which let the ent take the quantity of a Nutmeg, five or six times in a day. To lade, if it be inveterate let the peccant humor be diligently eva- ed; and if it hath its original from the disaffection of any other

part, as the Liver, Spleen, Womb, Kidneys, &c. let that be conſider and their Cures ſought in their proper Chapters.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Tongue.

THe Tongue being the chief inſtrument of ſpeech and taſt, a neceſſary (though unruly) member, it is not amiſs if we co der, and briefly treat of the diſtempers incident to it, by which actions are hindered. This member is ſubject to inflammation Tumors, which have their original either from pure Choler Flegmatick, or Melancholy blood. If pure blood cauſe the inf mation, there is pain felt with heat and redneſs of the Tongue Face, and this is a true Flegmon. If the Tumor hath its ori from Choler, then is it called *Eriſipelas*: if from Flegm, *Oed* if from Melancholy, *Schirrhus*: All which may be diſcover the humor predominate, and ſhall be more plainly diſcovered in next Book, where I ſhall treat of Tumors and their kinds. T Tumors are ſometimes only troubleſome, but do not oftentimes danger life, except they grow ſo big, that the body is endanger ſuffocation, or a malignant melancholy humor, do breed a Ca which may be diſcovered by its hardneſs, blewneſs, and pricking you muſt begin the Cure with blood-letting, and (if you can co it) open the Vein under the Tongue; afterwards if you ſee occaſion a Vein in the Arm, and draw away as much blood as the Pa ſtrength will permit. You muſt purge the humor with conv Purgatives, or adminiſter a ſharp Clyſter: Some do draw back humors by Cupping-glaſſes faſtened to the ſhoulders, or a little under the Chin. Cooling and repelling Gargariſms muſt be and you may prepare them thus: *Take of the diſtilled water or de on of Plantane, Nightſhade, and Sorrel, of each four ounces; the of Mulberries, Pomegranats, and Lemons, of each one ounce;* le Patient often waſh his Tongue. *Zacutus Luſitanus* commended the application of Horſleeches to the Tongue. If you find it inc able to ſuppuration, you muſt help Nature, for which purpoſe Gargariſm is good: *Take Violet leaves, Mallows and Parſly, of one handful, whole Barley four ounces, Figs, and Raiſins ſtoned, of three ounces; the ſeed of Flax, and Fenugreek, of each one ounce:* S *water a quart, boyl it to the Conſumption of half, ſtrain it, and add ounces of the ſyrup of Jujubes; uſe it as the other before.* When the

rs are ſuppurate, if it break not make inciſion, then cleanſe with Plantane water, and Honey of Roſes.

There is another Tumor under the Tongue, called by the Greeks βράγχος, by the Latines *Ranula*, becauſe it repreſenteth the hinder part of a Frog, alſo becauſe they that are thus affected, when they ſpeak do Croak like a Frog. This humor is a looſe and ſoft carnoſity under the Tongue, the tumor therein contained is ſometimes hot, though for the moſt part it is cold, ſlimy, and pituitous matter, which when it is opened, is like the white of an Egg, ſometimes mixed with yellow. This Diſeaſe is not (for the moſt part) accounted dangerous, unleſs it be in a Child, or the humour be Cancrous. If nothing forbid, you muſt begin the Cure with blood-letting, that ſo the humors may be the more obedient: you muſt likewiſe purge the peccant humors with diſcretion: Then you may endeavour to diſſolve and diſcuſs the humor, thus, *Take of green Mugwort, and Hyſſop, of each a handful, Common Salt, and Salt Armoniack, of each two drams: of one dram, beat them well together, rub the place often with it.* But if it ſubmit not to this way of Cure (as it ſeldom doth) you muſt open it with a large Orifice, and if you open it on both ſides, it will be the better: Some commend a Cautery of iron; after you have opened it, ſqueeze out the matter with your finger, then waſh it with White-Wine and Honey of Roſes: Or thus, *Take of White Wine and Plantane water, of each two ounces; diſſolve a dram of Allum, then put twenty drops of the Oyl of Sulphur, with an ounce of ſyrup of Mulberries; make a Lotion, and waſh the place till it be whole.* Sometimes the Tongue ſuffereth a Palſie, by which it is deprived of its motion. Sometimes it followeth an Apoplexy, and ſometimes it is accompanied with a Palſie, which afflicts half the body; ſometimes it is only in the Tongue, when its Nerves and moving Muſcles are prejudged by ſome moiſt or pituitous matter.

Sometimes thoſe Nerves may be cut, and the Palſie may follow; Fabricius confirmeth this Opinion, by an Example in his time, of a certain man being cupped, and ſcarrified, by which the ſmall Nerve was cut, and cauſed a relaxation of the Tongue.

If this Palſie follow an Apoplexy, and the other parts of the body affected, and the Patient be old, it is incurable.

If you have hopes of recovery, you muſt take away the Antecedent cauſe lodged in the Brain; and you muſt diſſolve and diſcuſs the Conjunct cauſe, *viz.* the humors which obſtruct the Nerves, and hinder the motion of the Tongue.

If you ſee occaſion, you may make uſe of Phlebotomy; it profiteth much to open a Vein under the Tongue: you may purge with Pills, Cephalick Apozems, you may rarifie the humors by ſweating drinks,

drinks; cuppings, veſicatories, Cauteries may be applied: for diſcuſſing and drawing forth of the humor, let Gargariſms, Maſticatories and Errhines be followed, for ſtrengthening the Brain, and diſperſing offending humors therein contained; make uſe of Fumigations, Powders, and Quilts for the head; for the making and application of which, I refer you to the Second Chapter of this Book.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Teeth.

THE Teeth alſo are ſubject to Diſtempers, *viz.* the ache, foulneſs, and rottenneſs: The Tooth ache is cauſed by a Flux Humours either hot or cold, which flow to the Membrane, Nerve or to the ſubſtance of the Teeth: Sometimes Worms are bred in hollow and rotten Teeth, of an Excrementitious Humour, which cauſe pain: ſometimes Wind contained between the Cavity and the Nerve doth cauſe pain.

The External Cauſes are cold Air and South Winds: Likewiſe debility of the part, as hollowneſs, or rottenneſs of the Teeth ſometimes cauſe pain.

Every cauſe is known by its proper ſign; for if a hot humor fall upon the part be the cauſe, the pain is more violent, the Patient ſenſible of heat, about the Teeth and Gums; hot Medicines encreaſe pain.

Signs contrary to theſe do declare the Humor peccant to be cold.

If the cauſe be Worms, the pain is with intermiſſion, and their motion may be felt. If Wind cauſe the pain, it is exceeding violent with ſenſible extenſion, yet quickly ending, after the uſe of diſcuſſive Medicines.

If it be a hot Humor, that cauſeth the Tooth-ach, it is good to open a Vein on the ſame ſide, by which the Humors are revelled; and though the Humor be cold, yet Phlebotomy may be needful to revulſe the Defluxion, but it muſt be regulated according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient.

The next day you may purge the Humor that principally offendeth. Cupping is ſometimes requiſite, and for the moſt part Veſicatories to the Neck and behind the Ears are ſucceſsful to draw back the Humours.

Aſtringent Medicines to the Temples are good to hinder the Defluxion; Of Plaiſters theſe are good, *Emplaſtrum de Maſtiche, ad Hyſteriam*, and *Gum Elemi*, ſpread and applyed to the Temples and behind the Ears.

Rub

Rivirius commendeth the Root of Comfry, bruiſed and applyed as before, to hinder the Defluxion.

Rivirius, Phyſitian to *Henry* the Great, commendeth this Plaiſter; *Take of Cypreſs Nuts, Red Roſes, Muſtard ſeed torrified, Maſtich, and Terra Sigillata, of each one dram and an half: Steep them in Vinegar of Roſes twenty four hours, and then dry them; Opium three drams, diſſolved in Aqua-Vitæ; Pitch and Colophonia, of each one dram; Yellow Wax, melted in the expreſſed Oyls of Henbane, and white Poppy, as much as is ſufficient to make an Emplaiſter, which muſt be applyed as before.*

The Oyl of Bitter Almonds, or Vinegar, put into the Ear, is good to ſtay the Defluxion, if it proceed from a hot cauſe.

If the Humors be cold, put the Oyl of Rue, or a Clove of Garlick into the Ear, and waſh the Teeth with Red Wine, wherein is boiled the Roots of Baſtort, Cinquefoil, Tormentil, the Leaves of Vervain, Peny-royal, and Galls, and anoint the Cheeks or the Cheek on the ſame ſide, with the Oyls of Camomil, Rue or Roſes, to aſſwage the pain.

If the Tooth-ach come from a hot cauſe, boil the Leaves of Henbane, ſpotted Arſmart, Houſleek, and Nettle Roots in Vinegar, and waſh the Teeth: and to aſſwage pain, anoint the Cheeks with the Oyl of Lillies, Roſes, ſweet Almonds: Or you may make a Cataplaſm with Barley and Bean Meal, the juice of Houſleek and Milk, and the aforeſaid Oyls; and if you add a ſmall quantity of Opium to it, it will not be amiſs.

But take this Caution, That if the Cheeks be ſwelled, beware how you apply Cataplaſms, leſt the Humors be repelled, and do fall into the Throat.

Many find eaſe by Maſticatories, by which they draw much Rheum from the Teeth; Take of Maſtich, and Pellitory of Spain, of each a dram; the ſeed of Henbane, Staveſacre and Pepper, of each half a dram: Powder them, and ſew them up in Linnen bags, like little Balls, and chew them.

If the Teeth be hollow, the Oyls of Cloves, Camphire, Tobacco, Box, and Hazel Nuts, are good, if a little Lint dipt in any of them, be put into the hollow Tooth.

If the pain ceaſe not, add Laudanum, and Opium; for ſometimes Narcoticks by ſtupefaction do give eaſe, when other means have failed. Sometimes all Medicines can do no good, till the Nerve in the hollow Tooth be burned with an actual Cautery. This may be done with *Aqua-Fortis*, or ſafer with Oyl of Vitriol: but be well adviſed, before you operate with things of this Nature.

If Worms be in the hollow Tooth, *Take of Aloes two ſcruples, Camphire one ſcruple, Aqua-Vitæ one ſcruple, the Oyl of Vitriol, and Tobacco*

Tobacco, of each three drops: mix them, and with Lint dipped in it, apply it.

If all the Medicines preſcribed take not away the pain of the hollow Teeth, you muſt draw it out; but beware of drawing Teeth, when the Defluxion is great, the Head aketh, or the Gums ſwell: Draw not a Tooth violently, leſt you injure the Jaw-bone, or cauſe a Flux of blood, which may prove dangerous: but if ſuch a thing ſhould happen, and the blood not eaſie to be ſtenched, you muſt apply Burnt Vitriol to the Gum, and dip Lint in Vinegar, and lay thereon; or if you ſee cauſe, you muſt burn the Nerve with an actual Cautery.

Many people have their Teeth disfigured, by black or yellow Humours cleaving to them, which in time make them rotten: this is cauſed ſometimes by a Defluxion of humors into the Teeth, by Diſtempers of the Stomach, and evil nouriſhment thence ariſing.

Sometimes the Scurvy is the cauſe: For the Cure, it is requiſite, that the antecedent cauſe be removed by purging and other Remedies; and that things that corrupt the Teeth be abſtained from, eſpecially things that are ſweet. Many are the Medicines preſcribed to make the Teeth white; as Coral White and Red poudered, Tobacco Aſhes, and the Aſhes of Vine Branches burnt, burnt Allum, and many more: That which I have found to be the moſt excellent, is the Oyl of Vitriol, mixed with Spring Water, and the Teeth waſhed therewith: Some ſay the Oyl of Sulphur hath the ſame vertue.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Gums.

SOmetimes ſharp and corroding humors, flowing from the Brain, or occaſioned by ſome Diſeaſe of the Stomach, Liver, or Spleen, may cauſe an Eroſion or exulceration of the Gums: This Diſeaſe is eaſily known, you muſt purge the humor offending, and if the cauſe be in the Liver, Spleen, &c. you muſt endeavour to remove it: the Flux muſt be diverted from the part affected by convenient Revulſions. Then you muſt apply Topical Medicines, that are aſtringent and drying: *Take of Acorn cups, Galls and Allum, of each one dram: Sanguis Draconis, Burnt Hart-horn, Red Roſes, of each two ſcruples; Sugar-Candy, Tobacco-Aſhes, and Mirrh, of each one ſcruple, pouder them all: the white of one Egg beaten to water, with as much honey as ſufficeth to make it into the form of a ſoft Ointment*; ſpread it upon a Rag, and apply it. The Oyl of Vitriol, or Sulphur, mentioned in the former Chapter,

Chapter, may be here applyed, as is there deſcribed; or a few drops mixed with the aforegoing Medicine.

Sometimes a fleſhy excreſcence is generated upon the Gum, and in time groweth ſo big, that it hindereth the ſpeech. *Fernelius* ſaith, That it hath its original from an Ulcer not well healed: See *Fern. lib.7. pag.340.* Sometimes it groweth to a Cancer, it muſt be taken off by a careful and well-skilled Chirurgion, and afterwards burnt with a Cautery, or the Oyl of Vitriol.

Some cure it thus, after purging, and ſufficient revulſions to divert the defluxion of humors, they tye a double thread about it, cloſe to the Gum ſo ſtreight, that in time it falleth off; then uſe your Cautery as before to prevent its growth again.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Ulcers of the Mouth.

IN the upper part of the Mouth, there are certain Ulcers bred, called by the Greeks Ἀφθῶν, we call it *Thruſh*, vulgarly *Thruſh*; it is moſt common to Children preſently after they are born, cauſed by the ſharpneſs of the milk, or by reaſon of the milk corrupting in the Stomach, for want of good digeſture; ſometimes they happen to men of ripe years: they are more or leſs dangerous, as they exceed in quantity or quality: their bigneſs may be diſcovered by the Eye; alſo how deep and putrid they be: their colour declareth the quality of the humor, which is the cauſe of them. If Flegm be the cauſe, the Truſh is white, and eaſily cured. If yellow, Choler is the cauſe, and 'tis harder to cure. If red, Blood predominateth. If black, Melancholy is the cauſe, and 'tis the worſt and hardeſt to cure. It cometh ſometimes by reaſon of a foul Diſeaſe in the body, or when the Patient hath got the *French Pox*.

For the Cure, if it be in Children, you muſt waſh the mouth often with Plantane water, and Syrup of Mulberries, or dryed Roſes: If you find that too weak, add ſome Allum to it: Let the Nurſe eat ſuch things as are cooling and drying; as Pears, Medlars, and Serviſes, Marmalade of Quinces is very good in this caſe; let her likewiſe make uſe of Lettuce, Purſlane, and other cooling herbs: and if need require, let her bleed and purge. If your Patient be a man, and the Diſeaſe be ſtronger, and more violent, after the uſe of mild Medicines you muſt proceed higher: If he hath the *French Pox*, he muſt be freed from that, or elſe you labour in vain. Generally, you muſt conſider what humor offendeth, and purge that; you muſt bleed, and uſe

uſe ſuch revulſions as neceſſity calls for. Then you muſt make a decoction of Plantane, Bramble, Violet, and Strawberry leaves, Pomegranate flowers, &c. add Allum, and the Syrups before mentioned, and waſh the mouth with it: if you find that it healeth not, dip a little Lint in Oyl of Vitriol, and often touch it. If there be an inflammation, add to the before mentioned decoction, the juice of Purſlane, Houſleek, and Nightſhade; or the Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds, or the emulſion of the cold ſeeds. If you find an extraordinary defluxion, and your Patient want ſleep, adminiſter Laudanum; the Doſe regulated according to the age and ſtrength of your Patient.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of a looſe Columella, *and the inflammation thereof, and diſeaſes of the Tonſils.*

THe *Columella*, or the *Uvula*, is relaxed or looſned by a watery humor falling upon it, which doth ſo moiſten and ſoften it, that it is extended to the upper part of the Wezand, and cauſeth a Nauſeouſneſs, and the Patient often ſtriveth to ſwallow it, by which it may be known, as alſo by looking into the mouth. You muſt make uſe of ſuch Evacuations, Revulſions, Derivers and Repellers, as are preſcribed in the Ninth Chapter of a Catarrh. And you muſt make uſe of Gargariſms which reſtrain and dry: *Take of Plantane, Purſlain, and Shepherds Purſe, of each one handful; Cypreſs Nuts, Pomegranate flowers, and Red Roſes, of each one ounce; Galls and Allum, of each one dram: boyl them in a quart of Spring water, to the conſumption of half: ſtrain it out, and add to it hony-ſuccick a dram; Syrup of Mulberries, and Honey of Roſes, of each one ounce; gargariſe the mouth therewith.* Powders are better, which have an aſtringent and drying property: *Take the Roots of Biſtort, Flowerdeluce and Tormentil, the Flowers of Pomegranates, and Red Roſes, of each half an ounce; Burnt Allum, and long Pepper, of each one ſcruple:* make them into fine powder, and (depreſſing the Tongue) blow it upon the *Uvula*. If this doth not perfect the cure, the ſuperfluity muſt be cut off; this operation muſt be performed very warily; for if you cut too much, it will be prejudicial to the ſpeech: if there be an inflammation in the *Columella*, you muſt extenuate ſuch accidents before you cut it, leſt a greater inflammation follow, or a Flux of blood: If the *Uvula* be greater at the bottom then it is at the top, then it is fitter and ſafer to cut. If the *Uvula* be only inflamed, you muſt make uſe of ſuch medicines as are preſcribed for the cure of the inflammation of the Tongue.

There

There are other diſtempers of the Throat, *viz.* the Inflammation nd Ulcers of the Tonſils or Almonds of the Throat occaſioned by a fluxion of crude phlegmatick and viſcid humors mixed with blood, r by exceſſive drinking of Wine or ſtrong Liquors, or by a greedy voaring of meat: they who are thus afflicted, ſwallow with much ficulty and pain, and many times have a Feaver. For the cure, diminiſter a cooling Clyſter, open the Vein under the tongue, and blood abound, open the Cephalick Vein in the Arm: uſe all other ovenient Revulſions, then make a Cataplaſm of Barley-meal, the ed of Flax and Fenugreek, and the leaves of Mallows bruiſed, with w Milk ſufficient, and apply it to the Throat, then uſe aſtringent Gargariſms; you have examples enough in the foregoing Chapters. the Inflammation increaſeth and the pain be ſharp and vehement the Evening, then expect ſuppuration; then you muſt further it gargariſing with a decoction made of Hyſop, Figs, and the ſeeds Marſh mallows, or with Aquamulſa. When it is perfectly rotten, ueeze it gently that the matter may run forth, or elſe open it with ſharp Inſtrument, and let the Patient hold his head down, that the atter may the better run out, then waſh it again with Aquamulſa ll it be healed. For the cure of the Ulcers of the Tonſils, you muſt bſerve the ſame rules preſcribed for the cure of the Ulcers of e mouth.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Quinzie.

ANgina, or the Quinzy is a diſeaſe of the Jaws and Throat, by which breathing and ſwallowing are hindred, without defect the Breaſt and Lungs: there are two ſorts of Quinzies, Legitiate and Baſtard; Legitimate Quinzy is accompanied with a Feaver d inflammation of the part, which *Galen* and the ancient Greeks ve divided into four ſorts; the firſt they called κυνάγχη, when e inflammation is in the inward and proper Muſcles of the Larynx: e ſecond they called συνάγχη, and the outward Muſcles of the arynx are inflamed: the third, they called παραχυνάγχη, and the xteriour Muſcles of the Larynx are inflamed; the laſt, they called παρασυνάγχη. becauſe the exteriour Muſcles of the Jaws are inamed: a Baſtard Angina or Quinzy cometh without a Feaver.

The cauſe of the firſt is blood, either pure or mixed with Choler, legm or Melancholly, flowing from the Head to the jugular Veins. he cauſe of the Baſtard Angina is cauſed by much flegm falling into

into the jugular Veins, and by its glewineſs obſtructing the paſſa of the Spirits; or by a Tumor in the Vertebræ of the Neck, cauſe by a deflux of cold flegm removing the Vertebræ from its prope ſeat, or cauſing a luxation thereof by looſening their Nerves and m king them ſlippery between the Joynts. Or laſtly, this may happe by ſome fall or ſtroke, or ſome external cauſe.

The legitimate Quinzy may be known by the difficult ſwallowi and breathing, without fault of the Breaſt or Lungs, pain about t Jaws and Throat, redneſs, heat and a feaver; their ſorts may be d ſtinguiſhed by their proper ſigns. In the firſt, there is great hindran of reſpiration, the patient is almoſt ſtrangled, cannot breath exce he open his mouth and hold his Neck ſtreight. In the ſecond, the is leſs difficulty of breathing but greater of ſwallowing, eſpecial of drink which flyeth out at the Noſe. In the third, there is ſome t Tumor about the Jaws, leſs difficulty of breathing then in the firſt but more then in the ſecond. The laſt doth hinder the breath b little, or not at all, the outward parts of the Neck are red a painful.

The baſtard *Angina* may be known by the abundance of flegm, a humors flowing to the mouth: If it comes by Luxation, the moti of the Head and Neck is hurt, and a preternatural cavity appeare in the Neck: I ſhall not need to ſpend time to ſhew the ſigns of eve diſtinct humor predominating, reaſon or other parts of this Book wi inform you.

A legitimate Quinzy is an acute Diſeaſe and very dangerous, f want of freedom in reſpiration; therefore the firſt is worſt, and t Patient in moſt danger of ſtrangling: the other are more or leſs da gerons as they more or leſs hinder reſpiration. If the matter fa upon the Lungs, or the ſwelling vaniſh away, without criticall or a tificial Evacuation, it is very dangerous, and for the moſt part deadl If the Patient foam at the mouth, it is a ſign of death ſaith *Hippocra tes* in his 43 Aphoriſm, becauſe it is a ſigne of ſtreightneſs and violen heat about the heart, which ſqueezeth the moiſture out of the Lungs and ſendeth it to the mouth in a foam.

Every Quinzy requireth a haſty and ſpeedy cure, for it ſometime killeth in one day, read *Fernelius Lib.* 5. *pag.* 284. Let the Phyſi cian open the Cephalick Vein, and if the body be naturally Plethe rick, and blood the cauſe of the diſeaſe, draw as much as the Patient ſtrength will bear, and reiterate Phlebotomy according as neceſſit requireth: give a Clyſter firſt, or after, or both, or as often as nee requireth: you muſt ſpeedily make uſe of other Revulſions, as Cup ping-glaſſes with ſcarrification to the Shoulders, Veſicatories, Friction and Ligatures to the lower parts, Purges muſt be adminiſtred, and

u finde the caſe deſperate, you need not queſtion the time of the y. *Trallianus* reporteth that he was forced to open a Vein, and to rge the ſame day, or elſe his Patient had been ſtrangled. To derive e humor from the part, it is good to open the Veins under the ngue called *Ranulæ*. If the caſe be deſperate, open the jugular ein, and if the blood cannot be ſtopped, make uſe of *Galens* Emiſter againſt a flux of blood. You muſt make uſe of Gargariſms ich have power to allay the inflammation, and ſomewhat to repel: *ke the leaves of Plantane, Nightſhade, Woodbine, Stranberry and naqueſil, of each one handful; the flowers of red Roſes and Pomegra-tes, of each one Pugil; boyl them in a quart of running water to a , ſtrain it and adda four ounces of ſyrup of Mulberries.* But beware t repelling Medicines drive the matter to the Lungs. The Oyl of triol mixed with water, ſufficient to allay its ſharpneſs, often ta-n is good to allay the inflammation of the Stomach, Liver and Veins, o the parts inflamed in this diſtemper: then you muſt apply looſen-g and reſolving Liniments, adding ſuch things as eaſe pain: *Take of ace of Mallows, Camomel and Orpine, of each two ounces: the oyl of momel, ſweet Almonds and Lillies, of each one ounce: Hens-greaſe d freſh Butter, of each three ounces: boyl it to the conſumption of the ces and make a Liniment.* You muſt apply ſuch things as have wer to diſſolve, among thoſe which have a peculiar property againſt Quinzy, as *Riverius* teacheth: *Take of a Swallows Neſt and Al-n gracum, of each one dram, powder them: Flowerdeluce roots and Ca-mel, of each half a dram: Hens-greaſe and Oyl of Lillies, of each one ce: yellow wax a little, make a Liniment.* Orpine hath a peculiar ulty againſt the Quinzy, if the bruiſed Herb be outwardly ap-ed, and the juyce ſweetned with Honey often ſwallowed. Let us forget the old and vulgar Medicine, *viz.* Album græcum and ney mixed, and adminiſtred like a Lohock. For ſqueemiſh ſto-chs, or ſuch as delight in dearer Medicines, you may prepare this hock; *Take of Species Diatragacanthum frigidum, and Diapenidion, of h one ounce, Lohock Epinis, & Sanum & Expertum, of each half an ce, mix them, and with the Syrups of Mulberries and Jujubes ſuffi-nt, make a Lohock, and take as before.* If it tend to Suppuration, ke uſe of the firſt Liniment preſcribed in this Chapter: Caſſia ly drawn, held in the mouth and gently ſwallowed, eaſeth pain, maturateth the humors; when it is ripe and will not eaſily break, muſt open it with a crooked Inciſion-knife, or drop a little Oyl Vitriol upon it, when it is open, let the Patient hold down his d that the matter may run forth, then waſh it often with Barley-er and honey of Roſes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Asthma.

ASthma is a difficulty and ſhortneſs of breathing, which come from the ſtuffing of the Lungs, and the obſtruction of the Bronchion or griſtles of the wind-pipe, and is naturally without a Fever yet ſometimes it may be joyned therewith. This Diſeaſe is divided into three ſorts, the firſt is called in Greek Νοσηρόια: this is a difficulty of breathing, cauſed by the ſtuffing of the ſubſtance of the Lungs, and not the Griſtles, and is not accompanied with ſnorting and this is the leaſt of the three. The ſecond is called Ἄσθμα, when the Bronchia of the Lungs are filled with flegm and do make a great noiſe, with ſnorting and wheezing, in which the Diaphragma and the Intercoſtal Muſcles between the Ribs and the Abdomen are violently moved. The third is called ὀρθόπνια, in which the Patient fetcheth his breath with much difficulty, with his Neck ſtretched upright; the aforeſaid Muſcles, together with the Muſcles of the Breaſt and Shoulders violently moved. This Diſeaſe is cauſed for the moſt part from flegm, which falleth from the Head into the Lungs and obſtructeth the Wind-pipe: ſometimes humors brought thither by Arteria Venoſa, flow to the Bronchia, and cauſeth Aſthma without ſnorting, but if they fall into the ſubſtance themſelves, or into the ſmooth Arteries, it cauſeth an Aſthma without ſnorting. There needeth no more ſigns for the diſcovery of this Diſeaſe, then what may be gathered from its deſcription. As to the Prognoſtick, I ſay, that this Diſeaſe is Chronical and hard to be cured, unleſs the Patient be young and of a ſtrong conſtitution: if a Child hath this diſeaſe, if it be not ſpeedily removed, it dieth of a Catarrh. In men it ends in Cachexia or the Dropſie, if it turn to a Pleuriſie or Peripneumonia, it is deadly.

You may begin the Cure with blood-letting if the body be plethorick or corpulent, for when the Veins are empty of blood the reſpiration is free. But you muſt beware of Phlebotomy in ſuch bodies where you fear diminiſhing the natural heat, leſt flegm increaſe. You may open the Saphæna or Ancle-vein without danger; you muſt in the next place purge the head of phlegmatick humors, which are preſcribed in the ſecond Chapter of this Book. It oftentimes hath been proved that vomiting is good in this caſe, that the ſtomach may be emptied of flegm and thick vapors, which puffing up the ſtomach compreſſeth the Diaphragma, and cauſeth difficulty of breathing: one Ounce of Tobacco-water ſweetned with Sugar, will cleanſe the ſtomach

omach by vomit: let the Physician be careful how he administreth omits to weak people. Sharp Clisters are good in this disease, for vulsion; but let them be given in small quantities, lest the fulness the Bowels compress the Diaphragma. The Patient must make e of such things as extenuate and make thin the humors, *Take of ltsfoot-water two ounces, Cinamon-water one ounce; with an ounce of ximel Simplex, and take it in the morning.* Then let him make use such as have an Expectorating quality: *Take of the powder Dia-agacanthum Frigidum, the powder of Liquorish and Colts-foot, of each dram: the roots of Elecampane and Marsh mallows candied, Con-ve of Roses and Violets, of each half a dram, the flour of Brimstone d Sugar-candy, of each a scruple, with Oyl of sweet Almonds, (newly wn) and Sirrup of Maidenhair, make a Lohock.* And let the Patient e the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Evening, and half so uch every two hours: this I have often given with good successe. the extremity of the Fit, rub the Breast with a Cloth to open the res, and then anoint it with this following Oyntment. *Take of e Oyl of Chamomil, Dill, Rue, and sweet Almonds, of each two drams; e Roots of Elecampane, and Flowerdeluce in powder, of each one dram; meal of Flax-seed and Fenugreek a dram, Saffron one scruple, with x sufficient, make an Oyntment.* Out of the Fit, to perfect the ure, you must endeavor to stop the defluxion, and to cleanse the ungs. For the first, you may find sufficient Remedies in the ninth hapter of this Book, adding such which respect the Breast to them: t your Medicines not be too drying, lest they thicken the humors d encrease the disease. Then you must endeavor to unstuff and anse the Lungs and wind-pipe, with the beforenamed Lohock, or of e like nature. I could insert many, which I omit for brevity-e. *Quercetanus* his Sirrup of Tobacco is very good: the Tin-ure of dryed Tobacco as much as a pease held in the mouth, and allowed by degrees, draweth abundance of flegm out of the sto-ach and Lungs: or if you take Tobacco in a pipe, it is good. The yce of red Coleworts made up into a Sirrup, and a little Spirit of lphur added to it, may be taken an ounce in the Morning. Or you y make Tablets of great vertue thus: *Take of the Roots of Elecam-ne and Licorish, of each one ounce; the leaves of Colts-foot, Maiden-, Scabious, and Woodbetony, of each a dram, Lac Sulphuris two ams, Saffron two scruples; make them all into fine powder, and th the Mucilage of Gum Traganth made with Colts-foot water, make blets, which let the Patient hold in his mouth often.* *Platerus* highly mmendeth the preparation of a Cock thus, *Take an old Cock, kill, ll and draw him; stuff him with these things following, Fox Lungs sh, or prepared, one ounce, Raisins stoned and figs, of each two ounces,*

Elecampane one dram, *Hyssop*, *Savory*, *Horehound*, *Thyme*, *Calamint*, *Pennyroyal* dryed, of each one dram: *The Seeds of Fenel* and *Anise* of each one dram; *Carthamus Seeds* bruised, and *the Roots of Polypody*, of each half an ounce, *White Tartar* one dram, *Salt* half an ounce, *the Yelks of two Eggs*, fresh *Butter* half an ounce; *Cut* and bruise [illegible] according to the precepts of *Pharmacy*, and sow them up into the Belly of the Cock, boil him (in a large Vessel, and so much water as will cover him and no more) till his flesh come off from his bones; strain it, and add to every ten Pints, one Pound of *Honey*, that it may not quickly corrupt. Let the Asthmatick person take a Porringer full every morning, of which dissolve of Manna and Cassia newly drawn, of each half an ounce. It will be the better, if presently after he take a dram of *Venus Turpentine* with Perles, in form of a Bolus, or otherwise. The Patient may continue taking this Cock-broath a Moneth, or longer.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Pleurisie, and inflammation of the Lungs.

A Pleurisie is an inflammation of the Membrane Pleura, and the internal intercostal muscles, girding the sides within; the Greeks call it Πλευρῖτις, and the Latines also *Pleuritis*. The matter causing this disease, for the most part is Cholerick blood, which doth easily penetrate the Membrane, but seeing other humors may cause it; it is either Sanguineous, Cholerick, Phlegmatick or Melancholike: but what ever the humor offending be, Choler, it hath for its Vehicle. The signes of a Pleurisie (according to *Galen*) are five: First, a pricking pain of the side, caused by a Cholerick humor in the Membrane, extending it self either towards the throat, or the Hypochondria. Secondly, a continual sharp Fever, which is either Symptomatical, coming from some Sanguineous Tumor about the part; or essential, that is, when a Fever first invadeth the Patient and the boiling blood is expelled to those parts. Thirdly, difficulty of breathing, because the heart being inflamed as well as the rest greedily desireth refreshment; and the parts inflamed cannot sufficiently distend themselves to draw in the cold air. Fourthly, a hard Pulse like a Saw; which is caused by the stretching out of the Membrane, by which defect the Arteries are distended. Fifthly and lastly, an often and troublesome Cough; because nature doth strive to expel those troublesome humors from the part affected; also some of the matter sweateth from thence into the Lungs, which causeth

Cough

ough. I might here add another ſign, *viz.* ſpitting of blood or body matter; but becauſe it happeneth not in all Pleuriſies, nor all times, I omit it. You may partly judge of the humor peccant the conſtitution of the Patient, and reaſon of the Year. The particular ſigns are firſt of blood, bloody ſpittle, ſtretching and pricking ins, full veins, eſpecially about the Temples, red Urine, and the e. Signs of Choler are yellow ſpittle, a burning Fever, a hard d quick pulſe, the pain more acute and pricking, reſtleſneſs, bitterneſs of the mouth, and yellow Urine. The ſigns that ſhew Phlegm, much ſweet and frothy Spittle, the Fever remiſs, little thirſt, e pain heavy but not violent, the pulſe not ſo hard, the Urine ite and thick, the Spittle black and tough, the pain and Fever moderate, a dry Cough, the tongue black and rough; the belly bound, e Urine red and dark, are ſigns of Melancholly. As to the Prognoſtick I ſay, This diſeaſe afflicting old men, women with child, phlematical perſons, or ſuch as have had it often, is dangerous. If e Fever being violent, the breath fetched with difficulty, the ough raiſeth up no matter, or the Spittle very bloody, or very ite, and glutinating, green, ruſtick black, much Spitting, and the pain abates not; the ſpitting ceaſe, and the pain continue; these are dangerous ſigns. On the contrary, plentiful vomiting, holer in the beginning of the diſeaſe; blood or Choler mixed with ſpittle, &c. are good ſigns.

The Cure of a Pleuriſie, conſiſts in the revelling, deriving, diſſolving, digeſting, maturating, and expectorating the peccant humors: If the Fever be eſſential, ſeek its cure in its proper place. leeding is a very natural remedy for a Pleuriſy, which you muſt oderate, according to the conſtitution and ſtrength of your Patient, d the violent or remiſs ſymptoms. If your Patient ſpit freely, forbear blood-letting, leſt his ſpitting be ſtayed, and his life endangered. wice or thrice in a day, or oftener, as you ſee occaſion, adminiſter oling Julieps, to reſtrain the heat of the boiling humors: make a ulep of Poppy-water and Sirrup of Violets. After bleeding prepare a fomentation. *Take of Mallows, Violet leaves, Chammil, Pellitory of the wall*, of each one handful, the roots of Marſh-mallows, and Lillies of each four ounces, the ſeeds of Flax, Commin and Fenugreek, of each one dram; boil them well, and put them with the liquor into a hogs bladder, and foment the ſide, afterwards anoint it with this following Liniment: *Take* of freſh butter and Hens greaſe, of each two ounces, the Oyles of Chammile, Lillies, Dill and ſweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: The Chimical oyl of wax a ſcruple, mix them, and make a Liniment: ne ſlit a live-Hen, and apply it: ſome the Lungs, or the paunch of

a ſheep hot: others apply hot bread out of the Oven, dipped in Bu
ter. Then you may make an Emulſion of blanched Almonds, a
the great cold ſeeds, thus: *Take of Almonds blanched and ſteeped*
" Coltsfoot water, one ounce; the four great cold ſeeds, of ea
" half an ounce; the ſeeds of Lettuce and white Poppy, of each
" dram: beat them in a Marble morter, pouring on by degr
" the decoction of Barley, Liquoriſh and Plantane, a Pint and an h
" ſtrain it out, and diſſolve Sirrup of Jujubes two ounces; Sim
of Violets, one ounce; make an *Emulſion for three doſes*, give
Morning and Evening. If his Cough, be violent, let him alwa
have in his mouth Sugar of Roſes, Sugar-Candy or Penids, or
Tablets of Diatragacanthum Frigidum, or with Sirrup of Violets
Jujubes you may make it into the form of an Eclegma or Lohock.
his ſpittle be thick and tough, add Oxymel Simplex, or the Sirr
of Liquoris or Coltsfoot. Let his conſtant drink be Barley-water,
it in Currans, Borrage and Bugloſs Flowers, Hartshorn, Ma
hair, Coltsfoot, Liquoris, and ſuch like, give it warm. You muſt
purge in this diſeaſe, till the declination thereof, and then
gentle potion. Many Medicines there are proper and ſpecial for
Pleuriſie: as Stone-horſe dung, or White-hens dung, ſoaked in C
duus water, and ſtrained, give a quarter of a pint; this hath a p
cing and diſcuſſing quality, (by reaſon of the volatile ſalt in it)
doth wonderfully diſperſe the humors in the Pleuriſie. An A
made hollow, and a dram of Frankincenſe put therein and ro
given to the Sick, drinking three ounces of Carduus Water after
and laid to ſweat, is good, ſaith *Quercetan*. Goats Blood al
good. If the Sick fall into a looſneſs in the height of this Diſe
it is very dangerous: in the declination it is good; but if it ſo h
pen, give him the Sirrup of Myrtles; and do as you are taught in
Cure of Diarrhœa.

Περιπνευμονία, Or

The inflammation of the Lungs is a diſeaſe not much different in
cauſes or ſigns from a Pleuriſie, but only in the part affected. Som
times this Peripneumonia cometh alone, and ſometimes follow
another Diſeaſe, as the Quinzy or Pleuriſie, which is a dangero
Symptome: on the contrary, if a Pleuriſie follow the inflammation
the Lungs, it is a hopeful Symptome. This Diſeaſe is more d
gerous than a Pleuriſie, and for the moſt part deadly, by reaſon
want of reſpiration, and the nearneſs of the heart. The cure is
ſame with the Pleuriſie, therefore I ſhall ſay no more of it.

CHA

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Empyema.

Empyema, (ἐμπύημα) or a Collection of matter in the Cavity of the Thorax, is a Diſeaſe, which for the moſt part followeth a Pleuriſie and Peripneumonia, and ſometimes a Quinzy, when they are not carefully cured, and the inflammation cometh to Suppuration; and when the Impoſthume breaketh, the matter falleth into the cavity of the Breaſt. Sometimes blood falling into the Thorax, by the breaking or wounding of a Vein may come to Suppuration, or other Corruption. Sometimes flegm falleth from the head and other parts into the Breaſt, and there putrifying, begetteth matter or quitter. The ſigns of Suppuration beginning, according to *Hippocrates*, are theſe: Firſt, the Pleuriſie being not purged, the Fever inſueth while the matter is turning into *Pus*.

Secondly, the ſharpneſs of the matter touching the Membranes cauſeth quaking: the Third, is weight and ſenſe of heavineſs in the part. To theſe we may add the difficulty of breathing; for although when the Impoſthume is broken, the Diaphragma, and the Muſcles of the Thorax move more freely; yet the Lungs are oppreſſed by the matter lying about them. But an old and confirmed Empyema is known, by a lingring, putrid and partly Hectick Fever, more violent towards night and much ſweating, a conſtant troubleſome cough, the Cheeks grow red, the Eyes hollow, the Legs ſwell, Puſtles break out on the Breaſt. If the Suppuration break, and the Fever continueth, are thirſty, want appetite, the *Pus* green, livid or muddy, brought up with much difficulty; and a looſe belly; all theſe are ſigns of Death, or of long Sickneſs: the contrary are the ſigns of Recovery. They who in this condition do lift up the whole breaſt, when they breathe, by reaſon of the matter contained, are ſuddenly choaked.

If the matter be not ſpit forth in forty days, it turneth to a Conſumption, and death followeth. The Suppuration on both ſides is more dangerous then that of one: that on the left ſide the worſt, by reaſon of the left Ventricle of the heart. If the matter flow plentifully by Stool and Urin, and the Patient ſtrong and hearty, it is a ſign of Recovery.

For the Cure: you muſt endeavour to help nature in ſuppurating the humors; if Suppuration cannot be hindred by this or the like Cataplaſme: *Take* of Camomel, Melilot and Mallows, of each one handful, the Roots of Althæa, one handful: Figs and Raiſins

"ſtoned, of each four ounces: after due boiling, beat and ſtrain "them, adding to the Liquor, the Oyls of ſweet Almonds, Lillies, "and Freſh Butter, of each one ounce, with the Meal of Wheat, "Fenugreek and Flax Seed ſufficient, make a Cataplaſm, and apply it. In the mean time, let the Patient take of this Lohock: *Take of* "*the Conſerve of the Flower* of Bugloſs, Violets and Roſes, of each "one ounce; Maidenhair, Liquoriſh and Coltsfoot, of each one "ounce: Oyl of ſweet Almonds, newly drawn, one ounce, Sugar-"Candy, one ounce, powder what is to be powdered, and with Syrup "of Liquoriſh, or Coltsfoot ſufficient make a Lohock; and let the Patient take thereof often. Venice Turpentine waſhed, and with Liquoriſh powder made up into Pills, are good to maturate, diſcuſs and cleanſe: give three drams in the Morning. But if the matter will not be ſpit up, you muſt open it between the fourth and fifth Rib; and apply a Plaiſter to draw out the matter, giving the Patient a Wound-drink in the mean time: If you deſire particular direction herein, read *Hieronymus Fab. Acquapendente, in Libro de operationibus Chirurgicis.*

CHAP. XXIX.

Of ſpitting of Blood.

SPutum Sanguinis or ſpitting of Blood, called in Greek αἱμόπτυσις is an unnatural Flux of Blood from the vital parts, viz. the Breaſt, Lungs, and Aſpera Arteria. The immediate cauſe is Organical or common; the Organical twofold, either the opening of the Veſſels called in Greek ἀνασόμωσις, or Raretaction, called διάῤῥησις. The common Diſeaſe is twofold alſo, as the breaking of the Veſſels called ῥῆξις, or the Eroſion of them called διάβρωσις. Blood offending in quantity or quality may be the cauſe of opening, rarifying, breaking or Corroding of the Veſſels. To be further ſatisfied therein, I pray you have recourſe to the nineteenth Chapter, of Bleeding at the Noſe. Some external cauſe, as Fall, Wound, or the like, may be the cauſe of *Hæmoptoſis*: Immoderate cold may be the cauſe, by hardening the Tunicles that they cannot be extended. It is very difficult to judge of the part from whence it cometh: If it come from the head, it is caſt forth by Coughing, Hawking, and there is a tickling in the Palat, as in a Catarrh. That which comes from the Breaſt and Lungs, cauſeth Coughing; that which comes from the Lungs is Frothy; that which comes from the Breaſt is Blackiſh, and cometh up with pain; That which comes from the Gullet and Sto-

mach

ach, is known by Vomiting; from the Jaws and Wezand, by awking; from the Mouth, by simple spitting. Sometimes the lood is sent from some other part to the Lungs, and spit forth: but is may be known by pain, or some hurt happened there. You must dge of the signs from the quantity or quality of the Blood; the ineteenth Chapter will instruct you.

To the Prognostick; *Hippocrates* saith, That what kind of Blood ever is spit from any of the inferiour parts is evil, for every opening a Vessel, which letteth out Blood is dangerous, especially in the ungs. But sometimes it happeneth without hurt, when nature cri- lly doth evacuate superfluous Blood that way: as it is seen some- mes in women, who have their courses stopt.

You must begin the Cure with Blood-letting; open a Vein on the me side you judge the distemper to be. If there be obstruction of e Terms, open the Saphæna: If your Patient is subject to the He- orrhoids, bleed with Leeches. Cupping, or other Revulsions you ay use, if occasion be. Then purge Choller, which causeth the lood to be thin and fluid, with Rubarb, Mirabolans, and the like: hen give Medicines astringent to close the Orifice of the Vessels: t at the first give such things with them which have an expectora- g quality, lest Blood in the Breast, or other parts, out of the proper essels should be coagulated: *Take* of Conserve of Roses, and the juyce of Purslane, of each two ounces. Sugar of Roses one ounce. red Coral, Blood-stone, Bolearmenick, and Terra Sigillata, of each half a dram: Troches of Amber, a scruple: the Oyl of Vitriol six drops: with the Whites of eggs beaten to Water, make a Lo- ck, of which let the Patient lick often, especially Night and ornin. *Quercetan* prescribeth a Water, excellent against spit- ng of Blood; see the fourth part of this Treatise, among Distilled aters. The Chymical Oyl of Amber, two or three drops, hath excellent astringent quality, take it in the Distilled Water of otgrass or Plantane, or the like: so you may take, or give half a am of Sanguis Draconis; or the Blood stone alone finely pow- red, or two scruples of Opium, Laudanum, Philonium Roma- um and Persicum: These and such like may be given, provided, e dose be regulated by an able brain: the juyce of Nettles drunk ur or five ounces in the morning hath prevailed, when all other ve failed, saith *Amatus Lucinatus*. If by the use of astringent edicines, your Patient be costive, give a Clyster or purge, that aves an Astringency behind it; and if the use of Astringents hinder itting, mix those things which do not only stop Blood, but mollifie e Breast also; such are the juyces of Plantane, Purslane; the Sir- ps of dryed Roses, Quinces, Myrtles, and of Jujubes, Gum Ara-

bick, Traganth and Starch, and such like. If blood be congealed in the Breast, indeavour to dissolve it, by administring six ounces of Oxycrate, three times a day; if it cause Coughing, sweeten it with Sugar or Sugar-Candy. Apply this cooling Epithem, to allay the heat of the Liver, if you see occasion: "Take of the Water of "Roses, Plantane and Succory, of each four ounces: Vinegar of Roses "ses two ounces: of the powder called Diatrion, Santalen, a dram "and an half; Camphire one scruple, make an *Epithem*, and apply it warm to the Liver: afterwards anoint with Unguentum Rosatum and Rose-Vinegar. Anoint the reins with Oyl of Roses, and Water Lillies: and the Testicles with Oxycrate. If a Defluxion of sharp humors, from the head unto the Lungs be the cause of the Disease, seek the cure in the ninth Chapter. When the Blood is stanched, let your Patient avoid all things that may cause a return thereof; as Salt and spiced meats, rich Wines, great heat, anger, and violent exercise. If you judge him inclinable to the Distemper, by reason of thin Cholerick humors, mixed with Blood, purge those humors in the Spring and Fall.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Consumption or Ptisick.

THis Disease is called in Latine *Tabes*, and in Greek φθισις which although it signifieth every Consumption, yet is most properly taken for the extenuation of the whole Body, caused by an Ulcer in the Lungs. An Ulcer in the Lungs, by reason of its nearness to the heart, afflicts it with putrid vapours; the heart dispersing it into all parts: hence cometh a Fever hectick joyned with a putrid, and by its unnatural heat, does hinder the well concocting of nourishment, hence the whole Body decayeth. Sometimes sharp corrosive and Salt humors falling from the head, or the Suppurated humor from the Pleurisie or Empyema, which humors putrifying upon the Lungs may Ulcerate them. Many times the cause is in the Lungs themselves, which have a vicious, hereditary constitution, naturally tender and disposed to corruption. Sometimes a Pustule is bred in the Lungs and never breaketh, but groweth till it stop the passage of the breath and killeth the Patient. Sometimes it cometh to Suppuration, and is called the Impost-hume of the Lungs: which being broken, and flowing to the Bronchia or passages in the Lungs, it may be spit up, if the body be strong, and the matter little in quantity: but many times an Ulcer remaineth, which causeth a Consumption. If the Impost-

ma

nated matter flow into the Ventricle of the heart, the ſick dye ſuddainly; and many times inſenſible of any pain or ſickneſs: take examples from *Fernelius*, *lib.* 5. *de partium morbis & Sympt.* Chap. 10. pag. 288. To the cauſes of this Diſeaſe here mentioned, you may add all the cauſes mentioned in the ninth Chapter: *Of Defluxions.* *Hippocrates* mentioneth many more kinds of Conſumptions, too tedious for me to inſert in this Volume: as thoſe proceeding from nocturnal pollutions, the running of the Reins; alſo the obſtruction of the Nerves, or the flowing of Choler to the Back; ſo want of nouriſhment, or drying cauſeth a Conſumption: likewiſe a Diſtillation from the head to the Marrow on the Back may be the cauſe, as *Hippocrates* ſaith; when a Defluxion falleth upon the Spinal Marrow, there is a ſecret and undiſcernable Conſumption. Sometimes it hath its original from hunger, and want of nouriſhment: Sometimes when the Meſeraick Veins are obſtructed, that the Chylus concocted in the Stomach cannot paſs to the Liver. In the Diagnoſtick, we muſt obſerve the ſigns of a Conſumption, beginning, begun or confirmed. Signs of a Conſumption beginning are, a ſmall Defluxion, the Lungs not much hurt thereby, the Cough but ſmall, the ſpittle ſweet, Salt or Bitter, the Body a little Feveriſh. The ſigns of a Conſumption begun, the Diſtillation is ſtronger, the Lungs infected, by which the Lungs are exaſperated, and the Cough violent. The matter contained in the Lungs maketh the Stomach weighty, a ſharp pain before and behind from the humors ſuppurating, ſharp and heating humors fall into the Body, and ſometimes into the Veins, cauſing a hectick Fever, ſometimes joyned with a putrid. The Lungs by contracted filth, grows hot, by which heat, ſpittle, Flegm, and other humors, good and bad are drawn from the brain, which the brain fetcheth from all the Body; hence comes its decay and extenuation. The Patient ſpitteth thick rotten Flegm, and doth ſweat at night as ſoon as he ſleepeth. A Conſumption confirmed, is known by theſe ſigns, the Patient ſpitteth matter it ſelf, the Fever ſtronger, the Cough more violent, with more provocation, and leſs Evacuation; the Cough is attended with a hollow ſounding, he pineth and wanteth appetite, for the mouth of the ſtomach is weakened by the Defluxion: The Belly is looſe, for the Flegm falling from the Head, weakeneth the Stomach and Bowels, and the retentive faculty is deſtroyed. The Patient breatheth difficultly, for the faculty is weak, and the Bronchia ſtopped with a putrid Matter; the Hair falleth off, the Cheeks wax blue, and his Feet ſwell; the Nailes of the Fingers are crooked, becauſe the fleſh on the tops of the Fingers which held them up, is decayed. Let the patient ſpit in a Baſon of fair Water: if he ſpit Matter, it ſinketh; if Flegm, it ſwimmeth.

Thus

Thus have I briefly touched upon the Causes and Signs of a Consumption, a word or two of the Prognostick. If the Consumption hath not long continued, and the Ulcer but newly begun, it may be cured, otherwise not; for those things which dry the Ulcer, do hinder spitting, and encrease the Fever, and make the Body leane. Those things which are moist, good against leanness and Fevers, do make the Ulcer fouler. Those that have narrow and streight Breasts, and the shoulder-blades stick out like wings, are inclinable to Consumptions, to whom it is natural, for want of natural heat. If the Consumption came with an acute Disease, or the Sick fall into an acute Disease, it killeth speedily. If the Patient spitteth stinking Matter, or cannot spit at all, his Belly loose, he is very near Death.

It would take up a great deal more room then I have to spare, to set down the Cure of a Consumption, (I mean when it is only begun and the Patient strong,) I shall only Epitomise it. Let the Sick drink Milk warm, either Asses, Goats, or red Cows; but above all the Milk of a sound Woman is the best. Let him use a cool and moist diet, and make use of such things which may correct the Blood. Make a decoction of China, Sanders and Guajacum: You must purge the humors offending, but be sure you make use of such purges as work very gently, as Manna, Rhubarb, Cassia, Sirrup of Roses, and the like. To allay the Fever, it is lawful to let blood, if your Patient be not too lean: You must divert the Defluxion, have recourse to the ninth Chapter. Then you must give such things which have a healing quality, to cure the Ulcer, of which the Milk spoken of before is very good, and if Sugar of Roses be given with it, it will be much more available. Conserve of Roses is good, if it astringe too much, and the breath fail, and the Sick cannot spit, make use of such pectorating Medicines, as the Sirrup of Hyssop, Colts-foot or Lungwort; the last Chapter will inform you. If heat be procured by the same means, give coolers, as the Sirraps of Violets and Jujubes, the Mussage of Fleabane, Quinces, and the cole seeds. The Sirrup of the juyce of Ground-Ivy is much commended by *Quercetan*, in the fourth Book, *Of Sirrups*.

This Sirrup hath admirable Vertues. *Take of the juyce of Ground-Ivy, Veronica, and Cardus Benedictus clarified, of each eight ounces, in which boil of all the sorts of Maidenhair, Scabious and Lettuce, of each half a handful, very finely; then dissolve in the Liquor streined, a pound and half of white Sugar, and boil it to the height of a Sirrup; at the end of the extract of Juniper three drams, of the juyce of Liquorice and the Extract of Cardus, of each four scruples.* Let the Patient take a spoonful before every meal, and as much when he goeth to bed. *Forrestus* commendeth this Powder following. *Take of White Pop-*

d ten drams, Starch, Gum, Arabick and Tragacanth, of each ee drams, Purslane and Mallows Seed, of each five drams, four great cold Seeds, of each six drams, Quince Seeds the like quan-; Spodium, and juyce of Liquorish, of each three drams; the Penids weight of all the rest, make it into fine powder; and give two drams a morning, with the Sirrups of Poppyes or Jujubes; or you may e it in Barley Creame, Almond Milk, or in any other convenient uor.

Or this Lohock is very good: *Take of Lohock de pulmone Vulpis and um et Expertum, of each one ounce, Conserve of Roses, Dimargari- Frigidum and Diapenidion, of each half an ounce; Manus Christi, d Lac Sulphuris, of each three drams, with the Sirrup of Comfry, ke a Lohock*, of which let the Patient take the quantity of a Hazel- often, and twice as much night and morning. The oyl of Vi- is good to dry the Ulcer, if two or three drops be given in a rning, with the juyce of Plantane, or Rose-Water and Sugar, h *Claudianus*. The Balsome of Peru, is not without its virtues, the healing of the Ulcers of the Lungs, if a drop or two be de into a Pill with Sugar, or the powder of Liquorish, and en every morning; so you may take the Balsome of Sulphur. migations may be made of Frankincense, Mirrh, Mastich, Ben- min, Yellow Sanders, Amber, Storax, and the like; and taken in e Mouth or Nose, and the room scented therewith. Or you may ke a moist Fumigation of such herbs which are friendly to the ngs. *Take of Coltsfoot, Hyssop, Horehound and Alehoof, of each two nd uls, bruise them, and put them in a Pipkin with a cover close ed on, with water sufficient; put it into the Oven when the Bread half baked, the Bread being baked, draw out the Pipkin*, and put funnel into a hole which it must have at the top, and draw the mes into the Mouth, and put it out at the Nose. Many other edicines and Precepts I might here prescribe, which I must omit r brevities sake; only remember, that all the Medicines against itting of Blood are profitable for the Ulcer of the Lungs.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Palpitation of the Heart.

THe Palpitation of the Heart is an immoderate and preternatural shaking of the part with a great Diastole or vehement Systole which sometimes hath been so great, that the adjoyning ribs have been displaced, sometimes broken: and sometimes an Artery hath been much dilated, so saith *Fernelius lib.* 5. Chap. 12. *pag.* 292. The Greeks call this Disease Καρδίας παλμὸς, and the Latines *Palpitatio Cordis.* The causes of it may be referred to three heads: the first is a molestation of the heart, sometimes a troublesome vapor arising from cold and thick humors lodged near the heart, especially the Pericardium, and conveyed to the Ventricles of the heart, or sent from the Stomach, Spleen, Womb or the like; or caused by the Plague, Poyson, Worms putrified, or the Menstrues stopped, and conveyed as before, may be the cause of Palpitation. To these, add excess in quantity or quality, of bloody, Cholerick or watry humors oppressing the Veins, Arteries or Ventricles of the heart. Likewise Inflammation, Imposthumation or Tumors happening in the Arteries of the Lungs near the Heart, or in the Pericardium may be the cause of Palpitation.

A Second cause is a preternatural heat, by which the Spirits are inflamed, and the motion of the Heart and Arteries is encreased, and this sometimes (though seldome) ariseth from an inward cause: often from an outward, as anger, violent exercise and the like.

The third cause is the defect of Spirits, caused by hunger, watching, anger, joy, fear, shame, or great Diseases, or any thing, which dissipateth the Spirits, which the heart labouring to recover, encreaseth its motion, and causeth Palpitation. The *Diagnosis* or knowledge of this Disease is easie, for it may be felt, heard or seen: The cause must be distinguished by their proper signs. A hot distemper is known by often breathing, by a Feaver and heat of the Breast, and a desire of cold things. If Wind be the cause, it is subject to Variation, and raised by a small motion, the breath is difficult; a mist before the Eyes, and a noise in the Ears, &c. If the Disease cometh from humors in the heart or *Pericardium*, it comes not suddainly, nor goeth away quickly. The nature of the humor you may gather from their Symptomes. Water in the *Pericardium* is hard to be known, but we may conjecture it, by the weakness of the Pulse, the heart seems to be almost suffocated in water. If Malignant and Pestilent humors cause it, the Patient fainteth, a loss of the pulse and strength, &c. If it

com-

ue by consent from other parts, their proper signs declare it. If Tumor be the cause, the motion of the heart is different from the tural, and the pulse is various: If the Tumor be in the *Pericar-* and hard, the disease is constant, and the Patient decayes with- manifest cause. To the Prognostick I say, it is a dangerous mptome, because the motion of the heart, by which life is preser- d, is hindered; and *Galen* saith, That they who are thus affected in uth, or middle age, live not to be old, because the Vitals are weak them. *Alpho: 41 de loco aff. Sect. 2. et 5. Chap. 2.* If it come from Tumor, it is incurable; if it be peculiar to the heart, or *Pericar-* , it is incurable. If it come by consent from other parts, the cure ust be sought out of their proper Chapters: but, (seeing not onely e cause ought to be removed, but also the Symptomes asswaged, refreshing the heart) you must administer Cordial medicines, which e power to strengthen the heart. If a hot distemper vex the heart, ke of the Conserve of Violets, Water-Lillies, Borrage or Bugloss owers, of each one ounce; *Diamargariton Frigidum, Diarrhodon bitis*, of each two drams; Red Sanders, Coral, and Camphire, each a dram, with the Syrups of Coral, Balm, or Citron peels, ake an Opiate, of which let him take often. If cold humors cause e Palpitation; Take of the Conserve of Roses, and Rosemary flow- , of each one ounce; *Aromaticum Rosarum, Dianthus, and Diambra*, each one dram; Cinamon, Cloves, and Mace, of each half a dram: confection of Alchermes, two scruples; Amber, Musk, and Saffron, each one scruple, with Syrup of Clove-Gilly-Flowers, make an piate, and give it as before. With these and the like ingredients e ingenious may form medicines of all sorts, whether the disease be t, or cold: likewise may Liniments, Unguents, Epithemas, and ataplasmes be prepared and applyed to the Region of the Heart, to engthen and abate the hot or cold distempers thereof. If an hu- r gathered near the heart cause the Palpitation, extenuating me- cines must be mixed with your Cordials, and if nothing prohibit, en the inner Vein of the Arm called *Basilica*; if that appear not, en the middle Vein; which course *Galen* commendeth: Also if u see occasion, administer Purging, and Carminative Clysters.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Swooning, or Syncope.

Συγκοπη, or Swooning, is a ſudden, and ſwift failing of all ſtreng for all parts having a continual neceſſary influence upon the heart, vital ſpirits; when they fail, all the reſt muſt ſuffer. This Diſe is diſtinguiſhed from the Epilepſy, which hath a Convulſion, and not from an Apoplexy, in which the breath is much ſtopped, the pulſe not much abated, till near death: but here the pulſe leth and the breath is free. In Fits of the Mother, the breath moſt obſtructed, the pulſe not much altered, nor the colour of face, except it be higher: the contrary happeneth in a Syncope. immediate cauſe of this Diſeaſe, is the defect of the Vital Spirits, which nature is conſtrained: leſt the heart ſhould totally fail, to ſe the Spirits from other parts to the heart, by which means they their functions. This defect happeneth four ways principally: F they are naturally few, by fault in the faculty making of the V Spirits, or the matter: which fault cometh by diſeaſes proper the heart, or by conſent from other parts. Proper to the heart, too much conſtriction, dilation, and Solutions happenning to the V tricles of the heart; or ſuch as deſtroy the natural temper, as ſ Malignant, Fainting, Peſtilential, and Hectick Feavers, and the l The faculty may be hurt by diſeaſes in thoſe parts, which h Sympathy with the heart, as the Brain, Liver, Stomach, and Wo The matter is faulty, when the Aire or Blood, (by which the V Spirits are generated) is defective, or corrupted. The aire is de tive, when reſpiration, and tranſpiration is hindered: But the hin rance of nutrition cauſeth a defect of the Blood. They are both rupted, when their qualities are changed. Secondly this Diſeas cauſed when the Spirits are diſſipated and ſpent, by too great evac tions which may be done ſenſibly, or inſenſibly. Senſibly, by m dinate Phlebotomy, Bleeding of Wounds, or at the Mouth, N Womb, Belly, or Hemorrhoids: or an extraordinary diſcharging other excrementitious humors, by Vomit, Stool, Urine, or Sw the breaking of an inward Impoſtume; or by *Empyema*, or by tap the Navel in the Dropſie. Inſenſible evacuations, are cauſed by th or thin humors, which rarefie the skin; or the immoderate h Baths or Hot-Houſes. To theſe add long Watchings, Faſtings, L chery, Anger, Joy, long continuing and violent pain or ſickneſs may cauſe a diſſipation of the ſpirits. Thirdly, this Diſeaſe is c by things which alter and corrupt the Spirits, as venemous and p

ternal Air and ſtinks, or an evil diſpoſition of the Bowels and other parts. In a word, all things which are averſe to the Heart may corrupt the ſpirits. Or laſtly, the ſpirits may be ſuffocated or deſtroyed; which may come to paſs, by a vehement returning of Blood and ſpirits to the Heart; as alſo corrupt vapours, cold and thick blood, and other humors gathered about the Heart, or the adjacent parts. Theſe ſhew a Syncope, *viz.* a ſudden failing of ſtrength, a ſlow pulſe ſometimes ſtopping, a pale and blewiſh Face, the body externally cold, a cold Sweat, eſpecially on the Temples, Neck, and Breaſt.

The ſigns of the Cauſes, for the moſt part, are manifeſt, as the ſigns of Feavers, and the external Cauſes, but now named, may be eaſily known. A ſharp Noſe, hollow Eyes, the Temples fallen, are ſigns of thin Humors: gnawing of the Stomach, pricking heat, and great pain, do ſhew that the Body is troubled with Choler. Abundance of crude Humors, is known by the enlarging of the Body, ſwelling of the Breaſt, the colour pale, and the pulſe ſmall, unequal, and obſcure. If ſwooning come by conſent from other parts, the Signs of thoſe parts affected will diſcover it. They who often and violently fall without manifeſt Cauſe, die ſuddenly (ſaith *Hippocrates*.)

A Syncope, which cometh from ſome evident Cauſe, as Fear, Sorrow, or immoderate Evacuations, is leſs dangerous then that which cometh from an internal Cauſe. In reſpect of various Cauſes, you muſt vary the Cure. If it come from immoderate Evacuations, you muſt endeavour to ſtop it with their proper Medicines, preſcribed in their ſeveral Chapters. If from too violent purging, give three grains of Laudanum, or two of Opium. If by too much ſweating, you muſt uſe Medicines which reſtrain Swear. If from ſuffocation of the Spirits, call them back by Frictions, Ligatures, and Cupping. If it come from Poyſon taken, give ſomething to expel it; after Vomiting with Oyl, give Treacle: if it burn in the guts, give Milk, fat Broth, or cooling Cordials. If thinneſs of the Humors cauſe it, give things that are ſweet and thickning. If want of Food cauſe a Syncope, make uſe of reſtoring Diet, and nouriſhing Broths. To conclude, From what cauſe ſoever it come, in the Fit, lay your Patient upon his back, throw cold water into his Face, make him ſneeze, put *Aqua-vitæ*, *Cœleſtis Interialis* into his Mouth; call him loud, ſtop his Noſtrils, wring his Fingers, pull his Hair, rub, bind, and Cup if need be.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of want of Appetite.

AS there are divers actions of the Stomach, ſo there are di Diſeaſes hindring thoſe actions: *See the Fifth Chapter of First Book.* And ſeeing that the attractive faculty is the firſt in der, I ſhall begin with the want of Attraction or Appetite. It is c led ἀνορεξία or ἀποσία. In Latine *Inappetentia.* In Engliſh *of Appetite* or *Loathing of Meat.* That we may rightly judge of Cauſes of this Diſeaſe, let us conſider the Natural Cauſes of Ap tite and Hunger, by which we may the better diſcover the fault hinderance.

The firſt cauſe of Hunger, is emptineſs of the Stomach: if th be no emptineſs, there is no Attraction, nor Appetite. Want emptineſs is, when the parts are filled with plenty of crude Hum cauſed by Gluttony or Drunkenneſs, want of Exerciſe or uſual E cuations, Weakneſs of the Natural Heat or a Feaver, when the H is buſied to concoct the matter of the Diſeaſe, or the like.

The ſecond cauſe of Appetite, is the attraction of Nouriſhment the Stomach, ſometimes this is depraved, though the parts empty, when the Veins have left their ſtrength by Sickneſs, or moderate Evacuations.

The third cauſe of Appetite, is the Attraction of the *Chilus* fr the Stomach to the Liver by the Meſeraick veins; which cannot performed if thoſe Veins are obſtructed, the Chilus ſent out by Sic and the parts deprived of their neceſſary Nouriſhment.

Fourthly, the faculty of attracting an Appetite requireth a g diſpoſition of the Stomach, Brain, and Nerves; conſequently w ever altereth their diſpoſitions deſtroyeth appetite: great heat drouth diſperſing the moiſt ſubſtance of the Stomach, doth cau want of appetite. The like doth cold, which cauſeth a Stupefa of the parts, and extinguiſheth the natural heat.

Flegmy and Slimy humors gathered in the ſtomach by evil c coction, or by a defluxion from the head: the ſuppreſſion of Terms, or Hemorrhoids ſmothereth the natural heat, and cau want of attraction. Diſtempers of the Brain and Nerves, mak man inſenſible of the attracting in the ſtomach. The ſign of the cauſe is known by high feeding, repletion, want of evacuation, body is full and the Veins ſwoln, and the like. The ſecond cauſe evident, by ſickneſs, or immoderate evacuations. The third is kno by obſtruction of the Liver, Spleen, or Meſentery. The fourth c

s thus known: If there be a great heat in the ſtomach, drineſs, bit-rneſs of the Tongue and Jaws, and a Feaver with heart-burning, nd the like. All which ſignifie a hot diſtemper of the ſtomach; if flow from ſome other parts, the ſigns of Inflammation of the Liver d other parts will demonſtrate it. A cold diſtemper and much legm is known by co'dneſs of the ſtomach, great heavineſs, and arp belchings. *Prog.* Want of appetite is dangerous, for it is a di-reſſion from the natural eſtate. Loathing of meat for want of natu-l heat is far more dangerous, then when it is cauſed by abundance evil humors. In Children want of appetite is worſe then in men, ecauſe their natures require more nouriſhment. In all diſeaſes want Appetite is an evil Symptome. If a man recovering wanteth Ap-etite, there is fear of a Relapſe. If want of Appetite come from a iſeaſe of ſome other part, I refer you thither for the Cure: but if be onely in the Stomach, you muſt conſider it as either Hot or old. If a hot Humour be the cauſe purge Choler gently and often; your Patient be eaſie to vomit, give an eaſie Vomit. Alter the Hu-ors with cooling Sirrups and Juleps, mixing therewith the Spirit Vitriol, or Sulphur; for all ſharp things allay Choler, and pro-ke an Appetite. After Purging, Marmalade of Quinces is good: take this following Opiate: Take of Conſerve of Wormwood and rrel, of each one ounce; Conſerve of Roſes, Succory and Bugloſs, each half an ounce: *Diamargariton Frigidum*, and *Diarrhodon Ab-atis*, of each one dram; Troches of Spodium one ſcruple, with Sir-p of Lemmons, make an Opiate; of which let the Patient take the antity of a Cheſnut, Morning, Night and Noon. To the Stomach ply a Roſe Cake ſteeped in Vinegar. Or anoint the Stomach out-rdly with this Liniment: Take of Oyl of Roſes, Mirtles, and uinces, waſhed with Vinegar of Roſes, of each two ounces; all the nders, red Coral, Coriander ſeed prepared, and red Roſes, of each dram; the grains of Kermes and Spodium, of each half a dram; hite Wax as much as is ſufficient to make a Liniment, and anoint Stomach often therewith.

If a cold Diſtemper of the Stomach draw crude, flegmatick and elancholy Humors thither from other parts, you muſt amend the ſtempers of thoſe parts with Medicines laid down in their proper apters. Then you muſt evacuate the humors oppreſſing the Sto-ach, and afterwards ſtrengthen it. You muſt evacuate the humors, ther by Vomit or Stool; give no Vomits but to thoſe who are eaſie vomit. Of Purges, Pills are moſt profitable, becauſe of their long ntinuance in the Stomach: the laſt Book will furni h you with pur-ing Medicines. If the humors in the Stomach be tough, you muſt ſolve them with Honey of Roſes, Oxymel, and the like.

Beware how you administer Pills which are strong in operation, le they draw humors from other parts to the Stomach. If the Liver b very hot you may be let blood, otherwise not; and in this case, y must administer such things as cool the Liver. After sufficient pu ging, you must come to strengthen the Stomach internally and e ternally: *Take of the Syrup of Wormwood and Quinces, of each t ounces, the Syrup of Cit on Peels one ounce, Cinnamon-water four ou ces, the Spirit of Sulphur ten drops:* mix them, and let the Patie take a Spoonful or two Morning, Noon and Night, or oftner as ne cessity requireth, *Quercetanus* his Syrup of Cinnamon is ver good, : See the last Book. If the Disease be of long continuanc let the Patient make use of the Guajacum Drink, prescribed in t Second Chapter of this Book: the Bath of *Bath* is profitable i this case.

But if a hot Liver attend a cold Stomach, as it often doth, yo Medicines ought to be the more temperate. *Zechius* commende this Bolus: *Take of washed Turpentine two Drams, Powder of M stick half a Dram, Aromaticum Rosatum half a Scruple:* Make a Bol and let the Sick take it two hours before Meat. Candied Nutme and Ginger is good, and it is convenient for the Patient to drink h Beer warm. This Liniment is good; *Take of the Balsom of Pe three Ounces, the Oyls of Nutmegs, Wormwood and Mastick, of each o ounce, mix them and anoint the Stomach.* Also with these and oth Ingredients which have a heating and expectorating quality, you m make Unguents and Plaisters to be applied to the Stomach.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of a depraved Appetite.

THe Appetite is depraved two ways, either in quantity or quality if it be depraved in quantity, Nourishment is desired in grea quantity then Nature would: it is called by the Greeks Βόλιμος by the Latines *Fames Canina*, whence we call it *Dog's Appetite*: It depraved in quality, when things which are not Food but vitious a unwholesom, are desired, this is called in Greek πῖνα, or κίττα μαλακία.

First, Those that are troubled with the *Dog's Appetite*, do feed i satiably, and afterwards some vomit like Dogs, some do purge, a others do digest it, and if they have not more presently, are sic The part affected is chiefly the mouth of the stomach, the cause co mining, is sense of sucking and vehement pulling, which stirs up t

Appeti

petite. Vitious humors ſticking to the mouth of the ſtomach by
eir too much coldneſs, ſharpneſs or ſourneſs do bind, wrinkle and
ll the mouth of the Stomach, and ſo beget a falſe Appetite; Me-
choly ſent from the Spleen to the Stomach, if it exceed and be
ernatural, cauſeth an unnatural Appetite. It may be cauſed by
t of Food, and Emptineſs cauſed by too great Evacuations, by
ich the Veins do continually ſuck.

Sometimes it cometh from Worms in the Stomach which devour
Chilus. The Hermetick Phyſicians do attribute it to a ſharp,
and devouring Spirit or Faculty in the Stomach, which doth
ily conſume what ever Meat is taken, as Aqua Fortis doth quickly
lve the fixedſt Mettals, the hardeſt Stones into Liquor; and by
means doth not allow Nature a lawful and neceſſary bound of
riſhment. The Diſeaſe it ſelf needs no other Signe then the de-
ring of Meat: the ſigns of the Cauſes may be eaſily found, they
ch manifeſt a cold Diſtemper and ſharp humors in the Stomach,
belching and ſharp Vomiting, crude Ejections, want of Thirſt,
external cauſes of Refrigeration. If defect of Nouriſhment is
cauſe, the Patient is lean, and there are cauſes preſent or fore-
g of the decay of Moiſture. If Worms be the cauſe, in the
pter of the Worms their ſigns ſhall be ſpoken of.

Prog. If this Diſeaſe come from external Cauſes or from Worms,
not dangerous: judge the contrary if it follow Emptineſs and
r Evacuations, or if the Patient doth vomit or purge much, for
the Body (for the moſt part) falleth into a worſe Diſeaſe. To
this Diſeaſe, you muſt purge by Vomit or Stools, (taking the
tion in the laſt Chapter) the flegmatick and melancholy humors
ing to the Stomach, then you muſt labour to ſtrengthen the
mach with internal and external Medicines, preſcribed in the
er Chapter. Six Grains of Ambergreece taken in a reer Egg,
a ſpecial quality to ſtrengthen the Stomach and cure the Diſ-
. Narcotick Medicines by dulling the exquiſite Senſe do ſome-
s cure the Diſeaſe, but muſt not be uſed till all other means fail,
then adviſed by an able Brain.

Hippocrates ſaith, That Wine and Aqua vitæ is good, and Expe-
ce teacheth, that Oyl and fat things are ſeldom given without
efs.

Pica and *Malacia* is a depraved Appetite, by which unprofitable
hurtful things are deſired; it is cauſed by the eating of evil
s, by which the Stomach is diſpoſed for the production of me-
oly and flegmatick humors, hence divers Appetites of evil
gs are ingendered. Some deſire things that are ſour, ſharp, bit-
nd cold, as Vinegar, juyce of Lemmons and Oranges, cold Wa-

ter, Snow, Ice, unripe Fruits, and the like. Some do desire earthly dry and burnt things; as Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon and other Spices: Salt, Ashes, Coles, Chalk, Tobacco-Pipes, Lime, Oa meal, Tar, Candles, and such like. This Disease happeneth for the most part to Women with Child, or to Maids which have the Green sickness, who having their Terms stopped and staying corrupt the body, and ascending infect the Stomach, and take the Appetite from its natural condition. Sometimes (though seldom) Men and Boys are thus troubled: *Fernelius* speaks of a Noble-man, who having an extraordinary Appetite to Lime, did devour a piece as big as his fist, without offending his Stomach or Bowels. The cause of this Disease may be found out by the things desired; for if they desire Coles, Salt or the like, we may conclude, that the Disease depends upon salt and burnt humors.

This Disease is Chronical and of continuance, but is seldom dangerous; yet sometimes if the Stomach cannot be reduced to its former Condition, Obstructions, evil Habits, Dropsies and Cardialgia are produced. The more contrary to Nature the things desired are, the farther distant is the Stomach from the natural temper. If you aim at the Cure, it differeth not from the former, but you must consider the variety of the bodies affected: If this Disease happen to Man, it hath its Original from the Obstruction of the Liver or Spleen, and you must seek the Cure in their proper Chapters. If Women with Child are thus affected, be sparing in giving Medicines for fear of miscarriage; for the most part they are freed from it in the fourth Moneth. If the Greensickness in Maids be the cause of this effect: seek the Cure in the Chapter of the Greensickness.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Thirsty Disease.

THis Disease is called in Greek Δίψα, in Latine *Sitis Morbi*. The immediate Cause is want of moist Nourishment: Drought of the Stomach and other parts, which maketh the Stomach sensible of their wants; it is caused by those things which have a power to consume and dry up the moisture of the Stomach and whole Body. It is caused also by propriety or sympathy; by propriety when the moisture of the Stomach is altered or drawn forth by a hot, dry, sharp or filthy humor contained in his Cavity. By Sympathy, when the whole Body or some particular Member having lost its moisture doth suck moisture from the Stomach: for the Veins having

their moiſture, endeavour to recruit themſelves with the Stomachs moiſture, as it happeneth in Feavers, Inflammations of the Liver, Lungs, and a hot and dry Diſtemper of the Reins, cauſeth Diabetes or a continual Piſſing, and is accompanied with great thirſt, and therefore is called Dipſacus. The outward cauſes alſo are all ſuch things as heat and dry; the uſe of ſalt, ſharp and ſpiced Meats: exceſs of old rich Wine; Watchings or immoderate Evacuations. The Sects of *Hermes* conclude, that preternatural Thirſt is cauſed by fiery Spirits bred of ſulphureous Excrements, whoſe thirſt cannot be ſatisfied with ordinary cooling Medicines, unleſs the ſharp Spirits of Vitriol, Sulpur or Salt be added to them.

The knowledge of the Diſeaſe is eaſie, of the Cauſe and the Part affected not difficult. Of the Diſeaſe the Patients Complaint for want of Drink, will inform you. Likewiſe the Cauſe may be diſtinguiſhed by the Taſts, which are hot, dry, ſalt, bitter, ſharp, and the like. Laſtly, the Taſts do not onely diſtinguiſh the peccant humor, but alſo that the part affected is the Mouth of the Stomach: for if Thirſt come by conſent from other parts, the Signs of thoſe diſeaſes will be manifeſt. The Thirſt which comes from external cauſes, is eaſily quenched with Drink; that which comes from internal Cauſes, are more or leſs dangerous, according to their differences. Thirſt accompanying Feavers ends with them, and their Cures ſhall be ſet down in their proper places. Thirſt in a Dropſie is not allayed, but rather increaſed by Drink, and is moſt dangerous. If it be cauſed by immoderate Evacuations, ſuppreſs the Evacuations, and reſtore the Empty Parts with cooling and moiſtning Medicines ſuch as are preſcribed in the Cure of the Feaver Hectick and Peripneumus.

CHAP XXXVII.

Of evil Digeſtion.

The Concoction of the Stomach is hurt three ways, *viz.* it may either be diminiſhed, depraved or aboliſhed. Concoction diminiſhed, is called Βραδυπεψία, depraved Δυσπεψία, aboliſhed Απεψία. The fault of Concoction is either in the Organ, Object, External or Internal things. The fault in the Organ comprehendeth all Diſeaſes of the Stomach, for ſince Digeſtion is made in the Stomach by a moderate natural Heat, if it want its Moderation, the digeſtive Faculty is hurt. A cold diſtemper of the Stomach, if it be gentle, diminiſheth the Heat and weakneth Concoction: if it be greater it aboliſheth

ab liſheth it. A hot Diſtemper in the Stomach depraveth the F culty, and cauſeth difficult Concoction.

Though theſe Diſtempers are ſometimes ſimple, yet many t they are joyned with Matter, as Flegm and black Humors cauſed Hypocondriack Melancholy which cauſe Crudities, ſour Belchi Rumblings, Winds, and the like. The fault of the Object is confidered, when the Nouriſhment, which is the proper Object the Stomach, offendeth in ſubſtance, quantity, quality or time. N riſhment offendeth the Stomach in ſubſtance, when it is too hard difficult to be concocted. In quantity it offendeth the Stom when either too much is taken at once, that the natural Heat c digeſt it, but ſome part of it remaineth Crude: leſs taken then ture requireth, becometh Crude alſo, when it is dried or burnt Cholerick Stomach. In quality Food offendeth, when it is too hot or dry, or too cold, moiſt and windy for the Stomach. reſpect of Time, Nouriſhment may offend the Stomach, If a contrary to his order in Diet, doth eat liberally a little before he eth to Bed, this may hurt Concoction. External or Internal M may hurt the concoctive Faculty: Namely, an Air too hot may pare the natural Heat; an Air too cold may dull it: immod Exerciſe, eſpecially after Meat, draweth the Heat from the Sto to the External parts, and drives the imperfect Chylus into the G and ſo weakens Concoction. Coſtiveneſs of the Belly, or a F immoderate Watching, or ſleep in the day-time; deep Study a full Stomach; Sadneſs, and other Paſſions of the Minde do der the Actions of the Stomach. The Hermetick Phyſicians add ther Cauſe, for they ſay (and not without reaſon) that a ſharp quor ſent from the Spleen to the Stomach, which hath a great p to diſſolve, in its Natural State cauſeth a laudable Concoction, that Concoction is not made by Heat onely: for Meat boyled Pot, with a ſtrong Heat many days, is not diſſolved; and Bones Dogs Stomach are quickly diſſolved: Likewiſe Fiſhes do qui diſſolve their Meat, though they have no actual Heat. Bir quickly concoct the hardeſt Seeds, and ſmall Pebble-Stones, and have a Spleen round about their Maw, and that there is a diſſol Spirit inherent in the Gizzards of Birds, the Phyſical Practice prove, being often uſed in Medicines to help Concoction, diſſolve Stone, and the like.

The Signes of a diminiſhed or aboliſhed Concoction is the ſa differing onely in Degrees, *viz.* ſour Belchings, vomiting or pur forth of Food either not well, or not at all concocted, Weight, tenſion and Inflammation of the Stomach; the Patient ſenſible ſome cold Cauſe going before, and is worſe by taking of cold thi

e Urine thin, and pale like Water, and ſometimes thick and red. If e concoctive Faculty be depraved, the Patient is ſenſible of ſtinking elchings, and the like Taſt in the Mouth, of Heat and Thirſt; and prejudiced by hot things. If it come from external Cauſes, the tient, or ſome about him will be able to demonſtrate it, if it me by conſent from other Parts, their Signes muſt be conſi-ed.

Concoction hurt by conſent from other Parts, is eaſier cured, then at which is proper to the Stomach, onely that which cometh from ternal Cauſes, is cured eaſieſt of all. Concoction diminiſhed, ough it be not the worſt, yet it bringeth many inconveniencies, as e Chollick, Cachexy, and ſometimes the Dropſy. Concoction oliſhed is worſt, becauſe all Parts are fruſtrated of their Nouriſh-ent, and deadly Diſeaſes follow, as the *Lientery*, Dropſy, Atrophy, c.

A depraved Concoction is the cauſe of many Evills likewiſe, as bſtructions, Scabs, Feavers, &c. To cure the Diſeaſe, you muſt move the Antecedent, Conjunct, and External cauſe: The Stomach uſt be cleanſed of the offending Humours, and then ſtrengthened, k Medicines in the Chap. of *Want of Appetite*. If it come by con-t you muſt amend the Parts ſending the Humours: their proper apters will furniſh you with means.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of the Hiccough.

ρυμὸς in Greek, and *Singultus* in Latine, in Engliſh *Hiccough*, is a praved motion of the Stomach, by which it deſireth to expell ſome-ing which is hurtful. It is cauſed (according to *Hippocrates*) of ulneſs or Emptineſs; ſometimes (ſaith *Galen*) by Provocation. The atter cauſing the *Hiccough*, is either gathered in the Stomach, or ſent from other Parts. Sharp Humours, Nouriſhment, or Medi-nes, or gnawing Worms in the Stomach, may cauſe Hiccough by opriety: It is cauſed by conſent, when the Liver, Spleen, Guts, or her Parts, being inflamed, ſend offenſive Vapours, or Water to the omach. A Tumor in the Liver (being inflamed) doth compreſs e Stomach, and ſo provoke the expulſive Faculty; finally, ſharp umours, ſent from all parts of the Body, in malignant Feavers, may e the cauſe of the Hiccough. Diagnoſtick ſignes are, if the Diſeaſe ome by Propriety, it is more laſting, and is eaſed by Vomit: the gnes of the Humours in the Stomach, appear by the Taſt in the

Mouth, Belchings, &c. If it come from any other part of the Body their proper Signes will declare it. Prognosticks are. If the Hiccough be caused by Meat, Drink, or Cold, it is not dangerous. But if it come in a malignant or great Feaver, and continue, it is deadly. The same you may judge, if the Hiccough accompained with redness of the Eyes, in an acute Disease invade. the Patient after Vomiting *Singultus* from the inflammation of the Liver is also hurtful. For the cure, you must, (if the disease come from a cold cause,) First, administer medicines, which do cut and prepare the Humours, as Vinegar, and Oxymel of Squils, and Oxymel Simplex: then evacuate the Humours by Purge or Vomit, and then strengthen the Stomach: use the Medicines prescribed in the Chapter of *want of Appetite*, coming of a cold Cause: if the Disease be violent, add these following: *Take of Castor and Mirrh, of each three Drams: Sal Gem, half an Ounce: Diagridium and Mastich, of each one Dram: Agarick newly trochisted three Drams: Aloes, the weight of all the rest: with the juyce of Mints: make them up into a Mass, and of one Dram make six gilded Pills*: Let your Patient take two or three in the Morning. *Riverius.*

If Wind in the Stomach be the Cause: *Take of Dill-Seed, sweet Fennel and Annis-Seeds of each one Ounce, Juniper Berries, half an Ounce: Cloves, a Dram: Macerate them in good Wine, or Spirit of Wine, and distill it in Balneo.* If sharp and chollerick Humours be the cause of the Hiccough, you must give Oyl of Sweet Almonds, Prisan Broth, Sirrup of Apples and Quinces, and the Emulsion of the Cold Seeds: foment the Stomach with a Spunge dipt in Rose Water, or apply a cooling Oyntment to the Stomach. Sneezing hath been attended with admirable success; Vomiting with little less, but have a care how you administer Vomits to weak People; Drinking of Milk from the Cow is much commended, and sometimes proves successful. Narcoticks sometimes effect the Cure by stupifying the too too Exquisite sense of the Stomach.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Vomiting.

Ναυτία *Nausea*, and Ἔμετος *Vomiting*, differ onely in Degrees: the first is a Desire to vomit up, whatsoever troubles the Stomach either in Quantity or Quality, but cannot, either by reason of the weakness of the Stomach, strength of the upper Orifice, or thickness or sliminess of the Matter. But Vomiting is a depraved motion of the Stomach, which shaketh it, by which the expulsive Faculty is stirred

ired up, by contracting the Fibres of the Lower part, and looſening
e Superior, and with violent motion caſteth forth the Matter con-
ined therein, which was troubleſome to it. The Cauſes of Vomi-
ng are external or internal, and is divided into Natural or Artificial:
e Natural is either without or in a Diſeaſe, and thus divided, it is
ther Periodical, Critical, or Symptomatical, Periodical vomiting,
without a Diſeaſe, and is uſed by many twice in a year or oftener,
cleanſe the Stomach of the cholerick or phlegmatick Humours,
d to prevent Diſeaſe. Critical vomiting is when Nature in a
ſeaſe caſts forth her Enemy. Symptomatical vomiting, is when
ature is provoked and weakned, and is not eaſed by it, becauſe ſhe
not ſtrong enough utterly to expel it: the Matter vomited is either
crements: as Phlegm, Choler, Melancholy, Water, Matter,
orms, and the like: or Nouriſhment, as Meat, Chylus, or Blood.
rtificial Vomiting, is from an external Cauſe: as Compreſſion of
e lower Belly, Stroaks, Falls, violent Exerciſe, Riding, Sayling
the Sea, Poyſonous Aire, or Breath, ſtinking Smels, or beholding
me Filthy thing. External Cauſes may provoke Nature, as Vomits
ken; Some Nouriſhment is diſtaſtful to ſome Stomachs, and cau-
vomiting: *Hippocrates* reporteth that one eating Muſhroms died
miting: Meats which are Fat and Oyly are præpoſterous to ſome
omachs: Omitting Gluttony, which is many times the Cauſe. The
hole Body in a Plethory, evil Habit, Feavers, and other Diſeaſes of
e Body, may be the Cauſe: Inflammations or Obſtructions of other
rts, as the Liver, Spleen, Miſentery, or Boweis, the Terms or
emorrhoids ſtopped, a Catarrh, or the like may cauſe Vomiting. If
omiting be cauſed by Humours offending the Stomach, or by an
rganical diſeaſe therein, you may find the ſignes thereof in the præ-
ding Chapters of diſeaſes of the Stomach. If it come by Sympa-
y from other parts, their proper ſignes will informe. Make the
rgaſtick thus: Choler and Phlegm exquiſitely mingled and vo-
ited up, is good. If the ſick vomit Critically, and caſt forth Cho-
in a cholerick Diſtemper and phlegm in a phlegmatick, it is hopa-
l. Violent vomiting, and little brought up, in a Feaver is evil:
it ſhews abundance of matter, or that Nature is weak. Vomi-
ng, after a Flux of the Belly, is good, for there is a revulſion of the
atter, and Nature is refreſhed. Vomiting of divers Colours is dan-
rous, becauſe Nature hath to do with divers Enemies. Green,
ew, black, and ſtinking matter vomited, is deadly. In Feavers
ure, if the Patient vomit without mixture of Humours, it is an evil
gne, becauſe that a pure Humour is not capable of Concoction. For
e Cure: If the Diſeaſe come by conſent from other parts, remove
e Cauſe by working their Cures. If phlegmatick, cholerick, or
melancholy

melancholy Humours provoke the Stomach, caſt them forth by vomiting: prepare and cut them if they be tough and clammy. Give gentle Vomits, as warm Oyl: or white Vitriol prepared: or Salt of Vitriol made red by Calcination, for they cleanſe and diſſolve the glutinous Matter. If your Patient be weak and diſpoſed to Vomit, give often Cyſters or purge the Body with this or the like Pills. *Take de Aloe lota, three drams: yellow Myrabolans, and Rubarb in Powder, of each, half a dram: red Sanders, and prepared Coral, of each one Scruple: with the Sirrup of Roſes ſolutive, make them into a Maſs:* give a dram every other or third day: and if the Sick be weak, give but half ſo much. If the Vomiting be violent, give two Scruples and an half of *Cochie theleſs*, with three grains of *Laudanum* in the morning. Then you muſt ſtrengthen the Stomach, with the ſirrup or conſerve of Quinces, conſerve of Roſes, Maſtick in a ſmall quantity, ſirrup of Mints, Plantane water made ſoure with Oyl of Vitriol, &c. All theſe ſtrengthen the Stomach and ſtay Vomiting, of which you may make Medicines in divers forms. Foment the Stomach with a ſpunge dipt in Plantane water, Roſe water, and Roſe Vinegar. But Firſt boil in the water a handful of Mints. Or apply this following Cataplaſm: *Take of Marmalade of Quinces, of Quinces boiled ſoft in Roſe water, or Vinegar, four Ounces: the roots of Biſtort and Tormentill, of each two drams, Maſtick, Mace, and Nutmegs, of each two Scruples: Sowre Leaven half a pound: with the juyce of Mints and Vinegar make a Cataplaſm and apply it.* If your Patient vomit Blood: the Cauſes and Signes you may find in the 19 and 30 Chap. and the Medicines preſcribed in the 30 Chap. *Of Spitting of Blood*: ordered by an able Head peece, may perform the Cure.

CHAP. XL.

Of Cholera.

Χολίεξ in Greek, and *Cholerica Paſſio* in Latine, is a Diſeaſe, violently ſending forth by Vomit and Stool, ſharp and choleric Humours: this Diſeaſe is a ſymptome of the expulſive Faculty being hurt by Meats not well concocted and if the retentive Faculty be alſo in fault, the Diſeaſe is the worſe and more violent. Some will have two ſorts of Choller, a moiſt and a dry; A moiſt is that which hath relation to what hath been ſaid. The dry is more rare, & comes from a windy ſpirit, produced in the Stomach, by the fiery Heat of the Part corrupting the Meat: or by Meats which are Rank and windy, and this is the opinion of *Hippocrates* himſelf. *Sennertus* (from

the Hermetical doctrine) addeth another Cauſe, *viz.* Salt and aduſt Humours in the *Hypochondria*, which grow hot by the mixture of another Humour, and demonſtrateth it, by the mixing of Aqua fortis, and Oyl of Vitriol, with Salt of Tartar, which produce very flatuous Spirits. So that the immediate Cauſes of this Diſeaſe are cholerick, burnt, ſharp, ſalt, or rotten Humours in the Stomach, Bowels, Spleen, Miſentery; or ſome Nouriſhment of an evil Quality, or ſome ſtrong Medicine, or Poyſon taken. The ſignes of this Diſeaſe are often and plentiful Evacuations of cholerick, ſharp and corrupted Humours, by Vomit and Stool: ſwelling with Wind, Thirſt, and a Gnawing of the Stomach and Guts: a Loathing, which is appeaſed a little with cold Drink which is ſoon after caſt up. The Pulſe is ſmall and unequal: Sweating, with Convulſion of the extream Parts, & Swooning, and ſuch dangerous Symptoms. It is eaſily diſcovered whether the Cauſe come by ſome violent Medicine, Poyſon, or offenſive Diet. The internal Cauſes are known by the Quality of the Humours, that are ejected. If there be a continual Loathing and Gnawing, the Diſeaſe is in the Stomach. If a malignant Feaver be joyned, it is in the Veins. If it hath its original from ſome evil Blood, there is hopes, that when the Matter is caſt forth the Diſeaſe will end. If it be very violent, it is dangerous, (I had almoſt ſaid deſperate:) for the greater the Convulſions, Swoonings, and Coldneſs of the Extream Parts be, the nearer is Death at hand.

In the beginning of the Cure, you may help forward Evacuations, with gentle, cooling, and cleanſing Clyſters, thus: *Take, of Milk, half a pint; Sirrup of Violets, and Lettuce, of each one ounce: The Oyles of Roſes and water Lillies, of each half an ounce; The yelks of two new laid Eggs well beaten, mix them and give it.* Or you may make a Clyſter with Chicken Broth or Oxycrate. It is good to open a Vein, by which means, the burnt and boiled Blood may be cooled, revelled, and aſſwaged: but do it with diſcretion, twice or thrice if the ſtrength be not impaired by the firſt. You muſt endeavour to qualify the ſharpneſs of the Humours, thus: *Take, of the waters of Plantane, Purſlane, and Mint of each, two Ounces: Sirrup of Quinces and dried Roſes, of each one Ounce; Sirrup of Vinegar, half an Ounce; mix them, and diſſolve therein two Scruples of Theriack Andromachi, and ſix drops of the Oyl of Vitriol: give now and then a Spoonful.* But if the Patient hath ſome eaſe, and the Symptomes abate, or appear not, beware leſt they ſuddenly return and deſtroy the Patient, as it ſometimes happeneth in this caſe. Therefore nouriſh him and ſtrengthen his Stomach with this reſtoring Opiate: *Take of the Gelly of Harts-horn made with Canary wine, four Ounces: of the Conſerves of Roſes, Burrage, Bugloſs, and Clove-Gilliflowers, of each one Ounce: Confectio Alchermes, half an Ounce:*

Citron

Citron Barks, and Nutmegs candied, of each three drams; the essence of Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs and Cinnamon, of each three drops, with the Sirrup of Clove-Gilliflowers make an Opiate; of which let the Patient take often the quantity of a Hazel-nut and more Mornings and Evenings. To conclude, the Medicines prescribed in the last Chapter against cholerick Vomitings, may be useful here.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Pain in the Stomach.

Dolor Ventriculi, or pain the Stomach, is caused by naughty venemous and gnawing Humors contained therein: the Ancients made this distinction, *viz.* that if the upper Orifice of the Stomach, which is of exquisite sense, by reason of the great Nerves which it hath from the fifth Conjugation be affected; the pain is very sharp, which maketh the Heart (the most noble part, and near unto it) sensible of the same, from thence it is called *Cardialgia*. But if the Membranes of the Cavity, or lower Orifice (called *Pylorus*) be affected, it is called *Dolor Ventriculi*, or *Colica Ventriculi*, especially if it comes of Wind. The cause of this Disease, is either Worms gnawing the Tunicles of the Stomach, or Wind lodged in the Cavity of the Stomach, which causeth swelling and painful Distension, or sharp and malignant Humors therein contained; as salt Phlegm, green and black Choller, whose sharp Vapours cause pain, corrupt Matter from an Impostume of the Liver or the Breast, Diseases of the Stomach and parts adjoyning, evil Humors from the whole Body in Feavers, Choller from the Liver, Melancholly from the Spleen, and salt Phlegm from the Head; all these may be the causes of this Evil. The external Causes may be evil and corrupt Nourishment, as Meats that are too hot, that breed Wind or Choller; Meat taken in too great a quantity, Poyson, strong, sharp and deadly Medicines not well corrected. Diagnostick Signs are thus taken, when the pain is under the Ensiformis, it shews that the upper Orifice of the Stomach is affected; a very sharp pain, that the Patient cannot rest, and sometimes fainteth; the Vapours sometimes offend the Brain, and cause inveterate Head-ach, the Megrim, Vertigo and Epilepsy. In the other parts of the Stomach, there are not so violent Symptomes, but great pains like the Chollick: thus you may know the Causes. The Humors offending, may be known by the Excrements avoided at the Belly or Mouth; also Choller, Phlegm, Wind or Worms may be known by their proper signs. The Diseases of the Stomach or

parts

parts adjoyning, causing this Disease, may be known by their proper Signs.

Prog. This Disease is more dangerous then any other Disease of the Stomach; the danger is greater, if a Fever accompany it: if the extream Parts be cold, Death is at hand, thus saith *Hippocrates.* It is least dangerous if it proceed from Worms; yet sometimes dangerous Symptomes appear, and the Patient dies; sometimes if the cause of Wind cannot be removed, a dry Dropsy followeth. If it come from other parts, there begin your Cure; if it be in the Stomach properly, consider the peccant Humor. If Wind be the Cause, first administer a Clyster, *Take of Camomil, Penny-Royal, Mint, ana Pellitory of the Wall, of each one handful; the seeds of Anise, Fennel, Cumin and Dill, of each two drams; make a Decoction in White Wine Posset-drink, add Benedicta Laxativa, half an ounce; the Oyls of Dill, Rue and Chamomil, of each half an ounce, the Chymical Oyl of Juniper Berries, ten Drops, make a Clyster,* and give it or the like as often as need requireth. Make a Fomentation, with the Herbs and Seeds aforesaid, or with others of the like nature; then anoint the Stomach with the Oyls of Sage and Cloves Chymical, Oyl of Dill, Camomil, Rue, and the like. Then administer this or the like Julep, which hath power to assuage Pain, discusse Wind, and strengthen the Stomach: *Take of Wormwood, Penny-Royal, Century the less, and Agrimony, of each one handful; the Flowers of Chamomil, and Juniper Berries, of each one ounce; the seeds of sweet Fennel and Anise, of each two drams; Boil them in a quart of White Wine, to the consumption of half, sweeten it with the compound Sirrups of Wormwood and Century, of each two ounces.* Let the Patient take a spoonful of this often, and six spoonfuls Night and Morning: this have I often proved with good success, let the Cause be what it will. If the Disease be yet too stubborn to yield to ordinary Medicines, make a Bath of mollifying Herbs, and let the Patient sit in it, giving inward discussing Medicines. In vehement pain, some do give a purge, and mix Narcoticks with it, to allay the pain, and this following is much commended by *Forestus, Take of Diaphœnicon, half an ounce; Philonium Romanum, two scruples, with Chamomil water (in want thereof the Decoction) make a Potion.* If Choller cause pain, purge it, administer Juleps cooling and thickning. Foment the Stomach, and apply a Cataplasm, made of mollifying, cooling, and discussing Herbs and Seeds,

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the Inflammation, Ulcer, and Impoſthume of the Stomach.

THe Inflammation of the Stomach, is a Tumor coming of Blood ſent into the Stomach and its Membranes, from the *Vena porta* by the ſmall Veins; which Blood is either pure and maketh a proper Phlegmon; or mixed with Choller and maketh an Erisipelatous; or with Phlegm, making an Oedmatous; or with Melancholly, making a Schirrous Tumor. In a word, all things that may inflame the Blood, may be the Cauſe of this Tumor. Diagnoſtick ſigns are, Great pain, burning, pricking, diſtending, beating even to the back; you may ſee or feel the Tumor belching, and ſometimes vomiting of Blood, and the breath is fetched difficultly, and a burning Fever. If it be only of Blood, it is ſomewhat gentler; but if it be with Choller, there are grievous Symptoms. But be careful to diſtinguiſh this Inflammation from that of the upper ſide of the Liver, ſee the Chapter *Of the Inflammation of the Liver*: This Diſeaſe for the moſt part is deadly. If the Inflammation be in the upper part of the Stomach, or over the whole, or much loathing of the Stomach, or rumbling in the Belly; all theſe are deadly Symptoms. If the Inflammation kill not, and the Fever and pain ceaſeth, and the Tumor remain, then it turns to an Impoſthume; which being broken, there remaineth an Ulcer, which is known by voiding of Matter by Vomit and Stool. But an Ulcer may be bred in the Stomach from other Cauſes, as ſharp, ſalt, Cholerick Humors bred in the Stomach, or ſent thither from other parts; the breach of a Vein, which could not grow together again, a Wound not well cured, Poyſon, or corroding Medicines taken. The ſigns of an Ulcer bred in the Stomach, are the ſame with the former; to which I add theſe, a conſtant lingring Fever, ſtinking Belching, no Appetite, a pricking Pain and Burning, when any thing is taken which is hot, cold, ſharp, ſalt or ſoure. This Diſeaſe for the moſt part is deadly, becauſe Cleanſers encreaſe pain, and Dryers cannot execute their Office, but are hindred by Meat, Drink and Chylus. The Cure of theſe Diſeaſes muſt be diverſly conſidered: purging is altogether prohibited, leſt more Humors be gathered to the Stomach, but give an emollient and cooling Clyſter every day, ſuch a one as is preſcribed in the laſt Chapter: you muſt let Blood in both Arms, as much as ſtrength will bear; bleed the Hæmorrhoids, if you ſee occaſion; cup and ſcarrify the Shoulders, Back and Buttocks; rub and bind the extream parts, and heat them with the Oyl of Spike, or Flower-de-luce, and the like. You muſt give

Medicines

edicines which are altering and ſtrengthening, and with them mix
h which have power to diſſolve. This Julep is good, *Take of Bar-*
water well clarified, two ounces; Fennel and Purſlane water, of each
ounce; the Sirrups of Water-Lillies and Violets, of each one ounce;
Sirrup of Poppy, half an ounce: Diamargariton frigidum, a dram,
them, and make a Julep for three Doſes; give it Morning, Noon
Night. Foment the Stomach with the Decoction of cooling and
lifying Herbs, Roots and Flowers, and afterwards anoint it with
l of Roſes, Violets, and the like. Some commend Turpentine
ſhed in Wormwood-water given in Pills three or four times, which
l quickly diſſolve or maturate the Impoſthume.

f you find that the Impoſthume tend to ſuppuration, apply this
aplaſm; *Take of the Roots of Cummin and Marſh Mallows, of each*
ounce; Chamomil, two handfuls; red Roſe leaves, a handful: boil
well together, and then beat them in a ſtone Morter; then add of the
of Barley, Flax-ſeed and Fenugreek, of each one ounce, with Hens-
ſ, and Oyl of Roſes and Chamomil alike quantity, ſufficient to make
aplaſm, which muſt be applyed, and often removed. When the
poſthume is broken, cleanſe the Ulcer with new Milk and Sugar,
Hydromel, or *Take of Barley-water three ounces, Sugar of Roſes,*
the Oyl of ſweet Almonds, of each one ounce; make a Julep, and give
The drinking of Mineral Waters is good: Before you endeavour
eal it, you muſt endeavour to cleanſe the Stomach as well as the
er. *Take of Caſſia, one ounce; powder of Rubarb, one ſcruple; diſ-*
it in whey, and drink it: you may with this or the like Purgers
hich attract not the Humors to the part) cleanſe the Stomach as
n as neceſſity requireth. Then foment the Stomach with the
coction of Comphry-Roots, Quinces, Wormwood, Roſes, Pome-
nate-flowers and peels, Myrtles, Galls, Frankincenſe, Maſtick,
the like; then apply aſtringent Unguents, and Emplaiſters to the
mach; and inwardly give Medicines of the ſame nature: *Take of*
Conſerve of Roſes and Comphrey-roots, and of Marmalad of Quinces,
each one ounce: Bolearmenick, Sanguis Draconis, Terra Sigillata, of
one dram; Gum, Arabick, red-Coral and Blood-ſtone, of each half
dram; Hypociſtis, Sarcocol and Frankincenſe, of each one ſcruple;
with Sirrup of Comphrey, make an Opiate, a little of which let the Pati-
take often. If his ſtomach loath the often uſe of one Medicine, let
roches be made of the powders and the Muſilage of Gum Traganth,
nto any other form: How to make Troches, ſee the fourth Book.
ve him for his Food, in the mean time, Chicken broth, and boil
rein aſtringent Herbs, freſh Barley and China Root.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Chollick.

THe attractive and digestive Faculties are not only hurt, but expulsive Faculty, which chiefly respects the Intestines, also be defective, and cause many distempers in the Body, the first which is the Chollick. This Disease took its Name from the part fected, which is the Gut, called by the Greek *Colon*, and the Di Χωλικὴ, which is caused by excrementitious Matter retained long, and by distending, pricking or corroding, causeth grievous Sometimes it is caused through Crudities, bred by a cold Distem of the Stomach and Intestines, which causeth Wind to afflict Guts (being obstructed), especially the Gut *Colon*: sometimes gross and phlegmatick Humors sticking to the Tunicles or Coats of Guts, cause constriction, and divulsion, and a gnawing pain: also and sharp, chollerick and melancholly, sowre Humors, by pricki and twitching the Guts, cause pain. Here note, that if Wind or mours remain only in the Cavity of the Guts, they might be e excluded, by evacuating, cleansing and carminative Medicines: being (for the most part) fixed to the Coats of the Guts, they are expelled without difficulty. There are other less usual Causes of Chollick, *viz.* Tumors in the adjoyning parts, causing compres of the Guts: Tumors and Inflammations in the Intestines, ca Narrowness; Knots of Worms, or Stones bred in the Guts, which them; sometimes a poysonous and malignant Matter engendre pestilent Chollick or Plague in the Guts. The external Cause either a cold Air, which doth constringe the Belly; or an Air hor, indurating the Excrements; Raw Fruit, Meats gross, an hard Digestion; in a word, every thing which disturbeth the coction of the Stomach, may here be taken for an External Ca Diagnostick signs are, a very sharp pain sometimes moveable, so times in the Region of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins; so times above, and sometimes beneath the Navel; oftentimes in left side: so that by comparison of other signs, you must distin between this and the Spleen and Stone. The pain is like the bor of an Auger, he vomiteth cholerick and phlegmatick Matter, if Stomach consenteth. The pain is greater after Meat; the Belly the most part) is bound, that the Patient cannot so much as b Wind; when he voideth Excrements, they are windy, like Cow-d with Water on the top. The causes are also distinguished by t signs: If Phlegm be the cause, the pain is not so vie ent, the

ch uſed a phlegmatick Diet; but if Wind be joyned with it, the
rt ſeemeth as if it were boared through with a Wimble; the Urine
crude and white, yet ſometimes the violent pain enflameth the
rits, and the Urine appeareth yellow or red: He is better for hot,
d the worſe for cold things. If cholerick Humors cauſe the Chol-
, there is a violent pulling and pricking pain; the Urine is cho-
ick: a Diet breeding Choller went before; he is the worſe for hot
dicines; there is great Heat, Thirſt, and ſometimes a Fever. If
Chollicks proceed from Wind, there is a ſtretching pain, and the
lly ſwelleth, and the Wind rumbleth therein, he findeth eaſe
n he breaketh it: If the Wind be in the Cavity, the pain is
vable, and encreaſeth and decreaſeth; if in the Coats of the Guts,
pain is fixed in reſpect of place, and conſtant. Prognoſtick ſigns
, if the Chollick be gentle, moveable, and the Belly ſoluble, it is
ly cured: on the contrary, if the pain be great and fixed, the
y bound, the Patient wanteth ſleep, vomiteth, and is troubled
cold Sweats, Hiccoughs, Doting, and coldneſs of the extream
s, it is alwayes dangerous, and (for the moſt part) deadly. An
demical and peſtilent Chollick is very dangerous; if it come of
p cholerick Humors, it degenerateth ſometimes into other worſe
eaſes, as the Palſy, Falling-Sickneſs, and the Gout.

You muſt vary the Cure, according to the diverſity of Cauſes; if
egm and Wind be the cauſe, you muſt adminiſter an emollient,
uſſing and carminative Clyſter (ſee Chap. 41. *Of Pain in the Sto-*
h) three or four times in a day. Or make a Decoction of emolli-
and carminative Herbs, and boil therein three Drams of Collo-
ntida: If two or three Clyſters provoke not to Stool, make uſe of
Suppoſitory; *Take of Honey ſodden, half an ounce; Hiera picra, one*
m; Diacolo-Cynthidos, one ſcruple; ſalt Gemm, half a ſcruple, mix
m, and make a Suppoſitory. It is not amiſs, if after all this, you
ge the noxious Humors, mixing with your purge Narcoticks:
Forreſtus his Medicine preſcribed in the aforenamed Chapter. Or
an ounce and an half of Manna; of Oyl of ſweet Almonds
ly drawn, two ounces; give it in Broth. Then you muſt foment,
e, or anoint the Belly, (ſee the aforeſaid 41 Chapter) the bow-
of a Wolf pulverized, and the white Dung of the ſame is much
mended, if the Patient take a dram in White-wine. The
ſtuary of Bay-berries taken, as much as a Nutmeg, often eaſeth
. This Medicine I have uſed with good ſucceſs: *Take of Pelli-*
of the wall, Mints, Parſly peart, of each one handful; the Roots of
l, Parſly, Marſhmallows and Buchers Broom, of each half a hand-
Juniper-Berries one ounce, the Seeds of Anniſs, ſweet Fennel and
is, of each half an ounce; Bay-berries, three drams, bruiſe, ſlice,

and powder them; *infuse them in white-wine twenty four hours, distill it in Balneo*: after sufficient Evacuations, give one ounce. G much commendeth the Application of a Cupping-glass to the Na afterwards apply a Plaister of Tacamahacha. Also the decoction Guajacum given for many dayes is good, and afterwards purge phl if there be occasion. The cholerick Cholick is cured also by givin emollient Clysters, and such as temper the Acrimony of the Hum as the Decoction of Camomil, Violet-leaves, Endive; the Seed Fœnugreek, Linseed, Hens-grease, Goose-grease, Oyl of Roses, C and the like. Foment the Belly with an emollient and cooling D coction, and anoint it with a Catapiasm, made with the Meal Linseed, Fœnugreek and Barley, boiled in Oyl of Camomil and R ses. Cool the Liver outwardly by Epithems, and inwardly by leps made of Poppy, Lettuce, Succory, Endive, Sorrel, Violets, the like: forget not to add a little spirit of Vitriol to your Jul If the pain be violent, use Narcoticks; afterwards purge the Hu with such Medicines which purge gently or strongly, according t strength of your Patient, and the degree of his Distemper.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of the Iliack Passion.

THis Disease is called in Greek Ειλεὸς in Latine *Iliaca Pas* English the *Iliack Passion*, from the Gut *Ilion*, which is chi affected in this Disease. But because the other Guts are capabl the same, it is rather derived from Ειλεῖν, which signifieth *rowled or gir about*, and therefore the Latins call it *Volvulus* or *vulvulus*. It is a præposterous motion of the Intestines, the Guts obstructed, nothing passeth downward; sometimes the Excrem are brought up into the Stomach, and issue out at the mouth. Intestines have a natural motion downwards, which is compar the motion of Earth-worms, which move the parts of their B successfully; by which they carry the Fæces and Excrements d wards. The expulsive faculty of the Guts is sometimes too vehem ly stirred up, the passage being obstructed, that by a violent mo the Excrementitious Matter is cast upwards: so that not only Chylus and Excrements, but also Clysters and Suppositories are lently snatched up and vomited. Any thing which causeth the struction of the Guts, as hard Dung long retained, gross Vap Inflammations, Tumors, or the like, may be the cause of this Di Sometimes an Ulcer in the Guts may be the Cause, when the E

ents touch the part ulcerated, it pricketh it ſo that the Faculty is provoked not to let ſo noxious a thing paſs, but driveth it upwards; the other Guts by Sympathy aſſiſting, force it into the Stomach, which alſo by a Periſtatick inverted motion, caſteth it out by Vomit. The Diagnoſticks of this Diſeaſe, are partly common to thoſe of the Chollick, and partly proper or peculiar to it ſelf. Common ſigns are, the Belly bound and puffed up, pain in the Abdomen, loathing, vomiting, difficulty of Breathing and Piſſing, want of Reſt. The peculiar ſigns are, a violent Pain, great Diſtenſion, a hard Tumor in the Hypogaſtrium, nothing voided downwards, an irregular vomiting of Choller, Phlegm and Chylus, at laſt the Excrements are vomited up. The ſigns of the Cauſes are thus gathered; If inflammation of the parts cauſe the Diſeaſe, it quickly cometh to the height, with intenſe Fever, with vomiting, as aforeſaid. If hard Dung in the bowels be the cauſe, there went before Conſtriction of the Belly, it is of longer Continuance, the pain not ſo violent at firſt, nor the Fever ſo great, if any. If Wind or Phlegm be the Cauſe, (for the moſt part) the Chollick preceded, and the ſigns thereof are laid down in the preceding Chapter. This Diſeaſe is dangerous more or leſs, according to the Cauſes and Symptoms; that which is accompanied with the Strangury, or that irregular vomiting before mentioned, (for the moſt part,) is deadly. If there be a remiſſion of Symptoms, and things taken at the mouth find paſſage downwards, there is hopes of recovery.

What belongs to the Cure of this Diſeaſe, muſt thus be conſidered, viz. If hard Dung obſtruct the paſſage, you muſt often inject emollient and laxative Clyſters, in the mean time give Medicines inwardly of the ſame Nature, mixing with them ſuch as ſtrengthen the Stomach and Vital parts; having read thus far, you cannot be ignorant how to prepare them: by this means I cured one in this Condition, who went not to ſtool in ſixteen or eighteen dayes. You may likewiſe apply Fomentations, Liniments, and Cataplaſms of an emollient Nature to the Belly. If you find the Body flatuous, and in much pain, adminiſter the Medicines preſcribed againſt the Chollick. If the Guts be inflamed, you muſt open a Vein, and draw as much blood as the ſtrength of the Sick will bear. Adminiſter cooling and emollient Clyſters, and other Medicines preſcribed in the 42 Chapter for the inflammation of the Stomach. If he vomit not, give him warm Water and Oyl of Violets, for it is a good Revulſion. Let his Drink be Barley Water, and ſometimes give in a draught thereof two ounces of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and if the pain be violent, uſe Narcoticks. Let him abſtain from Food, for it turns to no good Nouriſhment; let him now and then take a ſpoonful of Broth,

and drink such things as are before mentioned. If the Bowels fall into the Cods, and cause this Disease, you must foment the part with emollient Oyls, and relaxing Decoctions, giving emollient and carminative Clysters, then let the Patient lye with his Heels higher than his Head, and gently thrust them back, and keep them up with a Truss. If there be a Circumvolution, or Hoisting of the Guts, Hippocrates prescribeth this as the last Remedy, namely, to apply a pair of Bellows to the Fundament, and blow into the Belley, and afterwards to give an emollient Clyster; this hath been proved by many able Physitians, and highly commended. Others have commended the taking of Quick-silver in a great Quantity, which hath cured when all other means have failed.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the Flux, Lientery, and Cœliack Passion.

Διάρροια, Lientery is a Flux of the Belly, in which the Meat is quickly sent through the Body undigested. Κοιλιακὴ, or the *Cœliack Passion* is, when the Meat comes forth crude and imperfectly digested: these two differ onely in degrees, and their Cures are the same. This Disease is not to be referred to concoction hurt once, but to the Debility of the retentive Faculty, for the Meat is not long enough retained to be concocted; hence it appeareth, that the Disease cometh from a fault of the Stomach as well as the Guts. The Causes of this Disease are referred to three heads.

First, a cold Distemper of the Stomach and Liver, which generateth flegmatick and glutinous Humors, which cover the wrinkles of the Stomach, that it cannot retain the Food. Though Retention be made by the astringing Quality, yet it operates by fit Instruments, *viz.* the Roughness of the inward Coat of the Stomach, which Roughness being taken away, and the wrinckles filled up by the Humors aforesaid, the Retention is hurt, and the Meat slippeth away without Concoction.

Secondly, sharp Humors prick and twitch the parts, by which the Stomach and Guts are provoked to send forth the Meat too soon.

Lastly, in malignant Feavers, and other dangerous Diseases, the retentive Faculty is weakned, and Nature being conquered degenereth into a Lientery.

There is another Cause, peculiar to the Cœliack Passion, Namely, the Obstruction of the Meseraick Veins, which hinder the passage of the *Chilus* to the Liver, and therefore must of necessity be cast

forth by the Belly. I need not lay down the Signs of this Diſeaſe, being obvious to the Eye. The Cauſes may be thus diſcovered. If it come from a cold Diſtemper, there are ſour Belchings, the Excrements are phlegmatick: If the humors flow from the head, the Excrements are frothy, and the Flux greater after Sleep, the ſigns of a Catarrh appear. If it come from Provocation, there is a Heat in the *Hypocondria*, ſharp and cholerick Excrements, great Thirſt, and a gnawing in the Stomach. Theſe Diſeaſes if they laſt long are very dangerous, becauſe Nature is deprived of her Nouriſhment, and the Body ſoon falleth into a Dropſie or Atrophy. If it follow other Diſeaſes, it is for the moſt part deadly. If the Diſeaſe hath its original from phlegmatick humors, covering the wrinkles of the Stomach, you muſt uſe thoſe Remedies propounded for the Cure of Want of Appetite coming from a cold cauſe, with which, make uſe of thoſe things which are aſtringent to ſtay the Flux. Cliſters are of no great force, except the Flux be violent, in ſuch Caſes they muſt be aſtringent, ſuch as ſhall be preſcribed in the 47 Chapter, of the *Flux Dyſentery*.

You muſt purge the peccant humors, and then ſtrengthen the Stomach with the medicines preſcribed in the Cure of Want of Appetite: for which purpoſe *Amatus Luſitanus* highly commendeth this following Opiate: *Take of Conſerve of Roſes ſix ounces; of the beſt Treacle ſix drams; Sirrup of Quinces, ſufficient to make an Opiate*: give half an ounce in the morning, and faſt one hour. If this Flux come from Provocation by cholerick humors, do as you are taught in the Chapter of cholerick Vomiting, or you may uſe thoſe things preſcribed in the following Chapter of the Flux Diarrhæa. For that which comes from the Imbecility of the retentive Faculty, now and then give Cliſters made of Poſſet-drink, in which red Roſes have been boiled, and diſſolve Sugar therein, and the yelks of Eggs. Give inwardly ſtrengthning and aſtringent things, which are preſcribed in the following Chapter and againſt cholerick vomiting. Anoint the Stomach and Belly with this following Oyntment: *Take of the Oyls of Maſtick, Wormwood, Mints and Myrtles, of each two drams: the Powders of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Galingale, of each one ſcruple: the Flowers of Pomgranates, and Red Roſes, of each half a ſcruple; Wax, ſufficient to make an Oyntment.* If this Diſeaſe depend upon the Obſtruction of the Meſeraick Veins, uſe the Remedies preſcribed for obſtaining Obſtructions of the Liver.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the Flux Diarrhæa.

Διαῤῥοὶα, *Diarrhæa* is a Flux of the Belly, or a great and copious sending forth excrementitious humours; not of Food or Chylus, as in the Lientery or Cæliack Passion: nor of Blood, with Inflammation or Ulceration of the Intestines, as in the Dysentery, which remaineth next to be spoken of.

The humors voided are either Cholerick, Flegmatick, Melancholick or Serous. The place from whence it comes, is either from the whole Body, or from the Brain, Stomach, Intestines, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Womb, and the like. The Cause is either Critical or Symptomatical; Internal or External. The Disease it self is easily known from what hath already been said; the difference of the Matter and Humors sent forth are manifest to the Senses.

It is somewhat difficult to know from what part of the Body the Humors are sent: If it come from the whole Body, there hath been some Disease which hath afflicted the whole Body, as *Cachexia*, *Leucophlegmatia*, a continual Feaver, or excessive Eating or Drinking. If it comes from the Head, the Excrements are froathy, and are voided more violent by Night then by Day, and there is some manifest Disease in the Head, as a Catarrh, Deafness, Lethargy, &c. If the fault be in the Stomach, the Patient filled himself with Food apt to corrupt, or there be Signs of Concoction hurt, *viz.* If the humors be sharp, cholerick and stinking, the Concoction is hurt by a hot Distemper of the Stomach; and the expulsive Faculty laboureth to throw it out: If they be crude and phlegmatick, Concoction is hurt by a cold Distemper. If Worms in the Guts be the cause, the Signes seek in the Chapter of the Worms. If the Humours come from the Liver, they are cholerick, and there appeareth some Distemper of the Liver. If from the Spleen the Excrements are blackish and distempers of the Spleen and Hypocondria appear. If from the Mesentery, there is extention; but Humours there have their original from the Liver or Spleen. If from the Womb, there are the Symptoms of the Womb affected.

To the Prognostick: I say, the Flux of the Belly, which is Critical, that is easily endured, and is a benefit to the Patient, by which Humours, which are burthensome to Nature, are discharged, is good. On the contrary, if it be Symptomatical, painful, and weakning to Nature, it is evil. If the Excrements are thin, voided often with Pain, without Feeling when they are voided, or in an acute Disease

these are evil signs. If the Excrements voided be yellow as yelks of Eggs, green, black, blew, or of divers colours, it is evil. If this Flux afflict a Woman with Child, she is in great danger of miscarriage. If the Excrements begin to grow thicker, there is hopes of Recovery. If a Flux happeneth in the Dropsie, wherein the whole Body is affected, it suffers a Recovery: understand this where the Patient is young, strong, and the Disease but begun; for if Nature be weakned by the long continuance of the Disease, and the Flux happen, the Disease and Life (hand in hand) go together.

For the Cure, If the Body abound with Blood, open a Vein; if need be, if the Patient hath a Feaver, it is good to let Blood. Then purge the humor offending with such Purgers, that leave an Astringent quality behind them: If the Body be strong, vomiting is good, for it revelleth and evacuateth the Matter of the Disease. Before and after purging, give cleansing Clysters; after the Body is sufficiently emptied, give astringents; all which the next Chapter will furnish you with. Inwardly, you may give astringent and strengthning Medicines, prescribed in the next Chapter. If your Patient be free from a Feaver, boil new milk and scum off the Foam, and quench a hot Steel often in it, and let him drink thereof warm, which is a present remedy. Unripe Mulberries and Blackberries dryed and beaten to powder, is good to stay this Flux. This Opiate is excellent; take of the juyce of Quinces, Conserve of Roses, of each one ounce; Powder of *Dracontis*, *Terra Sigillata*, and fine Bole, of each one dram; Bloodstone, and the Troches of Amber, of each half a dram; with Syrup of Comphrey, make an Opiate, and let the Patient take a little often. Take of the Powder of Rubarb, one ounce, the Troches of Sanders, two drams, mix it, and give the Patient two drams twice a day; it evacuateth the matter and strengthneth the Bowels. Both the Sirrup, Magistery, and Tincture of Coral availeth much; and the Decoction of Juniper Berries in red Wine is no less effectual. If it continue long, and your Patient's strength much decay, give Laudanum among your other Medicines. The Fume of Fleabane and Mullein taken through a hollow Chair is excellent. The Conserve of Hips is good against a cholerick Flux, you may mix with it such things which are astringent. I shall say no more of the Cure of this Disease, but refer you to the next Chapter. Only this, if the Disease come by consent of other parts, seek the Cure in their proper Chapters.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Dyſentery, or Bloody Flux.

Δυσεντερία, is a bloody Looſneſs of the Belly, depending upon the Ulceration of the Inteſtines; but it is commonly taken for every Bloody Flux: the Latines call it *Tormina*, becauſe of the Torture the Patient endureth. *Galen* mentioneth four kinds of Fluxes, which he calleth *Dyſenteries*. The firſt is, when any uſual Evacuation of Blood, as the Hemorrhoids, or at the Noſe, is omitted or impedited, or any part of the body is hurt, and by that means the Blood is ſent to the Inteſtines, and voided by the Belly. The ſecond is, when watry Blood is voided by reaſon of the weakneſs of the Liver; of this I ſhall treat hereafter. The third is, when Blood mixed with Melancholy, and burnt by reaſon of long Retention in the Liver and Spleen, is evacuated and ſhineth. The laſt, and that which I am now to diſcourſe on, is, when Blood and Excrements are mixed together, and ſometimes alſo Matter is mixed therewith, and is evacuated with Torture to the Patient, by reaſon of Ulceration in the Guts; this is the proper Dyſentery. The internal Cauſes, are ſharp and ulcerating humors, yellow, green and black Choler; Salt Phlegm in the Head, bred by heat, or in the Belly by putrefaction, which being brought to the Guts, and ſticking to them, ulcerateth the part. The Cauſes external, are all things which make ſharp and evil humors, Meats which ſoon putrifie; Fruits which are ſoon rotten; all things unripe: The Air thus qualified; the Winter cold and dry, and the Spring very wet and full of South Winds, cauſe Dyſenteries in the Summer. Or if the Winter be wet and full of South Winds, and a dry Spring, and the North Winds blow much; ſuch a Seaſon produceth Dyſenteries. Sometimes the Air is infected, and produceth a contagious and epidemical Dyſentery, which is ſo infectious that the Excrements of the Sick, being caſt into a Privy, infecteth all that be over it. The Diagnoſtick Signs are, often and bloody Evacuations, with pain in the Belly, Watching, Thirſting, Loathing of Meat, ſometimes a Feaver. If the ſmall Guts are affected, the pain is vehement like the pricking of Pins, becauſe they are of more exquiſite Senſe, they go not to Stool preſently after the pain, and the Blood is mixed with the Excrements. The contrary judge, if it be in the great Guts, the pain not ſo ſharp, they go to Stool preſently after, and the Blood ſwimmeth on the top of, or a little mixed with the Excrements. You may judge of the Humor cauſing this Diſeaſe, by the Colour of the Excrements, Age and Temperament of the Patient, and

d Seaſon of the year. Thus the Prognoſticks are made. Dyſenteries cauſed by black Choler are deadly, if it be not Critical, becauſe the Ulcer groweth cancerous: be ſure you judge aright between Melancholy and Blood congealed. If loathing of meat and a Feaver accompany it, it is dangerous. If pieces of Fleſh be voided it is deadly. Much Watching, great Thirſt, black, bloody, and ſtinking Stools without a mixture of Humors, Hiccough, Choleriek Vomitings, pain in the Liver and Midriff, are (for the moſt part) deadly Signs. If Choler or ſharp Diet be the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, it is eaſily cured; if Phlegm is worſe, becauſe it ſticks longer to the Guts. If this Diſeaſe happen to one troubled with a diſeaſe in the Spleen, or the Liver, it is good (ſaith *Hippocrates*) becauſe the Matter is ſent forth: but this is rather a *Diarrhœa* then a *Dyſentery*.

To Cure, you muſt evacuate ſharp Humors, you muſt aſſwage pain, cleanſe, conſolidate, and dry the Ulcer, and ſtop the Flux. To evacuate the humors, you muſt purge every ſecond, third or fourth day, according to your Patient's Age, Strength, Seaſon of the year, and the like. Rubarb is exceeding good in this Diſeaſe, given a dram, or a dram and an half, or two drams: Or made into a Potion thus; Take of Liquoriſh ſcraped and ſliced, and Raiſins of the Sun, each three drams; Tamarinds and yellow Myrabolans, of each five drams: boyl them in Barly and Plantane water to three ounces: which ſtrained, infuſe a dram of Rhubarb thin ſliced: then adde one ounce of the Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, and make a Potion: if you find it not ſtrong enough, add of *Diacatholicon*, three drams; or you may give the Rubarb in Powder, in the aforeſaid Decoction. If the Dyſentery be accompanied with a Feaver, and Inflammation of the Bowels, open a Vein, and let the Patient bleed according to his ſtrength. Sometimes vomiting is profitable to revel the Humours, which fall from the Stomach to the Inteſtines; Omit not vomiting if you find the Stomach be very foul: Eſpecially if the Sick be unable to vomit, for then Nature dictates the right way, and ought to be imitated. In the mean while, you muſt give aſſwaging, mild and cleanſing Cliſters, afterwards glutinous and aſtringent, thus; *Take the Roots of Marſhmallows, Butter-burr, of each one handful; Camomile Flowers, one Pugil; the ſeeds of Flax, and Fleabane, of each two drams: boyl them in Barly water, or Milk Coolyheated, or Mutton, Capon, or Sheep Head Broth, to a pint; ſtrain it, and diſſolve therein the yelks of two Eggs well beaten, Oyl of Roſes, and Syrup of Quinces of each one ounce, and make a Cliſter.* If the Ulcer want cleanſing, add Centaury and Wormwood to the former Decoction: and to the ſtrained Liquor add Turpentine diſſolved in the yelk of an Egg, and the Chymical Oyl of Wax, of each one dram. When there is need of more binding

and

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Dyſentery, or Bloody Flux.

Δυσεντερία, is a bloody Looſneſs of the Belly, depending upon the Ulceration of the Inteſtines; but it is commonly taken for every Bloody Flux: the Latines call it *Tormina*, becauſe of the Torture the Patient endureth. *Galen* mentioneth four kinds of Fluxes, which he calleth *Dyſenteries*. The firſt is, when any uſual Evacuation of Blood as the Hemorrhoids, or at the Noſe, is omitted or impedited, or any part of the body is hurt, and by that means the Blood is ſent to the Inteſtines, and voided by the Belly. The ſecond is, when watry Blood is voided by reaſon of the weakneſs of the Liver; of this I ſhall treat hereafter. The third is, when Blood mixed with Melancholy and burnt by reaſon of long Retention in the Liver and Spleen, is evacuated and ſhineth. The laſt, and that which I am now to diſcourſe on, is, when Blood and Excrements are mixed together, and ſometimes alſo Matter is mixed therewith, and is evacuated with Torture to the Patient, by reaſon of Ulceration in the Guts; this is the proper Dyſentery. The internal Cauſes, are ſharp and ulcerating humors, yellow, green and black Choler; Salt Phlegm in the Head, bred by heat, or in the Belly by putrefaction, which being brought to the Guts, and ſticking to them, ulcerateth the part. The Cauſes external, are all things which make ſharp and evil humors, Meats which ſoon putrifie; Fruits which are ſoon rotten; all things unripe: The Air thus qualified; the Winter cold and dry, and the Spring very wet and full of South Winds, cauſe Dyſenteries in the Summer. Or if the Winter be wet and full of South Winds, and a dry Spring, and the North Winds blow much; ſuch a Seaſon produceth Dyſenteries. Sometimes the Air is infected, and produceth a contagious and epidemical Dyſentery, which is ſo infectious that the Excrements of the Sick, being caſt into a Privy, infecteth all that be over it. The Diagnoſtick Signs are, often and bloody Evacuations, with pain in the Belly, Watching, Thirſting, Loathing of Meat, ſometimes a Feaver. If the ſmall Guts are affected, the pain is vehement like the pricking of Pins, becauſe they are of more exquiſite Senſe, they go not to Stool preſently after the pain, and the Blood is mixed with the Excrements. The contrary judge, if it be in the great Guts, the pain not ſo ſharp, they go to Stool preſently after, and the Blood ſwimmeth on the top of, or a little mixed with, the Excrements. You may judge of the Humor cauſing this Diſeaſe, by the Colour of the Excrements, Age and Temperament of the Patient,

and

Seaſon of the year. Thus the Prognoſticks are made. Dyſenteries cauſed by black Choler are deadly, if it be not Critical, becauſe the Ulcer groweth cancerous: be ſure you judge aright between Melancholy and Blood congealed. If loathing of meat and a Feaver accompany it, it is dangerous. If pieces of Fleſh be voided it is deadly. Much Watching, great Thirſt, black, bloody, and ſtinking Stools with a mixture of Humors, Hiccough, Cholerick Vomitings, pain in the Liver and Midriff, are (for the moſt part) deadly Signs. If Choler or ſharp Diet be the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, it is eaſily cured; but Phlegm is worſe, becauſe it ſticks longer to the Guts. If this Diſeaſe happen to one troubled with a diſeaſe in the Spleen, or the Liver, it is good (ſaith *Hippocrates*) becauſe the Matter is ſent forth: but this is rather a *Diarrhœa* then a *Dyſentery*.

To Cure, you muſt evacuate ſharp Humors, you muſt aſſwage pain, cleanſe, conſolidate, and dry the Ulcer, and ſtop the Flux. To evacuate the humors, you muſt purge every ſecond, third or fourth day, according to your Patient's Age, Strength, Seaſon of the year, and the like. Rubarb is exceeding good in this Diſeaſe, given a dram, or a dram and an half, or two drams: Or made into a Potion thus; Take of Liquoriſh ſcraped and ſliced, and Raiſins of the Sun, each three drams; Tamarinds and yellow Myrabolans, of each five drams: boyl them in Barly and Plantane water to three ounces: which ſtrained, infuſe a dram of Rhubarb thin ſliced: then adde one ounce of the Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, and make a Potion: if you think it not ſtrong enough, add of *Diacatholicon*, three drams; or you may give the Rubarb in Powder, in the aforeſaid Decoction. If the Dyſentery be accompanied with a Feaver, and Inflammation of the Bowels, open a Vein, and let the Patient bleed according to his ſtrength. Sometimes vomiting is profitable to revel the Humours, which fall from the Stomach to the Inteſtines; Omit not vomiting if you find the Stomach be very foul: Eſpecially if the Sick be inclinable to vomit, for then Nature dictates the right way, and ought to be imitated. In the mean while, you muſt give aſſwaging, mild and cleanſing Cliſters, afterwards glutinous and aſtringent, thus; *Take the Roots of Marſhmallows, Butter-burr, of each one handful; Camomile Flower, one Pugil; the ſeeds of Flax, and Fleabane, of each two drams: boyl them in Barly water, or Milk Cowlyheated, or Mutton, Capon, or Sheep Herd Broth, to a pint; ſtrain it, and diſſolve therein the yelks of two Eggs well beaten, Oyl of Roſes, and Syrup of Quinces, of each one ounce, and make a Cliſter.* If the Ulcer want cleanſing, add Centaury and Wormwood to the former Decoction: and to the ſtrained Liquor add Turpentine diſſolved in the yelk of an Egg, and the Chymical Oyl of Wax, of each one dram. When there is need of more binding

and

and glutinating, make a Cliſter thus: *Take of the Roots of Comfry, Tormentil, and Biſtort, of each one ounce; Plantane, Shepherds purſe, Knotgraſs, and Mouſe-ear, of each one handful; Pomegranate Flowers, Myrtles, Acorn cups, and Cypreſs Nuts, of each one dram: parched Rice, French Barley, and red Roſes, of each one Pugill: Make a Decoction in Smiths water; to a Pint of the ſtraining add of the Juyce of Plantane and Yarrow, of each one ounce, and the yelks of two roaſted Eggs.* Or inſtead of the Juyces, you may add the Muſilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Roſe or Plantane water, and the Suet of a Goat, of each one dram, which Emplaſtick Cliſters, as with a Plaiſter, cover the internal Superficies of the Guts, and preſerve the part from the gnawing of the Matter. All this while you muſt give internal Medicines of the ſame Nature, and the oftner, if the upper Guts are ulcerated. Firſt, to cleanſe, give Goats Milk; to glutinate, Cow Milk Chalybated, with it you may mix the juyce of Plantane, Syrup of Comphry, Sugar of Roſes, the Troches of Amber, and the white Troches of Rhaſis. Let the Sick eat Rice boiled in Chalybated Milk: or the Muſilage of Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, drawn as before, in his Broth half a dram. The Body being well cleanſed you may make an aſtringent Decoction to compleat the Cure: *Take of the Roots of Biſtort, Tormentil and Comfry, the leaves of Plantane, Yarrow, Shepherds purſe, Horſe-tayl, Mouſe-ear, and Agrimony, of each one handful: the Seeds of Sorrel, Sumach, and Grape-ſtones, of each one ounce, make a Decoction in four quarts of water, to the Conſumption of half; Sweeten the ſtrained Liquor with the Syrup of Comphry, Quinces, dryed Roſes, Myrtles, or Coral.* From what hath been ſaid, there is light enough for the Ingenious to make Medicines in any form, to pleaſe the palate of his Patient, which I omit, being loath to be tedious; but leſt I ſhould omit any thing neceſſary, make an Opiate thus; *Take of Conſerve of Roſes, and Quinces, of each one ounce; Conſerve of Comfry Roots, half an ounce: Coral prepared, Sanguis Draconis, Bole-armonick, ſealed Earth, Acatia, Conſerve of Sloes, of each one dram, burnt Ivory and Spodium, of each one ſcruple, with any of the Syrups aforeſaid, ſufficient to make an Opiate,* and give the quantity of a Chesnut Morning, Night, and Noon.

Narcoticks do Wonders, eſpecially if they be mixed with aſtringents and ſtrengthners: *Take of Conſerve of Roſes and Services, of each one dram: Confectio Alchermes half a ſcruple: Ludanum three grains, make a Bolus.* Anoint the Belly with the Oyls of Quinces, Mirtles, Roſes, Muſtich, Wormwood, and the like. The Oyntment called *Comitiſſa* is of wonderful Virtue.

And I might here teach you to make Fomentations and Cataplaſms for the purpoſe aforeſaid, of the aforenamed Simples; but ſeeing the Ingenious

genious need it not, and the Ignorant deſerve it not, I ſhall ſave that pour, fearing my Book will ſwell to a greater Volume then I intended. What ever you do, remember to ſtrengthen the Liver, with plaſms for that purpoſe made of Simples ſtrengthning the Liver. the Dyſentery be Epidemical, and Malignant; Sudorifick medies are of great force. As medicines made of Bezoar and Treacle-ter: you muſt begin with Cordials, and proceed as you do in a lignant Feaver.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Tenaſmus.

Τεινασμὸς in Greek, and *Tenaſmus* in Latine, is a continual deſire to go to Stool, yet the Patient voideth nothing but Slime, d bloody Matter; it is cauſed by an Ulcer in the *Inteſtinum rectum*, *Streight Gut*, from which filthy matter continually flowing provoth the expulſive Faculty, hence followeth a continual deſire to go Stool. This Diſeaſe properly belongeth to a Dyſentery; yet by ſtom, when onely the ſtreight Gut is ulcerated, it is called *Tenaſus*, therefore I ſhall not inſert the Cauſes, being the ſame with e former. For the Knowledg of this Diſeaſe, it is eaſie to diſtinguiſh tween this and a Dyſentery. In a Tenaſmus, the deſire of going Stool is continual; in the Dyſentery, by Fits onely. In the firſt twithſtanding all ſtraining) nothing is voided but Slime bloody mattery; in the other, both Excrements and Humors are voided. The ſigns of the Cauſes ſeek in the former Chapter.) *Tenaſmus* (for e moſt part) is eaſily cured, but is dangerous: If a melancholy mour be the cauſe, leſt it turn to an ulcerated Cancer; yet (for the moſt part) it is of long continuance, and very troubleſome. If a Woman with Child hath the Tenaſmus, it brings many Inconveniences to her, and great danger of a Miſcarriage: *Hippocrates* ſaith, ſhe ill miſcarry; but I have known the contrary. True it is, a Woman ldom eſcapeth in that condition, for that Motion doth much diſturb e Womb; becauſe the ſame Muſcles which ſerve to caſt forth the Excrements, are employed for Delivery. If the Ulcer be near the undament or *Anus*, if it continue long, it turns to an incurable Fiſtula.

For the Cure, I ſhall refer you to the former Chapter, it being the ame, both in the cauſes, and the part affected, of the ſame Nature th the other Inteſtines.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of the Flux of the Liver.

Fluxus Hepaticus, a Flux of the Liver is, when serous and blo Humors are voided, much like water wherein Flesh hath b washed: It is caused by an evil Disposition, consuming the Radi moisture of the Liver, and destroyeth the natural heat thereof; t Disposition cometh by burning and swooning Feavers, and by a Distemper of the Bowels; or by great Coldness, from abundanc Flegm and Melancholy which oppresseth the natural heat.

Outward Causes, are great draughts of cold water, extraordi eating of raw Sallets, poysonous and too violent Purges, salt, sh and peppered Meats, which parch the substance of the Liver, corrupt the natural heat. There is also a Bastard Flux of the Li when the Radical moisture is not in fault, nor the Faculty hurt, the Blood is impure and corrupt by the mixture of Choler, Mel choly, or some corrupt Matter; or by its staying too long in Liver, and the parts adjacent, by which it is made thick, burnt or r ten: or the Spleen is in default, and doth not suck away the dr blood. In this Bastard Flux, thick and black blood, and sometim blood mixed with divers humors is voided. The Signes of t Disease may be gathered from what hath been said, and it differ from the Dysentery in this, that the Stools are liquid, bloody watry, and voided without pain. The Signes of the Causes mus considered: If this defect of the Liver come from a hot Distemp there went before a burning Feaver, or a Feaver is present, green V mits or Stools, Thirst, Foulness of Body, and want of Appeti stinking Evacuations. If from Cold, the Stools are not so stu ing, nor is there Thirst; the whole Body is colder and blew Moist and dry Causes produce contrary Effects; a moist Distemp causeth more Stools and thin: a dry, fewer and thicker, and le quantity, with much Thirst. This Disease is very dangerous, b cause a principal part is affected, and the Radical moisture consum which can scarcely be restored, and nothing but destruction to hoped for: so much the more if the Disease comes of heat. If comes in Feavers, the whole Body melteth and putrifieth. If come from a cold Cause, it lasteth the longer, and turns into incurable Dropsie. Though a Bastard Flux of the Liver be dang rous, yet it is far less then a true one, because the Liver is sound, the Distemper may be taken away, if the humors which corrupt blood be evacuated. In the Cure of this Disease, your main work

strengthen the Liver, correct the Distemper, and stay the Flux. it come from a cold Cause, deal with it as with a Dropsie. But if come of a hot Cause (as for the most part it doth) you may ently evacuate the peccant humors with Rubarb, as you are taught the Cure of the Dysentery. Then you must give Medicines which engthen the Liver: *Take of the Roots of Succory, Sorrel, Bloodwort, d Monk-Rubarb, of each one ounce, the Leaves of Plantane, Endive, ccory, Purslane, Agrimony and Dandelion, of each one handful, Worm-ood half a handful, red Sanders two drams, Coriander-seed prepared, dram, red Roses one Pugil, the shavings of Ivory and Spodium, of each a am, boil them in Barley-water to a quart, and in the straining, dissolve the Syrups of Quinces, Vinegar-simple, and dried Roses, of each two nces, of the Oyl of Vitriol, as much as will make it moderately sharp; d make a Julep for six Doses, to be given Morning and Evening, first d last.* The Syrup of Myrtles, of Succory-simple or compound h Rubarb, the Syrup, Tincture or Magistery of Pearl is very good, d may be made use of as the former, or made into a Julep with antane, or other cooling Waters. The Liver of a Wolf is much mmended, and it may be made into an Electuary, Opiate, or into y other form; with the aforenamed Ingredients. The tops of young ettles boiled in Broth or Water are good, and the juyce taken is re powerful to stop the Flux and to purifie the blood. It is good apply an Epitheme to the Region of the Liver, made of the afore-med Ingredients, or as many of them as you think good: It is nvenient that among your Medicines, which you give to stop the ux, you administer such as are restorative, because in this Disease e Body is much consumed. *Riverius* much commendeth this di-lled Water, and the truth is, it deserveth commendation: *Take a e Capon and a Partridge, pull and draw them, and fill their bellies with ccory, Agrimony and Snails, of each one handful, Conserve of Roses ree ounces, Plantane and Coriander-seeds prepared, of each two drams, tron Myrabolans one dram, the leaves of Bloodwort half a handful, the oches of Amber and Spodium, of each four Scruples, the Powder of the ectuary de Gemmis, Trisantalon, and Diamargariton frigidum, of each e dram: sprinkle them with Styptick wine, and put them into the Fowls llies, boyl them in a close Vessel in four Pints of water, till half be con-men, then put them into a Glass-Limbeck with three ounces of good ine, and distil them in Balneo:* Give a little of the Water often by self, or with other Medicines.

CHAP.

CHAP. L.

Of the Worms.

WOrms (for the moſt part) breed in the Guts, therefore ſhall ſpeak of them here. *Galen* propounds three kinds Worms, the firſt, are round and long, and are called *Teretes*, and more common then the reſt, and are bred in the Guts, but do ſom times get up into the Stomach. The Second are called *Aſcarides*, th are little and ſmall like threds, and they commonly lie in the lo part of the thick Inteſtines, and over againſt the Sphincter-muſc The third ſort are broad Worms and long, though ſeldom ſee ſometimes they are voided of an incredible length: they are bred ſuch nouriſhment as eaſily putrifieth in the Stomach: hence it co eth to paſs that Children and ſuch as are gluttonous, who eat mu Fruit and ſuch things as eaſily putrifie, eſpecially more being ea before the former is digeſted, are troubled with Worms. The Sig of Worms in the Guts are divers, not in all alike; a ſtinking ſour Breath, Stools like Cow dung, in colour grey like Potters-ear Sometimes there is a continual Feaver, Heavineſs, Fainting, Loat ing, Vomiting, unquenchable Thirſt, and ſometimes cold Sweats an unequal Pulſe, the Cheeks are ſometimes red, ſometimes ble the Eyes ſhine, the Noſe itcheth, the Teeth gnaſh, a dry Coug There is pain in the Belly, ſometimes by Inflammation, and ſo times by Diſtention, ſome ſtart in their ſleep. Sometimes the Bo pineth, and the Patient hath an inſatiable Appetite, this is a ſigne flat Worms which eat up the Food. The *Aſcarides* are known by t itching of the Fundament, and the Excrements are many times fu of them. Sometimes the eating away of the Gums is a ſigne Worms. Though to Children and older Folk Worms are commo and little feared, yet many and dangerous ſymptoms and Diſeaſes a bred by them. In the beginning of a Diſeaſe, it is evil for Worms be voided alive or dead, eſpecially alone without Dung; if they alive, they ſignifie great Crudity and want of Nouriſhment; dead, great putrefaction, by which they are killed. In the declini of a Diſeaſe, Worms coming forth with the Excrements, is a goo Signe. The cure of the Worms conſiſteth in giving Medicines to k them, and to evacuate them being killed. The beſt way to kill the or at leaſt to drive them to the lower Inteſtines, are theſe Simpl which follow, *viz.* all the ſorts of Wormwood, Southernwood, C lamint, Dogs-tooth, Century, Horehound, Dittany, Hyſſop, Re Savin, Peach-leaves, Coriander-ſeed, Harts-horn, Lupines, Mint Garlick

Garlick, Elecampane, and many other: Of these Simples may several forms of Medicines be composed, mixing with them such things as purge, not onely to kill, but also to carry away the cause of Worms, Rubarb is much commended, because it may safely be given, if a Feaver be present. *Take of Rubarb one dram, yellow Sanders half a Scruple; infuse them in Purslane-water three Ounces, strain them, and dissolve the Powder of Rubarb, and the Powder against the Worms (which you may have at the Apothecaries) of each one Scruple, Syrup of Roses one ounce; mix them, and make a Potion.* If the Feaver be not great, add Hiera Picra to your Potion, more or less, according to the strength of your Patient, afterwards give a Clyster, made of the Decoction of Liquorith, Raisins, Figs or Chicken-broath sweetned with Sugar and Honey of Roses; such Clysters are good to draw them down into the thick Guts. Afterwards give a Clyster made after this manner: *Take of Wormwood, Southernwood, Rosary, of each one handful: Lupines half an ounce: the Seed of Wormwood and Coriander-seed prepared, of each two drams: In a half Pint or Pint of the strained Liquor (according unto the age of the Patient) dissolve one ounce or two of the Oyl of Wormwood and Salt, one dram and an half.* To bring them out being killed, add to the former Clyster, Benedicta Laxativa, Hiera Picra and Cassia newly drawn, of each three drams, or more if your Patient can bear it. *Rondoletius* doth highly commend Diacarthamum, and the Infusion of Agarick in Oxymel, because it not onely killeth Worms, but purgeth Flegm and corrupted Chyle, of which Worms breed and are nourished: but this remember, they are not proper Remedies in Feavers. Therefore if the Sick hath a Feaver, you must be careful how you administer hot Medicines; the like you must observe, if you administer any thing to people of hot Natures. Women do commonly give Wormseed to their Children for the Worms, mixed with sweet things, which is a Medicine not to be despised. But least it should hurt by its heat, infuse it two hours in Vinegar, afterwards mix it with boyled Honey, and make an Opiate, which *Amatus Lusitanus* much commendeth. *Fortus* as highly commendeth burnt Harts-horn given with Raisins. Aloes are much in use likewise, but the Pill de Aloe Rosata is much better, if half a dram be given at Night. The Juyce of Lemmons is good (if there be a Feaver) and a good Corrigent for hotter Medicines. If they have not a Feaver, the Chymical Oyl of Juniper given one drop in Broath is excellent: and no less effectual is Spring-water, made sharp with Oyl of Vitriol. Many (and those very learned) Physicians have much commended Quick-silver, who say, it may be taken in a moderate quantity with admirable success, and without the least danger to the Body; for *Dioscorides* saith, that it killeth

killeth no otherwise but by tearing the Guts with its great weig therefore we fear not to give it in a small quantity, because its wr and roundness will easily carry it through the Body. Of this opi was *Mathiolus*, *Brassavolus*, *Fallovius*, *Platerus*, *Fabricius*, Hild *John Baptista Zappata*, *Baricellus*, *Sanctorius*, and many others, extol the benefit of this Medicine to the Heavens for its Vertue, say, they never found any inconvenience by it. Those that dread use of that, let them use *Mercurius Dulcis* well prepared; the D for once taking, is from eight to ten Grains, for a Boy of ten y of age; it will be better if you mix of Diagridium, half the we of the former, to carry it sooner out of the Body, and to expel Worms; if you give it to a Child younger, or to a weak Child, g it in a smaller quantity. Lastly, you may make Topicks of form you please, to apply to the Belly: *Take of the Oyls of w wood, Mints and bitter Almonds, of each one ounce, the juyce of w wood and Rue, of each two ounces, Wormseed, Aloes and Elicamp powder, of each a dram, Colloquintida six drams, of the Gall of a two or three ounces, with Wax, sufficient to make an unguent*; O much (if you please) as will make a Plaister, and apply it; the Sick be loose, leave out the Colloquintida.

CHAP. LI.

Of the immoderate Flux of the Hemorrhoids.

THough a moderate Flux of the Hemorrhoids be healthful, preserveth a man from many and dangerous Diseases, *viz.* Pleurisie, Peripneumonia, Stone in the Kidneys, Madness, Melancholy, and from many other Diseases; yet the immoderate Flux is very perillous, and brings many pernicious Diseases, *viz.* Weakness of the whole Body, Coolness of the Bowels and Liver, an Atrophy, Cachexia, and Dropsie for want of natural heat, for by this Flux the blood is wasted, which is the Treasure of Life, and Cherisher of the whole Body. This Flux hath the same Cause that other Bleedings have, *viz.* Blood offending in quantity or quality: In quantity when plenty of blood is brought to the Hemorrhoid Veins, and dilates and openeth the Orifices, or over-mastereth the retentive Faculty, hence followeth a Flux. If the Blood offend in quality, as sharpness and thinness, it stirs up the expulsive Faculty, and sendeth forth both good and bad blood. This Disease is known by weakness and yellowish colour of the Body, coming upon a long Flux of the Hemorrhoids. If too much blood be the cause of the Flux, there will be

re Causes of increase of blood, and the beginning of the Flux a refreshment to the Patient, but the Flux continuing, he grows e: If the Flux came from sharpness and thinness of the blood, e preceded Causes which breed Choler or sharp water, the Body f a cholerick Constitution, the Blood floweth violently and is ing, whereas if it offend only in quantity, it is black and Melan- y. To perform the Cure, you must stanch or moderate the d by revelling, deriving, thickning and astringing Means. First, a Vein in the Arm, and if the Patient hath not lost much d, but aboundeth therewith, draw blood plentifully; otherwise, little and often. Rub and bind the superior parts, and Cup and rifie the Shoulders that the blood may be revelled. By gentle ges, derive the cholerick Humors, which make the blood so vio- : Purge with such things as have an astringent quality, as Ru- , Myrabolans, Tamarinds, such as are prescribed against vomiting lood, and bleeding at the Nose. But beware lest the Body be much bound, lest by straining, the Veins will be more open; efore after the use of Astringents, let the Patient eat sharp ch Prunes before and after Meat. Then you must give such gs as may thicken the Blood (have recourse to the 19. 30. and Chapters.) Lastly, you must prepare astringent Fomentations Unguents to be applied to the Hemorrhoid Veins: boyl Mullein Smiths-water, and foment; or you may add other Herbs of the e nature to it, thus; *Take of the Roots of Bistort half a pound, the s of Plantane, Mullein, Shepherds-purse, Bramble and Oak-leaves, h two handfuls, Pomegranate-flowers and Peels, Galls and Sumach- ies, of each one handful, red Roses, two Pugils, Myrtles half a dram, more ounce, boyl them in three parts of Smiths-water, and one of red , and foment the part therewith*; But let it be but moderately hot. with a greater quantity of the Simples, you may make a Bath he Sick to sit in, but let it not be hot. Or you may make an ment with their Juyces and Bolearmonick, Terra Sigillata, San- Draconis, Ceruse, Vinegar, and such like; Unguentum Co- sse is good to anoint the Veins and the Back. The Dripping of Eel is much commended. Or take the hairs of an Hare burnt, ders Webs mixed with the White of an Egg, and apply it. Or ch the Vein with Oyl of Vitriol, and in a desperate case with a-fortis. If the Veins should ulcerate, cleanse the Ulcer as you taught in divers places of this Treatise: But be sure you consi- the state of the Liver and Spleen; if they be hot or weak, cool strengthen them, as you are taught in their proper Chapters.

CHAP. LII.

Of the pain of the Hemorrhoids.

THe Hemorrhoid-Veins ſometimes do ſwell and cauſe very gr pain; the cauſe of this differeth not from the former, ter blood offending in quantity or quality, and cannot open the end the Veins, cauſeth a Tumor or Inflammation. Theſe Tumors ſometimes like Grapes, Mulberries, Warts, and ſometimes l Bladders: Some are external, others internal. It is convenient t you make a diſtinction between the Hemorrhoids, and the Cleft the Fundament, which are like thoſe chops which are in the Li cauſed by ſharp Northerly winds: and the Tumor called Condilo which is in colour black, as the Hemorrhoids are in the Veins, a round. There is alſo in the Fundament ſometimes to be found a C nous ſwelling, called Thymy, and ſometimes in the Privities Men and Women, and they are like the Flowers of Thyme, they little, white or reddiſh, without pain; the Hemorrhoids are for moſt part black, greater and painful. The Piles are greater then former, they are called *Fici*, they are blew and painful, are like Hemorrhoids, onely they are a Carnous ſwelling, and the H morrhoids is a ſwelling of the Veins. The Piles are of a Mal quality, and do ſometimes ulcerate. The ſwelling of the Hemorrh is not dangerous, unleſs it be inflamed and Gangreen: Or if it ſ purate and come to an Ulcer, and chance to turn to a Fiſtula, wh may prove incurable. To cure, you muſt bleed, and make ſuch R vulſions preſcribed in the former Chapter; likewiſe open the S phæna: you muſt not uſe ſtrong Purges, leſt you draw more humo to the place, yet you muſt keep the Body ſoluble, leſt the voiding hard Dung greatly encreaſe pain, keep the Body ſoluble by this or like Medicine: *Take of the Leaves of Lettuce, Burrage, Bugloſs Mallows, of each one handful, Polypody of the Oak three ounces, Lig riſh, Raiſins ſtoned, and Currans, of each half an ounce, Bugloſs, Bur and Violet-flowers, of each one Pugil; Boil it in running-water to a p and an half, ſtrain it, and infuſe therein an ounce of Senna (the Lig being kept hot) ſix hours; then put in of Caſſia newly drawn, one ou and let it ſtand an hour, ſtrain it, and clariſie it, and ſweeten it with ounces of Syrup of Violets, make four Potions thereof, and give it tw a day firſt and laſt.* Then you muſt apply ſuch things to them whi have power to eaſe pain, *viz.* the Oyl of Peach-kernels, ſweet A monds, Nuts, Eggs, Box; or Oyls of the Seeds of Poppy or He bane. Of theſe may divers Liniments be made good to appea pa

ain, diſcuſs the Tumor, and to dry the Ulcers: *Take of the Oyl of Eggs (made in a leaden Mortar) the Oyl of Violets and Roſes, of each one ounce, Populeon half an ounce, the Oyl of Box two Scruples, with Hen-greaſe and Goats Suet, ſufficient to make a Liniment, and apply it; take of the juyce of Purſlane and Houſy, of each two ounces, white Diagrydium mollified with the Oyl of Camomel, two ounces, Opium ſix grains, make an Unguent.* Horſtius commendeth wild Flax made into an Ointment with Hogs-greaſe: to diſcuſs the Tumor, the Balſom of Sulphur is much commended, or this Cataplaſm is good. Take of Plantane, Pilewort and Mallows, of each a like quantity; make a Decoction in Milk till the Liquor be half waſted, ſtrain out the Herbs, and make a Cataplaſm with the Crums of White-bread, adding to it the Oyl of Violets, Roſes, Myrtles, and the like. Or a Cataplaſm made of the heads of Leeks, is much commended. Green Elder-leaves boyled to ſlime and applied, and often renewed, are very good: the Lungs of a Sheep or Goat taken hot, and ſome ſlices thereof applied, or if the Sick ſit upon them, it oftentimes proveth effectual. If you ſee good, you may make a Fomentation with Mullein, Mallows, Marſh mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Flax and Fenugreek ſeed in Milk, Water or Oyl, or all of them; or with a great quantity make a Bath: Or a Fume made of the powder of Darnel, Mullein, Pilewort dried and thrown upon hot coals, and the fume received: the Decoction of Yarrow, Mullein and Pilewort, is a good Medicine to take inwardly, or a Syrup made of their Juyces againſt Bloody Hemorrhoids and Piles: If they will not open, bleed them with Leeches, or rub them till they bleed: If the Piles be ulcerated, the Balſom of Sulphur, the Oyl of Eggs ſtirred in a leaden Mortar, is good to cleanſe them. To conclude, thoſe that are ſubject to theſe Diſtempers ought to have an Iſſue in the Leg.

CHAP. LIII.

Of a hot Diſtemper of the Liver.

A Hot Diſtemper of the Liver is either with or without Matter, but for the moſt part, a hot Diſtemper of the Liver doth produce hot and cholerick humors: It is called in Greek δυσκρασία, is cauſed either by hot weather, violent exerciſe, anger, or ſuch like paſſions of the Minde: hot or ſpiced nouriſhment, drinking much Wine, or any thing that is naturally hot. This Diſtemper is known by loathing of Meat, the Body Coſtive and hot, eſpecially the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, the whole Body grow-

eth lean; a bitterneſs of the Mouth, and for the moſt part a Feaver; if there be plenty of humors, the Patient vomiteth, or evacuateth downwards Choler; he is the worſe for hot, and the better for cold things: this Diſtemper though not very dangerous in it ſelf, yet may be the cauſe of many Diſeaſes; it is hard to cure it if the Stomach be cold, becauſe what you give to cool the Liver, increaſeth the diſtemper of the Stomach. To cure it, you muſt cool the Liver and evacuate Choler. Firſt, Give a laxative and cooling Clyſter; then open the Liver-Vein in the right Arm, and draw as much blood as the Patients ſtrength will well bear, either at once or at ſeveral times: then make an Apozeme to purge Choler thus; *Take the Roots of yellow Docks, or Munks Rubarb, Sorrel, Succory and Liverwort, of each one ounce, the Leaves of Endive, Succory, Fumitory, Dandelion and Burrage, of each one handful, of the great cold Seeds, of each three drams, of the Cordial-flowers, of each one Pugil, Tamarinds one Ounce, boyl them to a pint and an half, then add to infuſe of Rubarb and Senne, of each half an ounce, Syrup of Succory, with Rubarb and of Roſes Solutive, adde at the laſt, of each one ounce, and clariſie it, aromatize it with two drams of yellow Sanders.* Let the Patient take it four Mornings: let his ordinary Drink be Barley-water, and put therein the Syrup of Lemmons or Maiden-hair; or if he delight in things that are ſharper, make it ſharp with the Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol. Whey likewiſe is very good, it is beſt if it be made by turning the Milk with Vinegar, or the juyce of Lemmons, and add ſuch things as I adviſed for the Barley-water. Likewiſe you may prepare Juleps to cool the Liver: *Take the waters of Endive, Succory, Sorrel and Bugloſs, of each one ounce, the Syrups of Lemmons, ſweet Apples and Pomegranates, each one ounce, of the Syrup of Coral compound, half an ounce, the Oyl of Vitriol ten drops, mix them, and make a Julep for four Doſes:* Or, *Take of the Conſerve of the Flowers of Bugloſs, Violets and Succory, of each one ounce, the Conſerve of Hips one ounce and an half, with Syrup of Lemmons make an Opiate, and take a little often.* Likewiſe you may make a Decoction of China and Hepatick Herbs, ſweetning it with the aforenamed Syrups, and taking half a Pint in the Morning. Likewiſe of the aforenamed cooling Herbs, you may make an Apozem to cool the Liver, or you may make a Bath to cool and moiſten the Body.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIV.

Of the Inflammation of the Liver.

THe Inflammation of the Liver is a hot Tumor occasioned by blood, out of its proper Vessels, sent into the substance of the Liver: this Tumor ariseth either from pure blood, or else the blood mixed with Choler, Flegm or Melancholy, so producing either a true Erysipelous, Oedematous or Schirrous Phlegmon. This Tumor is sometimes in the gibbous or hollow part of the Liver. The causes of this Disease are too much blood, or the heat, thinness or sharpness thereof, and by its motion in the Veins it is sometimes driven into the Liver: For, the Liver being hot and in pain doth attract the humors to it self; or by its weakness, is forced to receive the burden that stronger parts lay upon it, according to the Proverb, *The weakest goe to the wall.* Sometimes an obstruction of the Liver, by retaining the thick humors, which by a preternatural heat are inflamed. The external Causes are the same, which cause heat of the Liver: To which add a stroke or fall, bruising the Liver, or Medicines applied to a cold Stomach, or a Cupping-glass fastned to the region of the Liver. The signs of the Disease, are heaviness in the right Hypocondrion, a weighty paine sometimes extending it self to the Throat, and sometimes to the lower Ribs, a Feaver more or less violent according to the nature of the Humor offending, *viz.* Choler or Flegm, and difficulty of breathing, because the motion of the Diaphragma is hindred, a dry Cough, an unequal Pulse and like a Saw, the Tongue at the beginning red, afterwards black, great thirst, loathing of Meat, vomiting Choler, and sometimes Flegm, a pale and yellowish colour of the whole Body, red and flaming Urine, the Sick hath more ease lying upon his back, then upon either side; for the most part he is Costive, because the heat of the Liver drieth up the moisture of the Chylus; but if the Liver be weak also, the belly is loose, and the Excrements are like water wherein flesh hath been washed. If the gibbous part of the Liver be affected, you may feel the Tumor in the right Hypocondrion, the breath is fetched with difficulty, and the pain reacheth to the right side of the Throat. If the cavity of the Liver be affected, the Tumor is not felt, but because that part lieth upon the Stomach, there is greater loathing of meat, vomiting, Thirst, and sometimes loosness of the Belly, by reason of the corruption which the distemper of the Liver causeth in the Stomach. The signs of the Causes are thus known, If the Inflamma-

tion be of blood onely, the face is either red or duskish, the Pulse is great and soft, the Urine is red and thick, the Body is full of flesh, and there is sweetness in the mouth; and for the most part the Patient is young and hath fed high. If Choller cause the Inflammation, the Face is yellow, the Pulse is swift, hard and unequal, the Urine thin and yellow, the Body thin, the Eyes hollow, a bitter taste in the Mouth, and Cholerick vomitings. The Symptomes of the Inflammation of the Abdomen differ little from them of the Inflammation of the Liver, therefore let us a little consider the difference: If the Muscles of the Abdomen be inflamed, the skin is extended, and if you lay hold of it, you cannot move it, but if the Liver be inflamed, if you lay hold on the Muscles, they yield, and the Tumor appeareth deeper. If these Muscles be inflamed, the colour appeareth fresh, and in its natural colour; but if the Liver be inflamed, the colour is yellow as in the Jaundise, you must likewise distinguish between the Inflammation of the Liver and a Pleurisie. Sometimes moist and bloody Stools distinguish it: in the Pleurisie the pain will be vehement, and great towards the right Hypocondria, no change of colour, the Cough great and dry, with bloody-spittle for the most part, the Pulse hard and like a Saw: the inflammation of the Liver is manifested by the signs laid down before. If the Mesentery be inflamed, the Tumor appeareth beneath the region of the Liver, the Stools will be thin and moist, with unconcocted matter; if the party recover, the matter quickly is concocted, the colour of the face is not much altered.

Prog. Every Inflammation of the Liver is dangerous, for the most part deadly; if the Patient be not cured, or killed presently, the Disease ends in a Dropsie, Atrophy or Consumption. If Choler be the cause of the Inflammation, it is worse then if blood were the Cause, and the Feaver is stronger. The Hiccough in this Distemper is a very evil signe, for it shews the greater Malignity of the Inflammation, which doth disturb the Stomach. A Flux joyned with it, unless it be critical and the humors evacuated, concocted is deadly. To cure it, follow the Rules prescribed in the Forty second Chapter, of *the Inflammation of the Stomach.* Let his Drink be Barley-water, with a little Syrup of Violets. If the Disease be stubborn to the former Medicines prescribed in the Forty second Chapter, add this following Apozeme: *Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel and Parsley, of each two ounces, the leaves of Agrimony, Violets, Succory and Maiden-hair of each one handful, Polypody of the Oak four ounces, Camomel-flowers one Ounce, the Seeds of Fennel, Gromwell and Parsley, of each one dram, boyl it to a pint and an half, and in the strained Liquor infuse an ounce of Senna, and three drams of Rubarb; afterwards add of Syrup of Vi-*

s and Vinegar simple, of each two ounces: Divide it into four Doses, d let the Sick take every other Morning: then make an Epithem, niment, Unguent or Plaister thus; *Take of the Juyce of Endive, ccory, Sorrel and Plantane, of each half an ounce, of the Oyles of Roses, rmwood, Camomel and Myrtles, of each one ounce, Vinegar half an ounce, il it to the consumption of the Juyces, then add of the three Sanders in wder, of each one Scruple, with Wax sufficient make an Unguent, and int the region of the Liver.* If the pain and Feaver decreaseth, you ust add to the former Ointment such things as dissolve and mollifie, well as cool: as the Flowers of Camomel and Melilot, Barley-eal, the Roots of Marsh-mallows, Calamus Aromaticus and Cy-ess, the Leaves of Mallows, Violets and Agrimony, the Seeds of niste, Fennel, Fenugreek and Flax. Or with these Simples you ay make a Fomentation.

If the Inflammation be not discussed, as it seldom can, it tends to ppuration, otherwise to a Gangreen. The Impostume for the ost part is compleat in twenty days, it is very dangerous, and few scape thereof: but if it be little, and onely in one part of the Li-er, and the Matter white which comes forth by Urine and Stool, e Sick escapeth; if it be in the outward part of the Liver, it may e opened by an actual Cautery, and if the Matter which cometh rth be white, the Patient escapeth. After the Impostume is bro-en, there remaineth an Ulcer, if the Patient continueth, the Ulcer hard to cure, and bringeth the Patient into a Dropsie or Marasmus. ut sometimes sharp, cholerick and corroding humors in the Liver roduce an Ulcer without Inflammation: This Ulcer is discovered y the signs following; pain in the right Hypocondrion, mattery and loody Stools, and pain in the Bowels as in the Dysentery; onely here the weight and pricking about the Liver maketh a distinction: metimes pieces of the Liver have been voided by Stool: If the utward part of the Liver be ulcerated, the Urine is mattery, without ny disease in the Bladder or Reins: the colour is yellow, sometimes mall Pimples in the Face, a stinking Breath, loathing Flesh, and the ick fainteth often. An Ulcer in the Liver is accompanied (for the ost part) with an Hectick Feaver; for the most part Death lodg-eth not far from it: that which followeth an Impostume and In-flammation is more dangerous then the other. If it tends to Sup-puration, it is hardly cured, yet you must proceed thus; *Take of the Emplaister of Diachilon magnum, and Melilot, of each one ounce, Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar half an ounce, Oyl of Wormwood and wax, make a Plaister and spread it upon Leather in the form of an half Moon, and apply it to the region of the Liver.* Make use also of molli-fying Cataplasms. Give inwardly Chicken broath, and boyl therein

Marſh and common Mallows, Figgs, *&c.* When the Impoſthume is broken, make uſe of the Medicines preſcribed for the cure of an Ulcer in the Stomach, give him to drink Whey, or Barley-water and Honey of Roſes: If the Suppuration be outwardly and after the opening thereof, the Matter is filthy, red and ſtinking, Death muſt perfect the Cure; but if the Matter evacuated be white and concocted, there is hopes of recovery.

CHAP. LV.

Of the Obſtruction of the Liver.

Ἔμφραξις, or the Obſtruction of the Liver, is a Diſeaſe Organical, a preternatural ſtraitneſs of the Branches of the *Vena Porta*, and *Vena Cava*, as alſo the whole ſubſtance of the Liver, which hinders the diſtribution of Blood and Nouriſhment, by reaſon of a preternatural Humor which ſhutteth up the paſſages. The quantity or quality of the Humors may be the cauſe of Obſtruction: plenty of Humors cauſe Obſtruction in the Cavity of the Veſſels, which by fulneſs are ſo diſtended that they cannot contract themſelves to ſend forth the Matter. The quality of the Humors is groſs, tough and clammy Excrements ſticking to the paſſages, and are more thickned by the heat of the part, *viz.* Flegm which eaſily groweth thick and clammy; Melancholy which is cold, thick and droſſy: Choler ſtaying long in the Liver, grows thick, and ſometimes the thickneſs of the Blood may cauſe Obſtruction, ſometimes groſs Vapors may cauſe Obſtruction, as in the Cholick. All things which make thick and clammy humors, as a cloudy and thick Air; Meats that are aſtringent, cold, of groſs juyce, hard of Concoction, being immoderately eaten, or more eaten then the Conſtitution of the Body can well diſpenſe with, as Beef, Bacon, Pork, and Fiſh dried in the Smoak; Cheeſe, Peaſe, Beans, *&c.* Pears, Quinces, Medlars, Services and Muſhroms; Bread not well baked, muddy Ale, and aſtringent Wine. A cold diſtemper of the Liver, which cannot well concoct the Chylus, but turns it into a ſalt, tartarous and mucilaginous Matter, may be the cauſe of Obſtruction. Diſtempers of the Stomach, by reaſon of which it cannot well concoct, but begets crude Chyle, which the Liver cannot well order, may be the cauſe.

Diag. In this Diſtemper the Excrements are not natural, but are moiſt, white, chylous or bloody; the Urine white, thin and watry; when the Patient walketh faſt or up a Hill, he breatheth with difficulty, the Face pale, the whole Body lean and dull: a Senſe of weight

the Hypocondria, eſpecially after Meat, and though the Sick hath Meat light, and little in quantity, yet he ſeemeth as if he had gorged himſelf. Sometimes the Hypocondria is extended, and dry Cough. The Cauſes are thus known; If the pain be heavy, extended and fixed, groſs Humors are the cauſe; ſharper pains and more moveable declare wind: If cold Humors be the Cauſe, there is more weight, the Face is pale, no Thirſt nor Feaver; a thick and cold Diet preceded: the contrary ſigns declare hot Humors to be the cauſe, Choler maketh the Face yellow and blood-red.

Prog. An Obſtruction newly begun may be eaſily cured, but an old, hardly. If the Obſtruction of the Liver be not removed, it breeds many dangerous Diſeaſes: In a word, It may be called the mother of all Diſeaſes. That which comes of crude and flegmatick Humors is worſe then that which comes of wind.

You muſt begin the Cure with univerſal Evacuations, ſuitable to the nature of the Diſeaſe, the ſtrength and conſtitution of the Patient. If Blood abound, open the Liver-vein, but beware leaſt you weaken the Body too much: then you muſt make opening Broths thus; *Take of the Roots of Smallage, Parſley, Fennel, and Aſparagus, of each one ounce, Agrimony, Maiden-hair, and Polypody of the Oak, of each one handful, the Seeds of Anniſ, Parſley and Fennel, of each one dram, boyl them in Chicken or Mutton-broath, and ſtrain it*: Every Morning give the Sick a Porringer full, diſſolving firſt therein Cream of Tartar one dram, Salt of Wormwood and Tamariſk, of each half a Scruple: Every other day infuſe in his Breath half an ounce of Senna, and drink it as before. Baths and Fomentations made of ſoftning and opening things are good; *Take of the Roots of Marſh-mallows, Lillies, and Bryony, of each two ounces, the middle Rind of Tamariſk, the Bark of Caper-roots, the Roots of Sea-holly, Cypreſs and dwarf-Elder, of each one ounce, the Leaves of Marſh and common Mallows, Camomel, Mints, Maiden, Penniroyal, Violets and Wormwood, of each one handful, the Seeds of Flax, Fenugreek and Juniper-berries, of each one ounce, the Flowers of Broom, Elder, Camomel and Melilot, of each one handful, boyl them in chalybiated-water, and (if you pleaſe) add one part of white-wine, and foment the region of the Liver; or with a greater quantity make a Bath.* Your wit (if you have any) will teach you how to make Unguents, of the ſame Ingredients to anoint the part after fomenting. It is good to have in readineſs an Opiate that openeth Obſtructions, ſtrengthneth the Stomach, Liver and other parts; *Take the Conſerve of Wormwood two ounces: the Root of Elicampane, and Citron Pills candied, of each one ounce, Candied Nutmegs half an ounce, Myrabolans candied, Confectio Alchermes two drams, Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram, Salt of Wormwood and Tamariſk, of each one Scruple, Saffron,*

Saffron and Ambergreece, of each half a Scruple, with the Syrup of the five opening Roots make an Opiate; Of which let the Patient take the quantity of a Walnut every Morning.

In this case steel-medicines are of excellent use, and well approved of by *Galenists* as well as *Paracelsians*: sometimes the powder may be given alone, or of it may be made several sorts of medicines, as steel-wine, Sirrups, Opiates, Pills and Lozenges. Some infuse it in white Wine or Claret, and drink thereof: many wayes are steeled Wines prepared, I shall onely prescribe that which my self have found effectual, and leave every man to his liberty to prepare it as he sees good. *Take the powder of Steel prepared with Vinegar, three ounces: the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, two ounces; the Root of Elicampane and Sea-Holly, of each one ounce: the yellow Sanders and Epithimum, of each one ounce: the Flowers of Camomil, Broom, and Rosemary of each half an ounce: (it will not be the worse if you add two ounces of Senna, and half an ounce of Rubarb) the best white-Wine, three Quarts. Let them infuse in a Bath twelve dayes, twice a day you must shake them.* Let the Patient take two or three ounces every morning as long as need requireth. Likewise may Pills, Opiates, and Sirrups be prepared of the infusion and extract of Steel. But this remember, that after all medicines made of Steel, must much Exercise be used, to make the strength of the medicine to go to the parts obstructed. *Quercetan* commendeth the compound powder of Aron to open Obstructions: two drams taken in a morning in some convenient Liquor, for several dayes: *See the Fourth Book.* But of all medicines to open Obstructions, those made of Vitriol, Tartar, and Sal claim the preheminence; if Dr. *Dunce* have not the administration thereof.

CHAP. LVI.

Of the Schirrus of the Liver.

THis Disease is a hard Tumor in the Liver without Pain: it is either perfect or imperfect; the perfect is without Pain or Sense, that which is imperfect hath some pain. This is bred by crude, viscous and clammy Humors sent from other parts, or bred in the Liver by evil Concoction. The imperfect Schirrus is caused by immoderate use of discussing, or repercussive Medicines; or things which by cooling and binding do thicken the matter, and keep it from dissolving.

The Signs are, a Hardness in the right *Hypocondrion*, and a grie-

Heavi-

...viness, especially when the Breath is fetched, neither Feaver nor ...n, as in the Inflammation, or at least but little pain; when the ...rrus is imperfect, the Face is pale and greenish, because there is ...good Blood produced by it. The whole Body decayeth, because ...re is no Sanguification, nor Distribution of Nourishment as ought ...be. To the Prognostick, *Galen* saith thus; an insensible *Schirrus* ...incurable: that which is sensible is curable, though with much ...ficulty. A *Schirrus* turns to the Dropsie incurable; sometimes ...causeth the Jaundice; and sometimes it cometh in the Jaundice, ...h which are very dangerous.

To cure it in the beginning of the disease, you must take away the ...ecedent Cause, as you are taught in the preceding Chapter of ...structions, all the Medicines there mentioned are proper for this. ...rius much commendeth these Pills following: *Take of the best Aloes, ...d Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, strained, and again made ...k, of each half an ounce; Mercurius Dulcis, (well prepared) two ...ms; Diagridium, one dram, with Oxymel of Squills, make a Mass for ...ls*, of which, take half a dram in the morning, for twenty or thirty ...yes, but sometimes rest, and in the intermediate dayes, make use of ...e steeled and other medicines, mentioned in the former Chapter. ...kewise the Fomentation and Unguent there prescribed may be made ...e of to mollifie this Tumor.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Jaundice.

The Jaundice is a spreading of a yellow Colour over the whole Body. There is a twofold Jaundice, the yellow and the black; the ...ack proceeds from the Spleen, and is rare. I shall here speak only ...the yellow Jaundice. This Disease comes from three principal ...auses:

First, from an evil Disposition of the Liver, as an Inflammation, ...bstruction, *Schirrus*, or Weakness thereof, that it cannot separate ...e Choler from the Blood, and by that means it is carried over the ...hole Body.

A second Cause is the Obstruction of the Gall, which hinders its ...ssage into the Guts, and so remains in the blood, with which it ...carried to all parts of the Body. The Gall is obstructed, either ...y gross Phlegm, or Choler abounding, and sometimes by little ...nes bred therein, &c.

The

The third Cauſe is the Malignity of the cholerick humour, which conſiſteth either in the great Quantity which Nature cannot regulate, nor ſeparate from the Blood: or fills the Bagg ſo full, that cannot contract it ſelf to expel it. Or elſe it conſiſteth in the Quality of the Humor, which, by corrupting the reſt, hinders the due Evacuations, which Nature perceiving, ſtriveth ſuddenly to cast it forth: as it ſometimes happens in cholerick Feavers, after the taking of Poyſon, or after the biting of ſome venemous Creature.

The ſigns of the yellow Jaundice are a Yellowneſs of the body eſpecially the whites of the Eyes, and the Balls of the Cheeks: cholerick Vomitings, and Hiccoughs, Lazineſs, Itching of the body, and bitterneſs of the Tongue. If it come from a diſtemper of the Liver there preceded an Inflammation, Obſtruction, &c. If from an Obſtruction of the Gall the Belly is bound, and the Excrements white, the Urine yellow or reddiſh, which will dye a new piece of linen cloth. If it come from the malignity of the humour, both the Urine and the Excrements are high coloured, eſpecially after a putrid Feaver; now if the Feaver remain, the Jaundice is Symptomatical; but when the Jaundice appears, the Feaver ceaſeth, the Urine and Excrements be of their natural colour, the Jaundice is critical. Poyſon taken and venemous bitings the Patient can declare. They, who in a Feaver have the Jaundice before the ſeventh or critical day, are in great danger; the contrary, if it happen on a critical day. The Jaundice coming upon an Inflammation of the Liver is dangerous, becauſe the Diſeaſe commonly ends in an Impoſthume: if upon a Schirrus, is no leſs dangerous, becauſe that ends in the Dropſie. If it come from an Obſtruction of the Gall, it is moſt eaſie to cure, becauſe the Paſſage is near the Guts, except ſtones bred in the Paſſages be the cauſe, which, by reaſon they cannot be diſſolved, are counted incurable.

For the Cure. If it come from diſtemper of the Liver, have recourſe to the aforegoing Chapters: if the Jaundice be critical it needs no Cure. If from the Obſtruction of the Gall, to cure it, take away the Obſtruction, which may be done, by the Medicines mentioned in the Chapter *Of the Obſtructions of the Liver*. Yet leſt I ſhould ſeem to omit any thing needful, I ſhall apply a Medicine or two proper to the Diſeaſe. If the Body be plethorick, Phlebotomy may be profitable. Afterwards evacuate the Humours with medicines that principally purge Choler: *Take of the Electuary of the Juyce of Roſes, and the Electuary of Prunes ſolutive, of each three drams: Rhubarb in powder, one dram: Saffron half a ſcruple; with Sugar make Bolus*, give it once or twice, as the Patient ſtands in need thereof. Then make a Decoction thus: *Take the Roots of Smallage, Nettles, and Maddir, of each an ounce and half: the Leaves of Celandine, Cleavers, Fumi-*

tory

y, wormwood, Centaury, and the Tops of Saint John's-wort, of each a handful: Cinnamon, and Shavings of Ivory, of each two drams: the dung of an Hen, and the dung of a Gooſe, of each two drams: tye in a Rigg, and with it a ſcruple of Saffron; make a Decoction in wine, (*or if you pleaſe, in Fumitory, wormwood-water, or the like*) Saint. Let the Patient take a quarter of a pint faſting, and gently ercis himſelf. Of theſe and Ingredients of the like Nature may form of Medicine be prepared. Whilſt inward medicines are miniſtred, foment or anoint the Region of the Liver, as you are ght in the foregoing Chapters.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Dropſie.

THere are three kinds of Dropſies, the firſt is called in Greek Ἀσκίτης *Aſcites*, the ſecond Τυμπανίτης *Tympanites*, the rd Ἀνασάρκα *Anaſarca* or Λευκοφλεγματία *Leucophlegmatia.* ites is a Swelling of the Belly, cauſed of a ſerous humour, and , (as Water it is cold, as Salt it is hot, infecting the mouth of Stomach hence cometh a Feaver and Thirſt,) and not onely the ly, but ſometimes the Cods, Thighes, Legs, and Feet: and ſome- es it begins in the Legs and Feet and aſcends upward.

It is the Opinion of moſt Phyſitians, That all Dropſies have their ginal from a cold Diſtemper of the Liver, which cannot make od, but Water, Phlegm, and Wind. This Opinion is unde- bly true in *Anaſarca*, but in *Aſcites* and *Tympanites* it is queſtion- e; although ſometimes a cold Diſtemper may be the cauſe there- The Experience of Modern Phyſitians hath put the buſineſs out ubt, who have found the Liver ſound in diſſected Bodies, who d of the Dropſie. And if the Liver ſhould breed watry Blood, t reaſon can be given that the Water ſhould be ſent to the Cavity the Belly only, and not to other parts, and breed *Anaſarca*? A ropſie may be cauſed by a hot Diſtemper of the Liver cauſed of vers, much Wine, or hot Meats, which doth diſperſe the native , by which means, the Liver, Spleen, and Kidneys become leſs ve, and not able to draw the Water, nor caſt it forth by the Ure- : the like may be ſaid of a cold Diſtemper. Some external ſe may hinder the Attraction and Diſtribution of the Water, as ly, the drinking of much cold Water, or hot Wine, or any thing

that

that doth diminish or disperse the native heat.

The Dropsie *Tympanites*, hath its Name from *Tympanum* a Dru because the Belly soundeth like a Drum; and is much stretched This Stretching hath its original from Wind shut up in the Ca of the *Abdomen*, and sometimes in the Cavity of the Guts, as Plat observed. This Wind is bred by crude and thick, phlegmatick melancholy Humors, which being stirred by heat, and made th become thick and flatuous vapours, which are hard to be dissol Not doth Wind alone cause a Dropsie, but with it a mixture of W ter, so that if Wind be predominant, it is called a *Tympany* W ter, *Ascites*. *Anasarca* is bred of a flegmatick humour spr throughout the whole Body, and maketh every part to swell and white: a cold distemper of the Liver is the cause; when the Li instead of making good Blood, produceth such humors. The Ca of this Disease may be imputed to all such things as cool the Li too much, and hinder its Concoction, as a Diet too cold and mo the stopping of the Terms or Hæmorrhoids, all Obstructions Tumors in the Liver, much bleeding, or any preternatural Evac tion.

You may make the Diagnosticks thus; In *Ascites*, the Belly great and broad, press the Sides and you may hear the Water ma Noise: when the Patient turneth in his Bed, his Belly swayeth that side: The Thighs, Legs, Feet and Cods swell, but the up parts decay: the Urine is little in Quantity, thick in Substance, colour red: In the encrease of the Disease, the Patient breath with much difficulty, by reason of the abundance of Water which eth upon the *Diaphragma*, especially when he lyeth down; there the Patient (for the most part) is forced to stand or sit: the humour swimming in the Stomach, causeth a continual Thirst, a lingring Feaver. In the *Tympany* the Belly soundeth like a Dr is big, but less burthensome; when the Patient lyeth upon his B his Belly remaineth hard and extended, nor doth it sway when turneth himself: the beginning of this Dropsie (for the most p is accompanied with pain about the Navel and Reins. In *Anas* not only the Belly and lower parts, but the upper parts also sw if you thrust the Swelling with your finger, it doth pit and leav Impression: the Flesh is soft and loose, and the Skin pale and ear they have a lingring Feaver, breathing difficultly, and the Urin thin and white.

To the Prognostick, I say, Every Dropsie is hard to be cured, older the Patient is, and the longer the Disease hath continued, more perilous. *Anasarca* is least dangerous: *Ascites* and the

are sometimes one more dangerous then another, according to
r Causes: for *Ascites* coming from a Tumor or Ulcer of the
ver or any of the internal parts, it is more dangerous then a *Tym-*
ny, it e contra. If a Dropsie come upon an acute Disease, it is
. If the Liver, being full of Water, discharge it self into the
omach, the Disease ends in Death. If in the beginning of a
opsie, (the Patient being strong, and free from Tumor or Ulcer in
e Liver or any internal part) the Water floweth into the Belly and
with a Flux, the Patient is cured; if the contrary happen, ex-
t a contrary effect. This I gather from the words of *Hippocrates*;
the beginning of a Dropsie, if there come a Flux of the Belly, without
ast of Concoction, or crudity it is prevented, the less Urine is voided
e worse, because the drink runs not to the Reins, but to the Belly.
is a very hopeful sign, when the Patient voideth more Urine then
drinketh, and the Belly groweth less. Impostumes or spots in the
gs of Hydropical men, are for the most part fore-runners of death.
a man who hath been cured of the Dropsie fall into the same again,
s very dangerous. If a melancholy body have a Tympany, he sel-
me escapes; especially if he pis's by drops. If the Hydropical per-
eat his meat and digest it well, and be not sick after, have no
gh nor pain, his tongue not rough nor thirsty: if he be in a na-
al order without physick, and medicines work easily with him: if
be not faint, and his Urine change according to his Diet, he may
y be cured.

r the Cure, you must consider if the Disease hath its original
m Obstructions, Tumors, &c. And seek the beginning of your
re out of their proper Chapters. Afterwards you must labour to
uate the matter, whether it be in the *Abdomen* or whole Body,
make an Apozem thus: *Take of the roots of Parsly, Smallage,*
nel, Elicampane, Bruscus, Danewort, and Madder, of each one ounce:
Leaves of Agrimony, Wormwood, Maidenhair, the tops of St. John's
, and Century, of each one handful: the inward bark of the roots
ers, Ash and Tamarisk, of each four drams; Liquoris one ounce:
ds of Fennel, Parsly and Juniper berries, of each half an ounce:
owers of Broom, Beans and Elder, of each one pugil: Jalap roots,
drams; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, wherein steel hath
quenched, to a pint and an half: strain it, and add to the Liquor one
e of Senna, cover it and let it infuse six hours, strain it and dissolve
in of the syrup of Harts-tongue one ounce: and the syrup of Succory,
Rubarb three ounces: Clarifie it with the whites of Eggs, and aro-
ze it with two drams of Cinnamon, or yellow Sanders; give it four
ings. Afterwards once a week give this powder, *Take of Senna,*
Myrobalans, Turbith, Gum, and Hermodactils, of each one dram;

Cream

Cream of Tartar, and Salt of Wormwood, of each two drams; Cambog half a dram; Diamber, Diarhodon abbatis, and Fennel ſeeds, of ea two ſcruples: make a fine powder, and infuſe one dram in a quart of a pint of White wine all night, and let the Patient take it in t morning. Of theſe and ſuch like may be prepared medicines of a forms. Some commend the juyce of Flower-de-luce roots, taken wi Honey or Manna, the doſe is three ounces, and *Platerus* in his O ſervations doth highly extol it. Chymiſts do much commend t extract of black Hellebore, *Mercurius vitæ* and *Diaphoreticus*, *Merc rius dulcis*, *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, and ſuch like: but let t Phyſitian beware how he gives medicines of this nature, except t Patient be ſtrong; the like Caution let him obſerve in giving purging medicines eſpecially ſuch as purge with violence. But rat let him (if his Patient be weak) give diſcuſſive and Diuretick Cliſte thus, *Take of Mallows, Marſh-Mallows, Chamomell, Pellitory of t Wall, and Mercury, of each one handful: the ſeeds of Annis, Sweet Fe nel, Caraway, Dill, and Bay-berries, of each two drams: the flowers Broom and Melilot, of each one pugil: boyl them in Poſſet-drink or Mu ton-broth to a pint, diſſolve in the ſtrained liquor, Oyl of Camomil, D and Rue, of each one ounce: Diacatholicon (or Diaphœnicon) of each ounce: (and if you ſee good, add half an ounce of Benedicta Laxativ and make a Cliſter.* You muſt principally give ſuch Medicines whi purge by Urine: the ſteeled-wine preſcribed in the 55 Chapter very good; in the preparing of it, you may add (if you ſee occaſi any of the aforementioned ingredients, which provoke Urine. T ſpirit of Vitriol, Tartar and Salt is much commended, if it be a miniſtred in ſome Diuretick decoction. The Salt of Wormwood Juniper profiteth much. Or you may make a Lee of the Aſhes Juniper and White-Wine, giving five or ſix ounces thereof, wh Lee alone hath cured ſome Dropſies ſaith *Mathiolus*; the ſame I h known my ſelf. Bleeding is prohibited, and upon good grounds t unleſs the diſeaſe come from ſtoppage of the Terms or Hemorrhoid bleed not then, unleſs it be in the beginning of the diſeaſe, and t Liver in its natural conditions. Iſſues, Bliſters, and Scarrificatio are likewiſe forbidden, becauſe they Gangrene for the moſt par yet in the beginning of a Dropſie, the lower parts being exceedin ſwelled, I made an Iſſue in the Leg, out of which an incredi quantity of water iſſued, and the Patient perfectly cured. Am Evacuations, Sweatings are not the leaſt profitable, eſpecially *Aſcites*; but in *Aſcites* and *Tympanites* the Liver being dry, bei the difficulty of procuring it, it rather hurteth then profiteth. the time of the Cure forget not to ſtrengthen the Liver, that you hinder the encreaſe of water, as well as purge it; have recour

55. Chapter, of the Obſtruction of the Liver. *Hollerius* com-
endeth this Opiate: *Take of Currance cleanſed, half a pound; boyl
em in Sack till they be as thick as a pultis, beat and ſtrain them, then
d of the Conſerve of Roſemary flowers, Citron peels Candied, and Cin-
mon, of each one dram: the powder Aromaticum Roſatum, Diamargari-
n Caldun, and Diacinnamon, of each two ſcruples: Lignum Aloes, half
dram; Saffron half a ſcruple, mix them and make a ſoft Electuary.*
en make a fomentation for the Belly with theſe, or Herbs of the
e nature: Agrimony, Danewort, Camomel, Calamint, Elder,
allows, and Marſh-Mallows, Marjerom, Meliſot, Broom, Penny-
al, Rue, Snakeweed, Southernwood, Tamariſk, Wormwood, and
e like, the ſeeds of Parſly, Dill, Cummin, Fennel, Bay, and Juni-
-berries: foment the Belly with Spunges dipt in the decoction of
e, or lay the herbs themſelves in a bag hot to the Belly: After-
ds anoint the belly with the Oyl of Dill, Camomel, Rue, Flower-
ce, and the like. Or you may make Unguents, Cataplaſms, or
plaſters. This harmleſs Cataplaſm I have found profit much;
*e of Wormwood, Chamomel, Maywed and Danewort, of each two
ndfuls; bruiſe them in a ſtone Morter, then boyl them in Vinegar and
ter, then with Bean and Barley meal, and Cow-dung dryed, of each a
antity, make a Cataplaſm.*
Gales commendeth a Cataplaſm of Snails bruiſed with their ſhells,
laid upon the Navel, and there keep it till it falls off of its own
f. Radiſhes bruiſed and laid to the Belly and Reins, work by
l and Urine.
To conclude, If the body be ſtrong, you may uſe ſtrong purgers in
r Cataplaſms; but if the body be weak forbear. In *Anaſarca* you
y often and ſtrongly purge watry and flegmatick humors. In *Aſcites
Tympanites*, more ſeldom and gentle. In *Aſcites*, order your in-
al and external medicines principally to purge water: In *Tymp-
s* let them be Carminative and diſcuſſive. In every of them have
ecial reſpect to the Liver; and if it be too hot (as it ſometimes
peneth) give cold things mixed with warm openers; Let their
t be of the dryeſt, and let them ſhun ſweet-meats as a Plague.
drink, let them abſtain from it as much as can be, and drink
e but what is made with Wormwood, Tamariſk, Elecampane,
per, &c. or let them only hold it in the mouth to cool and aſſwage
r Thirſt; let them chew Maſtick, for it draweth water from the
mach.

CHAP. LIX.

Of the Obſtruction, Inflammation, and Tumor of the Spleen.

THe Spleen is ſubject to Obſtruction as well as the Liver, or ther more, becauſe it draweth cruder blood: when thick hu ſtick in the ſubſtance of the Spleen, it maketh an Inflammation Tumor. If the humors grow thick and hard, it breeds a Schi If the Tumor be flegmatick, it is called *Oedema*, which chance them, who live upon cold and moiſt food, or live in a moyſt Ayr. if it be ſoft, looſe and puffed up, it is called an Inflammation or fing of the Spleen. The cauſes of the Obſtruction, Inflammation Tumor of the Spleen, are the ſame with them of the Liver: S times the affect ſeizeth on both together.

They are diſtinguiſhed by their ſigns: the Obſtruction of Spleen is diſtinguiſhed from the Obſtruction of the Liver, by ſcituation of the part. If the Spleen be obſtructed, there is h neſs and pain in the left *Hypochondrion*, eſpecially after running, ding, or any more than ordinary exerciſe; if you handle the *chondrion*, there is reſiſtance, the face is blewiſh, and ſigns of m choly appear, the diſeaſe is of long continuance, and if it be not dily cured, it turns to a *Schirrus*. The Cure is performed the way as the Obſtruction of the Liver is; only you muſt add thi which particularly reſpect the Spleen, and purge the Melan humor.

The Inflammation of the Spleen likewiſe hath the ſame con and antecedent cauſe, onely it is eſpecially cauſed by melan Blood. The Diagnoſtick ſigns are different, *viz.* the Patient ſwelling, pain, heavineſs, and beating on the left ſide under the thirſt, blackneſs of the Tongue, loathing of meat, a conſtant Fe troubleſome lying on either ſide, eſpecially the right, ſometimes Tumor is in the ſhape of the Spleen: Sometimes fills the left *chondrion*, and if the adjacent parts be inflamed alſo, it extendeth low the Navel. If only Melancholy Blood cauſe the Inflamm the Tumor is harder, the colour black, and many times the U If choler be mixed with melancholy blood, the Thirſt is greater, Feaver ſtronger, and worſe every third day; the mouth bitter, the Urine red: great want of ſleep and doting. If Flegm be m the former ſymptoms are leſſened.

The Prognoſtick is the ſame with the Inflammation of the Li only it is leſs dangerous, for as much as the Liver is the nobler If it endeth not in Death, it endeth by ſome critical Evacuation

Stool, Urine or Bleeding at the left Noſtril, or elſe it grows hard, turns to a Schirrhus. Which may be known by the cauſes and s laid down in the Chapter of the Schirrhus Of the Liver, only it earcth on the contrary ſide. The Cure of this and the former may erformed by the Medicines laid down in the Chapters of the Inmation, Obſtruction, and ſchirrhus of the Liver, only make uſe of e things that eſpecially reſpect the ſpleen, and purge melancholy, hinted before.

Sometimes the ſpleen is much pained by wind, which ſtretcheth ſpleen and its membranes, but is without fever or hardneſs. It is y diſtinguiſhed from the former griefs, but hardly from the Chol- by reaſon of the nearneſs of the Gut *Colon*; but you may diguiſh them thus, the pain of the Spleen is weighty and in one , but of the Chollick is ſtretching, ſharp, moveable, and runs the whole Belly. The Cure muſt be wrought by Medicines carative, emollient and diſcuſſive, given internally, or Clyſters of the Nature, with Fomentation, and Liniments made of the Oyls of mwood, Lillies, Camomil, Capers, and ſuch like, adding a little e Oyl of Spike: and if the pain ceaſe not, ſome commend the lication of a Cupping-Glaſſe; but be well adviſed firſt whether e be no Defluxion or Inflammation.

CHAP. LX.

Of Hypocondriack Melancholy.

His Diſeaſe hath its Original from melancholy and aduſt Humors, which are bred by the Diſtemper of the Spleen or Stoch, which, by reaſon of their Crudity, ſtay long in the Veins, eries, and other Paſſages, which cauſe great and grievous Fertations or Workings, from whence noiſome Vapours aſcend to Brain, Heart and Midriff, which cauſe divers Symptoms, which I l mention hereafter. The antecedent Cauſes are, all Meats of Juyce, and of hard Digeſtion; long continued Paſſions and Sad- becauſe they diſperſe the Spirits, and hinder Concoction, and e Crudities; which being burnt by Heat, turn to Melancholy. h Study, Watching, and want of Exerciſe may be the Cauſe, by on of much Retention of Excrements; hence it is, that learned , and ſuch who ſit much, are troubled with this Diſeaſe. The page of the Terms or Hæmorrhoids may be the Cauſe.

The Diagnoſtick ſigns of this Diſeaſe are many according to the s affected: Sometimes the Patient ſpitteth or vomiteth much, be-

cauſe the ſtomach concocteth ill, and turneth the Nouriſhment i watry, ſharp, ſowre, or clammy ſubſtance, which not being dr away by the Guts, lie in the ſtomach, and ſometimes diſcharge th ſelves as aforeſaid. Sometimes the boiling of theſe Humors in ſtomach cauſeth flatuous Vapours, which ſtretch the Stomach, afflict the Heart, and cauſe ſwooning: Theſe Vapours cauſe a N beneath the Ribs, hence it hath been called the windy Diſe Sometimes the Wind reacheth to the Kidneys, and cauſeth great there, which maketh the Patient think he hath the Stone. He i ten coſtive, becauſe the clammy Humors (bred by evil Concoct ſtick to the Guts: ſometimes the ſharpneſs of the Humors cauſeth Belly to be ſoluble. There is great heat in the Hypocondria, ſo the Face will grow red and hot from thoſe Vapours. Sometimes Urine is thin, becauſe thick and tartarous Humors ſtop the paſſa ſometimes thick, red and troubled, and hath a thick tartarous ſe ment, and ſometimes ſtick to the bottom of the Urinal like ſand, wh cauſeth a ſuſpition of the Stone; but this diſſolves between the F gers like Salt, and that which is bred in the Reins is hard. The pours aſcending produce many ſymptoms, as Palpitation of the He a diſtempered pulſe; if they aſcend to the Tongue and Palate, it c eth great Thirſt; if to the Lungs, difficulty of the breathing; i the Membranes of the Brain, Head-ach; if to the Brain it ſelf, D neſs of ſight, Noiſe in the Ear, Giddineſs, Fear, and melanch Phantaſies; if they be very ſharp, they ſometimes cauſe the Falli ſickneſs, and if they ſettle in the Nerves, Convulſion: if they be pifying, they cauſe Numneſs, the Palſy, Apoplexy, &c. If the pours be hot and dry, they dry the Brain, and cauſe Watchi troubleſome Sleep, and frightful Dreams. Note that all theſe ſy toms are not to be expected in one and the ſame Patient, but mo fewer, according to the variety of the peccant Humors.

Prognoſticks are; A continual pain and giddineſs of the Head Hypocondry doth threaten an Epilepſy, Apoplexy or Blindneſs, the like. Thick Urine is better then thin, for thin Urine is a that thick Humors are detained in the Body. Vomiting Flux o Belly or Hæmorrhoids, if it be moderate and continue not long, hopeful ſign, judge the contrary if it continue long. For the part, this Diſeaſe is of long continuance, and ſeldom cured; t fore it hath been called the Scourge and Diſgrace of Phyſitians.

The Cure of this Diſeaſe conſiſteth in four things: Firſt, in ope Obſtructions: Secondly, in amending the Diſtempers of the Bo Thirdly, in evacuating the peccant Humors: And laſtly, in ſtr thening the affected and vital parts. But to forbear Tediouſneſs, to avoid needleſs Repetition, I refer you to the Chapters aforego

especially *Of the Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen.* Take this general Rule, keep the Body alwayes soluble, by Medicines which the Patient may use before Meat, charging them often; as often as need shall require let the Patient be purged, let him make use of Broths, Decoctions, and Drinks that have a Faculty to open Obstructions; as the Juyce of Wormwood or Wormwood-Wine, adding thereto Tamarisk, Agrimony, Borrage and Bugloss, Burnet, Sanders, Rose-mary-flowers, and the like. *Montanus* much commendeth *Venice Turpentine*, because it looseneth the Belly, cleanseth and warmeth the Stomach, provoketh Urine, openeth the Obstructions of the Liver, cleanseth, and doth not heat it. Steel-Wine, and other Medicines made of Steel, which you may find in the Chapter *Of the Obstruction of the Liver*, powerfully openeth Obstructions, especially the Extract of Steel; in the Administration of which, I have found more then ordinary Success; but let Medicines of this Nature be administred by a skilful and careful Physitian: The Decoction or Infusion of *Lignum Nephriticum* doth open Obstructions safely and pleasantly. And some so much commend the Decoction of the Root of sweet Bryar for the Patient's ordinary Drink: Whilst you use internal Medicines, External are not to be neglected, *viz.* Fomentations, Oyntments, &c. such as are prescribed for the Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen; choose the coolest of them, and apply them to the Hypocondria. And because in this Disease the Stomach alwayes suffereth, seek the Remedy in its proper place. Or if the Vapours ascending from the Hypochondria trouble the Heart or Brain, and cause Swooning, Palpitation, Trembling, Convulsions, Head-ach, or the like, have recourse to the Chapters preceding, which treat of those Diseases.

CHAP. LXI.

Of the Scurvy.

THe Scurvy is nothing else but an Hypocondriack Disease, but having a peculiar degree of Malignity arising from the Putrefaction of Melancholy, it hath more Symptoms then in the Hypocondriack Disease.

Diag. All the Symptoms mentioned in the foregoing Chapter, are common to the Scurvy. Peculiar Symptoms are these, Redness, Itching, Putrefaction, bleeding and stinking of the Gums, Mouth and Teeth, which are also (sometimes) black and loose. Spots in the Legs, first red, afterwards purple, black or blew. Straitness of the Breast, and shortness of the Breath, occasioned by thick Vapours ari-

ſing from the Hypocondria to the Midriff, or to the Sweet-Bread causing a Swelling or Tumor, and conſequently compreſſing the Diaphragma. The Body is heavy and lazy, eſpecially the Legs, and grievous pain there and in other parts; as in the Toes, Fingers, Soals of the Feet, Ancles, Thighs, Belly, Arms, Shoulders, and the like. The Urine is various, as in the Hypocondriack Melancholy: The Pulſe is weak and unequal: Some have the head-ach, and a feaverish heat in the Night, which vaniſheth by a Morning Sweat. Some have the Tooth-Ach without manifeſt Cauſe: Sometimes the Vapours aſcending (being aſtringent) contract the Gullet, and the Patient ſeemeth ſtrangling: A ſtinking breath is common to *Scorbutick* perſons. Tumors in divers parts, ſometimes hard, ſometimes ſoft like Bladders, and ſometimes like the ſtinging of Nettles. And laſtly, an *Atrophy*, Conſumption and general decay of the whole body.

That I may more perfectly diſcover the Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, I ſhall here lay down ſome other, which are common to other Diſeaſes, and ſhew you how to diſtinguiſh them. Sometimes the Scurvy cauſeth pains in the Joynts, which muſt be diſtinguiſhed from the pains cauſed by the French-Pox thus: In the French-Pox, the pains are between the Joynts, and by long continuance cauſe Knots there: the Symptoms of the Pox appear, as Running of the Reins, Buboes, &c. or the Patient hath acted with ſome unclean woman. But in the Scurvy, ſome of the preceding Symptoms appear, or at leaſt the Patient is of a melancholy Conſtitution. This muſt be diſtinguiſhed alſo from the *Arthritis*, or Joynt-Gout, which is fixed, or at leaſt ſeldome changeth the place; but in the Scurvy it is very moveable, running from one Joynt to another, and ſometimes for a while vaniſheth. In the ſame manner is the baſtard-Palſy (which the Scurvy cauſeth) diſtinguiſhed from a true one, which is conſtant; but in the *Scorbutical* Palſy, he that one day could not walk or ſtand at all, can the next day walk with little or no help. Sometimes it cauſeth a Flux of the Belly, like a *Diarrhœa*, but differeth from it in this, that the Excrements are thicker then in the former and in greater quantity exceeding the quantity of the Meat taken. Sometimes the Excraments are mixed with Blood, but differeth from the *Dyſentery*, becauſe there is no pain of the Belly, and the Blood is thick, ſent thither by the Meſeraick Veins. Sometimes the *Scorbutick* pains are in the ſides imitating the Pleuriſy, but is much different, becauſe the Feaver (if any) is weaker; there is no difficulty of Breathing, no Cough, Spitting, nor conſtant pain. Laſtly, you muſt diſtinguiſh theſe pains from the pains of the Stone: for the Urine is ſometimes red, like Blood; as if the Kidneys were wounded by the Stone, and ſometimes black, both which come from a ſcurvy ſalt Matter in the ſpleen, or parts adjacent.

Prog. This Diſeaſe is very hard to be cured, becauſe the Melancholy Humour is ſo far predominant. Many times it is very dangerous, becauſe it bringeth the Dropſy, Conſumption, &c. And ſometimes acute Diſeaſes, as the Apoplexy, Swoonings, and the like, which produce ſuddain deaths.

In the Cure of the Scurvy, you muſt follow the method preſcribed in the Cure of Obſtruction of the Liver and Spleen, beginning with the weakeſt firſt, with which you muſt make uſe of ſpecifical Medicines for the Scurvy; of which the chief are, Dutch and Sea Scurvy-graſſe, Water Creſſes, Brook-Lime, Horſe-Radiſhes, Fumitory, Wormwood, Celandine the leſs, &c. Thoſe which are of leſs Efficacy, and have a faculty to correct and prepare the melancholy Humour, are theſe which follow, Agrimony, Aſarum, Betony, Burrage, Bugloſs, Cardduus, Ceterach, Elicampane, Germander, Hyſſop, Maidenhair of all ſorts, Polypody of the Oak, the Bark of Aſh, Capers, and Tamarisk; the Flowers of Elder, Dodder of Time, and Tamarisk. Obſerve this general Rule, if the Patient be fevouriſh, or ſubject to Fluxes, you muſt give the hotteſt of them in a ſmaller quantity; and add Endive, Sorrel, Succory; the Juyce of Citrons, Lemmons and Orranges, and the ſpirit of Sulphur and Vitriol. Of theſe and ſuch like may ſeveral ſorts of Medicines be formed, which (for brevity ſake) I omit.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Stone in the Kidneys.

THe material Cauſe of the Stone in the Kidneys, is a phlegmatick, ſeculent, thick, ſlimy, and tartarous Humour in the Urine: The efficient Cauſe is heat, which drieth and hardneth the Matter, and at length turneth it into a ſtone; this is the Opinion of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, and moſt modern Phyſicians. The Hermetick Phyſicians have found a certain Juyce, which they call *Succus Lapidiſcens*, which is a certain Humour, naturally proper to turn to a ſtone, and this they ſay is the material Cauſe of the ſtone; and the efficient Cauſe to be *Spiritus Lapidiſcens*, a ſtone-making ſpirit. So that if a man eat or drink any thing wherein the ſtony Juyce is, that Juyce is turned into a ſtone, if the Reins have a ſtone-making ſpirit. But if the Reins be free from this ſpirit, a ſtone is not bred, unleſs the ſtony Juyce be very predominate: on the contrary, if the Reins have this ſtony faculty, and the Food be free from this Juyce, the ſtone is ſcarcely engendered, unleſs the ſtone-making faculty be very predo-

minate. Many Hiſtories ſhew, that ſtones come from a ſtone-making ſpirit, or breath out of the Earth, which hath turned the Bodies of Men, Beaſts, and other things into ſtone: *Riverius* upon this ſubject (in the laſt Edition) quoted *Aventius Annal. Bavar. lib. 7. An.* 1343 who ſaith, That above fifty men, with many Cows, were turned into Stone. *Ortelius* tells the ſame ſtory of whole heards in *Ruſſia*. And *Camerarius* reporteth, That in the Province of *Chilo* in *Armenia*, at the blaſt of a South Wind (which happeneth four times in a year) whole Troops of horſe have been turned into Statues of ſtone, ſtanding in the warlick poſture, in which they were before. The Antecedent Cauſes are many, the ſtomach being not able to concoct well ſendeth crude Chyle to the Liver: A hot Liver doth bake the chylous Matter, or a cold Liver maketh crude Blood; the Spleen weak or obſtructed doth not ſufficiently purge the droſſy Blood; theſe do cauſe even the Blood, or crude Juyces fit to make a ſtone. Likewiſe the Reins, beſides their conjunct Cauſe, may be an Antecedent Cauſe in two reſpects, *viz.* their Temper and Form: Firſt, their Temper being hot doth violently draw the crude Matter, and thicken it. In reſpect of their Form, the emulgent Veins may be looſe, and fit to receive the tartarous Matter into the Reins; and the Ureters ſo narrow, that the thick Matter hath not paſſage from the Kidneys. Lastly, all Food that produceth crude, thick and ſlimy Nouriſhment, doth afford Matter for the Stone, as Fleſh or Fiſh that is very ſalt, or dryed in the ſmoak, Pulſe, Cheeſe, and all Milk-Meats, hard Eggs, Cheſnuts, Pears, Quinces, Medlars, Rice, Wine thick and not well purged, ſtanding Waters; all things which make the Liver and Reins too hot, as old ſtrong Wine, Garlick, Onions, Pepper and Ginger, too ſtrong Diureticks, which cary crude Matter too violently to the Reins; violent Exerciſe after Meat, inordinate Lechery, too much fulneſs or emptineſs, and the like.

The ſigns of the Stone of the Kidneys are many, *viz.* a conſtant pain about the Loyns; whilſt it is in the hollow of the Kidneys, the pain is heavy; when it gets into the head of the Ureters, ſharp and pricking, and ſo continueth, unleſs it get back again, or fall into the Cavity of the Bladder. The Urine is ſometimes bloody, by reaſon of the opening Corroſion of the Veins, or cutting of the tender Fleſh of the Kidneys; ſometimes it is thin, and little in quantity. Voyding of Sand and Stones is an evident ſign of the Stone; but if the Patient voydeth gravel without ſtones, be not too haſty in your Judgment, but take the Caution given you in the 60 Chapter, *Of the Hypochondriack Melancholy*. The Thigh on the ſame ſide the Back is pained, become numb, becauſe the ſtone doth oppreſs the Nerves which is in the Muſcles of the Loyns under the Reins, and goeth

the Hip for its motion. The Sick loatheth and vomiteth often, by reason of the Connexion of the Kidneys with the Stomach; the Stomach (sympathetically sensible) endeavoureth to exclude that hurtful Companion. Be sure you make a distinction between the stone *in* the Kidneys, and the Chollick; have recourse to the 43 Chapter, where I have left a few Rules.

This Disease is very dangerous, and bringeth many and sad Symptoms, as Inflammations, Exulcerations, great Pains, long Watchings, Weakness, Fevers, suppression of Urine, and Death it self. It is difficult to cure (if not incurable) in old men, saith *Hypocrates*, with whom *Experience* agreeth. If the pain hath continued long and violent, and the Sick grow externally cold with cold and faint sweats, death is at hand. If the Stone be accompanied with an Ulcer of the Kidneys, it is incurable, because those things which do break the stone exasperate the Ulcer.

The Cure of the Stone in the Kidneys consisteth in mollifying, enlarging or relaxing, and throwing the stone out of the Ureters, to break the stone if it be too big for the Passage; to take away the antecedent Cause, and to ease pain, which you must do thus: first open the Liver-Vein on the same side that is most grieved, draw as much blood as the Constitution of the Patient can well spare; then administer a mollifying and laxative Clyster: *Take of Cummin and Marsh-mallow, Camomil, Penny-royal, Pellitory of the Wall, and Violet-leaves, each one handful; the Seeds of sweet Fennel, Flax and Fenugreek, each half an ounce; boil it in Posset-drink to a pint, strain it, and dissolve therein Cassia, Catholicon and Diaphœnicon, of each three drams; the Oyls of Rue and Scorpions, of each one ounce; make a Clyster, and administer it.* Likewise the Oyls of sweet Almonds, Camomil, Dill, Lillies and Violets are good to be used in Clysters of this Nature. This Clyster, or one of the same Nature, you must give twice or thrice in a week; and, in the days between, foment the Region of the Kidneys with a Fomentation made of the aforenamed simples, or others of the like Nature, which I shall treat of, before I put an end to this Chapter. Afterwards anoint the part with the Oyls aforenamed: Or you may make a Cataplasm of white Bread sodden in White-Wine; and if you add any of the aforesaid Oyls, it will be the better. Afterwards lay a Plaister to the place; *Take of the Oyl of Camomil and Rue, of each half an ounce; of Dill and sweet Almonds, of each two drams; Goose and Hens grease, of each one dram, with wax and the compound Melilot Plaister, as much as sufficeth make a Plaister, and apply it.* In the mean time, you must not forget inward Medicines, which have a faculty to break the stone, to ease pain, and mollify and enlarge the Ureters. The simples following are approved of, *viz.* the Roots of Asparagus,

Birth-

Birthwort, Fennel, Butchers-Broom, Filipendula, Couch-gras, Garden and Horſe-radiſh, Maddir, Marſh and common Mallows, Liquoris, Onions, Parſly, Knot-graſs; the Leaves of Betony, Camomil, Penny-royal, Marſh-Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Maiden-hair, Parſly peart, Filipendula, Saxifrage, Savin, Burnet, Geat-Thorne, Kidney-Wort, Melilot, Golden-Rod; the ſeeds of Nettles, Parſly, Gromwell, Burdock, Winter-Cherryes, Bay, Ivy, and Juniper-berries, the four cold ſeeds, the ſtones of Hips, Haws, Medlars, &c. Of theſe you may make Decoctions, Powders or diſtilled Waters, and the like, the Deſcription of which (for brevity ſake) I will omit. *Quercetanus*, in his Diſpenſatory, commendeth this following Powder; *Take of the inward skins of Hen's Gizzards and their white Dung, of each half an ounce; the inward skins of Eggſhels dried and powdered, two ounces and an half; Rupture-wort and Cinamon, of each four Scruples; the Stones of Medlars, two drams; the Seeds of Aniſe and Fennell, of each one ounce, powder them, and give half a dram, or a dram in white-wine.* Goats blood prepared is excellent, and the Waters diſtilled from it in Balneo Mariæ doth wonders. And ſome do commend the Urine of a Goat, taken out whilſt he is alive, and drunk, and the Entrails applyed. Chymiſts do highly extoll their Salts, and Experience tells us, that if they be well prepared and carefully adminiſtred, they work no ſmall effects, *viz.* the ſalt of Bean Cods, or ſtalks of Camomil, Tartar vitriolate, Oyl of Vitriol, the ſpirit of Salt, Mercurius Dulcis, &c. *Zacutus Luſitanus* commendeth the natural Balſom, a few drops thereof taken with Oyl of ſweet Almonds. *Crato* had as good an Opinion of Filberts eaten, and confirms his opinion by Experience. Mineral Waters are good, for they do not only diſſolve the ſlimy Tartarous matter, which breeds the ſtone; but alſo allay the hot Diſtemper of the Liver and Reins. Of all *Diuretick* medicines, Turpentine is the ſafeſt, given the quantity of a Nut with ſugar every morning; for *Diureticks* taken very often (for the moſt part) hurt, by carrying the Humours from other parts to the Reins; but Turpentine ſeldom or never worketh any evil effect. You may uſe it thus, *Take of Venice Turpentine, waſhed with Saxifrage Water, half an ounce; Caſſia newly drawn, ſix drams; Rubarb and Liquoris in powder, of each half a dram; mix them, and make a Bolus.* To conclude, give Clyſters often, or, if you ſee it more convenient, purge the Body between your Diuretick Potions, for the reaſon before given: your beſt Purgations are Caſſia, Diaphœnicon, Rubarb, and ſuch like. If the Liver and Reins are diſtempered by heat, make uſe of thoſe medicines preſcribed againſt the hot Diſtemper of the Liver. If Crudities in the ſtomach be the Cauſe, ſeek medicines out of the Chapters which treat of the Diſeaſes of the ſtomach

ach. If you do carefully conſider the Cauſe, or from what part of e Body the Reins fetch their ſtony Materials, and order your Me-ines accordingly, with prudence and reaſon, by the bleſſing of God, u may find the Cure of the Stone not to be ſo difficult, as it is com-nly adjudged. For my part, I have cured ſeveral people, who have en grievouſly vexed with this Grief; for which Mercy I do and ſhall aiſe God.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Stone in the Bladder.

I ſhall ſpeak nothing of the Cauſe of the Stone in the Bladder; the material and efficient Cauſe being the ſame with that of the ins. This Diſeaſe happeneth to Children, oftner then to people iper age, who are more ſubject to the Stone in the Reins, becauſe hildren eating much and often, their Urine is thick, and the ex-lfive faculty in the Reins is ſtronger in them then in men, and ſend-h the Urine ſpeedily to the Bladder; where (being long kept by aſen of much ſleep or play) the Urin ſetleth, and is retained till it by at becometh a Stone, for the paſſage is narrow in Children, and e Urine not being very ſharp, doth not powerfully provoke the ex-lfive Faculty. *Fernel us* was of an Opinion, that the Stone in the ladder was alwayes firſt bred in the Reins, and falling from thence to the Bladder, and getting freſh Matter, there encreaſeth, *Fern. lib.* 1. *cap.* 13. *pag.* 317. Many times it ſo happeneth; but daily ex-rience teacheth that many have the Stone in the Bladder, who ne-r had pain in the Reins, eſpecially Children.

The Knowledge of this Diſeaſe in the beginning is difficult; but hen the Stone is grown great, is evident enough to the Patient's rrow. The firſt ſign is pain in the Neck of the Bladder, reaching the end of the yard, eſpecially after piſſing. The yard itcheth, d the Patient handleth it often: He feeleth a great weight about e Neck of the Bladder, when the ſtone is grown great, the Urine ddenly ſtoppeth, and he is in pain like a Woman in travel; his yard andeth often, and he maketh Water with moſt eaſe lying upon his cks, becauſe then the ſtone falleth out of the Neck of the Bladder. When he hath need to make Water, he is alſo much provoked to go to ool, by reaſon of the conſent of the Sphincter Muſcles of the Anus d Bladder, being moved by the Branches of the ſame Nerve. Many gns more I might inſert, but theſe I think ſufficient for the ingeni-us; To be fully ſatisfied, the beſt way is to make uſe of the *Catheter.*

This

This Diſeaſe is alwayes exceeding painful, and no leſs dangero
if the Stone be like Flint, it can never be diſſolved; if ſoft or bri
it may be diſſolved by the long uſe of ſtrong Medicines: but
there are that have patience enough to make uſe of ſo many Medici
The Cure is not altogether ſo difficult in Women as in Men, bec
the paſſage in them is wider. In the year 1656. I cured a Wom
who was a long time grieved with the Stone, and intended to ven
upon the laſt and terrible Cure by Cutting: within the ſpace o
Moneth (having firſt diſſolved part of the ſtone by Medicines)
voided a ſtone (without the help of manual operation) in bigneſs
Inches, in length an Inch and an half, without prejudice to the
tory parts: ſhe was then aged 63, and lived ſeveral years after to pr
God for ſo great a deliverance.

For to perfect the Cure, you muſt do as you are taught in the
going Chapter, ſo that I need not here repeat any thing, only
down the Medicine ſo much commended by *Horatius Augenius*; it
thus prepared, *Take of Sows or Wood-lice prepared, a dram or four ſc
ples; Aqua vitæ, two ſcruples; the Broth of red Cicers, nine or ten o
ces; take it in the morning faſting.* *Sennertus* alſo commends it,
this Medicine likewiſe, *Take of Salt of white Tartar one ounce; Pa
water, one pint; mix them, and ſtrain them with a brown Paper.*
after the uſe of Medicines, you find the Neck of the Bladder wou
ded, or much pained by the roughneſs of the ſtone, make a Decoc
on thus; *Take of the Roots of Marſh-Mallows, Feanel, Couch-graſs
Cammock, of each one ounce; Liquoriſh, two drams; Camomil and Sa
frage, of each one Pugill; Winter-Cherryes, twenty; Red Cicers,
ounces; Raiſins of the Sun, two ounces; the four great cold Seeds,
dram and an half; French Barley, four ounces; boil them gently in
diſtilled Water of Saxifrage, Cammock and Parſly, of each half a pi
when it hath boiled a while, add half a pint of white-wine, and l
boil till half be conſumed: to the ſtraining, add ſix ounces of the Sirup
Marſh-Mallows; drink three or four ounces in the Morning.* To
Region of the Bladder muſt be applyed mollifying and aſſwaging F
mentations: If all Medicines fail, and the Patient's pains unſupportab
neceſſity requireth the dangerous Operation of Cutting. Let the Ph
ſician prepare the Patient's body by Purging, Bleeding and Diet,
cording to the Conſtitution and Condition of the Patient's Body;
let the Patient prepare his Soul for God.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of the Inflammation of the Reins and Bladder.

THis Diſeaſe is a Tumor in thoſe parts, cauſed by the flowing of Blood or Choler unto them; the Cauſes of this Inflammation are natural, unnatural or preternatural; Natural, when there is a natural hereditary Infirmity in the parts, or great heat originally, which violently draw the Humors thither. Cauſes not natural, are Gluttony, Drunkenneſs, much Venery, great paſſions of the Minde, violent Exerciſe, Stoppage of ſome uſual Evacuation, as the Terms or Hemorrhoids, all things which cauſe Repletion or evil Concoction, and drive the Humors to the inward Bowels. Things preternatural may be the cauſe, as a Stroak, Wound, or Bruiſe upon the Reins or Bladder, conſtant Feavers; the matter of the Pleuriſie or Empyema carried away by the Urine: heat or ſtoppage of the Urine, the Stone, or Exulceration of the part may cauſe an Inflammation.

The Inflammation of the Reins is known by theſe ſigns, a weighty and beating pain about the part, which extendeth it ſelf to the adjacent parts, the Patient cannot help himſelf, nor lie otherwiſe then upon his back; if he doth ſneez or move his Body the pain increaſeth, he hath a Numneſs in the Leg on the ſame ſide, he maketh water with difficulty, he hath a conſtant ſharp Feaver, with Watchings, Dotings, and dangerous Symptomes: he vomiteth Choler, Flegm and other Humors; the Urine is firſt thin and yellow, afterwards thick and red.

If the Bladder be inflamed, the Patient is vexed with a ſharp Feaver, Watching, Vomiting, *&c.* as aforeſaid. The Share becometh hard, and hath vehement pain, he hath (almoſt) continual provocation to go to Stool, as in the Diſeaſe *Tenaſmus*.

Prog: The Inflammation of theſe parts do threaten continual danger of Death; Convulſions, Dotage, Watchings, cold Sweats, are the Meſſengers of Death. If the Inflammation ſuppurate, and the Impoſthume break, and the Matter be evacuated by the Urine, there is hopes. If the Hemorrhoids bleed, there is hopes that the Inflammation will ceaſe.

You muſt begin the Cure with a mollifying and cooling Clyſter; to the Decoction for the Clyſter (*preſcribed in the Chapter of the Stone in the Reins*) add *of Caſſia and Diaprunes Lenitive, of each half an ounce, Syrup of Violets one ounce, the Oyl of Violets two ounces*: Make a Clyſter, then open the Liver-vein on the ſame ſide the Inflammation is; if the Bladder be inflamed, open the Liver-vein on the right

Arm.

Arm, draw as much blood as your Patients ſtrength will bear; a
if you open the inferiour Veins, it is a good derivation: then give t
Clyſter again, and as often as need requireth; but remember to gi
it in a ſmall quantity, leaſt it oppreſs the Tumor. Uſe Cupping a
Scarrifying Frictions and Ligatures to the extream parts, to draw t
Humors outwards. You muſt allay the heat of the Blood by cooli
Juleps, in which uſe no *Diuretick* Simple, leſt it carry humors
the part and increaſe the Inflammation: in the declination of t
Diſeaſe, *Diuretick* Medicines may be given; you may make a coo
ing Julep thus: *Take of the Diſtilled water of Endive, Lettu
Plantane and Purſlane, of each four ounces, Syrup of Pomegranats t
ounces, the Syrup of Water-lillies and Violets, of each one ounce, Oil
Vitriol as much as ſufficeth to give it a grateful reliſh; mix them for u
Mornings and Evenings Draughts.* Or you may make an Emulſion
the Seeds of Sorrel, Lettuce, Purſlane, Poppy, Almonds, Pine-Nu
and the like. The great cold Seeds are Diuretick, and muſt not b
uſed in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, for the reaſon before give
Nor ought you at firſt to purge till the Declination, then you m
profitably purge with Medicines which are gentle, as Manna, Caſſi
Rubarb, Tamarinds, Diaprunes lenitive, Syrup of Roſes, &c. Ou
wardly you may apply Cataplaſms, Liniments, Ungents that a
cooling, repelling, and (if the Inflammation be in the Bladder
aſtringing, when the Defluxion is ſtopped uſe Softners and Diſſolve
If the Strangury, or any other dangerous Symptome appear, co
verſe with their proper Chapters. If the Tumor tend to Suppura
tion, which you may know by the increaſe of the Feaver and Sym
ptomes, trembling and vomiting, you muſt help Nature with moll
fying Cataplaſms, the Chaprers of Inflammations of other parts w
adviſe you. If the Tumor appear outwardly, you muſt open it wi
a Cautery, or Inciſion-knife: if it break, and the Matter fall in
the *Abdomen*, it brings ſudden death, or a Hectick Feaver. If t
Tumor grow hard and the Feaver gone, it breeds the Dropſie, c
Habit, or ſome ſuch Diſeaſe, and is incurable, for the moſt part
you muſt deal with it as with the Schirrhus of the Liver.

CHAP. LXV.

Of the ulcer of the Reins and Bladder.

THis Diſeaſe is cauſed either from an Impoſthume broken th
from ſharpneſs of the humors, or from a Stone which doth co
rode them.

Th

This Diſeaſe is known by the voiding of much Matter with the Urine. To know whether the Reins or the Bladder be diſeaſed, take few Rules; If the Ulcer be in the Reins, the pain is there, the Matter is more concocted, more in quantity, and more mixed with the Urine, making it appear like Milk, which ſtanding, ſettleth to the bottom; ſometimes much blood is voided, and pieces of fleſh, which ſometimes ſtops the paſſage. When the Ulcer is in the Bladder, contrary ſigns appear, the pain is near the Privities, the Matter is leſs in quantity, and not well concoct, but of divers colours, and ſtinking; ſometimes Matter is voided without Urine: If the Ulcers be old, callous and hard, ſnotty Flegm is voided, ſuch as is voided, if there be a Stone in the Bladder; for the moſt part little skins, like Scales or Bran, are voided.

As all inward Ulcers are dangerous, ſo are theſe much more, becauſe the continual Flux of Humors, with the Urine, to the part, doth nouriſh the Ulcer. The violence of the pain cauſeth Watchings, and a Conſumption of the whole Body. If the Ulcer be taken in time, and the Patient young, it may be cured, elſe not.

The Cure muſt be performed by evacuating the peccant Humors, by cleanſing, drying, and healing the Ulcer. You muſt purge the Humors which flow to the part affected with gentle Medicines, ſuch as are preſcribed in the Chapter afore-going. If there be Repletion or Inflammation in the part, let Phlebotomy be uſed: Evacuate the Humors by gentle Purgers, mentioned in the Chapters aforegoing. *Heruius Dulcis* doth cleanſe and heal the Ulcer. Turpentine is a good cleanſer; it is good for the Patient to vomit often. After the Evacuations, you muſt uſe Cleanſers, as the Milk of Cows, Goats or Aſſes, which are very good, and cleanſe with their wheyiſh part, and heal with their cheezy, but give it not in a Feaver. Let the Patient drink Water and Sugar, thin Hydromel, or Barley-water: In the Hydromel if there be a Feaver, boyl the cold Seeds, Mallows, Liquoris, &c. Waters that ſpring from Allum and Iron Mines are good, for they correct the heat, and cleanſe the Ulcer. The Decoction of China, Guajacum, Sarſaparilla, and the like, is good to dry up the Humors, to purge the crude Matter in them that have the French Pox, and have no Feaver nor Flux of blood: But leſt the Bowels ſhould be inflamed, give cooling Broaths at Night. After the uſe of Cleanſers,, (you may ſee by the Urine when the Ulcer is cleanſed, *viz.* when it appeareth white and clean without any dreggy or filthy Matter,) then you muſt give aſtringing, glutinating and healing Medicines: *Take of Conſerve of Roſes four ounces, Bolearmoniack, Terra Sigillata, red Coral, and Sanguis Draconis, of each two drams, the Seeds of Lettuce, Purſlain and Plantane, of each one dram, red Roſes and*

ſhavings

ſhavings of Ivory, of each two Scruples, with Syrup of Comphy make a Opiate. Or you may make of it a Maſs for Pills with Venice T pentine, or (if that cauſe pain) with the Juyce of Liquoris. Ch miſts do much commend *Antimonium Diaphoreticum, Mercurius Dul & Diaphoreticus.* To allay the vehemency of the pain, you m ſometimes mix Anodines with your Medicines, as *Laudanum*, the S rup of Poppies, and the Emulſion of the cold Seeds. Outwardly ment the Region of the Kidneys, thus: *Take of Camomel, Mallow Melilot, Pellitory of the wall, and Violets, of each one handful: Roots of Marſh-Mallows, and Water-Lillies, of each two ounces: Seeds of Flax, Fenugreek, and Winter-Cherries, of each three dra make a Decoction and foment the part.* Then apply this Liniment, T *of the Oyl of Violets and Sweet Almonds, of each one ounce and an h Oyl of Roſes one ounce; of the Muſilage made of the Seeds of Mar Mallows and Fenugreek, of each two ounces: Saffron one ſcruple, m a Liniment.* If the Ulcer be in the Bladder, you muſt make an I jection twice in a day, with new Milk, Whey, Hydromel, or Bu Water with Honey of Roſes, to cleanſe; afterwards add Aſtring and Driers, as the *white Troches of Rhaſis or of Gordonius*: or boyl Whey or Barly-water the Roots of Comphry, Allum, Mirrh, Tr gacanth, and the like.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of extraordinary Piſſing.

Διαβήτης, *Diabetes* is a quick and plentiful making of Water, t ter which followeth violent Thirſt, and a waſting of the whole Bod The Cauſe of this Diſeaſe is a hot Diſtemper of the Reins, whic draweth Water violently from the Veins, which cauſeth a gre Thirſt after drink which as ſoon as it is taken, is carried to t Reins; where burthening the retentive Faculty, and provoking t expulſive, it is ſoon ſent to the Bladder. Some attribute it to ch lerick, ſharp, and ſalt Humors in the Kidneys, which draw Wat thither; as ſuch humors which ſtick to the Tunicles of the Stomac in Feavers, cauſe Thirſt. Others will not admit of this Opinio becauſe the Kidneys onely ſuffer in this Diſeaſe; and that Chole and other burnt humors, are firſt bred in the Liver. They ſay the is a venemous Quality bred in the Kidneys. *Galen* himſelf is of th opinion, that divers kinds of Poyſons may breed in the Body of Ma In *Lybia* there is a Serpent, called in Greek Δίψας, *Dipſas* (which name the Greeks gave this Diſeaſe, from the unquenchab Thirſt

ſt, with which it is accompanied) which Serpent, if he biteth man, infecteth him with ſuch a Poyſon, as begets an unquench- Thirſt.

The Signs of this Diſeaſe are clear from what hath been ſaid, An unquenchable Thirſt, an extraordinary Piſſing, and voiding Drink as ſoon (almoſt) as it is drunk; and a Decay of the whole y.

This Diſeaſe is deadly, if it be not taken in the beginning, and Patient young, for it brings a Conſumption.

you judge the Patient curable, you muſt labour to allay the hot emper of the Kidneys; to correct their poyſonous Quality, to ken the humors which flow to them, and to ſtrengthen them. , give mollifying and aſſwaging Cliſters, and purge, if you ſee ſion, as you are taught in the Chapter *Of the Inflammation of the ys.* Gentle Vomits do evacuate and draw the humors from Ureters. If nothing forbid, open a Vein in the Arm.

o correct the diſtemper and thicken the humors, make a Julep, s: Take of the diſtilled water (or the Decoction) of Plantane, ounces; of Lettuce, Poppy, and Purſlane, of each two ounces: Sirrup of Mirtles, Comphry and Quinces, of each one ounce: Sirrup of Poppies, half an ounce: the Spirit of Vitriol, twenty ps; mix them and make a Julep. If you will have a Medicine e aſtringent or binding, thus: Take of the ſeeds of Plantane, llare, and Coriander prepared, of each one ounce: the Flowers ed Roſes, Pomegranates, and yellow Mirabolans, of each half an ce: Nutmegs half a dram: Coral and Pearl prepared, burnt s Horn, Bole-armenick, and the Roots of Tormentil, of each one ple: make them into powder. Or, if you pleaſe, make them a ſoft Electuary, with the Sirrup of Myrtles, Comphry or Quin- The milk of Aſſes, Cows, Goats or Sheep is good, eſpecially if ts be often quenched therein.

weating is a good Remedy, if it be provoked by outward means, with China, Sarſa, and ſuch mild Medicines, for it drives the y humor outward: but beware of ſtrong Medicines, leſt they ge by Urine, and increaſe the Diſtemper. Outwardly foment the ns with things which cool and bind; as the roots of Sorrel, Plan- , Pomegranate-Peels, Sumach ſeeds, &c. boiled in Vinegar, af- ards anoint with the Unguent of Roſes, Sanders, and *Comi-*

CHAP. LXVII.

Of involuntary Piſsing.

THis Diſeaſe conſiſteth in the hurting of the retentive Actio the Bladder. Some are ſubject to this Diſtemper, while are awake, which is the worſt. Others are ſubject to it ſleeping which is not ſo bad, becauſe then the animal Functions are leſs ciſed. There are two Cauſes of this Diſtemper; Firſt, the Weak and Looſneſs of the Sphincter Muſcle of the Bladder. Or Secon the exquiſite Senſe of the Bladder, and the ſharpneſs of the U (which ſtirreth up the expulſive Faculty) with conſent of the The firſt Cauſe is apparent in ſucking Children, weak people, ſuch whoſe vital Heat is decayed, and the Body oppreſſed with and moiſt humors. The other Cauſe you may diſcover in thoſe, Bladder nor Sphincter is no wayes diſtempered; but they im (when the quantity and ſharpneſs of the Urine ſtirreth up the e ſive Faculty) that they are piſſing againſt the Wall, and ſo get ſtome of it, which cannot be cured by Medicines. The Sphi Muſcle may become weak or looſe by Youth, old Age, decay of Heat, by the Palſie; in Women, from Diſeaſes of the Womb, Labour, cutting for the Stone, or any Wound there, or deep Ulc

This Diſeaſe is eaſily known, and the cauſe thereof is as eaſily covered; if it come by Wound, Ulcer, old Age, or the like, it parent. If it come by conſent of other parts, the Diſeaſes of parts are obvious as the original: If neither of them appear, co the cold and moiſt Temper of the part, which is known by the ternal and external cauſes, and the Effects upon them depend Softneſs of the Body, Whiteneſs, and Looſneſs of the Nerves the privities, Childhood, Age, evil phlegmatick Concoction, ſuch like.

In old Men this Diſeaſe is incurable, becauſe the vital Heat not be repaired. In Children Nature worketh the Cure, when grow elder, by drying up the ſuperfluous Humidity, and knitting Muſcle; but if a man continue ſo till the Age of twenty or tw five, he is incurable. If involuntary Piſſing come to a man fr an acute Feaver, Death is at hand.

If this Diſeaſe come by a Wound or Ulcer, or any other ma Diſeaſe, the Cure depends upon the removing of them; other the Cure is wrought by amending the cold and moiſt Diſtemper the looſneſs of the Sphincter Muſcle. Firſt, you muſt purge the and flegmatick humors; add to your phlegm-Purgers ſuch Medic

ich purge and leave a binding Quality behind, as Rubarb, Myra-ens, and the like. Then give Medicines that knit the part and dry humors: *Take of the Roots of Comphry, and Cypress, of each half ounce; Cypress-Nuts, and Myrtles dryed, of each two drams: Co-ander seed prepared, Red Coral, Amber, and Shavings of Ivory, of each dram: the seeds of Plantane, Rue, and Acorn Cups, of each two drams; powder them, and with the Syrup of Comphry make an Opiate, give the Quantity of a Chesnut Morning and Evening; or drink half dram of the powder in red wine.* Sweating medicines are much com-ended. Things proper for the cure of this Disease are, the Brain Stones of a Hare burnt: the Throat of a Cock; Snails and Egg ll; Mice fryed or dryed to powder; Hogs Hoofs powdered; Agri-y and the Gizzards of Hens in powder. Apply Medicines to the nies that are hot, strengthning and astringing. Let him drink Decoction of the inward Bark of an Oak, of Slpes, and such like; let him avoid drink to bedward. You must allay the Symptoms h may accompany this Disease, as Feavers, Thirst, Watchings, sumptions, &c. by the Remedies laid down in their proper pters.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Stoppage of Urine and Strangury.

The Stoppage of Urine and the Strangury, are Diseases, which differ only in degree; the first is called by the Greeks Ἰσχουρία; ther Στραγγουρία. *Ischuria* is when the Urine is totally stopped: little is voided, then it is called *Stranguria*. The first is cau-y an Obstruction in the Nerve, which helpeth the expulsive Fa-of the Bladder, by the Palsie, or some sleepy or stupifying e. A cold Distemper of the Bladder, dulling the Sense thereof, be the Cause. Sometimes an Inflammation or Tumor in the k of the Bladder may stop the passage, the Stone, some thick r, clod of Blood, or the like. Sometimes by long holding of r, by which the Bladder is so stretched that it cannot contract it open the passage. Sometimes the Bladder is empty, and no e cometh to it, this is called a bastard *Ischuria*, and may be cau-d some hurt in the attractive or expulsive Faculty of the Reins. attractive Faculty is hurt by some Stoppage in the Reins, or gent Veins. The Reins may be obstructed by the Stone, thick s, or the like; the emulgent Veins, by abundance of Blood or

Water. Sometimes the watry humour is spent, as in Feavers; sent to some other part, as in the Dropsie; by which means the attractive Faculty of the Reins is hindered. The expulsive Faculty of the Reins is hindered by the Stone, Flegm, or clods of Blood.

Diag. The Disease is easily known; the Causes thereof may be obtained. If it come by long holding the Urine, the Patient is able to inform you. If there be a stoppage in the part, the use of the Catheter or searing Candle, and the ingenuity of the Artist will discover the Nature of the stoppage. If the passage be stopped by the Stone, the Symptoms of the Stone have gone before: If a Caruncle, there have gone before a *Gonorrhœa*, or an Ulcer in the passage of the Yard. If clods of Blood stop the passage, the Patient hath formerly voided blood, and clotted blood will stick to the Catheter.

The *Strangury* is thus known, There is neither Weight, Tumour or Extension about the Privities, but rather an Emptiness: the attractive or expulsive Faculty of the Reins is obstructed as is said.

Prognosticks are thus made; This Disease is ever dangerous, if it continue above seven dayes, it is deadly. The same judge, if the Patient hath Hiccough or *Tenasmus* accompanying this Disease: or if it came by a Wound or Blow upon the Back-bone; or if his Breath stink of Piss.

The Cure of both these consisteth in removing the Causes. If they proceed from the fulness of the emulgent Veins, bleeding is good. If from Diseases of the Reins or Uretors, seek the Cure out of the Chapters that treat of the Pain, Inflammation, or Stone in the Kidneys. If it depend upon the Inflammation of the Bladder, see the 64 Chapter. If upon the Stone fastned in the Neck of the Bladder, lay the Patient upon his back with his Thighs lifted up, move him hither and thither till the Stone fall out of the passage: If that will not do, make use of the *Catheter*. If the Stone lyeth in the passage of the Yard, bathe the Yard in warm Milk or Oyl, and labour to drive it out with your fingers: if it will not come out, bind the Yard on each side, and make an Incision on the upper side of the Yard. If a Caruncle stop the passage, Medicines which are proper to take it away, must be conveyed to the part with a Wax-Candle. If Phlegm obstruct, purge it with medicines convenient, and when you see occasion, give such as provoke Urine. The Chapters of the Stone in the Bladder or Kidneys will direct you how to prepare them, as also Clisters, Fomentations, Unguents, and the like.

CH.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of the Scalding of the Urine.

Auctores. Dysuria in Greek, is a Diſeaſe which Modern Writers call, *Scalding of the Urine*: it differs from *Stranguria* in this, That here Water is made, and with far more pain. Any thing that can wound the Sphincter-Muſcle, or paſſage of the Bladder, may be the Cauſe. The uſual Cauſe is either a mixture of ſharp Humors with the Urine, or ſometimes the ſharpneſs of the Urine, cauſed by the eating of hot and ſharp Meats, or by the hot Diſtemper of the Bowels, Liver, or other parts: or from evil Concoction in the Stomach or Liver, by which the Blood is not freed from ſalt and tartarous Humours, which being ſucked to the Kidneys, is ſent to the Bladder, and cauſeth pain. Filthy Matter coming from an Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder may be the Cauſe; he who is troubled with a *Gonorrhæa* or *Running of the Reins*, is ſeldom free from ſcalding urine. To conclude, the Stone or large Gravel may be the Cauſe.

The Knowledg of this Diſeaſe is evident, the Signs of the Cauſes are eaſily gathered. If it be cauſed by the Stone, Inflammation, or *Ulcer*, it is known by their proper Signs. If from ſharpneſs of Urine, by the mixture of Humours, the urine will be thin, and high coloured; or in it will appear a mixture of Choler, Phlegm, or Matter; the Patient hath eaten hot things, or elſe hath ſome hot Diſtemper.

This Diſeaſe is not very dangerous unleſs it continue long, and excoriateth the Neck of the Bladder: Sometimes it is hard to be cured, eſpecially if the Patient be old.

The Cure muſt be wrought by taking away the Cauſe: If a mixture of ſharp humors make the urine ſharp, firſt make uſe of Phlebotomy, which is good to correct the hot diſtemper of the Liver and other parts, make uſe of this Evacuation as often as the Patient's Conſtitution will bear, and the Diſtemper require; then, to derive from the part affected, open the lower Veins. Then purge with Caſſia, Manna, Rubarb, Mirabolans, Tamarinds, and ſuch things which purge gently: if you give it with the Decoction, of Plantane, Mallows, Lettuce, Purſlane, and the like, it will be the better. A gentle Vomit is much commended as a good Revulſion. Cooling Clyſters are good. Inwardly the Whey of Goats milk, or Mineral Waters that cool, are good for ordinary drink. Or this Julep: *Take the Roots of Marſh and common Mallows, of each one ounce; Lettuce, Endive, Purſlane, and Violet leaves, of each one handful: Jujubes and*

Sebeſtens, of each one ounce: of the four great cold Seeds, a dram: of flowers of Violets, Roſes, and Water-Lillies, of each one Pugil: boil them in Spring water to a pint and an half; ſtrain it, and add of Julebes, Violets, and Poppies, of each one Ounce and an half; Oyl of Vitriol twenty drops: make a Julep for four Doſes, to be taken Morning and Evening. If there be no Feaver, give Milk by it ſelf. The Troches of Winter-Cherries is good. If the pain be very great, let the Patient, when he maketh water, put his Yard into warm milk, or Decoction of Mallows, and other cooling Herbs. Or inject Milk, Plantane-Water, or an Emulſion of the cold Seeds into the paſſage. Baths and Fomentations made of cool Herbs are good; and if the Privities be anointed with *Unguentum Populeon*, the Oyl or Unguent of Roſes, Oyl of Lillies, and the like, it profiteth. If the Liver, Reins or other parts by their Heat be the Cauſe, uſe medicines that are good to cool them. If the Liver be too hot, bleed the Hæmorrhoids or make an Iſſue in the right Leg. If it come from the Stone, Inflammation, or Ulcer of the Bladder or Kidneys, cure them according to the Rules in their proper Chapters; but the cooling Medicines before mentioned are good to allay the Symptomes.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Piſſing of Blood.

THough Blood may come from divers parts of the Body to the paſſages of the Urine, yet I ſhall here ſpeak only of that bloody Urine, which is made from the defect of the Reins or Bladder.

The uſual Cauſes are, much ſharp blood which corrodeth the Veins, or plenty of blood which burſteth them: Sometimes a Stone in the Reins or Bladder, being moved by Riding or violent Exerciſe, by roughneſs teareth the part. A Fall or Stroke, vehement Motion, Lifting or carrying may break a Vein. Sometimes the Weakneſs of the Reins, being not able to divide the urine from the blood, may cauſe this Diſeaſe.

This Diſeaſe is apparent to the Senſes, for when blood is mixed with the urine, it appeareth like Water wherein Fleſh hath been waſhed with Clods of blood at the bottom: if it ſtayes too long in the Bladder, it looks black. The place that is pained ſhews the part affected. If it come from the Reins, it is more mixed with the urine, then if it come from the Bladder. If it come from the Bladder, it is in a leſſer quantity. If it come from the Stone in the Kidneys

Blad-

dder, the Signs mentioned in their proper Chapters will appear. come from Repletion or Sharpness of Humors, the Abundance of od, Choler, Melancholy, or such Humors appear in the Body. come by a Blow, Fall, violent Exercise, &c. the Patient is able nform.

This Disease, if it be violent and continue long, is very dangerous; sometimes the Patient falleth into a Consumption, sometimes the Dropsie: Sometimes it causeth a stoppage of urine, and etimes an Ulcer breedeth in the place from whence the Blood eth.

If Blood or sharp Humours abound, begin the Cure with blood-ing; after a while, for derivation, let the Hemorrhoids and the hena or Ancle-Vein be opened. Then purge the cholerick Hu-urs with those Medicines that are prescribed in the 30 Chapter *Of ssing of Blood*. After you have purged sufficiently, give things t knit the Veins and stop blood. For this purpose give four or five ces of the Juyce of Plantane, and a scruple of the Troches of Am-, or of Gordonius, Morning and Evening. *Forestus* in his Obser-tions doth much commend Sheeps milk, six ounces, with one dram Bole-armenick, is the Dose. The Decoction of Knot-grass, Pur-ne, Horse-Tail, and Comphry Roots, Plantane, Pomegranates, uinces, and the like. Likewise the powder of red Coral, Blood-ne, *Sanguis Draconis*, *Terra Sigillata*, given with the water or juice Plantane is good. Give Juleps to allay the Heat of the Blood. pply such things to the Loins as cool and astringe, thus: *Take of Roots of Bistort, Comphry, and Clowns-Wound-Wort, of each one* ce; *Horse-Tail, Plantane, Purslane, Knot-grass, and Shepherds purse, ach one handful: Pomegranate peels half an ounce; Sumach, Myrtle-rries, and Hypocistis, of each two drams: Acorn Cups, red and yellow nders, of each one dram; red Roses, three pugils: boyl them in Smiths-ter, and Vinegar, therewith foment the Reins.* Then anoint the ins with *Unguentum Comitissæ*, and *Refrigerans Galeni*; and if you uld have it bind more, add the juyce of Plantane, or such like, *San-is Draconis, &c.* Then wear a thin plate of Lead about the Reins, icked full of holes. Let the Patient's ordinary drink be Beer, in ich is tunned Mastich-wood sliced and cut small, Plantane, and e Herbs before named. If the Liver be distempered with Heat, nfer with the 53 Chapter. If the Stone or Gravel be the Cause, e no strong *Diureticks*, because they provoke the Flux, but that hich I have known very effectual in this case, I shall here commend, d put an end to the Chapter: *Take of the four greater and lesser cold eds, of each one dram; Quince seeds half a dram; the Seeds of Marsh-*

Mallows, white Poppy and Winter-Cherries, of each one ſcruple; m an Emulſion with the Decoction of Marſh-Mallows, and give two, th or four ſpoonfuls in the Morning; and if you add a little Oyl of Vitriol, will be the better. Venice Turpentine made into Pills with the po der of Rubarb half a dram taken in the Morning doth gently clea the Reins.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of the Green-Sickneſs.

THis Diſeaſe is called by ſome, the Virgins Diſeaſe, the W Feaver, the white Jaundice, but vulgarly the Green-Sickneſs, is an evil habit of the Body, proceeding from the Obſtruction of Veins about the Womb, Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, cauſing a l vineſs and unweildineſs of the whole Body, difficulty of Breath panting of the Heart, and Head-Ach, a deſire after Food that is n and a loathing of good. The Veins about the Womb being obſtru ed, that Blood which Nature hath ordained to go thither, hav not free paſſage, runs upwards, and oppreſſeth the Heart, Li Spleen, Diaphragma, ſtops the Veſſels, and deſtroyes the natu Heat; hence it cometh to paſs, that the Stomach and Bowels can concoct well as they ought to do, ſo Crudities are diſperſed throu out the body, and make an evil habit. Sometimes, by this mea the *Hypocondria* is ſwelled, which depreſſing the *Diaphragma*, cau Shortneſs of Breath. This groſs blood being carried in the gr Artery to the Heart, which, leſt it ſhould be ſuffocated by it, labo for its deliverance, and often moving of its Arteries cauſeth a P pitation and beating of the Temples. The Stomach, by this mea being filled with Crudities and Excrementitious humours, cau a Loathing of Food, and a deſire after ſuch things which ought no be eaten, as Salt, Chalk, Coals, Aſhes, Oat-meal, Wheat, Tobac Pipes, &c. which Diſeaſe is called *Pica Malacia*, and we have ſpo of it in the 35 Chapter of this Book. This Obſtruction is cau many wayes, as drinking cold Drink to Bedward; eating raw or ripe Fruits. Some go to Feaſts, and upon a full Stomach dancing ſporting all Night, diſturb the natural Frame of the body, and w Reſt: others ſleep too much, and ſit long at their work, as Seamſt Bonelace-makers, and the like. By theſe and the like means, C coction is hurt, the natural Heat is extinguiſhed, and the Body fi with crude Excrements, and thick ſlimy Humors, which cauſe O ſtructions.

This Diſeaſe is eaſily known, and you may know the diſeaſed, if you do but view their Faces, which are pale and white; ſometimes of Lead-colour, blew or green, the Face and Eye-lids, the Legs and Feet ſwelled: The whole Body is unweildy and lazy. When the Body is ſtirred by Exerciſe or Walking, eſpecially going up a hill or ſteep place, there followeth Palpitation of the Heart and ſhortneſs of Breath, beating in the Temples, and great Head-ach: behind, if the Womb be obſtructed: before, if the Hypocondria be afflicted; there is great loathing of wholeſome Meat, and deſiring the contrary: the Pulſe is ſwift and quick, as in a Fever, and when the Diſeaſe comes to its height, the Terms are ſtopped.

This Diſeaſe continueth a long time, yet is ſeldom dangerous; ſometimes, by long continuance, it breeds Corruption in the natural parts, Dropſies, Fevers, Conſumptions, which end in Death. If the Veins of the Womb only are obſtructed, a Husband will cure her. Women, that have a long time been in this condition, bring forth weak and ſickly Children, and ſometimes they are barren.

This Diſeaſe is cured by opening the Obſtructions, evacuating the ſlimy Humors, and ſtrengthening of the parts. The Obſtructions are opened, by ſuch Medicines as are mentioned in the cure of the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; you may add to them ſuch things which reſpect the Womb; as Mugwort, Fetherfew, Penny-royal, &c. If the Spleen be obſtructed, and ſuch things which are proper for that, as Caper-bark, Ceterach, Spleen-wort, &c. Open the *Saphena* or Ancle-Vein; but firſt, if the Maid be full of Blood, open a Vein in the Arm. Then purge often with ſuch Medicines as are preſcribed in the Cure aforenamed: and make uſe of ſuch Medicines as powerfully open Obſtructions there preſcribed. *Zacutus Luſitanus* doth much commend the Conſerve of Mugwort given thirty days together, drinking after it a little of the diſtilled Water of Savin, in which Rubarb hath been infuſed. The Salt of Mugwort is very good, and *Fæcula Bryoniæ* mixed with the Conſerve, hath an effectual and powerful operation. If the Obſtructions are ſtubborn, and not eaſily opened, make a Bath thus; *Take of the Roots of Marſh-Mallows, Bryony, Elder and Lillies, of each one pound; Balm, Fetherfew, Mallows, Mercury, Mad-wort, Mugwort, Nep, Penny-royal and Violets, of each three handfuls; the Seed of Flax and Fenugreek, of each two ounces; boil them in a ſufficient quantity of water, and let the Patient bathe her ſelf in the Morning and Evening two dayes, and let the Decoction be renewed the ſecond day.* The next day open the Vein under the Ancle, if the Terms be ſtopped, (as for the moſt part they are in this Diſeaſe) then give Medicines that powerfully open Obſtructions: when you find that the Obſtructions are opened, which you may eaſily perceive by the decay of the

aſore-

aforenamed Symptoms, then you must discusse the peccant Humours that remain in the Veins and other parts of the Body, by Sweats for which you must use the Decoction of Guajacum in cold constitutions; or of China and Sarsa in those that are hot. In the meanwhile every fourth or fifth day, give a purge to cleanse the Body of the crude Humors, which cannot be sent forth by Sweat.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of the Stoppage of the Terms.

Menstruum Suppressio, or the Terms stopped, is when a Woman of ripe Age hath little or no Evacuation of Blood by the Womb, once in a moneth; yet gives not suck, nor is with Child. Divers Diseases of the Womb may cause this Suppression, *viz.* A cold and dry Distemper, which thickneth and bindeth the Womb. A hot and dry Distemper dryeth the part: Inflammation, Tumor, Ulcer or Erosion of the mouths of the Vessels in Abortion, or Tumor in the adjacent parts by compression, may cause this Stoppage. The Vessels of the Womb may be obstructed by thick and phlegmatick Humours, or they may be compressed by a Tumor in the parts adjacent. The cause may be in the Blood, when it offends in Quantity, Quality or Motion; in Quantity, when there is too much Blood, which doth so dilate the Vessels, that they cannot contract to expel it; too little, when the Body hath not enough for its Nourishment. It offendeth in Quality, when the Blood is thick, slimy and viscous, by some cold Distemper of the Liver, or by the mixture of such Humors with the Blood. It offends in Motion, when it flows some other way; as by the Hæmorrhoids, by Urine, the Nose, Vomiting, and by Spitting, and many other ways. *Fabricius* saith, That he saw a Maid which had a sore Head, which opened once a moneth, and bled plentifully; and I knew a Maid in the same Condition at the time of writing hereof.

External causes are, taking Cold in the time of the Flux, eating things of a very hot Nature, by which the substance of the Liver is dryed: or Food that is cold, thick and astringent, especially at the time of Purgation, eating too much or too little, by too long retaining of Excrements; by bleeding at the Nose, or any unnatural Evacuation by Vomit, Seige, Urine or Sweat. To these add the external Causes mentioned in the Chapter aforegoing, *Of the Green-Sickness*.

This Disease is known by the Patient's Relation, but it is conveni-

e to distinguish between this kind of Suppression, and that which is mmon to Women with Child. They who have their Menstrues s stopped are pale and more discoloured then those who are with ild. They who are in this Condition, the longer it continues, the re the Symptoms encrease; the contrary you shall find in Women h Child. They are likewise more sad and melancholy then those o are with Child: In these the lower Belly, though it swell, yet is not so hard nor proportionable to the Womb. And lastly, an ert Midwife may distinguish it by the mouth of the Womb; for in e the mouth of the Womb is not so close shut as in a Woman with ild, but rather hard and painful.

More particularly, the Stoppage of the Vessels of the Womb are own by a pain in the Loins, especially when the Terms should flow; d if any thing issueth, it will be white, or blackish and slimy. If e parts adjacent be obstructed, the Veins in the Thighs and Arms, abundance of Blood are swollen; especially if the Woman be fleshy, eherick, and hath fed high. Or else the Woman wanteth blood: r the blood is corrupted, which you may perceive by the evil habit the body, and some Disease of the Liver. If the blood hath a præterous motion, or flow some other way, it is manifest.

The Stoppage of the Terms is very dangerous, and many (I had alst said all) Diseases may come thereof. It is least dangerous, if it me by reason of too much blood. It is worst, which cometh by eightiness of the Vessels, or crude and slimy Humours, which obruct them.

The Cure consisteth in this generally; If too much blood be the use, abate the quantity by Phlebotomy, first in the Arm, then in e lower Veins. Then, by Fomentations, soften and relax the parts out the Womb, and give such Purges as do properly provoke the rms. If you find that want of blood is the cause of the Obstructi-, use Restoratives in the first place; and whatever you find to be e cause of Extenuation, let that be removed; and if you find a præterous motion of the blood, labour to repel it, and drive it to the ssage of the Womb. But seeing that (for the most part) this Obruction is in the Veins of the Womb, you may follow the same le in cure, prescribed in the Chap. *Of the Green-sickness*, adding ch things which more especially respect the Womb. Purge thus, *ke of Aloes, three drams; the Masse of Cochy Pill, one dram; with e Juice of Savin (or Sirrup of Mugwort) make twenty Pills; and give em in the Morning every third day*: Emollient Clysters are likewise of great use. After Phlebotomy, and sufficient purging, give such ings as powerfully open Obstructions, such as are prescribed in the re of Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; to these add Medicines

made

made of the Roots of Aſparagus, Parſly, Fennel, Smallage, Mai
Elecampane, Birth-wort, Angelica, Cyperus: the leaves of Wor
wood, Calamint, Camomil, Origan, Southern-wood, Mugwort, P
ny royal, Hyſſop, Hore-Hound, Rue, Motherwort, Sage, Fether
Maiden-hair, Nep and Savin: the ſeeds of Smallage, Parſly, Fenn
Juniper, Bays, Annis, Cummin, Nettles, and ſuch like; of th
may be made Decoctions, or diſtilled Waters, Sirrups, and the li
which I omit, fearing my Book will ſwell to a far bigger Volu
then I intended. Of theſe, and ſuch like, you may make a Bath
the Patient to ſit in, afterwards anoint the Share and parts about t
Privities, with the Oyl of Dill, Rue, Lillies, &c. You may, li
wiſe, make dry Suffumigations, with Caſtor, Storax, Galbanum, C
namon, Frankincenſe, Bdellium, Benzoin, Lignum Aloes, Clo
and Mace. Or you may make Peſſaries with the maſſe of Coc
pills and Honey, and the Juyce of Mercury. Or with Hiera Pic
and Benedicta Laxativa, with the Honey and Juyce aforeſaid: b
this remember, that Peſſaryes muſt be applyed to married Wom
only. If the Diſeaſe be inveterate, let Iſſues be made in the Legs, a
after the Menſtrual Flux is obtained, let them be dryed up again.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Immoderate Menſtrual Flux.

Menſium Fluxus Immoderatus, is when the monthly Terms do exce
in quantity, come too often, or ſtay too long. This is ca
ſed by an opening of the Veins, either by Abundance, Heat, ſharpn
or Thinneſs of the blood, or by ſome Blow, Fall or Wound: to u
derſtand the Cauſe more fully, have recourſe to the 19 and 30 Cha
ters, *Of bleeding at the Noſe, and ſpitting of Blood.* This Diſeaſe
ſelf may be known by the Patient's information, and the ſympto
which follow, *viz.* decay of Strength and Appetite, an ill habit
the Body, by reaſon of ill Digeſtion, ſwelling of the Legs and a lo
coloured Complexion. To know the Cauſes, obſerve that a thin ha
of the Body, with a Diet which doth encreaſe thin and wheyiſh blo
or you may perceive the thin and wheyiſh Humors in the blood, wh
cometh from the Patient: this ſheweth that the blood ſoaketh thoro
the Veins. If the Coats or Ends of the Veins be broken, the Pati
hath had ſome Wound, Bruiſe or Fall, or uſed ſome immoderate L
bour, Exerciſe or Venery; hath indured too great Heat or Cold:
ſhe hath had a bargain in Child-birth, a Miſcarriage, or been ha
led by an unskilful Midwife. If there be an Exulceration in t

Wo

omb, by which the Veins are eaten thorough, the blood droppeth little and little, with pain and ſharpneſs: the Patient's Body is cted with ſharp and cholerick Humors; the blood which iſſueth is ſt matteriſh, wheyiſh, blackiſh or yellow: If it encreaſe, the s of the Veins come with the blood, and the Flux encreaſeth, and hard to be ſtopped.

Prognoſticks are; All long and laſting Iſſues of blood are dange-s, eſpecially thoſe of the Womb; that which comes by ſoaking rough the Veins, though it continueth longer, yet the Blood and nits do not ſo much decay, therefore it is not ſo dangerous. On e contrary, the breaking of the Veins cauſe more danger, becauſe the ſudden iſſuing of blood, yet is ſooner cured, becauſe the Pati-t hath ſtrength and ſtore of blood. But of all the other, that which mes from Exulceration is moſt dangerous, becauſe ſome part of the eins is periſhed, which letteth out the blood in great abundance, d is very difficult to be cured. If ſhe grow weaker, and the Iſſue re violent, there is danger of death; in elderly Women it is hard be cured.

Since the Cure muſt be performed in the ſame manner (almoſt) as reſcribed in the 51 Chapter. *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Ha-hoids*, I ſhall ſay the leſs. Firſt open a Vein in the Arm, and let r bleed much by degrees. Uſe Frictions and Ligatures, and faſten upping-Glaſſes to her dugs, as *Hypocrates* adviſeth: Purge with e ſame Medicines preſcribed in the Chapter aforegoing. Alſo Vo-its are good, for they draw the blood upwards; and *Hypocrates* aring of Womens Diſeaſes, doth much commend them. Then ake uſe of this Powder, much commended by *Johannes Michael Paſ-alis*, and it is thus prepared: *Take the ſhells of two new laid Eggs ew; Frankincenſe, Maſtick, of each half an ounce; Pearls and red Coral ounce, and Amber, of each two drams; Hæmatites and Emerald, of each half a ſcruple; Barley-meal fine ſifted, two Pugills: the Whites of four Eggs, and chalybated Water, enough to make the Powder into two Cakes; dry them in an Oven ſo hard, that they may be beaten to powder; give of this powder half a dram, or a dram in the morning in Broth made of Sheep-feet or Calves-feet.* The Juyce of Plantane, Yarrow, Nettles, Shepherds-Purſe, Knot-graſſe, Comphry and Horſ-tail, is very good, or a Syrup made of all or either of them is much, and upon good grounds commended. Milk, in which red hot ſteel hath been quench-ed, allayeth the ſharpneſs of the Humors, and ſtayeth the Flux. Muſtard in fine powder inwardly taken, or applyed to the Womb upon a little Lint, hath been much approved of. Mineral Waters, which receive their Tincture from Vitriol, Iron or Allum, do remove the Cauſe, and ſtrengthen the part. The Chymiſts do much commend

the

the Tincture of Coral and vitriolated Steel. Before you go furth take this neceſſary Caution, that you do not altogether give ſtre aſtringents, but ſometimes Medicines which ſtrengthen the Li and ſomewhat bind. Outwardly foment upon her Loins, ſhare, about the Privities, with a fomentation made of the aforegoing Her Then anoint the parts aforeſaid with the Oyl of Myrtles, Maſti and Quinces; or make an Oyntment more aſtringent, adding Fra kincenſe, Dragon's blood, ſealed Earth, Bolearmenick, and the li *unguentum Comitiſſæ* is very powerful in this Diſtemper: Afterwa apply a Plaiſter to the Navel and Loins, Emplaſtrum ad Hernia Hyſtericum, or Emplaſtrum de Maſtich, either of theſe, or all th are very effectual. Likewiſe dry Fumes, Peſſaries and Injections the Womb may be prepared of the aforenamed Herbs, and oth aſtringent Simples. When ſhe is cured, you muſt endeavour to pr vent the Diſeaſe for the future, by the Rules preſcribed in the Chapter, *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Hemorrhoids.*

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of the Whites.

THis Diſeaſe is called the Flux of the Womb, the Woman's Flux and the Whites; and it is an excrementitious Humour flowing from the Womb; ſometimes white, and ſometimes watry, ſometime mixed with yellow, green or black, according to the nature of th Humour. Women are ſubject principally to this Diſtemper, an ſometimes Maids, though ſome have affirmed the contrary, and con demned them as unchaſte; yet according to the Opinion of the wiſe Phyſitians, the pureſt Virgins may have this Infirmity, and their opinion is confirmed daily by Experience. Theſe Humors are bred in the whole Body, or in ſome particular part, or in the Womb it ſelf They are bred in the whole Body, either by ill Diet, or a vicious ha bitual Diſtemper. The particular parts may be the Brain, Stomach Liver or Spleen: Theſe Humors may be bred in the Womb, by a cold or hot Diſtemper therein; the cold maketh it unable to digeſt its Nouriſhment, and the hot Diſtemper corrupteth it; hence cometh this excrementitious Humour. Child-bearing, Abortion, Contuſion, Inflammation, Impoſthume, or Ulcer in the Womb may weaken the part, and diſpoſe it to breed and receive ſuch Humors.

This Diſeaſe is known by the relation of the patient; from what part it cometh, is thus known: If the whole Body ſend this Humour to the Womb, the whole Body appeareth in an evil ſtate, is weak, and

heavy, as if the Patient were weary with hard labour, and by this as her body is at preſent refreſhed; the Hands and Feet are puffed with a great itching and ſtinging, if the humour be cholerick. If come from ſome peculiar part, the Symptoms and Excrements pro- to that part appear. If it come only from the Womb, ſomething ch happened, which hurt the Womb, as a Fall or Blow upon the ker Belly, immoderate carnal Embracements, eſpecially if the oman be young, or any Diſeaſe of the Womb. Signs that diſtin- ſh between this Diſeaſe and an Ulcer in the Womb or Gonorrhæa, theſe; If there be an Ulcer in the Womb, that which floweth is re digeſted, mattery, mixed with blood and ſtringy, and cometh h pain; and the Woman admits not of Copulation without pain. the Gonorrhæa, the Matter comes in a ſmall quantity, and ſeldom, d is of a ſhining whiteneſs. But if it be a Gonorrhea, which is tten by acting with an unclean perſon, then is the Womb ulcerated, e Urine ſharp, and many other malignant Symptoms.

This Diſeaſe is not dangerous, but is hard to be cured; for it is d to divert the humours from this Channel, it being the Sink of e Body, through which the ſuperfluous humours of a healthy body e every moneth evacuated. That which is bleviſh, green, black d ſtinking, is worſe then that which is pale, white, and doth not k. This Diſeaſe is ſeldom cured in old Women, becauſe they ound in phlegm. Laſtly, by its continuance it may breed great ils, as Barrenneſs, Falling out of the Womb, evil habit in the whole dy, and Conſumption.

To Cure the Humour offended, it muſt be purged with convenient dicines; and becauſe phlegm for the moſt part is the humour pec- nt, purge with ſuch Medicines as principally purge phlegm, with ich mix ſuch as purge the humour mixed. Vomits (if the pati- be ſtrong) are good, becauſe they empty the Stomach of excre- mitious humours, and do powerfully revel the humours from the omb. After ſufficient Evacuations, let the patient take ſweating ctions made of *Lignum Vitæ* and *Saxafras*, if the patient be phleg- atick: of *China* and *Saſſ.*, if he be cholerick or melancholy. Alſo eat procured by ſulphureus Baths, is kind. Milk wherein ſteel th been quenched is very good, and it will be more powerful if a tle Bolearmenick, Sanguis Draconis, and Terra Sigillata be given th it. Among a multiplicity of Medicines which are aſtringent and per for this Diſeaſe, I ſhall inſert but one or two. *Zacharus* doth high- commend this following Electuary; *Take of Gum Arabick, and Gum agacanth of each two drams; Coral of both ſorts, Egg-ſhells burnt, rt-horn, Dill-ſeeds, Amber, of each four ſcruples: Honey of Roſes, as ſhall make it into an Electuary; give half an ounce in the*

Morning

Morning, and fast two hours after it. This Julep I have found great vertue: *take of the distilled water of Plantane, red Roses, O leaves, and Knot-grass, of each four ounces; infuse therein a whole Nig of the Flowers of Comphry, Bugloss, and red Roses, of each one Pugil; str them out, and make it sharp with Oyl of Vitriol, with th Syrup of Co phry and red Roses, make a Julep for four or five Mornings Draug* Whatever part sendeth phlegmatick Matter to the Womb, you m seek its Cure from its proper Chapter. To conclude, the Medicin prescribed in the former Chapter are good against this Distemper Outward Remedies, as Fomentations, Unguents, Fumes, Pessa and Injections, such as are prescribed in the Chapter aforesaid, a useful here.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of the Mother.

THis Disease is called the Hysterical Passion, *Uteri Strang* by the Greeks, Πνιξ ὑστερικὴ we call it the *Mother* and Stra *ling of the Womb.* It is caused by the Seed, menstrual Blood, or ther excrementitious Humors retained besides the intent of nature the Womb, and there putrified and corrupted breedeth venemo and malignant Vapours, which arising, doth afflict divers parts of t Body. Now these Vapours do not alwayes afflict, but when they stirred up by some Causes; (the most noted are, sweet odours, sw meats eaten, anger, terror, and grievous passions of the mind): th and such like bring Women subject to this Infirmity into their Fi wherein their breathing is impaired, sometimes (to appearance) a lished, the Body becomes cold, their Speech gone, and pulse imp cepted, so that they lie for dead and sometimes have been laid out burial, and yet have revived. Sometimes these choaking Fits are so extream, yet it is accompanied with other hysterical Sympto as Vomitings, Ravings, Convulsions, Swoonings, and the like. So times the patient feeleth her self, as it were, choaked by an halter rope; this is caused by abundance of Vapours and Winds ascend from the Womb (sometimes seconded by hypocondriack Melancho which Vapours compressing the Diaphragma and Lungs, hinder R spiration, and the patient feeleth her self as it were strangled. O will have it proceed from the nature of the malignant Vapou whose property is to cause Suffocation. Sometimes she loseth Breath without pain or sense of Strangling, by reason of the stu fact ve power of these Vapours which taketh away the vital Act

m the Heart, and ſo hindreth Reſpiration: For Nature having or-
ed the drawing of breath to cool the heart, and the heart is ex-
mly cooled by theſe venemous Vapours, having no need of the
l Air, breathing ceaſeth: For the vital Spirits being deſtroyed, the
mal which are made of them muſt needs loſe their functions; We
y alſo ſay, that theſe venemous and ſtupifying Vapours do fly and
ault the Brain, and hinder the Influx of the animal Spirits, where-
the motion of the Diaphragma and the Muſcles which ſerve for
ſpiration are hindered. Likewiſe the Womb being filled with theſe
mous Vapours, doth aſcend towards the upper parts, as it were, by
rvalſive Motion, which cauſeth a Compreſſion of the Midriff and
ſcles of Reſpiration. Sometimes theſe ſharp and malignant Va-
rs aſcend to the Head, and diſperſe themſelves into the membra-
s parts, and cauſe divers pains, pricking and ſmarting, and ſome-
es ſtretching and ſwelling; ſometimes they cauſe pains beating
the pulſe. Sometimes the Falling-Sickneſs cometh from the
mb, by reaſon of ſharp and malignant Vapours, which having
en a powerful Acrimony, do ſharply ſmite the nervous parts.
ſe Vapours aſſaulting the Heart, the heart laboureth to expel
m; hence ariſeth Palpitation: Likewiſe it cauſeth a great Pulſa-
in the Back. The Stomach doth oftentimes ſuffer much by this
emper according to the nature of the humours afflicting, or part
he Stomach it gets poſſeſſion of; as want of Appetite, or a depra-
Appetite, that is, deſiring Food which Nature diſdains, as Coals,
s, &c. Loathing of Meat Vomiting, Belching, Hiccough, and
in the Stomach. If in the Womb menſtrual Blood is retained,
ſweth back by the Veins into the Liver, from thence ſhed abroad
the whole Body, hence cometh Swelling, Feavers, and other Di-
ſes. If it flows back to the Spleen, Swelling, Stopping, Melan-
ly, and hypocondriacal Diſeaſes are bred. Laſtly, Women have
s in their Loins, Thighs, and other parts, which are cauſed by
ſe Vapours conveyed from the Womb. Therefore, to know this
m other pains, mark well the ſigns of this Diſeaſe.

Much may be gathered from what hath already been ſaid, remem-
ng this, you muſt not expect all the Symptomes in one, but ſome
one, and ſome in another; the Breathing faileth, ſenſe of Strang-
, coldneſſe of the Body, the Pulſe ceaſeth, and the like, which
are mentioned before. There goeth before the Fit a Noiſe in
Belly below the Navil, Belching, inclination to Vomit, Weari-
, Stretching, the Face pale and wan. As it gathers ſtrength, it
ngeth Suffocation or Choaking, afterwards all the vital and anim
ons are depraved, diminiſhed, and as it were, aboliſhed; the W-
y be felt in divers parts of the lower Belly gathered ro

O

Ball, tossing and tumbling to and fro. When the Fit begins to be over a moist Humour floweth out of the Womb, the body beginneth to warm, they have a colour in their Face, they open their Eyes, they sigh they begin to move, and so by degrees are freed from the Fit.

Signs of the Causes are thus known; If the Seed corrupting in the Womb hath been the Cause, there hath preceded those things which might gather together or encrease Seed, and corrupt it in the Womb as flourishing age, high keeping, and an idle life, Sanguine Complexion, and ripe for Generation; or one formerly accustomed to the Actions of Generation, and left it of: if any such fall into this Disease, and have their monethly purgation well, you may judge the Corruption of Seed is the Cause. If it come from the putrifaction of menstruous blood, the Menstrues are stopped, or come not down well, and the Woman wanteth no carnal Embracements. If evil humours be the Cause, the Woman enjoyeth carnal Excercise and hath her monethly purgation, but her Body is full of evil humours.

Prognosticks we make thus: This Disease is seldom mortal, but of long continuance; the Patient is in great danger, if it continue long, because Respiration being so often hurt, there is danger that the native heat be suffocated. Young Women when they come to bear Children for the most part they are cured, old women are seldom or never cured. To women with Child it is very dangerous, and threateneth miscarriage: To Women lying in, as dangerous by reason of their weakness. It is good for a Woman to sneeze in the Fits, for it signifieth strength of the Brain, and it disperseth the Vapours from the Brain.

I shall lay down a few Rules: First, to give present ease in the Fit. Secondly, to give perfect Cure. First, lay her down in such a posture that her Neck and Shoulders may lie high, her Thighs and Privities low, shooting downwards, that so the Womb may be the better reduced. Let her lower parts be rubbed, and bound so hard as to cause pain. And if her Fit be inveterate, apply Cupping-Glasses to the Hips and Share: If she swoon, rub the bottoms of her Feet with Vinegar and Salt, and course Cloths. Hollow in her Ears, and bore her Fingers, and if need require, apply Epispastick Cataplasms to her Feet. Put strong and stinking things under her Nose, as Leather and Feathers burnt, Brimstone fired, Assafœtida, Castoreum, and the like. But take this Caution, carefully to distinguish between this Disease and the Falling-sickness, for in the latter such smells are hurtful. The Wax that grow upon a Horses legs being dryed and powdered, and a Fume made thereof under the Patient's Nose is very good in the time of the Fit. The smoke of Tobacco blown into the Mouth and Nostrils is likewise of great efficacy to free the Woman from the Fit. Whilst you

this

is, you must apply Musk or Civet wrapped up in cotton wooll to the Womb. Then blow this powder into her Nose; *Take of white Pepper, Mustard-Seed, Pellitory and Castor, of each one scruple; make it into a very fine Powder, and blow some up her Nose: if you judge it not strong enough, add a little white Hellebore or Euphorbium:* Or let her Nose be anointed with Oyl of Amber. If the Fit be of long continuance, give her a laxative, carminative or wind-expelling Clyster: if one doth it not, give another. Afterwards give another made of Vinegar and Water, and let her drink a little Vinegar and Water. Apply Emplastrum Hystericum to the Navel, or a Plaister made of Galbanum, Caranna, Assafætida and Pechumahaca. If you find the Sick troubled with plenty of Wind and Humours, bathe and foment the belly with Fomentations made of Emollient, carminative and discussing herbs and seeds. If the Sick be a married Woman, let her have carnal Conjunction with her Husband as soon as ever the Fit is over. If that cannot be had, that is, if she be a Maid or Widdow, let a Midwife tickle the Neck of the womb with her finger, anointed with the Oyl of Musk, Cloves, or the like, that so the offensive Sperm may be avoided. You may in the Fit, give Pills made of Assafætida, Castor, Fæcula Brioniæ, Mirrh, and the like; and if the Fit be violent, give Pillulæ Fætidæ. Oyl of Amber given three or four drops in some convenient Waters are very good. The After-Birth of a Woman that lyeth in of her first Child, dryed and powdered, and a dram given in some convenient Liquor, is excellent. *Quercetanus* his powder made of Elder-Berries, taken a dram in Wine, is very good.

For the Cure, you must consider whether the Woman be with Child or not, and be careful how you administer stinking Medicines for fear of Abortion, but rather outward Medicines then inward. Whatever part of the body suffer by this Disease, either Brain, Heart, Liver, &c. take care to free and strengthen the part, seek the means in their proper Chapters. The Patient must once in a moneth be purged with such medicines as principally regard the humour offending, adding thereto things that are hysterical. If the body be full of blood, open a Vein, or bleed the Hæmorrhoids, if Nature requireth it. After general Evacuation, make use of sweating Decoctions, or let the Patient use frequent sulphurous Baths. These Pills are much commended: *Take of the Troches of Agarick, one dram and an half; Hiera of Colocynthida, one dram; the Seeds of Carrots, and Agnus Castus, of each a scruple; Mirrh, Castoreum and Diagridium, of each half a scruple; Venice Turpentine, as much as will suffice to make all into a Masse, let the Patient take half a dram, or two scruples twice or thrice in a Moneth.* Or Pillulæ Fætidæ taken half a dram once in a moneth doth very much ease the Womb. Then make use of this Sirrup, much commended

mended by *Mercatus*: *Take of the Juyce of Mercury, and the cr*
of Carthamus ſeeds, of each ſix ounces; the Water of Scorzonera, ſe
ounces; Sugar, as much as will make it into a ſyrrup, while it boils,
of Confectio de Hyacintho, of Alchermes, and Powder of the Electu
de Gemmis, of each two drams; let the Doſe be two or three ounc
Aſſafœtida and Caſtor made into Pills with Honey, have a pecul
property againſt theſe Fits: many uſe the former with good ſucce
tyed up in a thin ragg or ſarcenet, and hung about the Ne
and for this purpoſe the Liver or Fleſh of a Wolf, or the pizzel
ſtones of a Fox dryed and hung about the Neck with a ſtring, r
ing upon the Navel; vitriolated Steel, or the ſalt thereof, given
Sugar, from two to twenty grains, according to the ſtrength of
Patient, is much commended for opening Obſtructions, and coo
the Womb. Eight dayes before ſhe expect her monthly purgati
let the Woman ſit in a mollifying and reſolving Bath, that ſo the
mours may be reſolved, and flow forth with her Courſes. Laſtly, If
made in the Thighs are good, for they derive and turn aſide evil
mours from the Womb.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of the Inflammation, Ulcer, and hard ſwelling of the Womb.

THis Diſeaſe is a ſwelling of the Womb, which is cauſed by bl
mixed with Choller, or other humours flowing to the part,
hement Exerciſe, or immoderate Copulation; ſome blow or fall
the part: Meats that are ſharp and fretting, or ſuch things as natu
ly offend the part, as Canthar.des or Peſſaryes that are o: a ſharp
ture, Abortion, hard labour in Child-bed, or a violent handling b
unskilful Midwife.

The ſigns of this Diſeaſe are, Swelling, heat and pain about
Region of the Womb, the Body ſeavouriſh. If the Inflamma
be in the Neck of the Womb, the pain is felt towards the Groin
in the former ſide, the Bladder ſuffereth: if in the hinder ſide,
ſtrait Gut will be ſenſible thereof, and the pain is violently felt a
the Loyns. If either ſide of the Womb be inflamed, the Th
and Groin on the ſame ſide will be heavy and pained. If you c
ſider the Conſtitution and preſent Temper of the Patient,
may eaſily gueſſe what Humour offends. If it be purely bl
the Symptomes are more mild; if Choller be mixed, it is m
vehement; if Phlegm or Melancholy, the Diſtemper is more ſl
and laſting, but the pain is not ſo vehement. If the Inflam

an impoſthumate, and gather Matter, the pain and Feaver encreaſeth and the Patient hath ſhaking Fits, and moſt of all about the Even-ge. Sometimes it turns to an Ulcer, which is known by avoiding ſnotty-Matter or Quitter out of the Womb. If it be party-co-ured, greeniſh or lead-coloured, ſtinking, and cometh away with eat pain, it is the worſe. If it depend upon the French-Pox or norrhæa, their Symptoms will declare the ſame: Sometimes the flammation turns not to an Impoſthume nor Ulcer, but to a inleſſe hard Swelling, called a *Schirrus*, which is thus known; the eaver and pain ceaſeth, and the Swelling remaineth: there is a hard-s, heavineſs, and ſenſe of Weight, bearing down when the Woman ndeth.

As to the Prognoſtick, I ſhall ſay a word or two of either of them: n Inflammation of the Womb is a dangerous and deadly Symptome, ecially if the whole Womb be inflamed. If a Woman with hild ſuffer Inflammation of the Womb, the Child dyeth, and pro-bly the Mother followeth. Ravings, Hiccoughs, Coldneſſe of the ands and Feet, and cold Sweats, are the Meſſengers of Death. If impoſthumate, and turn to an Ulcer, it ought not to be ſlighted, cauſe the Womb is of exquiſite Senſe, and hath a fellow-feeling th the principal parts of the Body. If the Ulcer turns cancrous, llow or fiſtulous, it is ſeldom or never cured, but vexeth the Pa-ent miſerably all her life-time. An Ulcer in the Neck of the omb is moſt eaſily cured, becauſe Medicines may be applyed to em immediately. A *Schirrus*, or inſenſible hard Swelling is ſeldom red, becauſe the natural heat is ſo weak in that part, that it can rely diſcuſſe ſuch an hard and almoſt ſtony-Subſtance: If it be not red, it ſoon brings a Dropſy; and if it be tampered with with over t and moiſt Medicines, it turns to a Cancer.

The Cure you muſt proſecute thus: Firſt, in the Inflammation of e Womb give a cooling Clyſter, then open the Baſilick Vein on e ſame ſide the Womb is inflamed; if all the Womb be inflamed, eat your Phlebotomy, afterwards open the lower Veins. Rub-gs and Bindings are good, and Cupping-Glaſſes faſtened to the ins and Back. Purge the Humour offending with ſuch things as rge gently: Then give cooling Juleps or Emulſions to allay the at and ſharpneſs of the Humours; mix therewith Narcoticks to ve eaſe and reſt; if the Patient be tired out, apply cooling Li-ments and Cataplaſms: In Liniments, uſe the Oyl and Oyntment Roſes, *Galen*'s cooling Oyntment, Ceratum Santalinum, and ch like; and with the Oyl of Roſes, white Bread and Milk, make ataplaſms, adding the Juyce of Henbane, Night-ſhade, Plan-e and Sorrel; and inſtead of the white Bread, the Meal of Barley,

Flax and Fenugreek Seed: Of such cool Herbs make Injections and Pessaries. But use not cooling and repelling too long, lest the Tumor be fixed and hardned; but rather use softning and discussing Medicines with repelling, such as these, *viz.* Marsh and common Mallows, Mugwort, Melilot, Camomil, Fenugreek. If the Patient be subject to be costive, give gentle purgers, or mollifying and cooling Clysters. If the pain be very violent, make Injections with new Milk, and a little Opium: and make Pessaries of Philonium Romanum, and a little Cotton, and apply it. If it tends to Suppuration, apply a Cataplasm made of the aforenamed softning Herbs, fat Figs, yelks of Eggs, Saffron, Oyl of Lillies and fresh Butter. When it is broken, we must endeavour to purge out the Quitter, and cleanse the Ulcer. You must often purge with gentle Medicines, as Senna, Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Mirabolans, Agarick, Catholicon, and such like, that the evil Humours may be delivered from the Womb; for such which are easie to vomit, a gentle Vomit is very profitable. Make a vulnerary Drink to cleanse and heal the Ulcer: *Take of Agrimony, Burnet, Mugwort, Knot-Grass, Plantane and Yarrow, of each one handful, China-Root half an ounce, Rha-Ponticum one ounce, Currance and French Barley, of each two ounces; boil them in Chicken-Broth, and let the Patient take somewhat more then a quarter of a Pint Morning and Evening.* Venice Turpentine washed in Mugwort-Water, or in the Water of any other Herb respecting the Ulcer, is good to cleanse and heal it. If the humors be sharp and painful, inject the Emulsion of the cold Seeds, Goats milk, or (for want thereof) Cows milk, with the Juyce of Shepherds purse, or of any of the herbs aforenamed. To dry and fill up the Ulcer, make a Decoction of the aforenamed herbs, or of the like nature, made in Water wherein steel hath been quenched, or in Plantane-water: add thereto Açacia, Hypocistis, Sanguis Draconis, Bolearmonick, fine Starch, Aristolochia rotunda, great Comphry, &c. Unguentum Egyptiacum, de Plumbo, de Cerusa, and de Apio, are very good in Injections; and the Oyl of the yelks of Eggs stirred in a leaden Morter is much more commended. If the Ulcer in the Womb come by reason of the French Pox, a Fumigation made of Cinnabar or Minium, taken into the Cavity of the Womb, hath a peculiar property to cleanse and heal the Ulcer; the same vertue hath Quick-silver Oyntments.

If it come to a Schirrhous Tumor, you must purge the melancholy and rebellious humors, and give steeled and such Medicines, which powerfully open Obstructions of the Womb or other parts. Then you must prepare emollient and resolving Medicaments to be applyed outwardly; as the Fomentation, and Cataplasm mentioned in the [illegible] Chap. *Of the Schirrhus of the Liver.* Likewise the Liniment there prescribed

ſcribed, may ſerve here for an Injection. To conclude, you muſt uſe a great deal of care, diligence and induſtry in this Cure, leſt that the humor become harder, or (which is moſt dangerous) degenerate into a Cancer.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of the Womb ſwelled by Wind or water.

There is a twofold Dropſy of the Womb, one from Wind, which is like that ſort, called *Tympanites*; the other from a watry and wheyiſh humor, anſwering to *Aſcites*. Some add a third anſwering to *Leucophlegmatia*, which is ſeldom ſeen. This Wind or Water is contained in the Cavity of the Womb, or in the Membranes thereof, or in certain Bladders. It is cauſed by the weakneſs of natural heat in the Liver or Spleen, from which parts, Wind, Phlegm, or wheyiſh humors are ſent to the Womb; or by the weakneſs of the Womb, thoſe humours are collected. Cauſes which weaken the natural heat of the Womb are many, *viz.* cold air heedleſly taken into the womb, or ſtaying in the cold, or padling in cold water whilſt the Courſes flow, the uſe of cold meats and drinks; add to theſe, abortion, hard labour, immoderate flux of the Terms; all diſeaſes proper to the Womb.

This Diſeaſe is beſt diſcovered by ſigns which diſtinguiſh between it and the univerſal Dropſy of the Belly. The Womb-Dropſy cauſeth a ſwelling, chiefly in the lower Belly; in the other Dropſy, the ſwelling is in all parts: in this the Body decays not, nor there is not ſuch a Thirſt and Drineſs of the Tongue as in the other; and Wind and Water ſometimes burſteth out at the mouth of the Womb. Secondly, to diſtinguiſh between the ſorts of theſe Dropſies, conſider, if Wind be the Cauſe, the lower part of the Belly being ſtruck, giveth a Sound; thence is a pricking pain in the Belly, which reacheth to the Diaphragma: the Womb riſeth like a Globe towards the Stomach, Wind burſteth out of its Neck, and the Patient is ſubject to belching, and when ſhe breaketh Wind, ſhe findeth ſome eaſe. If a watry wheyiſh humor be the Cauſe, the part appeareth ſoft and flaggy, with a noiſe of Water, and great heavineſs. If from Phlegm, it will be more ſoft; and the parts adjacent, as well as the Womb, have a Phlegmatick Swelling. Thirdly, you ought to conſider, whether this Diſeaſe hath its original in the womb, or by conſent of other parts thus; if there appear Symptoms of the whole Body, or ſome part thereof to be miſaffected, *viz.* if there be long Feavers, or a Flux of Blood, Diſtillations from the Head, weakneſſe of the Stomach,

Swelling of the Liver and Spleen, and other ſtubborn Diſeaſes in thoſe parts, judge that the Womb receives its Diſtemper from ſome of theſe parts. On the contrary, if the Body and all the parts are in good health, ſaving ſome particular Diſeaſe of the Womb, then judge that the Diſeaſe hath its original in the Womb. Fourthly, to know whether the Wind or watry Humor be in the Cavity of the Womb, or in little Bladders; take theſe two Rules, that if it be in the Cavity of the Womb, it maketh a greater Swelling, and more water flows out at the Neck of the Womb. Secondly, if little Bladders of Water come forth, it is an evident ſign that the Water or Wind is not contained in the Cavity of the Womb. Fifthly, this Womb-Dropſy is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the Tumors of the Womb cauſed by Blood or Choller, becauſe there is no Feaver nor pain in the touching of it: it differeth likewiſe from a Schirrhous Tumor, for it is not ſo hard as not to yield to the finger. Sixthly, it is very convenient to diſtinguiſh between this Diſeaſe and a Woman's being with Child: when a Woman begins to be big with Child, the bigneſs of her Belly buncheth out, in this Diſeaſe it is depreſſed and flat: in the firſt, the Woman's Dugs do ſwell, in the latter they become extenuated and ſmaller. Women with Child, after a while grow better and better, but in this Diſeaſe they grow worſe and worſe: Again, the Child is manifeſtly perceived to ſtir. Laſtly, you muſt diſtinguiſh between this Diſeaſe and the falſe Conception *Molæ*, thus; in *Mola* Women find a great heavineſs in their Wombs, and when they turn to lye on either ſide, it rouls like a ſtone to that ſide: again they that have conceived with *Mola* (for the moſt part) have a violent Flux of their Terms every third or fourth month; and laſtly the Dugs ſwell, and ſometimes have milk in them, which things never happen in this Womb-Dropſy.

Sometimes this Diſeaſe cometh not to the height, but proveth an inflation: if it continueth, if the humor be void of Putrifaction, though it continueth long, yet it is curable; nay, ſometimes it flow-eth out of its own accord. If wind or water be in the cavity, it is evacuated with more eaſe, then if it be ſhut up in Bladders. If the humor be malignant and ſharp, it produceth the like Symptoms, and is dangerous, for the moſt part deadly.

You muſt begin the Cure with Phlebotomy, if the Diſeaſe hath its original from the Terms, and the Body be plethorick, otherwiſe it will much hurt, becauſe natural heat is much weakned thereby. Then you muſt give ſuch things as have power to purge, open, provoke Sweat, and move the Courſes: you need go no farther then to the 58 and 71 Chapters, treating *Of the Dropſy and Green-Sickneſs*. Give a gentle Vomit twice a week, if the Woman be eaſie to vomit. The heat of the Stomach muſt be cherished and main-

Medicines prescribed in the Chapters treating of the Diseases of
at part; and the Womb must be strengthned, and the peccant
umors discussed by Fomentations or Baths, made of the Decoction
the Roots of Briony, wild Cucumber, and horse Radish: the
eaves of Dwarf-Elder, Mercury, common Elder, Origanum, Ca-
mint, Rue, Sage, Wormwood, Marjerom, Mugwort, Pennyroyal,
me: The Seeds of Annis, Fennel, Broom, Carrots, Cummin, Bay,
d Juniper: the Flowers of Camomil, Melilot, and Rosemary. If
e a windy Dropsie, a dry Fomentation will be much better. Af-
wards anoint with the Oyl of Nard, Rue, Wormwood, Dill, and
utherwood. Give frequent Clisters, and Injections to evacuate
e humors contained in the Womb: then make Pessaries of Colo-
intida, Elaterium, Mechoacan, and such like, with Honey, and
ply it. Nitrous and Sulphurous Baths do profit much, and if the
ease proceed from humors falling to the part, let Issues be made
the Thighs.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the Falling down of the Womb.

Sometimes the Womb loseth its natural Scituation, and falleth
down to the Water-gate, sometimes out to the very Thigh. All
ings that may cause a Rupture or Relaxation of the Ligaments of
e Womb, may be a cause of this grief, as a Blow, Fall, dancing,
aping, lifting, carrying, violent sneezing, or coughing, (especially
Child-bed, or being big with Child) Tenasmus, hard Travel, a
olent drawing the Child out of the Womb, or of the after-birth, or
e expulsive Faculty of the womb, being violently provoked to expel
ead Child, after-birth, or the Mole, and many such like Accidents
ay be the cause of [illegible]eaking of the Ligaments, and falling out
the Womb. A [illegible]ation of the Ligaments may be caused by a
ge Defluxion, by Crudities, the Whites: external Causes may be
evalent, as bathing in cold water; the Southern or moist Air be-
e received into the Womb, soon after a lying in, Meat of a cold and
ist Nature: To conclude, all Meats, Drinks, and Actions, which
ll breed Flegm, or cause its Deflux into the Womb.

This Disease needs no Signs to discover it by, it being apparent to
e Sense: The Causes may be thus distinguished. If it come by
ooseness of the Ligaments, it cometh by little and little, the pain is
ght, Causes, moystening the womb have preceded. If it come by
upture, there is a violent pain; sometimes blood starteth out, and

such

ſuch cauſes, which have been able to break the Ligaments, have preceded.

If the womb fall down by a Rupture of the ligaments, it is incurable. That which comes by a Relaxation of the ligaments is not very dangerous, but troubleſome to the Patient, it hinders her walking, conception, and monethly Purgation. In young Women it is eaſier reſtored to its place, than in elderly. The womb coming not far out, and if taken in time, the Cure is far more eaſie than if the contrary happen. Sometimes grievous and violent pains do attend it, and threaten Death. Sometimes the Air corrupteth the womb, and it becomes gangrenated, ſo that there is a Neceſſity that it be cut off.

You muſt begin the Cure with ſuch Medicines that may diſcharge the Guts and Bladder of their Excrements, that they may not hinder the Reduction of the womb. Then let her lye upon her Back with her Thighs wide aſunder, and draw up her Knees, and let her with her own hands, or by the help of a Midwife thruſt the womb inwards: or (that you may drive it in farther and hurt leſs) make a Peſſary of linnen cloaths, and with it thruſt up the womb; firſt anoint it with the Oyl of Lillies, and if it be ſwelled, uſe a Fomentation of *Althæa*, common Mallows, Fenugreek, and the like. Before you reposite the womb to its place, anoint it with the Muſilage of Comphrey Roots, or Infuſion of Gum Tragacanth, or any thing that is of a glewing Nature. When it is up, let the woman lye with one Thigh over the other, and put up toward the Neck of the womb, a little wooll wetted in red Wine or Roſewater, wherein *Acatia* and *Hypociſtis* hath been diſſolved. *Rodericus à Caſtro* adviſeth the Phyſitian to come with a red hot Iron, and to make as if he would thruſt it into to the womb. *Avenzoar*, and *Zacutus Luſitanus*, after the uſe of all means and devices, by this Stratagem reduced the womb: that is, having laid her down as before ſaid, and one held down her Thighs, and another her Breaſt, then put her into a great fright, by ſetting Mice or Frogs to run up her Legs and Thighs; by this fright the womb hath been reduced into its proper place, for by this means, Nature contracteth her ſelf for fear, and draweth the womb with her. Then lay a plaiſter againſt Ruptures, on the Region of the womb and Groins: and have a care that you keep the Body that it be not coſtive nor too ſoluble. To conclude, all the Medicines external and internal preſcribed againſt the immoderate flowing of the Menſtrues are here good: but beware you uſe them not when the Courſes ſhould flow; and, leſt by the frequent uſe of ſuch medicines, they ſhould be hindered, your Patient being young, and having her Courſes monethly, be ſparing in the uſe of them; but rather let her wear a Truſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Barrenneſs.

Barreneſs or Sterility is an impotency of Conception; the principal cauſes thereof are four; Firſt, when the Woman doth not conveniently receive the Man's Sperm into her womb; and this happeneth by divers cauſes, *viz.* If the woman be too young, and the neck of the womb too ſtrait for the man's Yard; the ſame happens to elderly Virgins, being not exerciſed in actions tending to Generation, their genital parts become flaggy, withered, and ſo ſtreight that they cannot eaſily admit of the man's Yard; ſome are lame and crooked that they cannot lye in a fit poſture; ſome have a cold Diſtemper in the Womb, that they are dull and have no delight in the act: Others are very fat, which cauſeth a Streightneſs in the paſſage; or their Bellies being big hinder their due conjunction with the man. Want of love between a man and his wife is a great cauſe. Diſeaſes in the womb or the adjacent parts hinder the Reception of the Seed.

The ſecond Cauſe of Barrenneſs is when the woman doth not retain the Seed of the man in her womb, for ſometimes the womb is too moiſt and ſlippery, and full of Excrementitious Humours, by which means the Sperm doth eaſily ſlide back again; and the Orifice of the womb is ſo looſe and flaggy, that it cannot contract it ſelf to hold the Seed: or it may be ſo ſlack, that it cannot contract to do its Office; and this Slackneſs may be occaſioned by a breaking of the Fibres of the womb one from another in hard Labour, or Abortion: To ſay nothing, the Whites or any moiſt Diſtemper of the womb may be the cauſe of Barrenneſs.

Thirdly, want of ſufficient Nouriſhment of the womb to cheriſh the Seed may be the cauſe of Barrenneſs; and this comes to paſs by any Diſtemper of the Womb that doth corrupt the Seed: a cold Diſtemper extinguiſheth; a hot Diſtemper diſſipateth the Spirits in the Seed: a moiſt Diſtemper hindereth the Seeds coming to its due thickneſs; and a dry Diſtemper conſumes and drinks up the moyſture of the Seed. Some ſay, Witchcraft and Charms may be the cauſe; certain Meats and Poyſons, many things are antipathetical to Fecundity, as Vinegar, Mints, Water-Creſſes, Beans, and ſuch like; Jet, Glow-worms, Saphires, Smaragds, the Matrice of a Goat or Mule, malignant Diſeaſes may corrupt Seed and hinder Conception, as ſtinking Ulcers, the *French Pox*, Leprous Infections, and the like.

The

The fourth thing that hinders Conception is when the Wom wants fit materials for the formation of the Embrio, and to augme the ſame; and this chiefly dependeth upon want of ſeed and menſtru blood; and this defect happeneth to thoſe that are too young or t old, the determined and approved age is from 14 to 50. Likewiſe t materials may be ill diſpoſed through evil diet, which cannot be blood or good ſeed; Diſeaſes weakening Nature may cauſe the ſam Add to all theſe Cauſes a diſproportion or unſuitableneſs betwe the man's Sperm and the woman's, that is, when the man and t woman are of one Complexion, by which means the ſeed of eith of them partake of the ſame exceſs; that is, that they are either hot or too cold: hence it cometh to paſs, that the ſame Wom who could never have a Child by her Husband, after his Death h Children by another man, and a man by another woman. Som times a man and woman live ten years or more together, and h no Children, and afterwards the woman conceiveth and bring forth, and this cometh to paſs by the change of Temperature cau by years.

I ſhould now lay down the Signs of all theſe cauſes, but moſt them are evident to the Senſes; and the reſt, he who cannot diſcov hath not a Head befitting a Phyſitian: therefore, to abbreviate t work, I ſhall leave it to the ſearch of the Ingenious, and trouble t Reader with a few Rules, left by the Ancients, to try whether woman be naturally barren or no, *Hypocrates* adviſeth to wrap t woman cloſe in Blankets, and burn ſome Perfume under her, and the Smell proceed through her Body, to her Mouth or Noſtrils, th certainly ſhe is fruitful. The ſame Author adviſeth to put a clove Garlick peeled into her womb, or Galbanum, and if the Smell com to her Head or Mouth, judge that ſhe is fruitful. *Avatus Luſitan* to try whether a Woman be fruitful or no, giveth a Dram of Har Runnet diſſolved in warm water to the woman, being in a Bath hot water, faſting; and if the woman find pains in her Belly, judgeth her fruitful; if ſhe hath no pain, he judgeth her barre Some ſteep Barly in the Urine, and if it ſhoot within ten dayes, th judge the woman fruitful.

Before you try theſe uncertain Concluſions upon the Woma examine the Man, and ſee if the fault be not in him. It is know thus, If the man be unable to raiſe his Yard; if he want Sperm; he hath a ſwelling in his Stones; or if he have the Running of t Reins, he is not fit for *Venus* School. If the man be of an effemina ſpirit, if he hath no Beard, if he be long caſting forth his Seed, an taketh little delight in the act, and the Woman in the act feeleth h Seed cold, be ſure the man is unfruitful; Or Cauſes, which ma make the Seed unfruitful, have preceded.

Prog. Thoſe that conceive not by reaſon of tenderneſs of age have great hopes to live to have better ſucceſs: but if ſhe live above forty and never conceived, ſhe hath little reaſon to hope. If Barrenneſs be cauſed by Fatneſs, or any Diſtemper or Diſeaſe whatſoever, if the Woman can procure Leanneſs, or have her Diſtemper removed, ſhe may conceive. But if Barrenneſs be cauſed by evil ſhape of the Members, it is likely to continue.

In the Cure, you muſt endeavour that whatſoever hindereth may be removed. If tenderneſs of age be the cauſe, let her wait the time; in the mean while, let her refuſe carnal Embracements, leſt her genital Members be ſpoiled. If it be cauſed by age, that is incurable by weakneſs of Nature, you may endeavour to ſtrengthen the Body and revive the Spirits, but it is difficult. If the Body be too corpulent or too manly, you muſt extenuate, moiſten, and cool. If any Diſtemper of the womb hinder Conception, labour to remove the Diſtemper. If a hot diſtemper be the cauſe, cure it as a hot Diſtemper of the Liver. If drineſs be the cauſe, uſe a reſtorative Diet, ſuch as is preſcribed in the Chapter *Of the Hectick Feaver*. If it be cauſed by Witchcraft, next to fervent and devout prayers to God, and a confident deſpiſing and ſlighting of Charms and Witch-crafts, let the Woman wear the Pizzle of a Wolf about her, or the Adamant or Hyacinth Stone, which are much commended againſt Faſcination; likewiſe Sea-Onions, Sea-Holly, Sagapenum, Rue, and St. John's-Wort, (which ſome call the *Devil-Driver*) are of great efficacy. But for the moſt part a cold and moiſt Diſtemper of the womb and of the Body, being accompanied with the Whites, is the cauſe, whoſe particular Cure you may find in its proper Chapter. You muſt purge the cold Flegmatick Humors, you muſt make Iſſues in the Arm, Neck, or Thighs, and give ſuch things as ſtrengthen the womb. Some things there are, which have a peculiar vertue to cauſe Fecundity and remove Barrenneſs, *viz.* the After Birth of a Woman dried and beaten to powder, and given to the quantity of a Dram. The Stones of a Bore-Pig and the Liver, which was farrowed alone without any more in that Litter. Half a pint of the Juyce of Sage taken a quarter of an hour before the woman enjoy her Huſband, it is beſt for her to take it ſoon after ſhe hath had her moneth-ly Purgation. Rejecting the multiplicity of Medicines which I might here inſert, I ſhall content my ſelf and the Reader with one or two of the beſt of them, and firſt, an excellent Electuary may be made thus: *Take of the Roots of Eringo, and Dogs Stones called Satyrion candied or preſerved, of each one ounce: Green Ginger candied, half an ounce: Pine and Filbert kernells, and Piſtachio, of each ſix drams: Preſerved Nutmeg: the Seeds of Rocket and Water-Creſſes, of each*

two

two drams: Ashes of a Bulls Pizzle, the Reins of the Sea-Stinkes,
Shavings of Ivory, of each one dram: Confection of Alchermes,
drams: the Powders Diambra and Diamoschu Dulce of each one
and an half: Ambergreece half a dram: with Sirrup of preserved Cit
make an Electuary: and let the Woman take the quantity of a Ches
Bedward, twice or thrice in a week, and drink a glass of Sack after
Quercetanus doth much commend this Decoction following: Take
the Stones of a Ram prepared with Wine and dryed; the Matrix
Hare, prepared in the same manner; Mace, Cinnamon, Cloves,
Ginger, and Seeds of Ammeos, of each two drams; Saffron a dram
an half: Hazel-Nut kernels, and Pistachios, of each three drams:
them in a quart of Muscadine, till a third part be consumed: then let
take three or four ounces of it, for three dayes together, three hours be
Meat, then let her upon the fourth day have Genial Embracements with
Husband. Likewise external medicines, as Pessaries, Injections,
migations, such as have power to cleanse, dry and strengthen
VVomb, may be applyed: the afore-going Chapters will dir
you.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of Miscarriage.

ABortion or Miscarriage is the bringing forth of a Child, eith
dead or alive, having not attained to the just Term of grow
which it ought to have had. The Causes are either external or inte
nal: the external Causes do either kill the Child, deprive it of
natural Nourishment, or loosen the bands, by which the Child
fastened in the womb. Things that kill the Child are, the Stink
a Candle, or such abominable Smells, such things as are antipathe
cal to the VVomb, and provoke the Courses, strong Purges, or
Child may be killed by violent Commotions of the Mind, as Ang
Sadness, Terror, &c. and many times things longed for and not o
tained, kill the Child. If the Mother undergo Penury or Famine,
lose much Blood, the Child wanteth Nourishment. The Band
by which the Child is fastened to the womb, may be loosned by vi
lent Exercise, dancing, running, riding, being jumbled in a Cart
Coach, by some fall, lifting, or carrying: any thing which caus
a violent motion of the Belly, as Coughing, Sneezing, Vomiting
Convulsions, &c. or immederate Copulation. Internal causes
Abortion may be attributed to the Humors, to the Child, to t
womb. Humors offend in excess or defect; in excess, in a pletho

d full constitution, when more Blood flows to the womb, then is quisite to nourish the Child, and flows to the Veins, so the Courses wing provoke the expulsive Faculty, and drive forth the Child. ect of Humors fit to nourish spring from such causes which de- ve the Nourishment, or draw it from the Child, as long fasting, thing, and vomiting up of all Food, immoderate bleeding at the se, Womb, or Hemorrhoids, or a Loosness, or any thing that makes Body lean or weak.

The Causes attributed to the Child are, if the Child be over great, there be more than one, for the womb over-laden doth exclude the ild before the fit time: Likewise if the Child be dead, Nature res to be rid of it. In respect of the womb, if it be any diseased defective, that it cannot open as the Child groweth bigger: or if be moist or slack, it cannot contain the Child, but Abortion must cessarily follow.

Abortion when it happens is known: there are signs preceding it, ich do foretel Abortion to follow: her Breasts grow little and ggy, she feels a heaviness about the Loins and Hips, she hath no petite to eat, nor desire to stirr, she hath a shivering by Fits, she h Streightness of the Sides and Belly above the Navel, and a pain her Head: plenty of Milk flowing from the Dugs, shews that the ild is weak, and danger of Abortion. If pains about the Reins, ins, and Share torment the woman, then know that Abortion is rd at hand: The same judge, if blood or water burst out and flow, d the Scituation of the Child is changed from the middle of the lly to the bottom. If any of these or the like Symptomes befall a man with child after any external cause of Abortion, as Blow, Fall, c. let the woman betake her self to her bed, and take such Medi- es which prevent Abortion.

Prognosticks of Abortion are thus made: Women are more endan- ed by Abortion, than by a natural and timely Birth, because in a ely birth the Vessels & Ligaments are loosned and opened of their n accord, but in Miscarriage they are broken asunder: the like you y perceive between the stalk of ripe and unripe fruit. Women many es become barren by Miscarriage, because the womb is rent, and natural disposition much altered. Much bleeding seconded with nvulsions, Raving and Fainting is always deadly. If an Inflamma- n of the Womb follow Abortion, it is deadly. In young Women, o never bore Child before, it is worst, because the passage is nar- wer, and they more unaccustomed to pains. The bigger the Child the more the danger. Women who have moist and slippery wombs, often miscarry and with little danger.

To

To prevent Miſcarriage, you muſt before and after ſhe is with Child endeavour to remove all evil diſpoſitions of the Body Womb, that may cauſe Miſcarriage; if blood abound open a Vein purge the peccant Humors, ſtrengthen the womb: but if the woman be with Child, beware how you bleed, except it be in the firſt month and the Body full of blood: and in this caſe, let Purges be gentle, often reiterated. To conclude, to ſtrengthen the womb, fetch Medicines from the 73 Chapter.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of hard Travel in Child-birth.

HArd Labour is when more vehement Pains and dangerous Symptomes happen to Women in Travel, and continue a long time. There are divers Cauſes, ſome whereof may be aſſigned to the weakneſs of the womans *Body*, Leanneſs or Drineſs as well as Fatneſs of the body, her Age, or Sickneſſes, as the Stone or preternatural Tumor in the Bladder, or any Diſeaſe of the womb. Other Cauſes may be aſſigned to the Child, when its Body or Head is too big, when there are two, or when the Child is dead: or when it endeavours to come forth with his Feet, Hands, Back, Belly or Breech forwards, &c. A cold and dry Air, and Northern Wind ſtrengtheneth the Body, and driveth the Spirits inward and is obnoxious to the Child's free entrance into the world. If the Ayr be more hot then ordinary, it is as bad as the former, for it diſſipates the Spirits, exhauſts the ſtrength, and introduceth feavouriſh Diſtempers into the Bodies of Mother and Child. Meats of a hard digeſture or aſtringing quality taken a little before the time of Delivery; Sleepineſs and Sottiſhneſs, the Retention of Excrements; all vehement Paſſions of the Mind, want of an Expert Midwife, and Women to aſſiſt the labouring woman, may be cauſes of hard Labour.

Hard Labour is eaſily known to the Woman her ſelf, to the Midwife, and the Aſſiſtants. The time of a natural Birth ought to be accompliſhed in the ſpace of twenty four hours; if the Woman continue a longer time, it is hard Labour. If her pains be weak and long before they return, and more about her Back then Privities, the cauſes may eaſily be known; many you may gather from the Relation of the woman in Travel, her Leanneſs, Weakneſs, Fatneſs, and Age perceived. Diſeaſes of the VVomb and Bladder may be known by their proper Signs. The Bigneſs and diſorderly Poſture of the Child is ſoon ſeen by an Expert Midwife. If the Child be dead, you may

ew it by these Signs, The Breasts of the woman become flat and egy, her Eyes hollow and troubled, her Face and Lips are of a pale d leaden colour, her Belly is cold, and there is a Sense of Weight: ere is no motion felt, though you apply something wetted in the coction of Tansie warm to her Navell. When the woman turns, e Child sways that way like Lead. If the After-birth come away fore the Child, it is a Sign of the death of the Child. And if the ild cometh not away, it soon putrifieth and stinketh; and stink- g moisture floweth from the womb, and her Breath stinketh.

Hard Labour is dangerous, for sometimes the Mother, sometimes e Child, and sometimes both do lose their lives. Sleepy Diseases d Convulsions, if they befal a Woman in Travel, death is at hand. the woman be in Travel above three days, it is likely the Child ll dye. If the woman fall a sneezing in her Travel it is good, saith *ocrates*. If the Child be dead, the danger is exceeding great, ecially, if it be not brought soon away, for it will cause Feavers, intings, Convulsions, dead Sleeps, and Death it self.

In difficult Labour, first all causes which hinder the Birth must be moved, if it be possible; then such things as further the birth must administred. An ounce of Oyl of sweet Almonds, and a dram of *fectio Alchermes* given in Broth is good. Burn white Wine with a e Saffron and Cinnamon, afterwards dissolve a little Alchermes, s I have found very powerful to hasten the Birth. If you find this dicine too gentle, make a Julep of more efficacy, thus: *Take of Water of Mugwort and Vervain, of each two ounces: the Sirrup of den-hair, one ounce: Confectio Alchermes, half a dram: Dittany of t, and both Birth-worts, of each one scruple: Oyl of Cinnamon, five ps, mix them, and make a Potion.* Oyl of Amber fifteen drops, or Extract of Saffron five grains may be either of them mixed in- d of the Oyl of Cinnamon. Provoke sneesing, and open the lower s if need be. Then let the Midwife anoint the mouth of the ab with the Oyl of Lillies and sweet Almonds, and the like; and ent the Belly with a mollifying Decoction: and in a dangerous give a sharp Clister.

me things have a peculiar property to help the Birth, as the e Ætites, Loadstone, and Storax held near the Privities; the Eyes Hare taken out in the moneth of *March* and dryed, use it as the es, and when the woman is delivered, take them away, lest it out the womb. Some commend the Gall of an Hen, applyed e Navel.

f the Child be dead, give the same things before mentioned; but convenient to make them stronger by adding Savin water and Leaves of Savin dryed, the Troches of Mirrh and Castor. Then

foment the Privities and Share with a mollifying Decoction, to which add Briony Roots, and the Roots of wild Cucumber, round Birthwort, and the like. And put up a Peſſary made in this manner: Take *of the Roots of round Birth-wort, Orris, black Hellebore, Coloquintida, Mirrh, of each one dram: Galbanum, Opopanax, of each half a dram with Ox Gall make a Peſſary and apply it.* If all this will not do you muſt implore the help of the Chirurgion.

If the After-birth be retained, you muſt endeavour to expell it by ſuch medicines as expel the dead Child: to which add theſe which are ſaid to have a ſpecifick property, the Stones of a gelded Horſe dried and poudered, and given as much as will lie on a three penny two or three times as need requireth, is commended by *Gesnerus* and *Augenius*. Some commend the juyce of an Onion given in Wine or an Onion held in the Womans mouth between her teeth, and the juyce ſqueezed out and ſwallowed, and a Draught of VVhite-Wine drunk after it: Or 20 or 30 drops of the Oyl of Juniper drunk in Wine; or the juyce of Lovage taken in Rheniſh VVine.

If her Purgations flow immoderately, that you fear the death of the woman; or in caſe her Purgations be ſuppreſſed, which may cauſe dangerous Symptoms, have Recourſe to the Chapters treating of thoſe Maladies.

Many women are much troubled with after-pains, which do much afflict them, and theſe pains are cauſed either by the Thickneſs, Sharpneſs of the Blood, or by Wind. If the Blood be thick, you may know it by its clotting: if thin, by its Tenuity or yellow color. If the blood be thick, give this Julep: *Mugwort water two ounces, Syrup of Violets, and oyl of ſweet Almonds, of each half an ounce.* If the Blood be ſharp, add to the former the Muſilage of Quince Seeds drawn with Violet Water, half an ounce. If Wind be the cauſe of theſe Pains, which you may know by its motion from one part of the Belly to the other, then give inwardly and apply outwardly carminative Medicines; *Take of the Seeds of Carrots, one dram; of Anniſe, Nutmeg, and Cinnamon, of each a ſcruple, make them into fine Powder and give it half at one time in wine.* Foment her Belly with the decoction of Bawm, Bay Leaves, Camomel, Calamint, Mugwort; the Seeds of Carrots, Caraway and Cummin, and lay on a Pultis made of boiled Onions, Camomel Flowers, the Seeds of Flax and Cummin beaten, and Barly Meal.

CH

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of the Gout and Sciatica.

Ἀρθῖτις, *Arthritis* in Greek, in Latine *Articularis Morbus*, is the Joynt-Sickneſs, cauſed by an Influx of Humours into them, which cauſeth pain in the Membranes, Tendons and Nerves. Authors do commonly make four ſorts of Gouts, according to the diſtinct of the Joynts affected, as Χειάγρα, *Chiragra* the Hand-Gout, Χείρ, a Hand; Γόναγρα, *Gonagra* when it is in the Knees, of Γόνυ a Knee; Πόδαγρα, *Podagra*, when it is in the Foot, becauſe the Greeks call the Foot Πὸς; Ἰσχίας, *Iſchias*, the Hip-Gout or Sciatica, the word Ἰσχίον, the Hip. The immediate cauſe of the Gout is a wheyiſh Humour flowing to the Joynts, and by its Quantity ſtretching the ſenſible parts, or by its Sharpneſs twitcheth them, and this Humour floweth not onely from the Brain and Head, but from all parts of the body. The cauſe may be attributed to all meats, which increaſe raw and wheyiſh Humors; Meats of a groſs Subſtance hard to be digeſted, and ſuch as afford plenty of Excrements; Gluttony, Drunkenneſs, immoderate Venery, (therefore the Gout is called the Daughter of *Bacchus* and *Venus*,) long Sleep and unſeaſonable Watchings, Fear, Sadneſs, continual care, and intermiſſion of ſuch Exercises or Evacuations as men have been accuſtomed to, and the like.

The beginning of the Gout is known thus; There is a more exquiſite and quick Senſe in the Joynts then formerly: they are eaſily hurt, as by a new ſhooe, walking, the leaſt touch againſt any hard thing. Commonly a Feaver uſhers it in: and at its approach there is a kind of unuſual Heat felt in the Joynts, and a motion, as if ſome living Creature were therein: after which, followeth a tormenting pain in the Joynts, for the moſt part beginning in the great Toe and ſo ended with Redneſs and Swelling.

The ſigns of the Cauſes or the Humours, which are mixed with the wheyiſh Humors, are thus conſidered. If Choler be mixed with the wheyiſh Humor, the Urine is thin, yellowiſh or red, the pain great and violent, the Feaver comes to the height, the part is ſwelled is red or pale, but very hot, the application of cold things giveth eaſe. If Phlegm be mixed, there is a ſoft and looſe ſwelling of the part, the pain not ſo violent; the Urine is thick and troubled, little or no heat; and hot things give eaſe. If Melancholy be the Humour mixed, the Temper of the Body inclineth to melancholy, there is a numbneſs felt all over, the part is of an obſcure Colour like Lead,

the pain deep, and the Urine thick and melancholy.

The Gout is no dangerous Diſeaſe, but it continueth long, ar attended with violent pain, for the moſt part to the end of a m life, and ſometimes it is a means of long life; becauſe Nature d drive the vitious humours to the Joynts, which if they ſhould upon the more noble parts, would be a means of great Diſeaſes, if death it ſelf. But in weak Bodies that are decayed by Sickne Age, that Nature cannot expel theſe Humors to the Joynts, m dangerous Diſeaſes are ingendered. He that hath no knots in Joynts, is inclinable to Labour, and is for the moſt part ſoluble, a skilful Phyſitian may be cured. An hæreditary Gout is ſelde never cured. If the Veins of a Gouty perſon do ſwell with bl blood, there is hopes that the Gout leaves him. If the Gout doth return at its ſeaſon it is dangerous, unleſs the matter be taken a by medicines, for it is an argument that Nature is weak, and ca expel it.

The Cure of the Gout is to be performed by ſtopping the Flu the Humors into the Joynts; by removing the humors in the Joynt to abate the ſharpneſs of the pain. If the Patient be full of blood ſtrong, let him bleed in a great quantity, or let him blood often, the plenitude of blood be ſufficiently abated. Then let him be pu with ſtrong Medicaments, which may evacuate the ſtirred Hum and turn the cauſe from the Joynts. Whilſt you are purging, Oyntments or Plaiſters be applyed to the Joynt above the part affe ed of an aſtringing and drying property; by which the Humors m be intercepted, that they may not ſo much nor ſo forcibly fall the Joynt. Let your Oyntments be made of the Roots of Snake-w and Tormentil, Bole-armenick, Sanguis Draconis, Pomegra Rinds, Balauſtins, red Roſes, the Whites of Eggs, Vinegar, Oy Roſes, of unripe Olives, and the like. If the Patient be ſtrong eaſie to vomit, give a gentle Vomit to carry away the Humour and about the Stomach; ſoon after vomiting purge ſtrongly. Sw ing medicines are very good to diſcuſs the wheyiſh Matter; if a F ver be preſent, give Harts-horn with *Cardus* water. In a G without a Feaver, the Decoction of Saxafras, Salſa, and China, ma given; it is not amiſs if the Heat thereof be allayed, by boy with it Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Burrage, Bugloſs, and the The Waters of *Bath* do provoke Sweat, and do readily and profit diſcuſs the Matter contained in the Joynts.

Forreſtus commendeth the Decoction of the Root of the great B dock, for this purpoſe. Likewiſe a Decoction of Elder, Bay Lea Sage, Roſemary, and ſuch like, receiving the Vapour in a ſweat Tub: Afterwards come to local medicines.

Amatus Lusitanus doth commend the milk of a Goat milked warm on the part affected; or you may make a Cataplasm with it and the bread, and the Musilage of the Roots of Marsh-Mallows, the leaves of Henbane, Violets, and the like; and if the pulp of Cassia, or Venice-Treacle be added, it will be much more effectual. The distilled Water of Frogs Spawn is very good against the pains of the Gout, if the part be bathed therewith: with it you may mingle the Oyl of Calves-Feet, or with the Flowers of Camomel, Melilot, Lilies, Mullein, Mallows beaten, you may bring it into the form of a Pultis. Green Tobacco leaves are much commended, and so a living Whelp laid to the gouty part. When the pain rageth violently, use Narcoticks: as Plantane, Lettuce, Henbane, Housleek, Nightshade, Mandrakes, Purslane, and Poppy heads; but be sure to let them not lye on too long, for they are inimical to the nature heat, and to the Nerves.

Some do commend this Fomentation: *Take Spirit of Wine, well impregnated with Saffron, four ounces: Camphire one scruple: boyl them a little, and dissolve one dram of Opium, and bathe the pained part.* The Oyl of Wax is good to ease the Gout, and the Oyl of mans Bones is preferred before all other, and it is thus made: *Take the Bones of a man fresh and unburied, break them small, and let them lye in Oyl till they have drunk up as much as they can, then distill them in a Retort.* The Root of Briony and Cuckow-pintle bruised and mingled with Hog-dung, is an excellent Cataplasm.

I might here fill a Volume with Receipts against the Gout; but passing by all, I shall onely insert one or two out of *Quercetanus* his Dispensatory: *Take Brine, Salt, and the Urine of a Boy, of each, equall parts; distil them, and dip linnen cloaths in the water, and apply them to the place affected, changing them often. Take green Elder Leaves and flowers, of each one pound: beat them in a Mortar, and macerate them in Aqua-Vitæ, three dayes, then distill them till all be dry, use it as before. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine, two pound; of the best Honey, one pound: distil them in Balneo Roris, from which will come two Liquors, the first weak; the second strong and sulphurous: keep them by themselves. To the Faces add of oriental Saffron whole, one ounce and an half; Venice Turpentine two ounces: Castor six drams: Tartar calcined white, half a pound: Salt dissolved, one ounce: Phlegm of Vitriol not separated from the Spirit, four ounces: Lye made of the Ashes of Vine Branches, two pound: macerate them twenty four hours, then distil them till all be dry, keep this also by it self. To the Dregs remaining pour on the former water which you kept, macerate and distill as before. Lastly, put all the waters together, and distil them in Balneo Roris, wet linnen Cloths therein, and apply it to the gouty place.*

Riverius, lib. 10. *Chap.* 1. *p.* 378. prescribeth another, which accounts inferiour to none, which penetrates into the Roots of the Disease, and resolveth and attenuateth the salt, tartarous and fl matter in the Joynts; and he supposeth it to be that which the said *Quercetanus* reserves to himself, as his Master-piece to brag it is thus made: *Take of unslaked Lime, four pound, slake it in R water as much as is convenient, and let it stand in a Wine-Cellar space of three dayes, that the Salt may be extracted the better: af wards boyl it a little and strain it through* Hypocrates *Sleeve. In* Pints *of this Liquor quench first Plates of Steel, then of Copper* hot, *seven or nine times; thirdly, ten ounces of Vitriol calcined till white; fourthly, half a pound of Antimony melted in a Crucible; fif half a pound of Litharge or Ceruse, heated in a Crucible; sixthly,* Precipitate *once washed, one ounce and an half: lastly, Brass burnt finely powdered, half an ounce: after all this, let the water stand Cellar the space of* 10 *dayes, afterwards boyl it and strain it, and* with linnen Rags. To raise Blisters upon the part, hath been fou by experience to be very effectual. In the use of all Medicines, special notice which do harm or hurt, for the Nature and Compl ons of men are divers, and the Excrements bred in several men of divers kinds. Hence it is, that the same Disease doth much d in several persons; and what cures one, doth prejudice anoth Therefore the Physitian ought to have several Medicines in re ness, and use those that Reason and Experience doth appr of.

To prevent its return, let the Patient bleed twice in a year, at Spring and Fall; and purge four times in a year, and make use sweating Drinks, and frequent sulphurous and nitrous Baths.

The Sciatica differeth not from the other Gout only in its Scit tion, which is in the Hip, extending the pain to the top of the B tock, the Loins, and *Os sacrum*, and reacheth down to the Hip and even to the Foot.

This peculiar Prediction belongeth to this Disease, that if it c tinueth long, it putteth the Hip out of Joynt.

The Cure is performed almost in the same manner with the o Gout. First open the Vein in the Arm on the same Side, afterwa open the lower Veins on the same side, *viz. Vena Poplitea* about Knee, or the Vein near the outward Ancle called the Sciatica V if you open the Vein on the contrary side, it will not do am bleeding the Hemorrhoid Veins by Leeches doth wonderfully those that are Hip-gouty, for there is a great consent between th Veins. But be not too forward to let Blood, unless you find bl to abound. Then let the Humours be purged strongly by P

Fa

cide, or *Hermodactyls*, or the Powder of *Hermodactyls* compound, t beware how you give the latter except to ſtrong Bodies. *Mercu-r Dulcis* with Scammony is much commended, and the Chymiſts much eſteem of Mercurial and Antimonial Purges; and many ſer Vomits before all, Then apply reſolving Decoctions made of e Roots of Briony, Dane-wort, the Leaves of Ground-Pine, Mint, arjerom, Sage, Savin, Rue, Roſemary, Pennyroyal,&c. the Flow-s of Camomel, Melilot, and Mallows; the Seeds of Flax, Fenu-eek, Bay and Juniper-berries, and ſuch like, and foment the part erewith. Alſo Juniper-berries fryed in a pan, (being firſt beaten) th Salt and Bran, and moiſtned with Canary Wine, and put in a g, and applyed warm. With the aforenamed Ingredients Cata-ſms may be made; and with the Oyls following let the part be inted, *viz.* Oyl of Camomel, Dill, Nard, Orris, Rue, Scorpions, les, Turpentine of Foxes, and the like: the Oyntment of Marſh-allows and Spaniſh Soap diſſolved in Spirit of Wine.

This is much commended; *Take a good quantity of Snails, bruiſe em well in a Morter, then make Paſte with them and Rye Flower, add-g a little Spirit of Wine, and faſten it to a Spit and roaſt it; a Liquor ill drop from it, with which anoint the part, for it is of excellent ver-e.* Then lay on this Plaiſter: *Take of Ship-Pitch and Roſin, of ch two ounces; Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, and Em-aſtrum Diachylon cum Gummis, of each one ounce; Brimſtone and Her-odactyls powdered, of each three drams; Turpentine three drams, and ax ſufficient: make a Plaiſter.*

If the Diſeaſe do ſtill continue, proceed to a Veſicatory; add to he former Maſs for a Plaiſter, Cantharides their Wings taken off, tave-acre, and Muſtard-ſeed, of each one dram. In the whole ourſe of the Cure, let not frequent Cliſters be neglected. And if he Diſeaſe be old, make an Iſſue in the Leg on the ſame ſide, on the utſide of the Leg. If you find Symptoms of a Catarrh; which may ccaſion the Sciatica by a Defluxion of Humors, make an Iſſue in the nder part of the Head, and uſe other means to correct the Diſtem-ers of the Brain. *See Chap. 9.* By this means hath the Sciatica been ured, when all other means failed. Sometimes the Matter cauſing he Sciatica, doth Impoſthumate; and after it is opened, there re-mains a filthy Ulcer, which, for the moſt part, pineth the Patient away, and brings him into a Conſumption; The Cure whereof be-longeth to an expert Chirurgion.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of One day Feaver.

THis Diſeaſe is called in Greek Ἐφήμερος, *Ephemera*, in Latin *Diaria Febris*, in Engliſh *One day Feaver*, becauſe for the moſt part it finiſheth in one day of its own Nature. It is cauſed by ſome internal cauſe, as ſome hot fiery Swelling on ſome part of the Body, or with in ſome hot Excrements ſhut up in ſome part, do offend the Heart, by Retention of Excrements and Obſtruction of the Veſſels by which the Pores of the Skin are ſhut, and Tranſpiration is hindered.

Or ſecondly, it is cauſed by external cauſes, as vehement motion of the Body or Mind, by which the Spirits are inflamed by being heated with the Sun or Fire, by Surfetting, Drunkenneſs, eſpecially with Meats and Drinks of a hot Nature.

By what hath gone before, you may know this Feaver; the Pulſe is ſwift and and great, and ſo he fetcheth his Breath; he is very hot and his head aketh. He hath no Shivering, Cold, nor Wearineſs, unleſs it came by the heat of the Sun, or by cold.

You muſt give the Sick ſuch things as are cooling and moiſtning as cooling Broths, Barly Cream, Ptiſan Drink, ſmall Beer and Sugar, Water and Sugar, or mix Sirrup of Violets, Lemmons, or Maiden-hair, with his Drink.

If the Diſeaſe was cauſed by the heat of the Sun, give him cooling things, and lay him in a cooling Lodging, and anoint his Temples with Vinegar of Roſes.

If he took his Feaver being in the cold, provoke Sweat: the like obſerve if the Pores be obſtructed. If it come by over-eating and drinking, let him take a Cliſter; if evil humors abound in the Blood and Body, open a Vein and purge; if putrified humors lodge in the Stomach, vomit. If it continue above three dayes, it degenerates into a ſimple Synochus, putrid or Hectick Feaver.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of the Feaver Synochus non-putrida.

If the Feaver aforesaid light upon a plethorick Body, or one who is grosse and thick skinned, it turns to a simple Synochus.

It is known by the corpulent and swelling habit of the Body, high colour of the Face. He breaths with difficulty, he is much pained in his Head, and his Temples beat strongly: The Pulse is orderly, but quick and full. The Urine little differeth from its natural colour, but a little thick and red, and the heat is not very violent. It lasteth to the fourth, and sometimes to the seventh day; if it ends not then, it degenerates into a putrid Feaver.

The Cure is to be performed by blood-letting, by cooling, and by opening the pores of the Body. Before blood-letting, if the Patient be costive, and his Body foul, give an emollient and laxative Clyster. Then give cooling Juleps, made of the Decoction of Barley and cool Herbs, or with their distilled Waters, as of Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Bugloss, Borrage, and the like, with the Sirrups of Succory, Lemmons, Vinegar, Violets, Pomegranates, and the like, adding some drops of Oyl of Vitriol; or boil in the distilled Waters, Trianton, or Diamargariton frigidum, lest the Waters encrease Crudities by their Rawness. Or you may make an Emulsion of Almonds, the great cold Seeds, and white Poppy-Seeds with Barley-water, or the distilled Water of the aforegoing cooling Herbs. *Galen* adviseth to give the Patient cold water in great abundance, till his colour fade, but beware this Cure, unless the Patient be strong, corpulent and not full of ill Humors, and that he take it in the height of the Fit. I confess I have seen many so cured, and have experimented it upon my own Body, but durst not advise it. Anoint the Liver and Loyns with *Unguentum Rosatum, Refrigerans Galeni, or Ceratum Santalinum.* Or make an Epithem of the distilled Waters of Endive, Succory, Sorrel, &c. the three Sanders, and Powder of Diamargariton frigidum. If the Disease end not quickly after bleeding, purge with gentle things that do not heat, nor much stirr the Humors, as Rubarb, Cassia, Manna, Tamarinds, Sirrup of Roses, Catholicon, and such like.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of continual Putrid Feavers.

I Shall describe the Causes and Cure of all putrid Feavers in o Chapter; for though there are divers sorts, yet the Cure is a most the same in all: therefore, laying aside particular precepts, l the Judgment and Dexterity of every Physician put a difference b tween them. I shall likewise wave many nice Descriptions and D finitions of Feavers: first, as not beneficial to the young Studen Physick: secondly, as not befitting this Volume.

Synochus putrida is engendred of the same Causes as the simp Synochus, as the shutting up of the Pores of the skin, and O struction of the Vessels by much Blood, or clammy Humors; b which means the Transpiration of fuliginous Vapours is hindred, a putrifaction is bred in the Blood.

A continual Tertian doth every third day afflict the Patient m then ordinary, and is caused by cholerick Humors putrifying in t *Vena Cava*. And it is caused by all things that may breed Chole as violent Exercise, hot and dry Air, Fasting, Watching, Meats h and dry, and a hot and dry Distemper of the Liver.

A Quotidian continuing, is a putrifying of phlegmatick Humo in the Veins; and afflicts the Patient more then ordinary every d and doth for the most part assail phlegmatick persons; and becau phlegm is not easily putrifyed, this kind of Feaver is seldo seen.

The continual Quartane is that which hath its Exacerbations Fits every fourth day, and it is caused by the putrifaction of Mela choly in the *Vena Cava*, and is caused of any thing that breeds Mela choly and causeth it to putrify.

Of these Feavers, there are accidental differences raised from th distinct Symptoms. First, *Febris ardens*, or a burning Feaver, which accompanied with these Symptoms, viz. an ardent burning He and unquenchable Thirst; which is also divided into two sorts, Legitimate, or bastard burning Feaver, a *Synochus ardens*, and *Ard perioetica*, and they differ one from the other, only as the Choller ca sing them is more or less sharp, and nearer or farther from the hea A second sort is, *Febris Colliquativa*, a melting Feaver, which in rega of the greatness of the heat doth melt the fat and Flesh, and som times the Blood, and dissolveth it by insensible Transpiration, Sw Urine or Stool. It is caused by a sharp, thin and cholerick Mat vehemently inflamed, unto which is joyned many times a maligna

and peſtilent quality. The third ſort is called *Febris Horrifica*, in which the Patient is troubled with ſhaking Fits; and it is cauſed by Cholerick and phlegmatick Humors mingled together, which being unequally moved, ſtirreth up quaking; either becauſe the thin and ſharp humors do twitch the ſenſible membranous parts, or the inflamed Choller putrifying puts in motion the Crudities; or elſe Nature doth ſeek to ſhake off the crude undigeſted humors, by this means the heat being driven back to the Center, the extream parts of the Body become cold; and afterwards the heat coming forth again, they grow hot. Fourthly, there is another kind called *Aſſiades Febris*, in which the Patient is very unquiet, tumbleth and toſſeth, and is ſick in his ſtomach and vomiteth. The fifth ſort is called *Elodes*, in which the Patient, by reaſon of putrifaction and malignity of humors, continually ſweateth, by which the ſubſtance of the Body is waſted. The ſixth ſort is *Febris Syncopalis*, becauſe the Patient often ſwoons and faints away, and is cauſed by thin, ſharp and venemous Choller, or by Phlegm, or abundance of Crudities, together with a weakneſs of the ſtomach. The laſt ſort is *Epiala Febris*, in which the Patient is ſenſible of heat and cold at one and the ſame time; and this is cauſed by glaſſy phlegm mingled with bitter Choller, the phlegm cauſeth a ſenſe of cold, and the Choler of heat: or elſe it is cauſed by glaſſy Phlegm alone, partly putrified, and partly void of putrefaction. For glaſſy and tough phlegm doth not quickly putrify, but by degrees, and that which is not putrified following that which is putrified; hence comes a ſenſe of cold from the firſt, and heat from the latter.

There are yet other ſorts of accidental differences of continual Feavers, which are called Symptomatick Feavers, which ariſe from the inflammation and putrifaction of the humors in ſome of the Bowels, and of this kind are thoſe Feavers which accompany the Frenzy, the Pleuriſie, Quinzy, the Inflammation of the Lungs or Liver, and other Inflammations, Ulcers, or Impoſthumes of the internal parts, and may be known by the defects of the parts which cauſe them. Yet take this Caution, that all theſe Feavers which accompany theſe Diſeaſes are not Symptomatical, but ſometimes eſſential, and precede the Diſeaſe, as is commonly ſeen, that one may be ſick three or four dayes of a continual Feaver, before any pain in the ſide, or Symptome of the Pleuriſie appear: the ſame you may find preceding the other Diſeaſes, and is an Obſervation worth Note, and of great Moment in the practiſe of Phyſick.

There are other peculiar and extraordinary Cauſes which many times happen, of which *Zechius* propoundeth an extraordinary Example, of a certain Infant, ſcarce two years old, who had a continual Feaver

Feaver, attended with grievous Symptoms, *viz.* Unquietneſs, Convulſions and Vomitings; the external parts were cold, and the internal parts burned with heat; for which cauſe they judged that ſome Malignity was joyned to the Feaver, which is ſeldom accompanied with ſuch Symptomes: at length the cauſe was found to ariſe from Blood putrifying in the ſtomach; for the Infant being Tongue-tied, and a little before cut by a Chirurgeon, the Veins being cut, ſhed blood which, for want of care, fell into the ſtomach: after the taking of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, it vomited clotted blood, then by the help of a Clyſter, it voided more downwards, and the Feaver and its Symptomes ceaſed.

Theſe Feavers are known to be continual by their Continuity, and the putrifaction is known by a more ſharp and biting heat then ordinary; the pulſe is great, quick and unequal, the *Syſtole* is quicker then the *Diaſtole*, becauſe Nature doth more ſtrive to expel the ſooty Vapours, then to draw in cold Air. The Fit beginneth with a cold ſhaking, or ſome of theſe Symptomes, *viz.* Wearineſs, Watching, troubled Sleeps, difficult Breathing, pain of the Head and Stomach, plenty of Excrements, Yawning and Retching: when it comes to the height, theſe ſymptoms are heightned, and ſeconded with Giddineſs, Ravings, Hiccoughs, Heat-burning, Thirſt, and Blackneſs and Roughneſs of the Tongue: particular ſigns demonſtrate peculiar differences. The *Synochus putrida* hath the ſame ſigns, which are proper to *Synochus ſimplex*, but more vehement. Signs of a Feaver from Choller are burning pain, the pulſe ſwift and quick, and fiery and crude Urine without Sediment at the beginning, choʼerick Vomits and Stools, Thirſt and Bitterneſs of the Mouth, Drineſs and Blackneſs of the Tongue, want of ſleep, raving, and the like. A *Synochus putrida* differs from a *Synochus biliosa* in this, that the firſt hath Fits every third day, the other keeps the ſame Tenor.

A continual Quotidian is known by theſe ſigns, the heat at firſt is more mild, afterwards more ſharp: the pulſe is not ſo quick nor great as in the former, the Urine is at firſt white and troubled, afterwards red and thick; little Thirſt, no ſweat unleſs ſalt phlegm abound, the Face is ſwelled, bloat, and of a red colour, and all ſigns of phlegm appear.

A continual Quartane is known by this, that the ſymptomes are not ſo violent as in the cholerick Feaver, and ſharper then in the phlegmatick or quotidian. An appearance of cold, dry, melancholy ſymptomes, and the Fits invade the Patient more then ordinary every fourth day.

The burning Feaver is known by the ſigns of a Feaver proceeding from Choller.

A melli-

A melting Feaver is known by a fat and oyly Urine cholerick, fat, clammy, and ſtinking Stools, the Noſe ſharp, and a ſudden Conſumption of the whole Body.

I need not tell you how ſhivering, or tumbling and toſſing Feavers are known.

Elodes is known by inordinate Sweats, abundance of Urine, and thick by reaſon of putrifaction; the ſtools ſhew an apparent waſting, and the loſs of ſtrength doth manifeſt the ſame.

Syncopalis Febris is known by the ſwooning Fits: *Epiala*, by heat and cold felt together; and Symptomatick Feavers, from the Diſeaſes from which they proceed.

Signa Prognoſtica: Synochus putrida is not without danger. If ſigns of Concoction appear about the fourth day, the Diſeaſe will terminate about the ſeventh day. If Concoction appear not, and the Patient's face is ſwelled, it will continue long. The redder the Urine is, the better, if Concoction appear; but with ſigns of Crudity it threatens death: White Urine is worſt, and threatens death. Cholerick Feavers are acute and dangerous, and ſo much the more as the ſymptoms are violent and encreaſed above the natural Temper of the Patient. A continual Quotidian continueth long for the moſt part, becauſe of the thickneſs of the humors, the more Evacuations the better; beware leſt it degenerate into a Cachexy or Dropſy. A continual Quartane is rare: ſometimes the quartane Ague degenerates thereunto, and is deadly for the moſt part. The melting, ſweating, ſhaking, tumbling, ſwooning Feavers, are dangerous. Symptomatick Feavers are to be judged from the excellency of the part affected, the Nature of the Diſtemper, and the Validity of the Patient's ſtrength.

Medicines in a cholerick Feaver ought to be cooling and moiſtning, in phlegmatick and melancholy more warm and attenuate. Let the Air be cold and moiſt, let cool Water be ſprinkled upon the ground, with Herbs and Flowers, let the covering of his Bed be light and thin. Let his Diet (if he eat any thing) be very ſharp, thin and ſlender. Let his Drink be Barley water, and his Meat Barley Broths, Panadoes, and ſuch like. If the Feaver be of long continuance, let the ſick make uſe of a fuller Diet, *viz.* of the Broth or Fleſh of Chickens, Hens, Capons, Patridges, Veal, Mutton, or Jellyes made with them. In his Drink or Barley water let cool herbs be boiled, and give it a grateful Relliſh with Spirit of Vitriol. If the Feaver ariſe from hot and thick Choller, or if there be a Conſumption of the Lungs, Inflammation of the ſtomach, bloody Flux, Ulcers of Kidneys and Bladder, or piſſing of Blood; ſharp things are not good, but rather ſuch things as gently thicken, as Barley water, with Sirrup of Violets, or of dryed Roſes. Sleep is very good, and watching hurtful, yet

overmuch

overmuch ſleep doth overwhelm the natural Heat, and hinder Evacuation: which ought to be made, and nothing to be retained which ought naturally to be expelled. Firſt, Blood-letting doth diminiſh plenitude of the Body and Veins, pulls back the Humors which cauſe Obſtruction, cools the Body, and makes it perſpicable, keeps back Putrifaction, and furthers Concoction. Therefore after the Patient hath had a Stool by Clyſter or otherwiſe, open a Vein and bleed the Patient according to his ſtrength and preſent ſtate. But this obſerve, that you bleed not in the extremity of the Fit. When weakneſs or age will not permit a Vein to be opened, Cupping-Glaſſes muſt be applyed: Frictions muſt not be uſed, but in ſwooning Feavers. After you have let Blood once, twice or thrice, if you ſee occaſion, come to purge the morbifick Matter; the Medicines for this intent muſt be Caſſia, Manna, Tamarinds, Catholicum, Electuarium lenitivum, Diaprunum ſimplex, Sirrup of Roſes, and of Succory with Rubarb. Some do object againſt Rubarb for its heat, Manna and Sirrup of Roſes, becauſe it is ſweet, and ſoon turned into Choler; but being mingled with cool things, or given in cool Water they can do no hurt. If the Stomach is much afflicted, and the Patient is troubled with Vomiting, you muſt underſtand that Nature endeavours to caſt out her enemy that way, and ſhe ought to be aſſiſted by a Vomit. The gentler ſort, and ſuch as are to be choſe for weak people, is the Oyl of Almonds or common Oyl given in Barley-water; you muſt give a pint at the leaſt, or elſe it will hardly work the effect: Sirrup of Vinegar or Oxymel given in the Decoction of Radiſhes, Every day or every other day, give an emollient and refrigerating Clyſter, ſuch as Barley, Mallows, Violet-leaves and Mercury, Flowers of Camomil and Melilot, Seeds of Dill and Fennel, &c. cooling Herbs are, Lettuce, Endive, Succory, Houſleek a blade or two, Water-Lillies; diſſolve therein Caſſia, Catholicon, Diaprunum ſimplex, the Honey of Violets and Mercury, Oyl of Water-Lillies, Violets, &c.

If the Diſeaſe ſpring from Phlegm, leave out the cooling Herbs and diſſolve in it Hiera Picra, Diaphœnicon, Honey of Roſes and Mercury, Oyl of Camomel, Dill, or common Oyl. No abſolute and perfect Purgation ought to be adminiſtred, till the Morbifick cauſe be ripened and digeſted, which muſt be done by Juleps, thus; *Take of diſtilled waters of Endive, Succory and Sorrell, of each two ounces; Sirrup of Lemmons and Violets, of each one ounce and an half; a little Oyl of Vitriol to ſharpen it; make a Julep, and let the Sick take a ſpoonful two often.* Or you may make a Decoction of the Roots of Sorrel, Succory, Maiden-hair, Endive, Dandelion, Tamarinds, and ſuch like, and make a Julep with the aforeſaid Sirrups, or the Sirrup of Vine-

and Pomegranates. If the Choller by its ſharpneſs cauſe a Flux, ake Juleps which have a thickning quality: *Take of the waters of ettuce, Purſlane and Plantane, of each three ounces; the Sirrups of Vio- and water-Lillies, of each one ounce; of red Poppies half an ounce, r them, and make a Julep.* If the Feaver comes from a phlegma- k cauſe, you muſt give things more cutting and attenuating; as Decoction of Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, the five opening Roots, Liquoris, Raiſins, and ſuch like; and the rraps of Vinegar, Maiden-hair and Byzantius, and Spirit of Vitriol. it proceed from Melancholy, make a Decoction of Ceterach, Bur- e and Bugloſs, Maiden-hair, Fumitory, Dodder, ſcordium, the bark Aſh, Capers, Tamarisk, and with any of their Sirrups, *viz.* Fu- tory, Bugloſs, &c. make a Julep. Or with ſuch like Ingredients cording to the Nature of the peccant Humor) you may make phy- al Broths, or Emulſions, and Almond Milks. Likewiſe of the afore- id Ingredients you may make Epithems, Oyntments, and ſuch like, cool and well temper the Liver. Altering and preparing Humors d for ſome dayes together, you may make bold to purge with Scam- niate Medicines, as Diaphœnicon, Diaprunum ſolutivum, Electu- ium de ſucco Roſarum, and Diacarthamum, and ſuch like, whoſe oſes you ſhall find in the laſt Book. To ſtrengthen dejected Na- re, make uſe of the Conſerve of Bugloſs Roots, the leaves of Sor- l and Wood-ſorrel, the ſtalks of Lettuce, the Flowers of Burrage, ugloſs, Violets, Succory, Roſes, Pulp of Citrons. Theſe powders e good, of Coral, Pearls, Ivory, Harts-horn, Diamargariton frigi- m, Diatriaſantalon, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Confectio Alchermes and Hyacintho; with theſe may the Ingenious make Electuaries, or her Compoſitions according to Art.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of the Hectick Feaver.

AN Hectick Feaver occupies the ſolid parts of the Body, as well as the Spirits; it is an unnatural heat, of which the Patient is rce ſenſible. This Feaver is either primary, and begins of it ſelf, ſecundary and followeth ſome other Feaver. Some begin at the art, and ſome at other parts, as the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, omb, or other parts inflamed. The Cauſes of this Feaver are ex- rnal or internal; External Cauſes are all that may occaſion any of e other Feavers. The Internal Cauſes are burning and peſtilential avers, which do ſpeedily conſume the Moiſture of the heart, or

ſome

ſome lingring Feaver. An Inflammation, Ulcer, Putrifaction of a of the inward parts, may cauſe an Hectick Feaver.

An Hectick Feaver is known eaſily, becauſe it is continual, witho encreaſing or decreaſing, ſaving a little after Meat; the Pulſe is lit frequent and quick, the Arteries are hotter then the other parts; Urine appeareth as of a healthy man, but after long continuance th is an Oyl ſwims on the top, and a Sediment like to Meal, which ſig fieth the waſting of the Body.

An Hectick Feaver may be cured, unleſs it be neglected till it co to the height, that is, when the Eyes are hollow, dry with dry Exc ments, the Bones ſtick out, and the colour of the Face is gone, Skin is dry, and the Midriff ſo contracted, as if the Patient had no G then it is incurable.

If the Hectick Feaver depend upon the Diſeaſe of any other p the Cure muſt be directed to that Diſeaſe; and if it be joyned w any other Diſeaſe, reſpect muſt be had to that Diſeaſe. The C of the hectick conſiſteth more in due obſervance of Diet, then Medicines. His Diet muſt be cool and moiſten, and ſoon nouriſh; Chicken Broths, or Broths made of Hens, Capons, Veal, Kid, M ton, in which boil French Barley, Lettuce, Endive, Succory, Sorr Burrage, Purſlane, and ſuch like. The fleſh of young Hares, Ph ſants, and young Partrieges are good; Panadoes, Water-Gruel, Barle cream, Rice-pottage with Almonds, or the cold Seeds. Boiled m is better then roſted, and if the Patient eateth roſted meat, let Or ges and Lemmons be his ſauce. For his Diet likewiſe may be p pared, Jellyes made of Capons, Knuckles of Veal and Mutton, Ca Feet, Sheeps Feet, and ſuch like, adding Herbs, or other Ingredien that are cooling, moiſtning and cordial. New laid Eggs boiled re are good; and of Fruit, Apples are much commended, eſpecial Pippins, becauſe they breed cold blood. For his drink, let him Barley water, with cooling Sirrups. *Galen* approveth of cold wat with which he ſaith, he hath ſaved many from the *Marasmus*, which the Conſumption of the radical Moiſture of the body, which commo ly followeth this Diſeaſe. Great care is to be uſed in the giving cold Water to decayed people, leſt the heat of the Patient ſhould wholly extinguiſhed. Motion and much ſtirring and labour is n good, yet a little Exerciſe before Meat may be allowed of: But abo all Exerciſes, let him beware of the Under-ſheet. Let his ſleep moderated; if he be coſtive, provoke a Stool by a Suppoſitory, or ge tle Clyſters. Purges are not to be allowed of, becauſe the Body ha more need of repairing then weakning: yet if the Body be full of E crements, you may venture to give gentle Purgers, as Caſſia, Man &c. Cooling and altering Juleps, ſuch as are preſcribed in th

Chapt

hapter before going, the Patient make uſe of; but let him beware the too frequent uſe of them, leſt they diminiſh his heat too much. ch Epithems, Unguents, or Oyls mentioned in the aforegoing hapter, are good to temper the heat of the Liver. Laſtly, ſuch Meines mentioned in the former Chapter, as ſtrengthen Nature, and ve the Spirits may be uſed, and there is need enough thereof. The rſt ſymptome that can attend this Diſeaſe, is a Looſeneſs; if it ſo pen, give Groats or Cows Milk wherein ſteel hath been quenched, Rice boil'd in it, or Sirrup of Quinces given with the Decoction French Barley parched, or ſuch like.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of the Tertian Ague.

THis Diſeaſe is divided into an Exquiſite and Baſtard Tertian; the exquiſite is terminated in 12 hours, but a Baſtard laſteth longer: it exceed twenty four hours, it is called *Tertiana extenſa*, a Tertian tended.

The Tertian Ague is Simple, Double or Triple; the ſimple is that ich cometh every other day; the double Tertian cometh every day, d ſhall be diſtinguiſhed from the quotidian in its proper place; and metimes the Patient hath two Fits in one day. The Triple Ter- is when the Patient hath three Fits in two days.

Choller, and ſuch things as engender it, are the cauſe of this Di- ſe, viz. a hot and dry Diſtemper of the Spleen, youthful Age, hot , Watchings, Cares, Anger, Faſtings, uſe of hot Meats, and over- ch Exerciſe. Thoſe that have hot Livers, that eat and drink libe- ly, and ſuch things as breed Crudities, Phlegm, and melancholy mors, are ſubject to baſtard Tertians, by reaſon of the mixture of oller with the Crudities.

The exquiſite Tertian doth alwayes begin with ſhaking, the Quoti- begins with a light ſhivering or coldneſs. After the cold Fit, fol- eth great heat, ſharp biting and intolerable Thirſt, and ſometimes the Symptomes of a putrid Tertian Feaver. In the baſtard Ter- all the foregoing ſigns appear, but more remiſs, and more vehe- nt then a Quotidian; according as more or leſs Phlegm is mingled h the Choller, this Diſeaſe cometh nearer to a Quotidian, or ex- ſite Tertian.

A Legitimate Tertian ſeldom laſteth above ſeven days, and is not gerous, unleſs ſome Malignity be joyned with it; and the Pati- be of a healthy Conſtitution, and temperate in eating and drinking;

judg the contrary, if the Patient is otherwiſe qualified. If the Patient's Lips break out with Scabs, or if he fall into a Looſeneſs, they are good ſigns; for Nature is turning out the enemy.

To work the Cure, a cooling Diet muſt be appointed, and without moiſtning, ſuch as hath been preſcribed in the Cure of continual Feavers; the ſame you muſt obſerve in the double Tertian. But in the Baſtard and ſingle Tertian, a fuller Diet is to obſerved. What the Patient eateth, let him eat nothing before the Fit two or three hours, that there may be a digeſture; but it is good, if he go to ſtool before the Fit; to help the ſame, give a Clyſter.

Clyſters, in an exquiſite Tertian, muſt be made of emollient and cooling Decoctions, adding Caſſia, Catholicon, Diaprunum lenitive and ſolutive, &c.

In a baſtard Tertian, let the Decoction be emollient and cutting and diſſolve in it Diaphœnicon, Honey of Roſes, &c. Purgatives ought to be the ſame for the exquiſite Tertian, as for the continual Feavers. In the Baſtard, add Agarick, Catholicum, Diaphœnicon, Scammony and ſuch as the judicious Phyſician ſhall judge ſuitable, in reſpect of the Patient's Conſtitution, and the Humors offending. But to every Medicine cream of Tartar may be added, for it openeth, cleanſeth and cools. If the Patient be ſubject to vomit, go that way to work as I ſaid in the laſt Chapter. Open a Vein, and draw Blood as often, and as much as you ſee occaſion. Prepare the Humors with Juleps, as you are taught in the laſt Chapter, then purge. If the Humors be ſtubborn, and the Fit continue, make a Decoction of Wormwood in Century with cool herbs to qualifie the heat; it is much commended after the uſe of that purge again. If there be a Diſtenſion under the ſhort Ribs, apply an emollient, attenuating, and ſtrengthening Fomentation. What ever part of the Body is ill diſpoſed, have a regard to that in all your Medicines. The Spirit of Sulphur is much magnified for extinguiſhing the heat of Feavers; and if the Humors be thin, it ſends them forth by ſweat; give them from half a ſcruple to a ſcruple in four ounces of Purſlane water. Or you may give it thus, *Take of Salt of Wormwood half a dram, Spirit of Sulphur a ſcruple, Cardus water four ounces; mix them, and give the Patient to drink when the Fit approacheth, and lay him to ſweat.* Thoſe things which are uſually laid to the Wriſts by the common people, are not to be deſpiſed: I ſhall not inſert them, nor more Receipts for the Cure of this Ague. Firſt, it being my chiefeſt end to deſcribe the Cauſes and Signs of Diſeaſes: Secondly, almoſt every womans Head is full of Medicines againſt an Ague.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the Quotidian, or every day Ague.

THis Ague is cauſed by Phlegm putrifying in the firſt Region of the Body; therefore all things that breed Phlegm in the body may be the Cauſe thereof.

The Diagnoſtick ſignes are ſuch as teſtify phlegm to abound in the body, as white colour, pale, dull Senſe, Softneſs and Fatneſs, profoundneſs of Sleep, and dreaming of Water. It comes with a cold ſhivering, little or no ſhaking; and for the moſt part it comes in the night. After the cold Fit, the Patient feels heat but mildly, not ſcorching, little Thirſt; the Pulſe is ſmall, ſeldom and ſlow; there is a Diſtenſion about the ſhort Ribs: the Fits appear more intenſe or remiſs, laſt longer or ſhorter, as the phlegm is ſimple, or mingled with other Humors: the Fit commonly laſteth twelve hours, and then leaveth a feavouriſh Fit behind it. Sometimes it laſteth twenty four hours, and is almoſt like a continual Feaver. There is a difference found in reſpect of the Nature of the Phlegm, for ſalt phlegm makes the Patient thirſty, ſharp phlegm hungry, ſweet phlegm ſleepy: If the phlegm hath no Taſte, it maketh him without Appetite. Acid or glaſſy phlegm (by reaſon of its coldneſs) cauſeth ſhaking. This Diſeaſe for the moſt part continueth long, and is not without danger, becauſe it ſometimes degenerates into a Cachexia, Apoplexy or Lethargy.

The Diet and Medicines muſt be ſuch as have an extenuating, cutting and dividing quality. The Cure muſt be performed almoſt in the ſame manner as the baſtard Tertian: *Zacutus Luſitanus* doth much commend the Decoction of Roman Wormwood and Camomel flowers, if five or ſix ounces be adminiſtred. And the Decoction of China and Guajacum for many dayes, but beware it dry not too much.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of the Quartane Ague.

AN intermitting Quartane is cauſed of Melancholy putrifying in the Body.

There are two ſorts of Quartane Agues, *viz.* a Legitimate and a baſtard Quartane: a Legitimate is bred of naturall Melancholy, which is the earthly part of our Nouriſhment, in quality cold and dry. The

baſtard Quartane is bred of preternatural Melancholy, which is bred o a duſt Choller, and is hot and dry, or by Melancholy mixed with adu Choller. A quartane Ague is either ſingle, double or triple; The ſin gle is that which comes every fourth day. The double is when tw Fits happen upon two days one after another, and the third day non Triple quartane is when Fits come every day, as in a quotidian an double Tertian.

Diagnoſtick ſignes of a quartane are, the Ague coming every four day, and Melancholy abounding in the Body: it begins with gapin and ſtretching, heavineſs of the Body; ſhivering and ſhaking fo lows, as if it would break the Patient's bones. The pulſe is ſeldo and ſlow, the Urine watry, thin and white, after a while it is high er coloured and thicker. The baſtard quartane (for the moſt part follows other Feavers or Agues, by which Aduſtion of Humours made; and in it the Feaver, Heat and Thirſt, is more violen and all the Symptomes are greater, becauſe the Humors are thin ner. A double quartane is known by the courſe of the Fits: triple quartane is diſtinguiſhed from a double Tertian or quotid an, by Melancholy abounding; and by the courſe of the Fit and chiefly in this, that at firſt it was a ſimple or double qua tane.

Prognoſticks are thus made: This of all Agues is the longeſt Continuance; ſome continue half a year, ſome a year, and ſom longer. It is good in this Ague for the Patient to void black Urin The Baſtard quartane is not of ſo long continuance as the Legi mate, becauſe it proceeds from thinner Humours then the othe The Legitimate is not ſo dangerous as the other, which hath man times dangerous Symptomes, eſpecially if the Liver, Spleen, or any the interior parts be damnified, becauſe it is ſometimes degenerate into a Dropſy. If any aged above ſixty fall into the quartane Agu it proveth mortal. If the intermitting quartane degenerate into continual, it is for the moſt part deadly. To bleed at the Noſe in a quartane Ague is but a bad ſign, becauſe the Morbifick Humo are too thick for ſuch an Evacuation.

If a bloody Flux come upon a quartane Ague, and continue but while, it is good.

A Baſtard quartane is cured almoſt with the ſame Medicine which have been preſcribed for the Cure of a Tertian; to them a ding ſuch Medicines as regard Melancholy, and free the Spleen fro Diſaffection.

Seeing the Legitimate quartane is cauſed of Humors that are co and dry, thick and earthly, we muſt uſe Medicines that do hea moiſten, and attenuate. Let the Patient's Diet be heating an moiſtning

moistning, of good juyce, easie of digesture, and of thin substance; as rear Eggs, young Animals, and Birds of Mountains, Fishes of stony Rivers; among Herbs, Borrage, Bugloss, Spinach, Fennel, Parsly and Turneps: *Crato* doth much commend the Broth of Turneps; of Fruits, Almonds, Apples, stewed Prunes, Figgs, Raisins, Dates and Pine-kernels. Let him abstain from all Meats which are of a clammy substance, and of hard digesture: let him drink small Ale or Beer, let him eat moderately, and on the Fit day six hours before the Fit cometh let him be very moderate in drinking, for much drink fills the Spleen, and makes the Disease rebellious. Having thus ordered his Diet, give him a gentle purgation by Clyster; *Take of Mallows, Camomel, Mercury and Beets, of each one handful; Polypody of the Oak an ounce and an half, Epithimum half an ounce, of the four greater cold Seeds, and of Annis and Fennell, of each two drams; boil it in Posset-drink to a pint, strain it, dissolve therein Catholicon and Honey of Roses, of each one ounce; the Oyls of Violets and Camomel, of each one ounce and an half, mix all, and make a Clyster.* Then purge the Melancholy humor by some gentle Medicine; beware of a strong purge in the beginning before Concoction, lest you inflame the humors, and turn the Disease to a continual or at least to a double or triple quartane. Make a gentle Purgation thus; *Take of Fumitory, Bugloss, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful; Polypody of the Oak, Liquoris, and sweet Fennell seed, of each half an ounce; boil them, when they are boiled, infuse, or gently boil half an ounce of Senna, till the liquor come to three or four ounces; dissolve therein Manna and Syrrup of Roses, of each one ounce for a Potion, give it the next day after the Clyster.* After purging, open a Vein in the left Arm, unless you find the Liver out of order, then you must open a Vein in the right Arm; if the blood be black and impure draw the more. Most do let blood upon the well-day, some will have it done on the Fit-day, before the Fit, because the humors then begin to stir: *Zacutus Lusitanus* will have it done when the Moon is at the full, because by the Moons Influence, the earthly and melancholy Humor is made more fluid, and apt to come away. It is good to open the Hæmorrhoids, if your Patient hath been inclinable to that Evacuation: if your Patient be a Woman, provoke the Menstrues if they be stopped, and open the *Saphena*. The opening of the *Vena Salvatella* is much approved of: Likewise you must make Decoctions, Broths or Juleps to prepare and concoct the Humors; for which purpose these Simples are good, *viz.* the five opening Roots, and the Root of Succory, Liquoris and Bugloss, bark of Tamarisk: The Leaves of Burrage, Bugloss, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Fumitory, Germander, ground-Pine, Wormwood and Century, the three Cordial Flowers: of these

you may make Decoctions, and ſweeten then with Sirrupus Bizantius or Sirrup of Maiden-hair. After the uſe of theſe preparatives purge the melancholy Humor; and between the days you purge, give a Clyſter, this obſerving, that you often change your Medicines, and continue in the courſe a long time; for the melancholy humor is not ſoon evacuated, and that is the reaſon that ſo few are cured of this Diſeaſe, becauſe few will obſerve the Rule of the Phyſitian, or have patience to take his Medicines.

Vomits in the beginning of this Feaver, are commended by all; of Aſarum, a dram given in White-wine, is of an excellent faculty. In the declination of the Diſeaſe, Diaphoreticks may be given to diſcuſs the reliques of the Diſeaſe, the Decoction of the Roots of China and Sarſa are good, and Venice-Treacle hath a great vertue. You may anoint the back-Bone with a Liniment made of ſome of theſe Oyls, *v. g.* of Dill, Camomel, Orris, Coſtus, Rue, Bayes, and Spike in a ſmall quantity; mixing with them Treacle, Cloves, Muſtard-ſeed, Caſtoreum, and the like; of theſe an ingenious Man may compound a Liniment to anoint the Back-bone, one hour before the Fit; then lay him to bed, and lay hot Tyles wrapt in cloths to his feet and hands, and lay him in a Sweat. To conclude, great care ought to be had of the Spleen; for in this Diſeaſe the Spleen is diſaffected and obſtructed: The 59 Chapter will furniſh you with ſuch Medicines.

CHAP. XC.

Of the Peſtilence.

HAving briefly treated of moſt Diſeaſes that the body of Man is incident to, I thought it convenient to write a word or two of the Peſtilence. But conſidering how many larger Treatiſes thereof are at this day extant, I could have willingly omitted it; but hoping my Mite will not only be acceptable, but beneficial, I thought good to Epitomize this as well as the reſt.

This Diſeaſe afflicteth Nature not onely by a bare Diſtemper of Heat ariſing from putriſaction, but alſo by a malignant and venemous quality; by which means it becomes popular and epidemical. Before we go any farther, know that thoſe feavers which we call malignant or peſtilential, vulgarly ſpotted feavers, are of the ſame kind with the Peſtilence, and are cured by the ſame means. The cauſes of the Peſtilence are either internal or external; the internal Cauſes are immediate or mediate: The immediate Cauſe is a Corruption of the

e humors with Putrifaction, the venemous quality is bred of Cor-
ption, and from putrifaction the Feaver is bred. The Mediate
ſes are, fulneſs of blood which Nature cannot maſter, but eaſily
rns to putrifaction: Abundance of evil Humors is eaſily corrupted
putrified; to theſe joyn Obſtructions, which is a great means to
ed ſuch Diſeaſes; for ſuch humors cloſe ſhut up the Body, and having
Evacuation nor Tranſpiration muſt of neceſſity putrify. But
bſtruction is not a principal cauſe of this Diſeaſe, for the venemous
ality is received by drawing in of the Air, by which Venome the
mors are changed from their natural Condition, and of their own
ord putrifie. The external Cauſes are, Firſt, the Air, which becomes
rtful to men; firſt, if it be not blown through with wholeſome Winds,
Hippocrates obſerveth, ſpeaking of a grievous peſtilential year, that
that year there were few Winds. Secondly, the Air may be vitious
putrid Exhalations, as of Lakes, Pools, Fiſh-ponds, or other ſtand-
g Waters, or from Bodies unburied, which have been ſlain in Bat-
l. Thirdly, the Air may become hurtful by Exceſs, or the præ-
ſterous Condition of the firſt qualities; as Exceſs of Heat, Cold,
rithe or Moiſture, of which I could lay down manifold Examples,
hich befit not my ſmall Volume. Inequalities of Seaſons muſt be
knowledged as a cauſe, when it is ſometimes hot, and ſometimes
old, ſometimes dry, and ſuddenly moiſture follows; one while ve-
emently hot, and ſuddenly very cold; or after a violent wet and moiſt
me, a ſudden and extream Drouth: a hot Winter, and a cold Sum-
er. Next to a vitious Air, is a bad Aliment and Diet, when the
ruits of the Earth, by a bad Temperature of the Air, are corrupted;
r when by reaſon of Scarcity, the Poor are fain to feed on un-
holeſome Diet, (whence the proverb came, the Plague followeth the
Famine) or a great Plenty following a Famine, when the poor gorge
themſelves, which for want of Heat, and a good Diſpoſition of Body,
annot be digeſted, but turns to putrifaction. Add to theſe the ma-
ignant Influence of *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars* in humane Signs, by
which the Conſtitution of the Air and the bodies of Men are changed
and corrupted: for all Philoſophers by common conſent acknowledge,
that inferiour Bodies are governed by the heavenly Conſtellations:
To this kind we muſt add the defects and Eclipſes of the Sun and
Moon, and unuſual Meteors, eſpecially blazing Stars. Above all
Cauſes, let us not be unmindful of the ſtrict and ſevere Judgment
of God for the Sins of Mankind: For many times he is pleaſed to
puniſh our Sins and Offences by this Judgment; as the Scriptures
do frequently prove. To theſe non-naturall Cauſes aforemen-
tioned, we muſt add the Retention of Womens Courſes, the
Hæmorrhoids in Men, or ſome uſuall Evacuation, Idleneſſe, or

too much Sleep, Anger, Sadneſſe, or other Paſſions of the mind.

Signs that ſhew the Peſtilence approaching, are taken from the preſence of Cauſes before mentioned. Thoſe Bodies are diſpoſed to receive peſtilential Infection, which have collected evil Juyces in Diet, and have had a præpoſterous uſe of the non-natural things afore ſpecified. The chief ſigns which ſhew the Body to be infected, the Heart is much afflicted, Cardialgia, and Heart-burning, and pain about the mouth of the Stomach: ſometimes great Thirſt, exceeding the Meaſure of the Patient's Heat; ſometimes want of Thirſt yet a vehement Feaver and Drineſs of the Tongue: Want of Appetite and abhorring of all Meat, and vomiting up what ever Food, Drink Juleps or Emulſions is given, and their Thirſt continue, and the Tongue black: A frequent and inordinate ſhivering, which comes divers times in a day, wearineſs and heavineſs of the whole Body, pain of the Head, Watchings and Ravings: Some are very drouſy and ſleepy, then judge that the Brain is full of phlegmatick Excrements. To ſome there happen cholerick Fluxes, which ſtink very much; frequent Sweats, ſmall, ſhort and unprofitable do break forth; the heat is mild and gentle to the feet, becauſe the Diſeaſe is cauſed rather by a malignant and venemous quality, then by putrifaction. Redneſs of the Eyes, and ſometimes a frowning or a furious look. Sometimes abundance of Worms are voided, which ſhew a great putrifaction. The Urine is ſometimes like the Urine of a ſound man if a malignant quality doth rather offend then putrifaction: ſometimes it appeareth thick, troubled, and high coloured, and hath a thick red, and ſcattered Sediment. On ſome purple Spots, like flea-biting, Carbuncles, and Riſings in the Groin, behind the Ears, and under the Arm-pits. Thoſe Spots upon the Bodies of the dead, which are of lead-colour or black, do eſpecially denote the Peſtilence.

No certain *Prognoſtick* can be drawn of this Diſeaſe, therefore the diſcreet Phyſician ought to ſuſpend his Judgment of the iſſue thereof: for many have died, notwithſtanding many hopes and teſtimonies of Recovery; and, on the contrary, many have eſcaped with moſt mortal ſignes. Yet it is lawful for the Phyſician to give his Coniecture thus; If the pulſe keep a Tenor and equality, there is ſome hopes; on the contrary, if it be inordinate, unequal and contracted it is dangerous. If the pulſe be like the pulſe of an healthful perſon, it is dangerous; becauſe it is a ſign that Nature doth not labour to concoct the Humours for her own deliverance. Raving is not dangerous, if it be leſſened by Sleep; but if it turn to dotage and continue, there is little hope. Contractions, convulſive and trembling Motions are deadly; for it ſhews that the Brain is mortally wounded.

wounded, and that Nature is overcome by the Diſeaſe. Deafneſs at the beginning is dangerous: but in the ſtate of the Diſeaſe it is not ſo, for many times health follows. Sneezing is laudable. Heartburnings, Hiccoughs, and extream Loathing do portend danger, and that the Stomach is over-maſtered by the malignant quality of the humors. Suppreſſion of all Evacuations in the beginning and ſtate of the Diſeaſe, is good; provided, that the malignity doth not ſettle on the head, or near any principal part. The Urine that is like the urine of a healthy perſon is bad; the ſame judge, if they be thin, black, confuſed or troubled. Urines which have a laudable ſediment, and well concoct are good, and ſhew a ſtrong natural Faculty to expel the Venom. An Urine black or blew, fat and oyly, with a black blew with ſetling ſhews a waſting of the body, and is a deadly Sign. Sweats ſeldom portend good, though it happens on a critical day, unleſs it doth much diminiſh the Feaver. Sometimes a Looſneſs of the belly at the beginning is good, and ſometimes it is a deadly Sign. Spots, the more laudable the colour is, the better; if they be black, or Lead-colour, and go in again it is dangerous. Carbuncles and Biles, the farther from the heart the better, and the ſooner they open, the ſafer.

The Cure ought to be two-fold, firſt, to preſerve thoſe from it who have it not; ſecondly, in healing thoſe that have it. Firſt, to preſerve, take away the cauſes both internal and external. If the body be plethorick, let Phlebotomy abate it: If full of evil humors let them be purged: If obſtructed, let means be uſed to open Obſtructions. If the body be in a good ſtate, labour to keep it ſo. If it be too moiſt, labour to dry it, and avoid all moiſt Nouriſhments, and much drinking, eat no Fiſh, Meats made of milk, nor Herbs; walk not in the South Air, or near Lakes, nor in the Night, ſleep not too much. If the body be weak uſe a reſtorative Diet. If the Ayr be too hot, labour to cool it, as we taught you, in continual Feavers. If it be too moiſt, correct it by fires and fumes; as alſo to conſume and diſſipate the infection of the Ayr, make fires and fumes of ſweet Woods, and other ſweet ſented Ingredients, as Cypreſs, Wood of Aloes, Juniper, Storax, Laudanum, Mirrh, Benjamin, yellow Sanders, Ireos, Frankincenſe, Cinnamon, Cloves, Red-Roſe-leaves, Calamint, Bays, Roſemary, and ſuch like. Let the common ſort of people, and the poorer ſort, carry Rue and Angelica to ſmell to, and take in the morning faſting, and when they go abroad, *Mithridate*'s medicine; Mithridate, Venice-Treacle, and ſuch like. Let the Rich man uſe of this Pomander: *Take of Labdanum, and of the Rinds of Citrons, of each one dram: of the three kinds of Sanders, of each half a dram; Wood of Aloes, Flowers of Bugloſs, Nenuphar, Roſe leaves, of each two Scruples, Alipta Muſcata,*

Muſcatæ, half a ſcruple; Cloves and Marjerom, of each one ſcruple; Z
doary root one ſcruple, Benjamin one dram, Storax Calamita one dram a
an half, Camphir half a dram: Muſk and Ambergreece, of each fo
Grains; Pouder them, and with the Muſilage of Gum-Dragant made
Roſe-water, make a Pomander. and let them make uſe of this Preſe
vative: *Take of Bolearmenick prepared half an ounce, of Cinnamon th*
drams, of white Dittany, the roots of Angelica, Gentian, and Tormenti
of each two drams, the root of Zedoary, Red Roſes, of all the Sanda
Harts-Horn, the Leaves of Scabious, and Flowers of Bugloſs, of each
dram, of Juniper-berries, Nutmegs, and bone of a Stags Heart, of
half a dram; of Pearls prepared two ſcruples, of Saphir, Jacinth, Em
rauld, Ruby and Granate prepared, and leaf-Gold, of each one ſcrupl
pouder them all, and with Syrup of Vinegar or Lemons, make an Electu
ary, and take a ſcruple or two in the Morning.

For the cure of thoſe that are ſick, let the ſame courſe of Diet be o
ſerved, as was preſcribed in continuall Feavers; and if the body be pl
thorick, open a Vein; How much blood to take away, and how o
ten to bleed, let prudence be your director. If you Judge it neceſſ
ry, apply Cupping-glaſſes to the ſhoulders, back, and hips; and v
ſicatories applyed to the neck and Arm-pits, and Groyns, are ſeldo
without admirable ſucceſſe; and a Cataplaſme of Snails, or Radiſh
laid to the feet are good. Firſt altering Juleps are good to prep
the humors, made of ſuch things as are preſcribed for the Cure
continual Feavers; to which add Antidotes, which a ſpecifick propo
ty to fight againſt the venemous quality: as the roots of Tormenti
Cinkfoil, Scorzonera, white Thiſtle; the leaves of Scordium, C
duus, Scabious, Meddow-ſweet, Flowers of Marigolds; Lemons
Citrons, Odoriferous Apples, Harts-horn; the juyce or Syrup
Lemons, Pomegranats, Citrons, Vinegar, the Spirit of Sulphur
Vitriol. In the whole courſe of the cure, Antidotes muſt be gi
of which there are four ſorts or degrees, the firſt reſiſt the venem
quality, and beſides are cold, dry and aſtringent, by which t
ſtrengthen the Heart, hinder putrifaction, and the venom fr
ſpreading over the body: of this ſort are Bolearmenick, Terra S
lata, the roots of Biſtot, Cinkfoil, Tormentill, &c. The ſec
ſort, by their coldneſs and tenuity do reſiſt putrifaction, and refi
the venemous quality: as the juyce of Lemons, Spirit of Sulpher
Vitriol, and all other acid things. The third ſort are ſuch as are
and Diaphoretick, which expel the venome from the Center to
Circumference, from the Heart to the outward parts, by ſweat;
of this ſort are Angelica, Zedoary, Dictamnus, Meddow-ſweet, S
dium, Carduus, Scabious, Treacle, Methridate, Treacle water.
laſt ſort are ſuch, as by a ſpecial quality without exceſſe, do op

venemous quality, as Bezoar-ſtone, Harts-horn, Unicorns horn, ches of Vipers, and ſuch like. Of theſe and Simples of the like ure, may many Medicines be compoſed, which muſt be diverſly ed and mixed, according to the different degree of malignity, and trifaction, according to the intenſion and remiſſion of the Feaver, rding to the divers Temperaments, Sex, and age of the Patient, determination of which depends not upon any certain rules, but in the Prudence and head-piece of an able Phyſitian. In the Ma-nant and ſpotted Feaver, if putrifaction be greater then the vene-us quality; the Medicines of the firſt, ſecond, or fourth order, do agree in the beginning and Augment of the Feaver: and thoſe of third, viz. Diaphoreticks and ſweating medicines in the decli-ion; but if it be the Plague, and the venemous quality exceed the trifaction, let Diaphoreticks be uſed firſt: as for the form of par-lar medicines, let the Phyſitian vary them according to the diff-nt degrees of heat, putrifaction, and malignity. Let the Phyſi-n take care to ſtrengthen the Heart, alſo, by outward applications Cordiall Epithems; and let the Carbuncles and Botches be ſup-rated, broken, and healed, by the expert Chirurgions.

CHAP. XCI.

Of the Small Pox and Meaſels.

THe Feaver which attends the Small Pox and Meaſels, may be juſtly termed Peſtilential, for it is epidemicall, contagious and y times mortall: I need not write any thing of the difference be-en theſe two, viz. Pox and Meaſels, for every Woman knows There is another ſort of Puſtules come out upon children like ders without inflammation or redneſs and without a Feaver: e Phyſitians call it the Cryſtalls, we call it the Bliſters. The of the ſmall Pox and Meaſels was in the Mothers Blood, with ch the child was nouriſhed in the Womb, and is hence chiefly ga-ed, becauſe among thouſands of men, it is hard to find one, who n his life hath not had theſe diſeaſes. For in the blood be it er ſo pure, ſome impurities are found, which doth communicate lution to the parts of the child, and defile the Maſſe of blood; and g provoked by ſome occaſion, (*viz.* a certain diſpoſition of Ayre, portionable to the diſeaſe) the blood boils and purifieth it ſelf and parts, and the impurity is caſt forth. Underſtand that theſe im-rities do not ſubſtantially remain in the body, for then they would rupt in a little time, but an evil quality is by them imprinted upon the

the parts. When this ebullition beginneth, the excrement is t
fold, either thin or thick; if thin, the Meaſels follow; if thick,
ſmall Pox. And another reaſon is this, Sometimes the Air is in
nable to the one, and ſometimes to the other. Again, the Pox is
ther Perfective or corruptive; the Perfective is when the corr
impure, and excrementitious part of the blood is caſt forth by natu
the reſt remaining pure, and the Patient is reſtored without Phyſic
the corruptive Pox is not onely the corrupt blood purged forth,
the moſt pure blood corrupted, which is occaſioned by a malign
conſtitution of the Aire, and ſo produceth a dangerous and Epide
call Pox, which is ſometimes a forerunner of the Plague. In reſp
of the natural conſtitution of the body they come forth more or l
ſooner or later, and ſometimes they ſeize upon the internal as well
external parts, as the throat, Lungs, Guts, Liver, Spleen, &c.

Signs which declare the Pox at hand, are pain in the head,
beating about the Temples, troubled and terrified in ſleep, ſom
times ravings and Convulſions, hoarſeneſſe, cough, and difficulty
breathing; heat and pricking all over the body, pain of the ba
ſhining before the eyes, the face red and ſwelled. If they come
ſoon and eaſily ripen, there is no danger, the ſame judge if the ſym
tomes are not great, and the voice and breathing is free. If t
come out red, afterwards white, round pointed, and outwardly in
skin, there is no danger. The contrary to theſe are ſigns of a dea
and dangerous Pox, viz. A great Feaver, which is not abate
their coming out, difficulty of breathing, great thirſt, a looſeneſ
bloody flux, becauſe the malignant humors have their recourſe
ward, which is contrary to nature, a bloody Urine, or ſtool, bl
ding at the Noſe, Gums, or other parts, are commonly dea
ſignes, for they ſignify the extream acrimony and malignit
of the blood, that nature is forced to void it in ſuch a prepoſter
way. Pox long coming out, ſhews the contumacy of the Humor,
Weakneſs of Nature, if they be many, great, double, and unit
they ſhew abundance of *Humors*: hard ones ſhew the Thickneſs
the Matter: flat ones ſhew the Weakneſs of the expulſive Facu
if there be a black Spot in the middle, it ſhews the malignity o
Humors; the like judge, if they be green, blewiſh, or black, and t
are all bad Signes; but it is worſe if they ſink, go in, and the Tu
falleth, for it ſignifieth the Retirement of the *Humors* inward,
few in this condition eſcape. If black or blew Spots come fo
among the Pox, it ſhews great Malignity; and the Patient in g
danger. If the Excrements and Urine be black or livid, they ſig
abundance of Melancholy, and great danger.

For the Cure, keep the Patient in a warm room, and if you ca

s life, keep out the cold Air, leſt the *Humors* be driven inward. eep the Cloaths cloſe about him; but let them not lye too heavy. er his Drink be Barly-water, and boyl therein Sorrel Roots and arts-horn, and Figs, if the Feaver be not violent: let his Sleep be derate. Phyſitians, for the moſt part, adviſe the Cure to begin h blood-letting, that is, if the Patient be full of blood, and no-ng forbid it; but it muſt be done before, or juſt as they be coming th. Purges are abſolutely forbidden; but if the body be very ve, move it with a Suppoſitory, but do not provoke it. Then en-vour the expulſion of the Matter, thus; *Take of the Roots of graſs, paragus and Fennel, of each four ounces: Liquoris half an ounce: Wood rel two handfuls: twenty Figs: the Cordial Flowers one Pugil: ke a Decoction to a pint, towards the later end, put in a little Saffron; e four ounces Night and Morning.* Bezoar and Gaſcoins powder is d to ſend out the Pox; and for Children *Diaſcordium* is a familiar edicine. We muſt endeavour to preſerve the internal parts; if you that the Liver, Spleen, or Guts ſhould ſuffer, to the former De-ſion add husked Lentils, two drams; Gum Lac, and Tragacanth, each one dram. You muſt defend the Eyes with the Water of es and Plantane, and infuſe Camphir, Saffron; and if the In-mmation be great, infuſe Tutty. You muſt defend the Lungs h the Conſerve of Roſes and Violets, the Sirrup of Violets, Ju-es, Myrtles, dryed Roſes, Poppies, and ſuch like. You muſt de-d the Throat with a Gargle of Oxycrate; or you may make it h Plantane water, and Syrup of Mulberries or Pomegranates. To end the Noſe, put up a *Nodulus*, made of Vinegar, Roſe-water, d the powder of Sanders and Camphir. When the Pox are out, ripe, and begin to break, anoint them often with the Oyl of Al-ds, it will be a means to prevent their pitting; and where there likely to be holes, anoint with the Oyl of the yelks of Egs.

The End of the Second Book.

The

The Third Book.

HAving in the former Book been more voluminous then I expected, I shall be briefer in this, and treat more Theorically than Practically. And leaving the Description and Cures of Wounds, Tumors, and Ulcers in particular to the Ingenious and Expert Chirurgion; I shall run over their Causes, Signs, and Cures generally, and as briefly as may

CHAP. I.

Of a Green Wound.

A Wound is a breach of Continuity, fresh and bloody with Putrifaction or Matter: It is caused by a Sword, Bullet, Arrow or such like, which the Chirurgion may easily perceive. Wounds in the flesh are easily cured; in the Nerves, Veins, and Arteries they are not without danger: In the instrumentall and principall parts, as the Heart, Liver, Lungs, Brain, Spleen, Midriff, Weazon, Stomach, Guts, or Bladder, they are deadly. A Feaver, Perturbation, Swooning, Convulsion, and such like Symptomes are dangerous.

The Cure must be directed, first to the cause; secondly, to the Wound it self; thirdly to the part affected. lastly, to the Symptomes attending. The Cause or outward things, *viz.* a Bullet, Arrow, or such like, sticking in the Body must be drawn out by Instruments or by Medicine: what concerns the first I shall not meddle with, the medicinall part I shall briefly handle. The Simples availeable and of force for the purpose aforesaid are, *The Roots of Reeds and Birthwort, the Leaves of Dittany, Crow-foot, Misseto, Thapsia; Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, Opopanax, Quick Lime, burnt Frogs, Galbanum, Bears grease, the Load stone, Mustard-seed, and such like.* Of these and such like you may prepare compound Medicines: this Unguent of *Vesalius* is much approved of: *Take of Rosin of the Pine tree, two Ounces: Galbanum, three Ounces: of the stone*

Calamites, one Ounce: the Gall of an Ox, one Ounce and an half: Turpentine, three Ounces; New Wax, two Ounces: firſt, ſtrain out the Wax, Rozin, and Turpentine; after, mix the Galbanum, Gall and the Powder of the Stone, and make an unguent.

This Plaiſter is likewiſe good for the ſame purpoſe: *Take of Leaven, a pound: Oyl, half a pound: the juyce of Knot-graſſe, and Dittany, (for want of it, the Powder of the dried Herbs,) of each three Ounces: Frankincenſe, one pound: The Bird Lime made of Miſſleto Berries, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum diſſolved in Wine, of each one Ounce; of Wax, two Ounces: mix them upon the Fire, and make a Plaiſter.*

Having thus far proceeded, and removed all things unnaturall from the Wound, then muſt the Chirurgion, if the Solution be great, artificially joyn the gaping ſides of the Wound by Seam, Taches, or other thing cloths and ſuch like which I omit, and ſhall lay down a few Rules to prevent pain, Inflammation or other untoward Accidents, which may happen to the wounded part or the whole Body.

Inflammation is reſtrained by taking away the Cauſe of the fluxion: when the Humors, flowing to the part, are either drawn or ſent. They are drawn by reaſon of the Pain and Heat of the Member, which doth attract the Humors to it ſelf. They are ſent, thus; when the whole Body is full of evill Humors, and every part disburthened it ſelf upon the weaker. The Inflammation of the part muſt be allayed with ſuch Medicines that quench Heat; and the body muſt be purged, and ſuch a Courſe of Diet uſed as may ſomewhat free the Body from ſuch Humors, which are offenſive and burthenſome to Nature.

But before I come to treat of the removal of ſuch Accidents and ill Symptoms; I ſhall briefly ſhew you the manner of Cure, which muſt thus to be performed. After cloſing of the Wound, dreſs it with ſome agglutinative Medicine, made of ſuch Simples: *viz. Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Aloes, Bole-armenick, Sanguis Draconis, Sarcocolla, Terra Sigillata, Balauſtines, Pomegranate Rinds, Cypreſs Nuts, Mill, Horſe-Tail, Tobacco, and ſuch like.* You may make a Balm thus: *Take of Turpentine a pound; of Galbanum, Gum Elemy, Gum of Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Myrrh, of each two ounces: Aloes, Lignum Aloes, Galangal, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinamon, Cubebs, of each one ounce: Aqua Vitæ, three ounces: infuſe and diſtil them to a Balm.* After the application of this or the like Balſome, lay on this Plaiſter: *Take of Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, two ounces: Gum Elemy three ounces: Rozin of the Pine-tree, five ounces: Turpentine of the Firr-tree, two ounces: Oyl of Roſes two ounces:* make a Plaiſter. Open it once in twenty four hours till it be whole: thus may you cure a ſimple Wound in the Fleſh.

If

If the Wound be hollow, you must put in Tents, twist them not to hard, but so that the Sanies may come forth. If the Wound be dee without loss of Substance, you must consider whether the Orifice the Wound look upward or downward. If the Orifice look downwar and the bottom be upward, then may the Matter run freely out the Wound, and the Cure thereof is performed as a simple Wound the Flesh. But if the Orifice of the Wound be upward, and t bottom tending to the lower parts, that there is a place for the Ma ter to rest in; then if you find it needful, (as many times it is) ma an Incision from the top to the bottom, or onely in the bottom; Reason guide you where to make your Incision, or when to negle it. Wash the Wound with Wine, wherein Mirrh and Salt hath be boiled: then put in this Oyl, which is much commended, and it made thus: *Take of Oyl of Olives three pounds: of white Wine, t pounds: of the Flowers, Leaves and Seeds of St. John's Wort, o e pou of Greek Valerian, the spotted and common Sanicle, Saracens consou and Self-heal, of each half a handful; beat the Herbs in a Morter, a infuse them in the Wine and Oyl twenty four hours, then boyl it gently the consumption of almost half: then strain it, and adde thereto of Ve Turpentine, one pound and an half: Oyl of Turpentine six ounces: Oli num five ounces: Mirrh three ounces: Mastich, and Sanguis Draconis, each one ounce: Roots of Alchenet, (first bruised and infused in Oyl t or three hours) boyl them gently and sufficiently, and reserve it for the a aforesaid.* Then lay on *Emplastrum Stictcum*, the receipt of whi you may read in the *London Dispensatory*: or you may buy the Pla ster at the Apothecaries.

If the Wound be hollow with loss of Substance, you must ma use of such Medicines which are by Nature drying and cleansing, c led Incarnatives.

This Unguent is much commended for cleansing Putrifaction, a breeding of good Flesh in Wounds: *Take of common Oyl and Rams su of each one pound: Stone-pitch half a pound; Græcian-pitch three ounc wax two ounces: Mastich, Olibanum, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Sag penum, Opopanax, and Turpentine, of each half an ounce: pouder th that are to be powdered, and melt the rest in Oyl, stir them well togeth on the fire; when they are sufficiently boiled, adde the Turpentine, str it, and use it upon occasion.*

This Plaister is very good to incarnate both Wounds and Ulcer *Take of Virgins Wax eight ounces, Deers Suet four ounces and an half Common Rozin, and Rozin of the Pine-tree, of each four ounces: Myr and Mastich, of each four ounces; Honey six ounces: Turpentine ei ounces: White Wine one pound and an half, Dragons blood one pound: b them (the Sanguis Draconis excepted) to the form of a Plaister. Or y*

y make a leſs quantity by decreaſing each particular analogically. ke this general Rule, That according to the Dryth or moiſture of body or wound, you muſt make your medicines leſs or more dry- ; when the wound cometh to be plain, equal and filled, it muſt be catrized, or covered with skin ; which muſt be performed by Me- nes which are aſtringent, and very much drying, becauſe it ſt conſume not onely the ſuperfluous, but alſo the natural moi- re, of which properly are the Simples following : Galls, Balau- es, the Rinds of Pomegranats, the white Thiſtle, Sumach, Bole- eniack, Sealed Earth, Ceruſe, Lead burnt or waſhed; Litharge, the Bark of the Pine-tree. To which add the following, which form it accidentally, as Braſs burnt and waſhed, the ſcales of Braſs; lum and Vitriol burnt and waſhed, Plantane, Ariſtolochia, and ſuch . Of theſe and ſuch like, may many forms of Medicines, *viz.* ters, Oyls, Unguents, or Plaiſters, be made, Take this Plaiſter n example for all : *Take of Litharge and Ceruſe, of each ſix ounces ; t Lead, Lapis Calaminaris and Terra Sigillata, of each three ounces: lolia, Ship-Pitch, and Rozin, of each two ounces : Sarcocolla, Lau- um, and Ireos, of each one ounce and an half : Camphir half an ounce, k ſeed two ounces ; Oyl of Roſes, one pound and an half : white Wax ounces : make it into a Plaiſter.*

If the Cicatrice be uncomely or deformed, it muſt be amended : if e too tender, it muſt be thickned and hardned with Diachilon, with Calamint, the roots of Briony and ſuch like ſodden in Oyl. the Cicatrice be thick and hard, it ought to be attenuated with the ot of wild Cucumer, ſtampt and applyed, or the Oyl of Balſome- ple. If it be deformed in reſpect of colour, you muſt labour to ng it to whiteneſs, for which this plaiſter is commended : *Take of ne: Greaſe three ounces, Litharge one ounce, Verdigreaſe and burnt triol, of each two drams ; make into a Plaiſter.*

Sometimes a Wound is overgrown with Fleſh : this fleſh growing proudly muſt be dealt withall with medicines that may diminiſh, take away the ſame, and they muſt be by Nature ſharp and dry- g; as Calcitis, Vitriol, burnt Allum, the roots of Aſphodels, Her- odactyls, the ſtones of Dates burnt, the ſeed of Nettles, Serpen- y, the Scales of Braſs, burnt Braſs, the aſhes of a Hedg-hog, Mer- y ſublimate ; Of Medicines compounded, *unguentum Apoſtolorum, Unguentum Ægyptiacum* are of known validity. If theſe ſuffice not, e Chirurgion muſt uſe his Inciſion-Knife, hot Sciſſars, or a Cau- y.

CHAP. II.

Of a contuſed Wound, and a Bruiſe.

THat the Wound is contuſed appeareth by the ſwelling, p black or blew colour; whether it were given by a fall, or b the Patient can ſatisfie you. The Cure conſiſteth, firſt, in mundi ing, filling the hollowneſs with Incarnative Medicines, and whe is made plain and even, cover it with Cicatrizing Medicines. S ſecondly, in removing the accident, which for the moſt part acc panieth a wound of this nature.

Firſt, to mundifie the wound, waſh it in white Wine, wherein h been boyled Mirrh and Salt, then arm your Tents with *Unguen Apoſtolorum* or ſuch like, and lay on dry Siphs and bind it up; t do till the wound be clean; then fill it up with Incarnative Me cines, afterwards Cicatrize it; the medicines for that purpoſe in foregoing Chapter will ſerve here.

Secondly, labour to remove the accidents incident to theſe woun which are either pain or ſwelling. Pain muſt be mitigated with of Dill, Chamomel or Lillies. Or a Liniment made of the Oy Roſes, and the yelk of an Egg, and applyed with Lint. The ſwell or Tumor is to be removed by taking away the Antecedent or c joyned cauſe: the Antecedent cauſe is the humour flowing to wounded part; the conjoyned cauſe is the humour already contai in the part. For taking away the antecedent cauſe, you muſt co der, whether it be blood or other humors. If it be blood, whet it comes from the whole Body or ſome particular part, it muſt evacuated by blood-letting, and a thin cooling Diet. You muſt e cuate and diſpatch it from the wounded member, either by revu ſi or repercuſſion: Revulſion muſt be made either by Phlebotom Cupping, Rubbing and Binding the contrary ſide to withdraw humor to the contrary part. Repercuſſion is to ſend the matter fr the part: of this ſort are the Oyl of Roſes and Myrtles; or an U guent made of Oyl of Myrtles, Bole-armenick, and the white of Egg, with which the parts about the Wound are to be anointed: A terwards lay on a Plaiſter made of the Powder of Myrtles, and white of an Egg. If it be other humors which flow to the wound, them be purged with ſuch medicines as are proper to the humo The fore-going Book is full of Examples; and the laſt Book is w furniſhed. The humor which is now impact in the Wound, muſt brought to Suppuration. This Plaiſter is good; *Take of the Roots Marſh-Mallows, and wild Cucumber, of each half an ounce: Orig*

...ſop, of each half a handful: the Flowers of Camomel, and the ſeed of Flax, of each one pugil: ſix fat Figs: boyl them well, then ſtrain the ...ream from them, and beat them in a Mortar: add to them Mirrh, Galba-...um, Styrax Liquida, and Sheeps Greaſe (ſeparated from the Wooll which ...row in the Flank, and between their Shoulders) of each one dram and ...half: make a Plaiſter.

If by a fall, ſtroke or blow, clotted blood is gathered under the ...in, the part is ſwelled, ſoft and eaſily preſſed, blackiſh, and many ...mes without pain. A Bruiſe by a violent contuſion is not without ...nger; for ſometimes not only the part it ſelf corrupteth, but many ...mes the whole Body. If the skin hang by, ſeparated from the fleſh, ...t it away, for it is ſeldom or never joyned again.

For the Cure, in reſpect of the wounded part, obſerve the ſame ...le in taking away pains and ſwelling, either by evacuation, or reper-...ſſion. In reſpect of the whole Body, you muſt conſider whether there ...clotted blood in the body; which if there be, it muſt be diſſolved ...d ſcattered by Medicines which diſſolve blood, and ſtrengthen the ...er parts: And ſecondly, it muſt be ſcattered by Diaphoretick or ...eating Medicines. This Powder is good to diſſolve blood; *Take Rubarb torrified, ſealed Earth, Bole-armenick, Mummy, and the ſeed of ...ſtorrified, of each one dram; make them into fine powder, and give ...dram in Plantane water, or the water of Shepherds Pouch.*

To provoke Sweat, boyl a handful or two of Oſmond Royal, and ...raſtaile in Wine, ſweeten the Decoction with Honey, give five or ſix ...nces thereof, and let the Patient ſweat thereupon. If the blood be ...ated under the skin, apply a Rams skin newly pulled off hot to the ...dy, and let the Patient ſweat in it. Then anoint it with this Un-...ent, &c. *Take of Bole-armenick, Frankince ſe, Rozin, Fenugreek, and ...e Tragacanth, of each half an ounce: Saffron one dram, the Powder of ...ſes, Mirtles and Sumach, of each three drams: the Oyntment of Marſh-...allows, the Oyl of Roſes, Camomel, Mirtles and Dill, of each two oun-...: New Wax and Turpentine, of each one ounce; make an Unguent, ...uſe it twice a day.* After you have uſed this Oyntment a while, ...e out the Ingredients which are aſtringent, and uſe diſcutients ...ly; If you find the matter will not be diſcuſſed, but is prone to ...ſuration, help it forward by ſuch Medicines as are proper for the ...poſe: then procure Iſſue, and mundifie the Ulcer, and heal it

...Many places of this Book will furniſh you with fit Medicines.

CHAP. III.

Of a Wound by biting, or ſtinging of any Creature venemous, or not.

WHat Creature inflicted the Wound, moſt people know, whether he be venemous or not: Venemous are, a Ma Dog, Serpent, Scorpion, Baſilisk, Dragon, Viper, Adder, Slow-Wor Aſp, Spider, Toad,&c. Not venemous, are a Dog, Ape, Horſe, So Cat, Waſp, Bee, and the like. If the Creature were venemous, t Symptomes are more violent, *viz.* vehement pricking, and bit pains, change of colour, and grievous anguiſhes, and ſometimes t body is aſtoniſhed, ſometimes in a great heat, and the like.

A venemous biting is very dangerous, if it be not ſoon cured; b cauſe Poyſon ayms at the deſtruction of the Heart. Some ſay if t Patient be thirſty, and yet is fearful of Drink, he is incurable. T I once ſaw verified in a Boy that was bit by a Mad-Dog. If t Patient be bit by a venemous Creature, the Cure may be begun wi Cupping the wounded part with Scarrification, to draw forth t Venome: ſucking of the Wound is commended, inſtead thereof, a ply the tail of an Hen: if the part be not full of ſinews, apply a C tery; and if the venome be very malignant cutting is commend External medicines muſt be attractive to draw the venome back. this ſort are the Simples following, Garlick, Onions, Muſtard-ſe Harts-eaſe, Scabius, Pennyroyal, Calamint, Gentian, Polymo tain, Germander, Scordium, Dittany, Briony, Aſphodels, Ariſtoloch Euphorbium, Galbanum, Treacle, Leven, Goats Dung,&c. theſe, you may make variety of compound medicines. On a ſudd mix Leven and Goats Dung together; or for want of it, Le alone, beat with it Garlick, Onions and Treacle, or any of the afo named Simples, which you have in readineſs, and make a Plaiſ This Plaiſter is good: *Take of the Powder of Long Birthwort two ces, Aſphodels and Brio y, of each one ounce, Aſſa-Fœtida, Galbanum Mirrh, of each half an ounce, with Oyl of Bays and Wax; make a Pla* This following Unguent is commended by *Veſalius*, *Take of Galb and Opopanax, of each one dram: Ammoniacum, Turpentine, a wa each one dram and an half: Sagapenum two drams, Pitch two drams an half; put them over a gentle fire, and when they boyl a little, pu ſmall quantity of Bean-flower, Litharge, Saffron, and Bdellium, of one dram; Mirrh and Olibanum, of each half a dram: Maſtich four ſ ples, Fenugreek one ſcruple; boyl them as much as you find convenient with the Oyl of Roſes and Sefamini, of each two drams, make an u*

T

Then you must labour to preserve the Heart from the venome, by ward Medicines.

Julius Palmarius doth much commend that Powder against the ting of a Mad-Dog, or other venemous Creature; which Powder called by the Colledg of Physitians in their Dispensatory, *Pulvis ctilissus*.

Paracelsus adviseth to give the Patient red astringent Wine, where- Steel hath been quenched, and a little Treacle with it. Or let the tient take now and then a little of this mixture with the Wine; *theridate two ounces, Venice Treacle one ounce, the powder of red Co- one ounce and an half, mix them.* Also, *Philonium Persicum*, doth derfully defend the Head and Vital parts. If the Patient grow ry thirsty, it is a sign that the Venom reacheth to the Heart: then warm milk, and the powder of Red Coral, and apply to the Re- on of the Heart an Epithem made of Rose-Vinegar, Camphire, Sanders; Sealed Earth made into a Plaister, with some conve- moisture, and applyed, is much commended against the poyson the Spider and Toad. Lastly, you must labour to bring the wound uppuration, afterwards mundifie, incarnate, and cicatrize it. If Creature which inflicted the wound were not venemous, the pain less, and the danger not so great, and the Cure easily performed by inary Medicines.

CHAP. IV.

Of a Wound in the Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments, Veins, and Arteries.

WHether Nerve, Tendon, &c. are wounded, may be easily conjectured; and how, and with what weapon it was done, e Patient will be able to inform.

If a Sinew be hurt, there is great pain, hurt both of Sense and otion, sometimes a Feaver, Inflammation, Convulsion, or Raving; breach or wound of a Vein or Artery is known by profusion of blood. t whether the Vein or Artery be wounded, their proper signs must stinguish, *viz.* the Blood black and thick, with an equal fluxion, eweth a wounded Vein: but if the Blood be thin and yellow, and meth forth leaping, like the motion of the Pulse, then is the Artery ounded.

The Nervous Ligaments will endure Medicines of great force: If n Wounds of this nature a Tumor appear, and afterwards vanish way, it threatneth danger of Convulsion and Raving. If a Nerve be

wounded overthwart, and not cut asunder, it brings the more peri of Convulsion. An Artery cut overthwart is sooner joyned together then if it were severed long-wise. An Artery cut is harder to cur than a Vein. Flux of blood is perillous, especially of an Artery, fo unless it be stopped, it bringeth death unavoidably. Swooning, Con vulsions, Raving, &c. in this case, is an evil token. For the Cure, the Nerve be prickt, begin thus: If there be any weapon, or any ou ward thing sticking in the Wound, let it be removed, and keep th part from injury; and if you fear Inflammation, open a vein. Let hi lye in a warm Room, on a soft bed, and keep the Body loose by Cl sters or laxative Medicines, regulated according to the nature of th humour peccant. Let his Diet be sparing, and small Beer his Drin Let him lye as free from motion as may be; let not the cold Ay which is inimical to the Sinews, afflict him; nor too hot Ayr, fear of Inflammation. Keep the Wound open, and if it be not wi enough, make it wider: then use such medicines that may ease th pain, and draw forth the eruginous and fretting matter: Medicin which heat and dry without pain are good in this case, as the Oyl Turpentine, Ireos, Sage, Elder; or Water, wherein Salt and Turpe tine have been boyled; the Oyl of Earth-worms, and of the yelks Eggs mixed; or the Oyl of Roses and Turpentine; or the Oyl Turpentine and of Savin mixed; or Euphorbium one dram, boiled two ounces of Oyl. For which purpose this Plaister is good: *Take the Roots of Marshmallows, the Meal of Barley, Beans and Lentils, of ea a like quantity, as much as you think good: boyl them in Lye; then put it Oyl of Roses, Camomel, Dill and Turpentine, of each sufficient, a little Saffron, so make a Plaister.* If the Wound will come to suppur ration, help it forwards, and after mundifie it.

If the Nerve be cut, after you have observed the aforesaid gener Rules, joyn the Nerve; then apply this Medicine: *Take of Ea worms prepared three drams, Horstail two drams, Betony and Nettles powder, of each one dram; Olibanum three drams: incorporate them w the flesh of Snails beaten, and apply it four dayes,* laying on some Gl tinative Unguent. *Take of the lesser Century, Plantane, Hounds-tong Mouse-ear, both the Consounds, Horse-tail, and Yarrow, of each one ha ful; Earth-worms a pound and an half; Oyl and Wine, of each one po and an half: Vinegar four ounces: stamp them, and let them infuse se dayes: then add the Suet of a Ram one pound: Pitch and Rozin, of e four ounces: boyl them to the consumption of the Wine and Vinegar; a to the straining Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opoponax, dissolved in Vineg of each 5 drams: Turpentine one ounce and an half, Frankincense, M stick, and Sarcocol, of each three drams: of Saffron two ounces; Wax, much as needeth, to make an Unguent:* Both these are much commend by *Jacobus Wickerus.*

If the Vein or Artery be cut, you must first labour to stanch the ood. Secondly, to cure the Wound. First, the Blood may be stanch- either with, or without Evacuation: With Evacuation, is to open ein on the contrary part, and sometimes near the Wound, and to it fly, and suddenly stop it again. To stay the Blood without Eva- ation, must be performed by Cupping with Scarrifying, binding rubbing of the contrary part. Secondly, you must bridle the ious course of it, by things that thicken, cool and astonish: Things ich thicken the blood, are Rice, Lentils, Jujubes, Quinces, and Stiptick Fruits. Cold water drunk, or laid upon the member near wound, doth astonish it. If the Vein or Artery lye so, that you y easily come at it, tye the end with fine Silk, stitch up the wound, apply astrictive Powders upon it; and upon that lay on the like der, mixed with the White of an Egg, with Stuphs. This Pow- is good: *Frankincense, Aloes, Terra Sigillata, Bole-armenick, and guis Draconis, of each equal parts; pouder them finely, and with the te of an Egg, and the hairs of a Hare, let it be applyed.* Or this, *e of Lapis Hæmatitis, one ounce: Frankincense, Mastich, Bole-arme- ck, Cobwebs, green Galls, dryed Frogs, Soot, white wall, and the Meal t lyes upon the walls of Mills and Bake-houses, of each two drams: nt Vitriol, Quick-Lime, and Gum-Tragacanth, of each three drams; shavings of the skin of a Ram, or He-Goat, Paper-Cards, the hairs of Hare, and Cotton torrified, of each one dram: Asses dung half an ounce; ke it into fine powder, and use it as the former.* The accidental mptoms both of this and other Wounds, you shall have in a Chap- by themselves, with their Cures.

CHAP. V.

Of Luxations and Fractures.

A Luxation, or Dislocation, is the slipping of a joynt from his Natural Position, and proper place, into some strange and un- ved seat, whereby voluntary motion is hindered. A Fracture is a ision or breaking of the bone: The causes of the first are either ward or inward; outward causes are falls, strokes, extension, wrench- or the like; the Patient is able to inform you. The inward causes e flegmy, slimy, and Phlegmatick Humors, falling between the joynts, it many times happeneth in the Sciatica. Causes of Fractures, are ngs of weight falling upon the place, or the Patient falls from on h, slippeth, or such like.

A Diſlocation is known by theſe ſigns, *viz.* a Tumor in the pa where the bone lies, a pit of cavity in the place from whence t bone is departed, great pain, a difficulty or deprivation of motion that member. The bone broken is eaſily ſeen; but whether t Fracture be overthwart, or long wayes, you may diſcern thus: If be overthwart, by feeling you may diſcern the bone ſeveral, and d joyned, the bones make a noiſe and crackling, when you handle ea ſide diverſly. If it be long-ways, the former ſigns appear not; a that part appeareth thicker then ordinary, uneven, and pai full.

Of bones that ſlip out of their places, ſome are eaſily repoſed, a ſome more hardly; the knee eaſily ſlippeth out, and is eaſily put again, the fingers and ſhoulders may eaſily be reduced. The Ja bone, the Shoulder-blade, *Os tali*, the heel bone, the hand and mid of the foot do commonly knit in fourteen or one and twenty daye the Hip in fifty dayes, and the foot in ſixty, if the Patient give it re If in the ſetting the Bone crack, or make a noiſe, and the memb look like the other, it will be well, the Elbow ſeldom ſlippeth o and is not put in again without much trouble. If the borders of t Bones are broken, it is the worſe. If a Wound, Inflammation, a vi lent pain accompany the Luxation, it is dangerous and hard to cured. If it hath continued long, and is grown Callous, it is hard be cured. If a Child happen to have a diſlocation, and it be not rec ted, the member groweth little or nothing.

Likewiſe in a fracture the Bones of the Arms, Leggs, Thighs a Fingers are not very dangerous, the farther from the head the b ter. A fracture accompanied with a violent pain, Inflammatio wound in the fleſh, or contuſion, is very bad, becauſe it cannot dealt withal, till thoſe accidents be firſt removed. In declining a and Cholerick perſons the Cure is difficult; in very aged perſons i poſſible, the older the Patient is, the worſe; a rib broken is dan rous. The breach of the Bone or Griſtle of the Noſe is bad, worſ the fleſh be wounded.

In a Fracture of the Scull theſe are dangerous ſymptomes; w the Membrane is unmoveable, black or evil-coloured: loſs Wits, reſolution or diſtenſion of the Nerves. A Tranſverſe Fract is moſt tolerable: a ſlope Fracture with looſe fragments is wor but if it be ſharp pointed, it is worſt of all.

The Skull asketh thirty dayes to be joyned: The Arm and Le forty dayes; the Cubit thirty; a Rib one and twenty; the Sho der and Thigh forty: the Bone of the Noſe is joyned in eigh ten dayes.

For the Cure, firſt of a diſlocation, the Bone muſt be ſtretched out, and compelled to its proper place. But the operation muſt be warily and variouſly handled, according to the nature of the part, and the diſpoſition, ſcituation, and knitting of the bones, tendons and Nerves. Sometimes it may be done by the hand, and ſometimes not without hands and Engines: when it is in, you muſt labour to keep it ſo, by ſtrengthening the member, anoint it with the Oyl of Roſes, Myrtles and Maſtich, then lay on a linnen Cloath dipped firſt in Oyl of Roſes, upon that Cloths wet in the white of an Egg, and put upon it ſome aſtringent Powders: then rowl it up with Clothes wet in Water and Vinegar, then ſplent it with ſtiffe Leather or Paſte-board, bind it not too hard for fear of inflammation, then leave it ſo ſeven or ten days, unleſs any ſymptome ariſe. Then open it, and bathe it with warm water, to diſcuſſe the ſuperfluities, and eaſe pain, and do it up as before, and bind it a little harder. If there be inflammation, wound, or fracture with the diſſocation, it is dangerous, and many times the placing of the bone muſt be deferred till the inflammation be eaſed; if it be with a wound or fracture, the following diſcourſe of the Cure of fractures will inſtruct you. If any Callous hardneſs be gathered between the luxated bones, the place muſt be fomented with the decoction of Marſh and common Mallows; or afterwards it muſt be anointed with the Unguent of Marſh-Mallows, and lay on a Plaiſter of Diachilon Magnum.

A fracture muſt be thus dealt with, *viz.* let the Patient ſit or lye in a place convenient, or ſuch as the nature of the member requireth, let two with their hands, one under the member, and the other above, or one to the left hand, the other to the right, joyn the broken bone: if you have need of more force, prepare large Tyalls of Linnen, and let two draw, one one way, and the other another, and pull the member as much as is needful; but beware of violent pulling and extention of the member, leaſt vehement pain, Feavers, Convulſions, and reſolutions be procured: when the bone is in its place and joyned, labour to keep it ſo, and bind it up as is taught before in binding up of a diſlocation, and lay it beſt for the Patient's eaſe; open it not in fifteen dayes, unleſs pain, Inflammation, Itching, or ſome ſuch like ſymptome; in the mean while, foment the member round about it with the Oyl of Roſes, Myrtles and Maſtick. After fifteen dayes open it again, and foment it with Wine, wherein Wormwood, Roſes, and a little Salt hath been boiled, and bind it up as before, till ſeven dayes be paſt, then open it again, and apply *Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum* upon it. If the fracture be in the lower parts, move not the Belly by Clyſter, or otherwiſe; if the body be full of blood, open a Vein, becauſe it hinders defluxions. In the beginning let his Diet be but

ſlender,

slender, after the tenth day let him eat freely of such things as ingender thick, and cleaving juyces; as Rice, Wheat, the intrails of Sheep and the feet of Calves and Sheep, and such like.

If there be a contusion with the fracture, you must not roul up the member as before you are taught, but slopewise on either side of the contusion, that so you may come to dress the contusion and not open the member, the like you may do if there be a wound; but if there be any small splints that prick the member, they must be taken out before. If you find that the Callus grow not fast enough, apply such things as draw nourishment to the place: as warm water, moderate frications, and a plaister of Pitch. If it grow over great, apply that which may diminish it, rub it much, and apply a plate of Lead to the part. If it be inflamed, foment the part with warm water, and Oyl of Roses, and such things which are appropriated to allay such Distempers; and apply no splents, till the inflammation be removed. If the part be vexed with Itch or Pustules, anoint it with *unguentum populeon*, *diapompholigos* or *album*. If the part gangrene, scarrifie it, and deal with it as you shall be taught in its proper place.

CHAP. VI.

Of Accidents commonly happening to wounded Persons.

I Should first begin with immoderate bleeding, being commonly the first Accident; but to avoid needless Repetitions, I shall refer the Reader to the fourth Chapter of this Book, where I have sufficiently performed this task.

If immoderate pain vex the Patient, as many times it doth; Simples mitigating pain may be made use of, *viz.* common Oyl, the Oyl of Roses and Poppies, the crums of Wheaten-bread steeped in hot water, the white of an Egg, Women's or Cows milk, Sheeps-grease; you may make compound Medicines of the root of Nightshade finely powdered, and Hogs-grease and make an Oyntment, or you may use *unguentum è Solano*, or the white of an Egg and Stiptick Wine, and such like. Then you must consider if the Distemper be hot or cold; if hot, whether it is of the whole Body, or the part only: if the whole Body be distempered, it is a Feaver, and you must seek the Cure in the second Book; if the Distemper be in the Member only, foment it with the decoction of Plantane, Roses, and such like, with the Oyl of Roses, *unguentum album*, *populeon*, *&c.* if the Member suffer by a cold distemper, which you may know by the

ural colour, looſneſs, and ſoftneſs of the part; then you muſt apply heating Medicines; *unguentum Baſilicon* will do very well in this

If a Convulſion happeneth, you muſt conſider what is the cauſe; repletion or fulneſs of phlegm be the cauſe, let the place wherein lyeth be naturally or artificially hot and dry: let him lie free from perturbation and trouble, let his ſleep be moderate, and only in the night. Let him be very moderate and ſparing in his Diet, which ought to be rere Eggs, Barley, Cream, the fleſh of Chickens, Capons and Hens; Raiſins, Pine-Kernels, ſweet-Almonds; of Herbs, Sage, and Time, Hyſſop, Marjerom, and ſuch like. Let the phlegmatick humor be purged, and the convulſed part anointed, with the Oyl of Lard, Bays, Caſtor, Rue, Nutmegs, &c. *Veſalius* commendeth this following Oyntment; *Take of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Hens-greaſe, and the marrow of Calves feet, of each nine drams; Oyl of Violets ſix ounces, the fat of a Kid and Calf, of each fifteen ounces: boyl them in the decoction of Mallows, the root of Marſh-Mallows, and the ſeeds of Lilies, till it be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and bring it into the form of Ointment.* If Convulſion come by repletion of blood and inflammation, open the middle vein, and draw blood at ſeveral times; give Clyſters, and deal with this inflammation as with another. If emptineſs be the cauſe of the Convulſion, direct a moiſt Diet, reſt of body and mind, and much ſleep. To the Diet aforeſaid, add ſmall ſtone fiſhes, his drink be Barley water, and if a little Liquoris and Cinamon ſodden therein, it will be the better; Herbs proper for him, are Lettuce, Spinach, Arach, Borage, Bugloſs, Mallows, and ſuch like; of Fruits, Melons, Gourds, Damask Prunes, Peaches, ripe Grapes, &c. Use Conſerve of Violets, Borage, Bugloſs, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, and bathe his Body or the part with warm Water and Oyl, or anoint with the Oyl of ſweet Almonds Be ſure to remember to have reſpect to the greatneſs of the Diſeaſe, the ſeaſon of the Year, the Age, Strength and Conſtitution of the Patient.

Swooning often happening to wounded perſons; if violent pain be the cauſe, labour to appeaſe the pain; you have Rules enough before going. If it be occaſioned by unmeaſurable Evacuation, caſt Roſe water or cold water into his Face, uſe ſtrong Ligatures and Frications of the extream parts.

If ſome venemous quality, by reaſon of a bite of ſome venemous creature, or wound with ſome venemous weapon, be the cauſe of this ſymptome, you muſt ſeek the remedy in the third Chapter.

If Raving and Madneſs happen, appoint a mean Diet betwixt hot and cold; labour to provoke ſleep, to looſen the belly, and to expel all perturbations of the mind. If the Body abound with blood, and

nothing

nothing forbid it, open a Vein; then alter and prepare the hum with Juleps made of the Sirrup of Roſes, Violets, Water-Lilli Poppies and Endive; then empty the Body with Manna, Caſſia, ſome ſuch gentle thing; or with an Emollient Clyſter: but abo all, have a ſpecial regard to the wound, becauſe pain there may the cauſe; therefore let it be often opened, and bathed with Vine and Oyl of Roſes, or ſomething that may powerfully appeaſe t pain.

If the Palſy happen, you muſt be very circumſpect, and appoi ſuch a Diet as for the Convulſion; let his Drink be honyed wat and boil therein Sage and Cinamon: or this, *Take of Cinamon t ounces, Ginger half an ounce, Grains of Paradice, Galanga and l Pepper, of each one dram; Cardamons one dram and an half, Nutm Cloves and Mace, of each one dram; boil them in water to the waſting a third part, ſtrain it, and ſweeten it, and let the Patient drink two three ounces in a morning.* For Medicines internal or external, go the ſeventh Chapter of the ſecond Book.

If the wounded perſon be coſtive, and he begin to ſuffer prejudi thereby, give him ſome Lenitive Medicines, or a Suppoſitory. If ſuffer by ſtoppage of Urine, give him ſomewhat, which gently p voketh Urine: ſee the 68 Chapter of the ſecond Book. If Vomit happen, and it ceaſeth not in due ſeaſon, *Take Leven half a pa the juyce of Mint extracted with Vinegar as much as is needful, b them in to the form of a Cataplaſm, lay it warm to the Stomach.* If Patient feel heat, and aſtoniſhing about the wound, anoint the wou with the Oyl of Camphire. If the wound ſwelleth with heat, a pitteth under the finger, boyl Water-Creſſes and Wat'r-Lillies Roſe-Vinegar, and apply it. If there appear the Flux of the Sine which is a viſcous liquor from the Nerves; dreſs it with a vulnerary o and lay on *Emplaſtrum Stictícum.* If the wound putrifie, and co back from healing, ſwelleth with heat, looks black, blew or ſwar *Take of Litharge one pound, Allum one pound and an half, Salt two o ces, Frankincence four ounces; Roman Gum five ounces, of Wine, a and Vinegar, of each one pound; boil them a quarter of an hour, and a ply it warm.* If there grow a Puſtulous Fiſtula, that is, when t Wound is healed too ſoon, without any firm foundation, ſo that putrifie underneath, and break out again: In this Caſe *Paracel* adviſeth this Cerat to be uſed, *Take of common Oyl, Virgins-W and Litharge of Gold in Powder of each one pound; boyl them toge into the forms of a Cerate, to which add Opoponax prepared with Vi gar and Mummy, of each three ounces; Ariſtolochia, Maſtick, Fran cence and Mirrh, of each half an ounce, Turpentine three ounces, O Bayes two ounces, Camphire two drams; mix them upon the fire, a*

wards make it up with Oyl of Camomil. So much for the general cure of Wounds, and their accidents.

CHAP. VII.

Of Sanguine Tumors.

First Phlegmon is a Tumor begotten of pure blood, and is for the most part incident to the fleshy parts; the Antecedent cause is abundance of blood. In which Tumor are three things considerable: first, the part that sendeth it, either by reason of its plenty, strength or streightness of passages: Secondly, the part receiving it, either by reason of weakness, largeness, or opening of the passages, or by the fitness of its scituation. Thirdly, the part drawing it, which it doth either through heat or pain within it. The conjoyned cause is much blood in the part, which before it cometh to suppuration, causeth a Tumor, Redness, heat and pain; but when it is suppurate, the Tumor is soft, yielding and growing to a point, a pricking and beating pain: last of all the Skin breaketh, and the *Pus* issueth out, sometimes if the humors be thin, and skin of the same Nature, the Tumor may be resolved without suppuration.

To this Tumor happeneth evil accidents sometimes, if the Chirurgion want Care or Skill. Sometimes it turneth to corruption, and is seen by its leaden black colour, and stinking savour. Sometimes the matter maketh a regression, and the Tumor diminisheth, but the whole body is inflamed with a Feaver, and such like accidents: And sometimes it turneth into a Schirrhous hardness.

In the Cure, the Antecedent cause must be first removed: Therefore first let the Chirurgion open the Liver-Vein, or any other Vein which he finds hath more affinity with the sending part; if he see good, he may bleed him in the oppesite part for a revulsion, and derive the matter to some part adjacent, by Cupping, Frication or Ligatures; and apply to the part affected Medicines that cool and repel, or beat back the flowing humors; and of this sort are these Simples. Lactin, Vinegar, Balaustines, Bolearmenick, Camphire, sealed-Earth, Myrtles, Pome-granate Peels, unripe Grapes, Vine-leaves, the leaves of Cyprus, Plantane, Oak, Sumach, Night-shade, Henbane, Houseleek, Lettuce, Purslane, Roses, and such like. Of these you may make Fomentations or Caraplasms, to be used in the beginning of the Tumor, to hinder and beat back the blood which cometh to feed it. Take this Caution, that in some cases these Medicines ought not to be medled with, to wit, when the humor is Malig-

nant

nant or thick; or if the Tumor be Critical: or upon some of t Glandulous parts.

Next you must deal with the conjoyned Cause, or the blood i pact in the part affected. If you judge that the blood is thin, a apt to be discussed, discussing Medicines are to be applyed. T Cataplasm is good, *Take the leaves of Mallows, Mullet and Camo of each one handful; the seeds of Dill, Flax and Fenugreek, of each h an ounce, boyl them to the Consumption of the water, then beat them a Stone-morter; and add to it the Oyl of Dill and Camomel, of each ounce; a little Honey and Leven, and make it into the form of a Ca plasm.* But if the Matter be thick, and not fit to be discussed, th labour to bring it to suppuration. For which these S mples are prop warm Water, Butter, Wheaten-Bran or Wheaten-Bread, the greas an Hogg Calf, Goose, &c. Grease tryed from the wooll of a She Rozin, Pitch, Figgs, Saffron, Frankincense, &c. Of these you m make Cataplasms, and remove them twice a day. If the hot inte perature doth stir up a Feaver, let the diet be ordered, and such Me cines administred as the nature of the Feaver requireth: See the Seco Book, among the Chapters of Feavers; when you find it very s and well suppurated, open it with a Lancet where it is softest, and the most convenient place for the Matter to come forth; afterwa mundifie, incarnate and Cicatrize it.

A Carbuncle is a Sanguine Tumor, the antecedent cause of it black, thick, hot and fæculent blood flowing to the place; the co joyned cause is the settling of the blood in the part as you have hea before. The signs of a Carbuncle are sometimes but one, and som times many small pustules like burnt Blisters, which being broken, crusty Ulcer ensueth. If it be pestilential, the crust is black or a colour, about it redness, inflammation and grievous pain; the Patie is troubled with Loathing, Vomiting, loss of Appetite, Palpitation the Heart, and Swooning.

Carbuncles for the most part are attendants of the Plague a Epidemical Causes. If they come upon the Emunctuaries, there very great danger, lest the venemous humors fall upon some princip part. If it break out about the Stomach or Jaws, there is danger Choaking. If the colour be first red, after yellowish, it is laudable but if it be black or bley, it is dangerous: If the accidents which a company the Disease vanish, there is hopes.

In the Cure, first have regard to the antecedent Cause, which thick hot blood, and must be altered and evacuated; to alter the qua lity of the Blood, give him broth of Chickens, with Lettuce, Pu flane, Pomegranates and Lemons; and his drink B rley water: g him Medicines cooling and concocting; as Juleps made of Sirrup Vinegar

Vinegar, Pomgranates, Citrons, Lemons and Endive; and the distilled water of Lettuce, Purslane, and the like. But if the Pestilence be present, you must have respect to the malignity, and give such Medicines which strengthen the Heart and Vitals: *See the 90 Chapter of the Second Book*; the quantity must be diminished either by bloodletting, cupping, or medicines, as gentle Purgers or Clysters; in all which be well advised, if the Plague be present, If there be a great fluxion of blood to the part, lay on discutients and repressings; discutients you have before. Take this Caution, that you apply gentle ones in the beginning, and stronger when the matter is gathered, to be defensive to the adjacent parts; as the Oyntment of Roses, Bolearmaniack, or the Oyl of Mirtles and Vinegar; also attractives are convenient, as hot Bread, the warm Lungs of Beasts newly killed, the Tile of a Cock made bare, and a little Salt put into it and applyed, or young Pigeons slit alive, and applyed warm. The cause conjoyned must be taken away by Chirurgions or Medicine: first scarrifying of the Tumor (if nothing forbid it) deeply, and wash it with warm water, Horsleeches are good. When the Matter cannot be dispersed, or otherwise dealt with, you must apply such things as have an altering ripening quality, as is aforesaid. If the Carbuncle be very venemous, this is commended, *viz. Take a great Onion, and cut off the head of it, and pick out the core or middle part; fill the hollow place with Venice Treacle, paste on the head again with a little Lute, and set it in the Embers; when it is soft pill it, and beat it in a Morter, and apply it warm to the Sore, and renew it every six hours.*

This Cataplasm is much commended, *Take of Onions and Garlick heads, of each of them four; one Lilly Root, the Seeds of Flax and Fenugreek, of each one spoonful: Snails with their shels four or five, four Eggs, Liven as much as a Walnut, Barrows grease as much as two Walnuts; beat them all in a Morter very well, warm it, and apply*

Then you must mundifie and heal it; but if there remain a cruel Ulcer, you must resolve it; for which purpose this Plaister is good.

Take the flour of Wheat and Barley, of each three ounces, with the decoction of Mallows, Violets, and Althea Roots, and make it into a solid Paste; then add to it fresh Butter and Hogs grease, of each two ounces, the yolks of two new laid Eggs.

This mollifieth the crustiness and easeth pain. If it be corrupt or putrified, you must make use of incision, cautery, or hot Iron.

Gangrena is a mortification of any part occasioned by exceeding inflammation, but not fully accomplished, but some sense remaineth in it: is when the part is utterly deprived of sense, and is mortified

to

ſo that if it be ſtricken, burnt or lanced, it feeleth no hurt. Th
fleſhy parts are not only ſubject to this, but even the Nerves an
Bones. The cauſe is aduſt blood flowing to or lodged in the part
Outward cauſes are cold Air or Medicines, unmeaſurable Heat, or Ve
nome, Ligatures, Compreſſions, Contuſions.

Gangrena is known by the loſs of ſenſe, though not wholly black
ſwartiſh colour; there is pain, heat, and beating of the Arteries.
Sphacelus, there is a total loſs of ſenſe, black colour, putrified, ſtinkin
rotten; being preſſed, yieldeth to the bottom, and returneth not.

The firſt is difficult to cure, the other more, and not without cuttin
when the Bones and Sinews are affected, it is incurable, unleſs it
cured in the beginning, the part affected dieth, and it creepeth to
near parts, to the deſtruction of the whole Body.

In the Cure, firſt temper the blood by a cooling Diet as before, a
give preparing Juleps, ſuch as are afore preſcribed. Diminiſh t
ſame by blood-letting, if nothing forbid it, and by gentle Purge
as Caſſia, Fiſtula, Tamarinds, Fumitory, Catholicon, Diaprun
Lenitive, and the like: Lay repreſſing Medicines to the parts rou
about; *Take of the Oyl of Roſes and Myrrh, of each three ounces and
half, the Juyce of Plantane and Nightſhade, of each two ounces, b
them to the conſumption of the Juyces; add to it white Wax one ounce a
an half, the Meal of Beans, Lentils and Barley, of each half an ounce;
all the Sanders two drams and an half, Bolearmenick one ounce, the Po
der of Myrtles one dram; mix them for a defenſive.*

Give the Patient ſuch things inwardly as chear the Heart, and r
vive the Spirits.

This done, draw up your forces againſt the conjoyned cauſe: a
firſt, if nothing prohibit, bleed your Patient, and ſcarrifie the pla
and waſh it with Water and Salt; cut the member, or burn it w
a hot Iron, and leave nothing that is putrified, to preſerve the reſt
the Body: then apply Medicines, whoſe property is to dry and reſol

Quercetanus preſcribes two Unguents of great force for the purpo
*Take of Honey two ounces, Crocus Martis and Crocus Veneris, of each h
an ounce; Myrrh and Round-Birthwort, of each one dram; Camphire
dram and an half, the Phlegme of Vitriol ſix ounces, boil them to
conſiſtence of an Unguent; then add of Mercury Precipitate half an ou
and make an Unguent.* Or this, *Take of the Butter of Antimony two
ces, Mercury precipitate half an ounce, Oyl of Myrrh two drams; mix t
with Honey, being firſt waſhed with the juyce of Celandine.*

When the putrifaction ceaſeth to go any farther, remove the Eſca
you were taught before; then mundifie and heal it.

C H

CHAP. VIII.

Of Cholerick Tumors.

First *Erysipelas*, or *Ignis Sacer*, is a Cholerick Fluxion, chiefly consisting betwixt or about the Skins. The antecedent Cause is Choller abounding and flowing to the part. The conjoyned cause the same Humor there setled: The first is known by a Cholerick Constitution and Diet. The second is known by great Heat, small Tumor, reddish or yellow colour, soon vanishing in touching, and quickly returning: The pain is not with pulsation and beating, but biting and pricking, and the Patient is sensible of the motion of a certain Feaver. *Erysipelas* about the head is a hard thing to cure, and easily gets into the Face, and there spreadeth; for the flesh there is thin, and the humor light and active. If it happen to the Womb of a Woman with Child, it is deadly; if it lye near the Bone, it is dangerous; if it return from the outward parts to the inward, it is very evil: the like judge, if it come to suppuration, which it seldom doth, but is sent forth by transpiration.

First, order the Air to be cool and moist where your Patient lodgeth and his Diet of the same nature. Bleed not, unless blood be mixed with Choller, which is called *Erysipelas Phlegmonosum*: Then prepare the Humors with Juples convenient, made of the Sirrups of Vinegar Simple, Bugloss, Maiden-hair, Violets, Water-Lillies, Endive and Succory, and their distilled Waters, or others of the like nature: When you have prepared the humor, purge it either by Clyster or Potion. This Potion is much commended; *Take of the best Rubarb two scruples, the Flowers of Violets and Borrage, of each one dram; the Decoction of Tamarinds, sufficient: infuse the Flowers and Rhubarb ten hours, strain them, and dissolve therein Diacatholicon three drams, Sirrup of Roses two ounces, and make a Potion.* *Vesalius*, You may alter, or make variety of Potions, as you see occasion: Or empty your body with this Clyster; *Take Marsh and common Mallows, Violet leaves, Camomil and Lettuce, of each one handful; the seeds of Annise, Fennel, and the four great cold Seeds, of each one dram; the Flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Violets and Water-Lillies, of each one Pugil; Polypodium and Senna, of each one ounce; make a Decoction to a pint, of which add of Cassia one ounce, Diacatholicon half an ounce, Oyl of Violets two ounces, make a Clyster.* Add strength and aid to the part, by cooling and repelling Medicines, *viz.* Epithems and Liniments made of the juyce or distilled Water of Nightshade, Housleek, Stonecrop, Fleabane and Henbane, Purslane, Lettuce, Endive, Succory, and such like; the Oyl of

Roſes and Water-Lillies, Vinegar, Sanders, the white of Eggs, t Muſilage of Quince ſeeds, &c. Compounds are the Unguent of Roſe or *Refrigerans Galeni*, and ſuch like.

The conjoyned cauſe muſt be removed by Medicines which ha power to evacuate and diſcuſſe; *Take of the Lithar ge of Gold one ounc waſhed Ceruſe ſix drams, the juyce of Plantane and Womans milk, of t one ounce and half, Oyl of Roſes three ounces, white Wax as much as ſuffice to make an Unguent.*

There are other Tumors which do commonly aſſociate with *Erefy las*, viz. *Herpes Exedens* or *Miliaris*, which are called Choler Puſhes, and the Shingles. The firſt is cauſed of a thick and ſharp ſ of yellow Choller flowing into the part, which doth feed upon a eat the Skin. *Herpes Miliaris* are ſmall Puſtules riſing upon the Ski like the ſeeds of Millet, from whence it hath its name: It is cauſed yellow Choller, mixed with thin Phlegm: Theſe Humors abound in the Body will declare.

The Cure of theſe differ little from the former; appoint the ſa Diet and Medicines externally and internally, making this difference: the firſt, let the Medicines preparing be more cutting, and the p ging Medicines ſtronger, becauſe of the thickneſs of the Humor; a let the outward Medicines be more powerfully diſcutient. In the C of *Herpes Miliaris*, obſerve the ſame Diet to your Preparatives, a ſuch things as cut Phlegm: To your purges, ſuch as purge Phleg External Medicines may by an eaſie Brain be regulated, little differi from the former. This Cataplaſm is very good; *Take of Pigeons d freſh, as much as you pleaſe; mix it with wheaten flower, and apply it w and cover it with a Colewort Leaf, renew it twice in 24 hours.*

CHAP. IX.

Of Phlegmatick Tumors.

Oedema is a looſe Tumor without pain, proceeding of phlegm tick Humors flowing into ſome part. The Tumor is lo and ſoft, yieldeth to the finger, and retaineth the pit after the finger gone.

This Diſeaſe is more prone to Reſolution than Suppuration, ſom times it turneth to Nodes and Knots in the fleſh.

Order you Patient with a Diet contrary in quality to the Diſe *viz.* Heating, drying and making thin. Then prepare the h mor for Evacuation; theſe Simples are good. Betony, Sage, H ſop, Balm, Polymountain, Penny-royal, Calamint, Origan Marjer

arjerom, Southernwood, Mint, Wormwood, Germander, Ground
e, Cowſlips, Agrimony, Maiden-hair, the cold Seeds, Lignum
az, the Roots of Cyprus, Acorus, Ireos, Galanga, Elicampane,
ſnillage, Parſly, Graſs, Aſparagus, Butchers Broom, Fennel, &c.
f theſe you may make Compound Medicines, to prepare the Hu-
rs for purging. This Apozem is of good vertue; *Take the Root of*
s and Galang, of each ſix drams; Snallage, Parſly and Aſparagus, of
h one ounce; of Betony, Balm, Germander, Groundpine, and Maiden-
r, of each one handful; the Seeds of Anniſe, Fennel, Caraway and
mmin, of each two ounces, the ſeed of Melones ſix drams, of Raiſins
d two ounces, the ſeed of Carthamus two ounces, Senna one ounce and
lf, the Flowers of Broom, red Cicers, Stœchas and Bugloſs, of each
pugil; make a decoction, of which take two pound, and diſſolve there-
in Honey of Roſes, and Sirrup of Wormwood, of each two ounces; Sugar as
ch as ſufficeth, Aromaticum Roſatum two drams and an half; make an
rem, and clarifie it for ſix Doſes.

When the Humors are thus prepared, you muſt come to purging
n with ſuch Medicines as purge the phlegmatick Humors; the
Book will furniſh you with ſtore of ſuch Medicines, ſo that I
d not here inſert them. Outwardly fortifie the part with this or
like Unguent: Take of Bole-armonick and Acatia, of each one
e, Cyprus half an ounce, Aloes and Myrrh, of each five drams,
en half a dram, the juyce of Coleworts two ounces, Oyl of Roſes
ounces, Vinegar one dram and an half, Wax ſufficient to make
guent. Concerning the matter impact in the parts, you muſt
der whether it be thin and may be reſolved, or thick and ſubject
ppuration.

the Humor be thin, lay on this, or a Plaiſter of this nature.

ke of Comfrey root one pound and an half, Olibanum, Styrax, Moſs
rrh, Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, Wormwood, of each half an
; make them up with Vinegar, and the decoction of Coleworts into
m of a Plaiſter.

you find the matter will come to ſuppuration, apply this Plai-

ke of Mallows, Brank urſine, the Root of Lillies, Onions, Snails,
and Flax Seed, of each a like quantity ſufficient; boil them, and
them in a Morter with Hogs greaſe or freſh Butter, to the form of a
r.

you fear that the inward parts may ſuffer in the mean while,
e internal and external Medicines for the ſame; *Take of Con-*
of the Flowers of Stœchas and Roſemary, of each one ounce; of
ds of Citrons preſerved half an ounce, Emblicks and Mirabo-
reſerved two drams; Species Diacinamon two ſcruples, with

Syrup of Citron pills make an Electuary, whereof let the Patient take t quantity of a Nut an hour before meat.

The Apoſthume being ripe, open it with an hot Iron Cauſtick then mundifie it with *Unguentum Apoſtolorum*, or cleanſe it with th following Unguent; *Take of Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Rozin, Tur tine, Pitch, Bullocks Tallow and Oyl, of each a like quantity: Diſſo the Gums in Vinegar, and then let them boil a little with the reſt on the Fire. Afterwards incarnate and cicatrize it as you do ul Ulcers.*

Out of this phlegmatick Humor is ſometimes ingendred a flat ous and windy Tumor, which is gathered either under the Sk or under the Membranes, which cover and cloath the Bones and M cles.

They appear with a certain brightneſs and ſhining, reſiſt the touc and being ſmitten, ſound like a Bladder: the pain is extenſive ſtretching. Let his Drink be ſuch as expels and prevents ſuch h mors: Let the Humors be prepared by Wine, expelling Jul and the Body emptied by Carminative Medicines and Clyſters, convenient purges.

Then you muſt attenuate, diſcuſſe, and ſcatter the conjo Cauſe; theſe Simples are fit for the purpoſe, Anniſe, Fennel, D Caraway, Carrots, Cummin, Siler Montanum, Smallage, Pa Rue, Bay-Berries, Oyl of Rue, Bays, Flower-de-luce, Nard, Sp Nuts, Euphorbium and ſuch like. Of theſe and other le dients of the like Nature are many Unguents and Plaiſters form

Take of the Oyl of Camomel, Dill, bitter Almonds and Rue, of one ounce; the Seeds of Anniſe, Fennel, Carrots, Caraway, Amm Rue, of each half an ounce, White-wine three ounces; boil it to the conſumption of the white-wine, ſtrain it, and add Wax ſufficient to ma Unguent.

The expert Chirurgion ought to compound and alter his guents, Plaiſters, and all his Medicines, according to the C tution of the Patient, and nature of the Tumor; for which it i poſſible to lay down certain Rules. Give inwardly Diacinna Diacalamenthum, Aromaticum Roſatum, Diagalanga, Dia and ſuch like; and lay a Plaiſter of the ſame nature to the Sto If a watry Tumor is ingendred in any part, or all over the Bod the 58 Chapter of the ſecond Book.

Struma is a Tumor in which underneath, certain Glandules m Matter and Blood, and incloſed with a Membrane, do grow: The their place for the moſt part about the Neck, Arm-hole ſometimes in other places. The principall Cauſe is Fleg Humors: ſometimes falls, ſtrokes, or great Surfeits may be the

they that have narrow and ſhort Fore-heads, flat Temples, and broad
ws are ſubject to this Diſeaſe. This Tumor ſeldom comes to ſup-
ration: if it doth, it gathereth again: The greater the Tumor, and
e deeper it is rooted, the harder the Cure.

For the Cure of the Struma, or Kings Evil, appoint a Diet that
ll heat, dry and attenuate; then prepare the Humors. *Take of*
ll compounded, Sirrup of Stœchas, Honey of Roſes, of each half
unce; the diſtilled water of Scabious and Fumitory, of each one ounce,
it for one doſe, and take thereof as often as need requireth.
n purge with Diaphœnicon, Diacatholicon, Indi majoris, Hiera
n. Pill Cochiæ, de Agarico, and ſuch like. It is good alſo to cleanſe
Blood by Urine: *Take of Pilewort three handfuls, Philipendula*
handfuls, Pimpernel, Mouſeare, Tanſie, red Coleworts, Madder,
ach one handful; the Roots of Fennel, Parſly, round Birthwort, Rad-
, and ſtinking Gladwin, of each half a handful; the ſeed of Nettles,
per and Bay-berries, of each one dram; boil them in white-wine to the
ſumption of half, ſweeten it with Honey, give every ſecond or third
three ounces in the morning. If the conjoyned cauſe be fit to be
ved, then uſe means that can mollifie, attenuate, diſperſe and
rate; ſuch as is Diachylon Commune and Magnum, Diapalma;
Unguents, Liniments and Plaiſters may be made for the pur-
aforeſaid, which I hear omit. If the matter be unfit for reſolu-
, then have you two wayes to empty it, that is ſuppuration and
ion. This plaiſter is good to ripen it: *Take the Roots of Marſh-*
ows and Lillies, of each one pound, boil them ſoft, and beat them in
ter: Garlick and Onions boiled, of each three ounces; the Oyl of
es and Butter, of each two ounces; Hogs greaſe and Gooſe greaſe,
ch two ounces and an half; the Meal of wheat, Fenugreek and
ſeed ſufficient, the Yelks of two Eggs; make a plaiſter, when
ripe, open it with an Inſtrument, or ruptory of Cantharides
ſnick. If it appear filthy, clear it with Unguentum Apoſto-
m, Egyptiacum, or ſuch like, afterwards incarnate and Cica-
it. If it ſubmit not to Medicines, it muſt be taken out by ma-
operation, which only belongeth to an expert and able Chirur-
: ſeeing the whole Cure is difficult, and ought to be managed
n able Brain, and skilful Hand, I omit any further diſcourſe of
being my task principally to inſtruct people of mean Capa-

There are three other phlegmatick Tumors, which lye under the
al notion: the firſt is called *Atheroma*, and is a Tumor with-
ain and change of colour, which is a humor contained in the
branes or Nervous Coats: it is clammy, like ſodden Meal,
h, and ſometimes mixed (as it were) with hairs, pieces of

bones, &c. *Meliſenis* is a Tumor ſomewhat thinner, and al
of the ſubſtance of Honey, otherwiſe agreeing with the forme
Steatoma is much like the two former, ſave that the humor contain
is like ſuet; and the Tumor doth encreaſe, and is much enlarged
proceſs of time: the inward cauſes of them all are phlegmatick H
mors, with which the Body doth abound. The firſt is thus know
the Tumor is long and ridged; being preſſed returneth to its pl
again, but ſlowly, by reaſon of the clammineſs of the humor; t
ſecond Tumor is rounder and thinner, being preſſed yieldeth a
returneth ſpeedily; the laſt is hard, yieldeth not to the preſſing of
finger, for the humor is like Suet.

The firſt muſt be dealt with by corroſives and inciſion; the ſeco
by diſcutients, corroſives and inciſion; the laſt no otherwiſe but
inciſion alone.

The diet, preparatives and purges, which are proper for Oed
are here to be uſed. If you find the Tumor fit for reſolution,
ply diſcuſſive plaiſters, a plaiſter made of Cyclamen is much co
mended.

*Take of Cyclamen, otherwiſe called Sowbread, as much as you pl
Hogs greaſe and Brimſtone, of each equal parts, beat them into the for
a plaiſter.* If it will not be reſolved, conſume it with eating M
cines; among many of this nature, this following is commended.

*Take of the ſcales or flower of Braſs half an ounce, of red Arſenick
black Ellebore, of each two drams, with Oyl of Roſes, make a plai
make a deep Eſchar, and make inciſion through it, and apply a C
ſtick.*

The Cure may be performed only by inciſion, but the Chirurg
muſt beware that the Tunicle which holdeth the matter be not b
ken, leſt ſome part of the humor be left, to the hinderance of his c
ration.

CHAP. X.

Of Melancholy Tumors.

THe true and legitimate Scirrhus is a Tumor hard without p
yet ſenſible. The antecedent cauſe is Melancholy, abound
in the Body; the conjoyned cauſe is the humor fixed in the part.
firſt is known by the Melancholy conſtitution of the Patient; a
and courſe of life, which is apt to breed Melancholy. The ſeco
viz. the conjoyned cauſe is known by a Tumor hard and ſcarce p
ing to the touch, in colour between red and black, of dull ſenſe.

T

These Tumors if they be timely and carefully dealt with, may be cured by resolution: Sometimes they become indurate, and sometimes they degenerate into a Cancer.

Let the patient live in a Temperate Air, let him use moderate Exercise, and avoid excessive affections and passions of the mind; let his body be kept soluble, and let his meat be such as is of good Nourishment and easie Digesture, and let him therein be moderate.

Let the Melancholy humors be prepared by Juleps made of the Sirrups of Fumitory, Borrage, Bugloss, Endive, Succory, Rubarb, Hartstongue, Epithymum and Vinegar, with their distilled waters. This Apozem is very effectual.

Take the root and leaves of Sorrell, Borrage, Bugloss and Fumitory, the leaves of Maidenhair, Succory, Endive, Dandelion and Hops, of each a handful; Balm half an handful, the four great cold seeds beaten, of each two drams, the seed of Purslane two drams, Annise and Fennel, of each one dram, Raisins of the Sun stoned six drams, Polypody one ounce, Senna one ounce and an half, Time and Epithymum, of each two drams; the Flowers of Violets, Borrage and Bugloss, of each one pugil: make a decoction in two pound, of which dissolve the juyce of Odoriferous Apples, and of Bugloss, of each four ounces, boil it again to a pint and an half, then sweeten it with Sugar, as much as is convenient; Clarifie it, then impregnate it with the powder, Diamargariton Frigidum and Diatragacanthum Frigidum, of each one dram; make an Apozem for four doses.

The humor prepared, purge it with such things as purge Melancholy; these Simples are proper, Sena, Polypodium, Epithimum, Fumitory, Cassia, Lapis Lazuli and Mirabolans, black Hellebore, and such like. Look for compound Melancholy purgers in the next Book.

The conjoyned humor must be dealt with by such things as soften, separate and discuss; as the grease tryed out of flank Wooll, Butter, the Oyl of Almonds, Camomel, Dill, Lillies, &c. the fat of a Cock, Duck, Goose, Fox, Bear, Lyon, Sow, Calf, Stag, Eagle, Vulture, Bee-Glew, Wax, fat Figgs, Marsh and Common Mallows, Lillies, Branck ursine, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Galbanum, Styrax, Tarr, Rozin, and such like, of which you may make unguents and plaisters. This plaister of *Calmeteus* is of great vertue; *Take of fat Figgs, in number twelve, boil and stamp them, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Galbanum, dissolved in Vinegar, of each two ounces, Liquid Styrax one ounce, the Mucilage of Marsh-Mallow-roots, of the seed of Flax and Fenugreek, of each two ounces, Oesipus and fresh Butter, of each one ounce, oyl of Lillies three ounces, with wax as much as sufficeth, make a plaister.*

A Cancer is a hard, unequal, round and venemous Tumor; of a black colour, hot and painful: it is called in Greek καρκῖνος and καρκίνομα, it hath this name for these Reasons: First, because the Veins about it filled with Melancholy blood are stretched out like unto the feet of the Crab fish. Secondly, because it is much like in colour to a Crab: And lastly, some will have its name to be taken from its sticking quality, that it can scarcely be pulled away, as the Sea-Crab doth, which obstinately sticketh to the place on which it layeth hold. The cause is thick and melancholy juyce contained in the part, and appeareth with a hard resisting, unequal, swartish or brown Tumor; round about it the Veins are swelled and exalted; about it there is sometimes suddain pricking, but for the most part it is of dull sense.

The thicker and blacker the humor is, so much the worse is the effect; this Disease happeneth to any part of the Body, but most especially about the Face, Ears, Lips, Womens Breasts, who have wanted their natural purgation: and it happens to Men, who were wont to have Hemorrhoidal purging, and have lost it. By reason of the thickness and stubbornness of the humor, it is seldom cured, but rather turneth to an Vlcerate Cancer. Those Cancers only that are upon the extream parts of the Body receive curation; but if they are deeply lodged, they admit not of a Cure: a Cancer that is confirmed cannot be cured, unless it be rooted up by incision or burning.

Order your Patient as before in respect of Diet, and prepare and purge the Melancholy humor as before is taught: in this case let purges be very gentle, and often reiterated. Then give Medicines which have a faculty to consume and dry up the Matter: This Electuary of *Antonius Montagnana* is good. *Take of the powder of Sea or River-Crabs drowned in Milk, and dryed in an Oven, of each four ounces; the powder of Frogs, Snails and Hedg-Hogs, of each one ounce; the rind of Citrons preserved two ounces; the shaving of Ivory, and the bone of a Stags Heart, of each three drams; Xylobalsamum, and wood of Aloes, Sanders, Coral, and the powder of Steel prepared, of each two drams; the seed of Sorrel and Citrons, the powder of Carduus, Scordium and Ceterach, of each one dram; Amber and Musk, of each two Grains; the conserve of Borrage, Bugloss, Sorrel and Sowthistles, of each two drams; with the simple Sirrup of Apples as much as sufficeth, make an Electuary; the dose is the quantity of a Chesnut, three hours before meat.* Then apply such Medicines to the part, that may scatter the humor contained, and strengthen the part against farther defluxion: These Simples are very assistant in this Case; Nightshade, Ceterach, Agrimony, St. John-wort, Clary, the juyce of Coriander, the flesh of Cocks,

Snails,

Snails, River-Crabs, Frogs, the Dung of a man, burnt and washed Lead, oyl of Frogs, oyl of Sulphur, and such like, you may make a Compound Oyntment thus: *Take of Bole-armonick and Terra Sigillata, of each one ounce; of Lapis Calaminaris and washed Ceruse, of each half an ounce: Tutty and Marchasite prepared, of each three drams: the powder of Frogs and Snails dryed in an Oven, of each three drams: Litharge of Gold two drams: Oyl of Roses three ounces: oyl of Frogs one ounce and half: Vinegar two ounces: the white of two Eggs, Wax sufficient; let them be well beaten in a Leaden Morter, and brought into an Unguent.*

Whilst you purge, apply such things as principally repell or beat back: in the augmentation you must beat back and discuss; in the declination discuss only, and all the while let the Patient be nourished with Cordials, to defend the Heart, Liver, and all the principal parts from this so malignant and stubborn Enemy.

CHAP. XI.

Of Ulcers.

AN Ulcer is a solution of continuity in the Flesh, containing *Sanies* and *Pus*. The antecedent cause is Blood, Choler, Flegm, Melancholy thereto flowing, as hath been said of Tumors; the joyned cause is distemperature, pain, tumor, contusion, or such like, stirred up by antecedent causes: Of this cometh matter either good or bad; that which is good is of a mean substance, between thin and thick, white, light, equal, and not stinking: that which is bad is thin, glewy, much in quantity, swartish, black, pale, stinking.

If the distemperature of the Ulcer be hot, it is known by heat, redness, and relieved by cold things. In a cold distemperature, there is not so much redness, and it is eased by hot things. Whether the distemperature be moist or dry, the eye will discover.

The Cure of an Ulcer simply considered, must be performed by Medicines which have a digestive, mundificative, incarnative, and cicatrizing quality: of which sort, I have already treated in the Cure of Wounds.

I shall onely now briefly Treat of the Distempers, Adjuncts, and Accidents of Ulcers.

First, let the Symptome be removed: if it be hot, consider whether it be with matter, or without; if with matter, whether it be

Sanguine

Sanguine, or Cholerick: If it be a Sanguine Diſtemper, let blood, obſerve a ſlender and cooling Diet and Medicines. If the matter be Cholerick, purge Choler, obſerve a cooling Diet, and uſe cool Medicines.

If there be a hot Diſtemperature without matter, neither purge nor bleed, but uſe cooling Medicines; as *Unguentum Album*, *Diapompholigos*, *Rubrum*, *Camphora*, *Ex Plumbo*, and *Ex Ceruſſa*, and ſuch others. Alſo Roſe-Water, the juyce or water of Nightſhade, Houſleek, Plantane, and ſuch like.

If the Diſtemperature be cold, purge Flegm if it abound, and uſe Diet and Medicines, which doe heat and dry inwardly: Outwardly apply warming Oyntments, *Unguentum de Althæa*, or *Unguentum Citrinum*: waſh it with warm Wine, or the Decoction of Wormwood, Mint, Hyſop, Calamint, Origan, Roſemary, Peny-royal, and ſuch like.

If the Ulcer be too moiſt, dry it with *Unguentum Pompholigos*, *de Plumbo*, *de Ceruſſa*, *de Gratia Dei*, *de Calce*.

If it be too dry, let his Diet and Medicines be moyſtening; as *Basilicon de Pice*, *Diachylon*, &c. Having removed the Diſtemperature go on gradually to the Cure; if the matter be crude digeſt it, having digeſted it, mundifie it: having ſo done, incarnate it: and laſtly, cicatrize it.

If a Tumor doth accompany the Ulcer, you may from the Chapters aforegoing, be able to judge what the Humor is, which is the cauſe thereof. You muſt evacuate it by blood-letting, purging, thin and cooling Diet and Medicines: The Chapters aforegoing will inform you, whether it be drawn thither by the part it ſelf, or ſent from other parts, or from the whole Body: Nor you need go any further, nor I trouble my ſelf to preſcribe Medicine, to repel and diſcuſs the Tumors, the aforenamed Chapters being ſufficiently furniſhed.

A contuſed Ulcer muſt be nouriſhed with Medicines moiſtening and ingendring good matter, and the Cure may be performed by the means preſcribed for the Cure of a Contuſed Wound.

If the Ulcer be accompanied with proud fleſh, it muſt be taken off by an Inciſion Knife, Cautery, or hot Siſſers, &c. or by corroſive Medicines: the gentler ſort are Burnt Allum, Hermodactyls with Tartar, Date Stones burnt, *Aqua-vitæ* with Sulphur, *Unguentum Apoſtolorum*, Nettle-ſeed, the Flower of Braſs, burnt Braſs, *Serpentaria*, the Root of Aſphodels, &c. Of a ſtronger ſort are theſe, the Powder of Mercury, *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, or *Apoſtolorum*, with Natural Verdegreaſe. Of the ſtronger ſort are Quicklime, Red Vitriol, burnt

Vitriol

Vitriol, Mercury ſublimate: Of theſe may many Compounds be made, which for brevity ſake I omit.

If the Lips of the Ulcer be hard, ſoften it with mollifying Medicines made of the fat of a Gooſe, Hen, Duck, Lion, Bear, Calf, Oxe, or the like; the Oyl of Lillies, Sweet Almonds, Earth-Worms, Foxes, *Unguentum Baſilicon*, *Diachilon*, and *Emplaſtrum de Mucilaginibus*. If it be ſo hard that it will not yield to Medicine, make uſe of Inciſion, Cautery, or of the aforenamed Corroſive Medicines.

If the Bone be defiled by an Ulcer, take it off with a Scaling Inſtrument, or an hot Iron: after you have looſed the Scale, the firſt three dayes apply Oyl of Roſes, and the White of an Egg warm; the next three dayes, the yelk of an Egg, and Oyl of Roſes; after that with Butter and Honey.

If the Bone lie ſo deep, that you cannot apply your hot Iron, infuſe this Water: *Take of white Wine one pound and an half, the diſtilled Waters of Plantane ana Roſes, of each one pound; Mercury ſublimate three drams, Bole-armenick half an ounce, Burnt Allum one ounce and a half, white Vitriol and Borax, of each half an ounce; white Sugar two ounces; Maſtich, Sarcocol, of each one ounce and an half: Powder what is to be powdered, boyl it to the conſumption of half, then filter it, and add of the beſt* Aqua-Vitæ *one pound, and reſerve it to your uſe.*

It is good alſo to lay this following Powder to the putrified Bone; *Take of round Birthwort, and the Bark of the Pine-Tree, of each three drams: of the Root of Hogs Fennel and Reeds, of each two drams; of Agarick and Tartar, of each one dram and an half; Euphorbium one dram; make a Powder: lay it upon the putrified Bone, or mix it with Honey or* Ægyptiacum, *or ſuch like.*

If Worms breed in the Ulcer, take away the humidity and putrifaction whereof they are ingendred; kill the Worms with the Juyces, or Decoction of Wormwood, Centaury, Eupatorium, Wormwood, and ſuch like bitter Herbs. So much for the general Cure of Ulcers.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Rules for Vomiting and Purging.

THE first thing herein considerable is the matter offending, what part of the body is afflicted, and which is the best way to evacuate the peccant humor. The matter offending is either Flegm, Water, Choler, or Melancholy. Purging Simples work gently or strongly; those that work gently onely are to be given to weak Bodies; the strongest to stronger persons.

Be well advised of the offending humor before you purge, lest instead of helping, you weaken nature. Before you take a purge, let the Humors be prepared by some Medicines proper for the purpose, especially if Flegm or Melancholy be the humour you would purge. Prepare the Body before with Medicines that are attenuating and cutting, and let your Purge be made up with it. The next Book will furnish you with variety of altering and preparing Medicines.

It is a matter of consequence to consider what part of the Body is afflicted, and to form your Purges accordingly. If the remote parts of the body be afflicted; as the Head, Arms, Feet, and the like, let your Purge be made up into a hard form as Pills; that by their long stay in the Body, they may be the better able to draw the humours from those parts.

If the offending humor lye in the Bowels or adjacent parts, use liquid Medicines: and in all these look not upon the multitude of Ejections, but of the matter ejected.

If the Humors lye in the Tunicle of the Stomach, a Vomit is necessary, and in many cases more it is a good Revulsion: but take them not without advice from an able Physitian.

If the Purge work not at all, give warm Broth, and Posset-Drink, and if the Purge were strong, give a Clister: If it work too strongly, which is worse: give such things as make the Bowels slippery for Ejection, as the Oyl of Almonds, which is good, if the mouths of the Veins be opened, or if there happen excoriation, for the same purpose. Quince seeds and Mallows boyled in milk, is good; and Gum Tragacanth dissolved in water, or Milk; the Syrup, or Marmalade of Quinces have the like vertue.

If Vomiting hold too long give a draught of Milk with a little Mastich therein; and lay to the Stomach *Emplastrum è Cruce Pontis*. If either Vomit or Purge work too churlishly, some give a Pill of Laudanum, and with good success. Anoint the Stomach and Belly with

with Oyl of Roſes, and lay on it the powder of Maſtich, of Galls, and Red-Roſe leaves.

Chymical Medicines, if they be rightly prepared and adminiſtred with care and judgment are the beſt, for they ſtay but a little while in the body, and do not bind afterwards, becauſe the Terrene part is taken away.

If the Humour be tough, it is not eaſily carried away; therefore in ſuch caſes purge gently and often.

The Doſe ought to be regulated by an able Brain: In the next Book I ſhall give you the Faculties and Doſe of moſt of the Medicines (in uſe) amongſt us. For the Times and Seaſons of purging, in reſpect of the motion of the Moon and Stars, I have given you a few general Rules at the latter end of my Almanack for the Year 1657. To which I refer you.

The End of the Third Book.

The

The Fourth Book.

IN this I shall shew you the Faculty and Natural Operation of most of the Compound Medicines now in use amongst us, and sold by the Apothecary: together with a general Rule for the making of all such kind of Medicines. Those that desire a more particular Description of their Ingredients or Compositions, let them peruse the Dispensatory made by the Colledg of Physitians of *London*: If they cannot understand the Latine Tongue, let them make use of the Translation thereof by Mr. *Culpeper*, it being unbefitting for this Volume. Be pleased therefore to accept of their Faculties and Doses from the least to the greatest, which must be regulated with Judgment and Discretion, according to the age or strength of the Patient, the Season of the Year, and the nature of the Distemper.

CHAP. I.

Of Distilled Waters.

COld or simple Distilled Waters, are drawn out of Herbs, Flowers, Fruits, and Roots; all which ought to be distilled when they are in their greatest vigour, and ought to be gathered in a dry day about Noon. The common way is to distil them in a Peuter Still: The Water thus distilled is (of all Medicines) the weakest, yet is of use in mixing them with other Medicines, that they may be the better taken. To avoid burning, put sifted Ashes under the Vessel which holds the Herbs, and give a gentle fire.

But to make the Water have more smell and vertue of the Herbs, do thus: Take what green Herbs and Roots, or Flowers fresh gathered, if you please bruise them, and mix them with some Leven, and let them stand close covered four or five daves, then distil them as aforesaid. To make it stronger, do thus: When you have distilled any Herb as aforesaid in a common Still, by putting a paper under them

em to prevent burning and drying the Cake over-much: Put the ater and the Cake together into a hot Still or Alembick, and let em ſtand warm 24 hours; then diſtil them, and if you would have e Water yet ſtronger, pour this Water upon more Cakes, and do as fore; and if there be any Oyl upon the top of the water ſeparate it, us you ſhall have a very ſtrong and excellent Water. Or if you erform this diſtillation in a glaſs Gourd, in a gentle Balneo that is warm water, your water will be very good, and far excelling the ter diſtilled the common way.

To know the vertue and uſe of theſe Waters, you muſt find the ver- e of the herb by ſome Herbal, or Hiſtory of Plants and Herbs. If u would have a diſtilled water out of Flowers, which ſhall retain e ſmell of the Flower, do thus: Take Roſes, Violets, Honey- cles, or what other Flower you would diſtil, pick them, being firſt thered in a fair and Sunſhine day, infuſe a handful or two of them o two quarts of the beſt White-wine, the ſpace of half an hour, much longer (leſt with the ſubtil ſpirit, the earthy part alſo come rth): then take them forth, and infuſe in the ſame Wine the ſame antity of Flowers; do ſo eight or ten times. Then put the Wine o a glaſs body or Gourd, and cloſe the joynts well with Lutement, d diſtil it in a gentle Balneo, or place your Glaſs over the Vapour hot water, that ſo the ſubtil ſpirit only may aſcend. By this means u ſhall have a water of a moſt fragrant odour.

You may diſtil a water ſtrong of the vegetable out of dryed herbs, us: Take of any herb dried (or ſeed or root if you pleaſe) a pound, t it into twelve pints of clear Spring-water, let it ſtand warm as reſaid, then diſtil it in a hot Still or Alembick; to this diſtilled wa- add more dried herbs, and diſtil them again as often as you pleaſe, l your water become like a Spirit. Or if you add White-Wine to herb, it will be the ſtronger: Which leads me to the diſtilled aters preſcribed by the Colledg of Phyſitians; of one of which ſhall ſet down the manner of diſtilling, and content my ſelf in de- ibing the vertues and quantity to be uſed of the reſt.

Spiritus & aqua Abſynthii minus Compoſita: The Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the leſſer Compoſition.

Take of the Leaves of dried Wormwood two pound, Anis-ſeed half a d, ſteep them in ſix Gallons of ſmall Wines twenty four hours, then ll them in an Alembeck, adding to every pound of the diſtilled water nces of the beſt Sugar. Let the two firſt pounds you draw off be led the Spirit of Wormwood; the reſt Wormwood-water, the leſs co- ſion. In the ſame manner (omitting the Anniſeeds) you may

diſtil

distil the Spirit and Water of any herb, root, flower or seed whatsoever.

Spiritus & aqua Absynthii magis Composita. The Spirit and Water of Wormwood the greater Composition.

Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage, Mint, Balm, of each two handfuls: the Roots of Galanga, Ginger, Calamus Aromaticus, and Elicampane, of each three drams; Liquoris one ounce, Raisins of the Sun stoned three ounces: the seeds of Annis and sweet Fennel, of each three drams: Cinamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams, Cardamoms and Cubebs, of each one dram: let the things that are to be cut, be cut, and bruised, that are to be bruised; and all of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wine, for twenty four hours: then distilled in an Alembick: add two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of the stilled water. Call the first pint the Spirit of Wormwood the great Composition. The vertues are these; it heats and strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, helps Concoction and stayes Vomiting; kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, expels Wind, mitigates the pains of the Teeth. The Dose is from three drams to half an ounce.

Spiritus & aqua Angelicæ magis Composita. The Spirit and Water of Angelica the greater Composition.

It comforteth the heart and vital Spirits, it rarifieth and discusseth flatuous humors, it is good against Poyson taken, against the pestilence, it is prevalent and a good preservative in pestilential times and against ill Ayrs. It is good against Crudities of the Stomach and diseases of the Matrix proceeding from a cold cause. The Dose is from two drams to six.

Spiritus Lavendulæ Compositus: The Compound Spirit of Lavender.

This is a very chargeable Spirit, and is of great efficacy against passions of the Heart, Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, Apoplexies and all sleepy Diseases, Vertigo, and comforts a cold Brain. The Dose is the same with the former.

Spiritus Castorei: Spirit of Castor.

It resisteth Poyson, and is good for such as are bitten by Venemous Creatures; gives speedy Delivery to Women in Travail, and eases the Fits of the Mother. It helpeth Deafness, proceeding from

page, mixed with white Wine, and dropped into the Ears. It is good against the Diseases mentioned in the former. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram. Give it in something that is cooler.

Aqua Petasitidis Composita. The Water of Butter-bur Compound.

It is good against the Pestilence, and a good preservative in Pestilential Times: it gives ease to those who are short-winded, easeth the Fits of the Mother: it dryes up moist Humors in those that have Sores hard to be cured. The Dose is two, three, or four drams in some cooling Cordial.

Aqua Raphani Composita. Radish Water Compound.

This Water is good against Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb; prevaileth against the Scurvy, and cleanseth women after their lying in. The Dose is from two drams to half an ounce.

Aqua Peoniæ Composita. The Compound Water of Peony.

This is very prevalent against the Falling-Sickness and Convulsions. If the Fits come daily, take it Morning and Evening: If it come Weekly, take it at the New or Full Moon, the first or last Quarter: If the Disease decline, give it onely at New and Full Moon. In the Fit, it is good to rub the Jaws, Nostrils, and Temples with it. The Dose is from two drams to six.

Aqua Bezoartica. Or Bezoar Water.

It withstands Melancholy, and is good for such as are in Consumptions. It strengtheneth the Heart and Vital Spirits. It is Diaphoretick, and is good in Pestilential Feavers. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram: Give it with other cooling Cordials.

Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum Magistralis. The Magistral Water, and Spirit of Earth-Worms.

I conceive this was composed for a Restorative for such people that have lingring Diseases, occasioned by Obstruction of the Liver, Spleen, and Kidneys; as the Evil Habit, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Scurvy, &c. The Dose is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Aqua Gentianæ Composita. Gentian Water Compound.

It is a good Preservative against the Pestilence, easeth pains in th Stomach and helpeth Digestion, and drives out old Colds, openet Obstructions of the Liver, easeth the pricking pains in the Sides, an is good against the yellow Jaundies: it provokes the Terms, and ex pelleth a dead Child, or After-Birth. The Dose is from three dram to half an ounce.

Aqua Gilberti, Gilberts Water.

This Water is a very great Cordial, it strengtheneth the Hear and reviveth languishing Nature; it may be taken from half a dra to a dram: it is so costly, that it is almost out of the reach of ord nary people.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxoniæ.

It is a very cooling Water and profitable in Feavers, and to all the heat of blood; it giveth rest by sleep. You may take from t drams to half an ounce.

Aqua Theriacalis. Or, Treacle Water.

This Water is of excellent vertue against the Pestilence, and oth Feavers: it is a very good counter-poyson, and good for those th have been bit by any venemous Creature, or such as have the Fre Pox: for it driveth forth all virulent Humors from the Heart, a is a great Cordial. The Dose is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Aqua Brioniæ Composita; Or, Briony Water Compound.

This Water is Hysterical, easeth the Fits of the Mother, it expe leth the After-Birth, and provoketh Womens Courses. Let Wom with Child forbear it. Let those that have occasion take from half ounce to an ounce in the Morning fasting.

Aqua Caponis: Or, Capon-Water.

It is good for such whose strength is decayed by Feavers or ot Sicknesses: It is an excellent Medicine for those that are in C sumptions, or wasted by a Feaver Hectick or Marasmus. Take fr half an ounce to an ounce.

A

Aqua Limacum Magistralis: Or, the Magistral Water of Snails.

It Openeth Obstructions of the Lungs, and purgeth them of Flegm, and is very good for the Consumption of the Lungs. Take half an ounce, or an ounce.

Aqua Scordii Composita: Or, Compound Water of Scordium.

This is a good Preservative against the Pestilence, gives rest in Feavers, and is friendly to the Stomach and Womb. Take it from two drams to half an ounce.

Aqua Imperialis, and *Aqua Mariæ*.

It strengtheneth and corroborateth the Heart, and is therefore good for such as are subject to Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitations of the Heart, and is a Preservative against Apoplexies. The Dose is from one dram to three.

Aqua Mirabilis.

This is of admirable force and vertue, to preserve the Body from the Apoplexy, and all Diseases of the Nerves. It is very good against the Palsie, Convulsion, and Cramp; and is good for cold Stomachs. From two drams to half an ounce is the Dose.

Aqua Papaveris Composita: Or, Poppy Water Compound.

It is good against Surfets and Feavers there-from arising: it procureth sleep, cooleth the blood, and concocteth the humors. Take from half an ounce to an ounce.

Aqua Cinnamomi, Cinnamon Water.

It strengtheneth the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Heart, Brain, and Nerves. It cleareth the Sight; is an Antidote against Poyson, and biting by venemous creatures, and is good against a stinking breath, and nauseousness of the Stomach. It is very friendly to the Womb, and is of an attenuating, opening, digesting and strengthening vertue. From two drams to six is the usual Dose: in cold Diseases you may take more.

Aqua Cœleſtis.

This alſo prevaileth againſt Malignant and Peſtilential Feavers, reſtoreth ſuch as are in Conſumptions, comforteth the Heart, and reviveth drooping Spirits. It is very hot in operation: You muſt ſcarcely exceed half a dram for the outmoſt Doſe without the advice of a Phyſitian. In Feavers, mix it with cooling Juleps.

Aqua Meliſſæ, Bawm Water.

It reſtoreth Memory loſt, it maketh all the Senſes acute, it ſtrengtheneth the Heart, Brain and Stomach: and for thoſe who are troubled with cold Stomachs and Brain, it is a Jewel. It maketh the Heart glad, the Tongue nimble (in thoſe who are ſubject to the Palſie in that Member) the Teeth white, and the Breath ſweet. The Doſe is from two drams to half an ounce.

Aqua Menthæ, Mint Water.

It cools and ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, helps Concoction, breaketh Wind, and ſtayes Vomiting. The Doſe is from one dram to three.

Ordinary *Aqua-Vitæ*, Annis-ſeed water, Uſquebath, and ſuch like are commonly uſed; and moſt people know they comfort a cold Stomach, and is good againſt hurt of Digeſtion, coming from a cold cauſe. It breaks Wind, and the like.

Tinctures are made of any Herb or other Simple, by firſt bruiſing them, and putting to them as much Spirit of Wine as will cover them them three or four fingers; cork it up, or ſeal it, and let it digeſt in Bath as long as you ſee good. If you know the vertue of the Simples you cannot be ignorant of the Tincture,

To make Phyſical Wines, is eaſie: Take this one for an Example. Take a handful of dryed Wormwood, for every Gallon of Wine; ſteep it in a Veſſel cloſe, and let it remain in ſteep. So you may prepare a Phyſical Wine of any Hearb, Flower, or Seed whatſoever, either ſimple or compound.

Phyſical Vinegars are prepared thus: Take of Red-Roſe Buds, gathered in a dry time, the Whites being cut off and dryed in the ſhadow three or four dayes, one pound; Vinegar eight Sextaries: ſteep them in the Sun forty dayes; then ſtrain out the Roſes, and repeat the infuſion as often as you pleaſe.

Thus may you prepare Phyſical Vinegars of any Flower. As of

ese Waters and Spirits are beſt for cold Bodies, and hot Diſeaſes; on the contrary are Vinegars beſt in hot Diſeaſes, and may be externally uſed.

Theſe I thought good to add to the Treatiſe of Diſtilled Waters.

For the preparation of Diſtilled Waters of this nature, read *Quercetanus* his Diſpenſatory; one of which I ſhall here inſert, having deſcribed it in the aforegoing Books; which is his Diſtilled Water againſt Spitting of Blood.

Take of the Roots of Biſtort, Comfry, and Tormentil, of each one ounce; the Leaves of Knotgraſs, Yarrow, Speedwel, Winter Green, Pellicle, Shepherds Purſe, with its Root, of each one handful: of the Tops of the Blackberry Buſh, and Maſtich Tree, of each half a handful: the Seeds of Sumach, Myrtles, Plantane, Barberies, and white Poppy, of each ſix drams: the Flowers of Water-Lillies, Gourds, Quinces, and Red Roſes, of each two Pugils: let them be mixed, and beaten; then macerated in Balneo for the ſpace of four dayes, in the Juyces following, *viz.* Plantane, Purſlane, Sorrel, and Agrimony, of each two pound: Let them be afterwards ſtrongly preſſed out; then add of the Juyce of Acatia, Hypociſtis, of each two ounces: Terra Sigillata, and Bole-armenick, of each half an ounce; *Electuarium Diatragacanthum frigidum*, of each two drams: Macerate them four dayes, and diſtil it in Aſhes till it be dry.

Let them who are troubled with ſpitting of blood, or any inward Wound or Bruiſe, take two or three Choclearies, either by it ſelf, or mixed with Syrup of Myrtles, dryed Roſes, or Syrup of Comphry; but if the Flux of Bloud be very violent, give a ſcruple of the Tincture of Coral with it.

CHAP. II.

Of Syrups.

OF Syrups there are three ſorts; Syrups made by infuſion, juice and decoction: Syrups made by infuſion are made of Flowers, of ſuch Flowers, as ſoon loſe both colour and ſtrength by boyling, as Violets, Roſes, Clove-gilly-flowers, Peach-flowers, &c. and they are thus made. Having picked your flowers, to every pound add three pints of water made boyling hot, put them into a Pewter-pot with a cloſe cover, and keep it hot twelve hours. If you would make your Syrup very ſtrong, put in more freſh flowers as often as pleaſe; having

ſtrained it out, put the liquor into a pewter Baſon, and to every pint add two pound of fine Sugar; put it upon a Chaffin-diſh of Coales, and melt it, ſtirring and ſcumming it till the Sugar be perfectly melted without boyling.

Secondly to make a Syrrup of the juyce of an hearb, you muſt make choice of ſuch hearbs as are full of juyce; then beat it in a ſtone Morter, preſſe out the juyce, put it over the fire and clarifie it (that is, ſcum it as long as any ſcum ariſe) then boyl it till a quarter of it be conſumed; to a pint of this add a pound of Sugar, boyling it to a Syrrup and ſcumming of it. You may know when it is enough if you coole a little in a ſpoon. After this manner you may make ſyrrup of Wormwood ſimple, of Betony, Bugloſs, Borrage, Chamomell, Carduus, Endive, Succory, Strawberryes, Fumitory, ground Ivy, St. Johns-wort, Mercury, Mouſ-eare, Plantane, Purſlane, Apples, Raſp-beries, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Houſleek, Colts-foot, and ſuch like; and when you have done ſo, and would know what they are good for, ſee the vertue of the Simples.

Thirdly, Syrrups made by decoction, for the moſt part are compounds; though you may make Syrrups of Simples by decoction, the operation is thus; Take of what hearb, root, ſlower, or ſeed you pleaſe, and bruiſe it a little, if you make a Syrrup of roots, or where in there are many roots, let the roots macerate in the water twenty four houres; then add the hearbs, and the reſt and boyl it till half the water be conſumed, then let it ſtand; and when it is almoſt cold ſtrain it through an hypocras-bag without preſſing; to every pint of the decoction add one pound of Sugar, and boyl it till it come to the thickneſs of a Syrrup or new hony. After this manner, the part of the Syrrups following are made, except they be made of flowers or juyces. Take this for an example: *Take of common Worm-wood weanly dry, half a pound, red Roſes two ounces, Indian ſpick hard three drams, old White-wine, and juyce of Quince, of each two pound and half, ſteep them a whole day in an Earthen Veſſel, then boyl then gently ſtrain it, and adding two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrrup according to art,*

This Syrrup is very good for cold and Flegmatick Stomachs, helpeth concoction, ſtrengtheneth the Stomach and Liver provoke an Appetite, breaks wind, and is good againſt the Jaundies: the dose is from one ounce to three.

Syrupus Acetosus, simplex vel compositus; Syrup of Vinegar, Simple or compund.

These Syrups cut Flegm and tough Humors, they cool the body, quench thirst, and ease any stuffing in the Stomach, and are good to prepare the body for a Vomit, especially the first; if you use it so, take from one ounce to two or three: in other cases take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus de Agno Casto: Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus.

I conceive by its composition it was intended to prevent immoderate lechery, and nocturnal pollutions: for without doubt it dryeth and coleth the natural seed, thereby restraining venereal thoughts: For my part I can say nothing of it by experience.

Syrupus de Althæa: Syrup of Marsh-Mallows.

This is a fine cooling, opening, slippery Syrup; good against the pains of the Stone, Gravel, or Cholick. You may give an ounce or two; it is so safe and harmless, you cannot err in the giving of it.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco: Syrup of Ammoniacum.

It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and cools the parts, and helps all Diseases arising from their Obstructions and Heat; as Scabs, Itch, Leprosie and such like. You may take an ounce or more if you see occasion.

Syrupus de Artemisia: Syrup of Mugwort.

It helps the Coldness, Wind, Pains and all other Diseases of the Womb; it strengthens the Nerves, corrects the Blood, opens the Pores, and provokes the Terms. You may take an ounce at a time, or from half an ounce to two.

Syrupus de Betonica Compositus: The compound Syrup of Betony.

It is good against Diseases in the Head and Stomach proceeding of Cold and Wind, Vertigoes, and Madness; it concocteth Melancholy, and provokes the Terms. The Dose is from half an ounce to two.

Syrupus Byzantius, Simple and Compound.

It ſtrengtheneth and freeth the Liver from Obſtructions and Diſeaſes thence proceeding, cures the Yellow-Jaundice, cuts tough Flegm, and is good againſt the Rickets. Take it with a Liquoris ſtick: or from half an ounce to two.

Syrupus Botryos; Syrup of Oak of Jeruſalem.

This Syrup is commended in the Aſthma, and cold Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, Coughs, and ſhortneſs of Breath. Take it with a Liquoris ſtick.

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris; Syrup of Maiden-hair.

This ſtrengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and helps their infirmities; it alſo cleanſeth the Reins of Gravel: for the firſt, take it with a Liquoris ſtick; for the laſt, give an ounce or two.

Syrupus Cardiacus; A Cordial Syrup.

It comforts the Heart, and revives drooping Spirits; it is good for people in Conſumptions, it is of an opening quality, and expels thoſe Vapours which offend the Brain. Take it from one ounce to three.

Syrupus infuſionis Cariophillorum; Syrup of Clove Gilly-flowers.

This Syrup is good in any Feaver Peſtilential, or not: it ſtrengtheneth the Heart, Liver and Stomach, and refreſheth the Vital Parts. The Doſe is from half an ounce, to an ounce and an half. It is ſo harmleſs, you cannot err in the taking of it.

Syrupus de Cinnamomo: Syrup of Cinnamor.

It ſtrengtheneth the whole Body, and helpeth Digeſtion, and comforteth the Stomach and Womb, and cheareth the Spirits. Take one ounce in a Cordial.

Syrupus Acetoſitatis Citriorum: Syrup of the Juyce of Citrons.

This Syrup hath a refrigerating, cutting, attenuating, penetrating faculty; it allays Choler, and tempers the heat of the Heart, cools the blood, and is therefore good againſt Feavers Peſtilential or not, Small Pox or Meaſels: it reſiſteth Poyſon. The Doſe is from one ounce to four.

Syrupus

Syrupus corticum citriorum, Sirrup of Citron Pills.

It is of a moſt grateful ſavour, and moſt pleaſant odour; it engtheneth the Stomach, Liver and Heart, amends the heat of them, d reſiſteth Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings; it ſtrengtheneth the rals, is profitable in Conſumptions and Hectick Feavers: The Doſe rom one ounce to two.

Syrupus è Corallijs ſimplex & compoſitus. The Sirrup of Corral, ſimple and compound.

It refrigerateth, drieth and aſtringeth; it ſtayeth the immoderate enethly Flux and the Whites, the Dyſentery, all Fluxes of Blood: is good in the Falling-Sickneſs, it ſtrengtheneth Nature, profitable r ſuch who have Hectick Feavers or Conſumptions. The Doſe is m half an ounce to an once.

Syrupus Cydoniorum, Syrup of Quinces.

It is beſt to ſtrengthen the Stomach, and to help the cold diſtem- r of the Liver: it helps Concoction, and provokes an appetite; it ps Vomiting, and is good againſt the Flux, if it be without a Fea- r. The Doſe is from one ounce to two; take it in the morning: r a looſeneſs, take an ounce before Meat; for Vomiting, an ounce er Meat.

Syrupus de Eryſimo, Syrup of Hedge-Muſtard.

It prevaileth againſt cold afflictions of the Breaſt and Lungs; as oughs, Aſtmahs, Hoarſneſs, and the like: Uſe it with a Liquoris ck, or take an ounce, with two or three ounces of ſome pectoral De- ction in the Morning.

Syrupus de Fumaria, Syrups of Fumitory.

It concocteth Melancholy, and freeth the blood of ſuch Humors as ke Scabs, Itch, Leproſie, Tetters, Ring-Worms, Cancers, Corns, arts, &c. It openeth Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is veraign in the Hypochrondriack Melancholy; it cooleth the Liver, d cleanſeth the Blood. The Doſe is from one ounce to three.

Syrupus Glycyrrhiza, Syrup of Liquoris.

It helps Coughs, and is good againſt Pleuriſies; for it cleanſeth the reaſt and Lungs. Take it as Syrup of Hedg-Muſtard.

Oxy-Saccharum Simplex, Syrup of Pomegranates with Vinegar.

It is many times uſed in the ſmall Pox and Meazels, by reaſon of the

the Vinegar; it cutteth and attenuateth hot Humours, it reſtraineth Choller, and mitigates its heat. The Doſe is from two ounces to four.

Syrupus de Hyſopo, Syrup of Hyſop.

It hath a notable Faculty of cutting and expectorating tough Humors out of the Breaſt and Lungs, and to ſtrengthen the parts. It preпareth and expelleth ſalt and phlegmatick Humors in the Urine, which cauſeth heat and pain in thoſe parts. For the firſt, take it with a Liquoris ſtick: For the laſt, the Doſe is from half an ounce to two ounces.

Syrupus Fuæ arthriticæ, ſive Chamepityos, Syrup of Chamepitys or Ground-pine.

It is good againſt the Fits of the Mother, procureth Women's Courſes expelleth the dead Child; let Women with Child forbear it. It is good againſt the Strangury or ſtoppage of Urine, openeth Oбſtructions of the Liver and Spleen: The Doſe is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Syrupus Jujubinus, Syrup of Jujubes.

It helpeth Diſeaſes of the Trachea Arteria, occaſioned by ſharp and dry Humors, for it is cooling and moiſtening: it helps Hoarſneſs, Coughs, Pluriſies. It is good againſt Ulcers of the Lungs or Bladder, or any inflammation. Take it with a Liquoris ſtick, or take half an ounce or an ounce, as oft as you pleaſe.

Syrupus de Meconio vel Diacodium, & de Meconio compoſitus. Syrup of Meconium or Diacodium, and of Meconium compound.

It prevails againſt dry Coughs, Priſick, hot and ſharp gnawing Rheums, and provoke ſleep in the beginning of a Feaver, or the Belly being coſtive: The Doſe is from half an ounce to two.

Syrupus Melliſſophylli. Syrup of Bawm

It is cordial, ſtrengtheneth the Heart, Breaſt and Stomach, cheareth the Spirits, and reſiſteth Melancholy: it helps them that languiſh, ſtrengtheneth Memory, and is good in Feavers: The Doſe is from half an ounce to two.

Syrupus de Menthâ, Syrup of Mint.

This Syrup ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, helpeth Digeſtion, ſtayeth Vomiting and ſoure Belchings. The Doſe is from one ounce to three.

Syrupus de Mucilaginibus, Syrup of Muſilages.

It is a fine Remedy againſt the Priſick, Bloody Flux, Stone in the Reins

Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there, or sharp corroding Humors there, or in any part of the Body, and is of great vertue for those who have taken Physick too strong and corroding. Take one ounce or two; sometime, it is lawful to give four or five.

Syrupus Myrtinus, Syrup of Myrtles.

It is of a comforting and astringent Nature; it helpeth all Fluxes, and spitting of blood, and strengtheneth the retentive Faculty of the Stomach. An ounce or two is the Dose.

Syrupus Florum Nymphæ, simplex & compositus. Syrup of Water-Lilly-flowers, simple and compound.

It allayeth the heat of Choller, cooleth the Head, Heart, Liver, Reins, Matrix, and allayeth all hot Diseases, and provokes sleep.

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, Syrup of Erratick Poppies.

This Syrup cools the Blood, and may be safely given with moderation; in Surfets, Feavers, Frenzies, and hot Agues. The Dose is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Syrupus de Pilosella, Syrup of Mouse-Ear.

It is an astringent and heating Syrup, good for the cure of a Rupture, and necessary to be used by wounded people. The Dose is from half an ounce to two.

Syrupus Florum Pæoniæ, vel de Pæonia compositus: Syrup of Peony Flowers, or the compound Syrup of Peony.

It is good against the Falling-Sickness, Convulsion, and such like infirmities. The usual Dose is an ounce.

Syrupus de Pomis Alterans, Syrup of Apples.

It cools the heart and stomach, helps palpitation, breeds good blood, profitable in Hectick and other Feavers, quencheth Thirst. You may take an ounce in the morning.

Syrupus de Prasio, Syrup of Horehound.

It cleanseth the Lungs from thick and putrified Flegm: it is good against the Phthisick and Cough in ancient people, or such as are of cold Natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus

Syrupus de quinque Radicibus, Syrups of the five opening Roots.

It openeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and more eſpecially of the Reins: it is good againſt the Stone, if you mix it with ſyrup of Maiden-hair: it is of great vertue, in preparing phlegmatick and tough Humors, and is profitable in the beginning of Feavers. The Doſe is from one ounce to four.

Syrupus Raphani, or Syrup of Rhadiſhes.

It breaks the ſtone of the Kidneys, and cleanſeth the part; it provokes Urine and Womens Purgations, and is profitable againſt the ſtone in the Bladder. The Doſe is from one ounce to three.

Syrupus Regius, vel Julepium Alexandrinum: Julep of *Alexandria*.

It is profitable in Summer time for ſuch Bodies which abound with Choller; for it allayeth the heat, and evacuateth it, and is convenient to prepare it againſt Purging. The Doſe is from two ounces to five.

Syrupus de Roſis ſiccis, Or ſyrup of dryed Roſes.

It ſtrengtheneth and comforteth the Heart and vital Spirits, helps Fluxes and Corroſions, and gnawing in the Guts; ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, and ſtays Vomiting. Take it as Syrup of Quinces.

Syrupus Scabioſæ, Syrup of *Scabious*.

It freeth the Breaſt and Lungs of Phlegm and Crudities; it eaſeth ſtitches in the ſides, and is good againſt inward Inpoſthumes. The Doſe is from one ounce to three.

Syrupus de Scolopendria, Syrup of Harts-Tongue.

It opens the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, prepares Melancholy, and is good againſt the Quartane Ague and the Rickets. The Doſe is from half an ounce to two ounces.

Syrupus de Stœchade, Syrup of Stœchas.

It ſtrengtheneth the Brain, and corrects the cold diſtemper thereof: it is of excellent vertue in the Palſie, Convulſion, &c. coming of cold Cauſes. The Doſe is from one ounce to three.

Syrupus de Symphyto, Syrup of Comphry.

It helps ſpitting of Blood, the Ulcer of the Reins, ſtops the immoderate Flux of the Menſtrues, all inward Wounds and Bruiſes, and healeth the Rupture. From one ounce to four is the Doſe.

Syrupus

Syrupus Violarum, Syrup of Violets.

It cools and moisteneth; it corrects the sharpness of Choller, quencheth Thirst in hot Feavers, and cooleth the Heart and Liver, comforts hot stomachs, resisteth putrifaction, the Pestilence and Poyson. The Dose is from one ounce to four.

Syrupus è Portulaca, Syrup of Purslane.

It is cooling, and good for all hot Diseases of the Stomach, Liver, Reins and Bladder: it cools the Blood, quencheth Thirst, provokes sleep, and thickens thin Humors. The Dose is from one ounce to three.

Syrupus Tussilaginis compositus, The Compound of Syrup of Coltsfoot.

It helps the infirmities and weakness of the Lungs; as difficulty of breathing, want of Voice, Hoarseness, Coughs, Catarrhs, &c. Take it with a Liquoris stick, or an ounce or two thereof, in some pectoral decoction.

Syrupus de Eupatorio, Syrup of Eupatorium.

It hath an opening Faculty, but purgeth not; it opens the Obstructions of the Liver, and correcteth the cold Distemper thereof, helps the Dropsie and evil state of the Body, provokes Urine, and is good against the Hypochondriack melancholy. The Dose is from one ounce to three.

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

It purgeth the Body with Cholerick and venemous Humors, it cleanseth the Liver, it evacuateth by stool and urine. The Dose is from one ounce to two.

Syrupus de Epithimo, Or Syrup of Epithymum.

It prepareth and purgeth melancholy or adust Humors and Scabs, Itch, &c. It strengtheneth the stomach and Liver. Take it as Syrup of Fumitory.

Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum, Syrup of Peach-Flowers.

It gently purgeth Choller, and may be given in Feavers, to evacuate the sharp and Cholerick Humors. It is good against Worms in Children: Take from half an ounce to two.

Syrupus de Pomis, Purgans & Magistralis, Syrup of Apples, Purging and Magistral.

Both of them purge, cool, and rectifie the Distempers of the Blood and free it from Choller and Melancholy; it is good against the yellow and black Jaundies, Madness, Scurf, Scabs and Itch. The Dose from one ounce to three.

Syrupus de Rhabarbaro, Syrup of Rhubarb.

This is a gentle Purge, fitting for Children, antient People, and such as are very weak; it purgeth Choller and Melancholy. An ounce a weak Body may take.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus & è Succo rosarum, Syrup of Roses Solutive and of the Juyce of Roses.

It looseneth the Belly, and gently bringeth out Choller and Flegm. The Dose is from two ounces to five.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Agarico, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Agarick.

It purgeth Flegm more powerfully then the former, frees the head thereof, and relieves the senses oppressed by it: it purgeth the Stomach and Liver, provokes Urine and the Terms. The Dose is from an ounce to two.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro: Syrup of Roses solutive, with Hellebore.

It purgeth Melancholy, and resisteth Madness. The Dose is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Sena: Syrup of Roses solutive with Sena.

It purgeth Choller and Melancholy, and leaves a binding quality behind it. The Dose is from one ounce to two.

Syrupus de Spina Cervina, Syrup of Purging Thorns.

It is good against the Dropsie. The Dose is an ounce.

Syr

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Anteoſatum, Honey of Roſemary Flowers.

It is good againſt all infirmities of the Head, ariſing from a cold and moiſt Cauſe: it drys the Brain, quickens the ſenſes and memory, and ſtrengtheneth the Nervous parts: it helps all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Stomach, Liver and Belly. It is good againſt the Dumb Palſie, Lethargy, &c. and all cold Rheumes falling into the Eyes. See the vertues of Roſemary Flowers. The Doſe is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Mell Helleboratum, Honey Helleborated.

It purgeth melancholy, and Scabs, Itch, &c. it is good againſt the Quartan Ague, Madneſs, the Dropſie, Sciatica, Gout, Cramp, &c. An ounce is the Doſe: Be careful in the taking of ſuch Medicines without good adviſe.

Mel Mercuriale, Honey of Mercury.

It is good in Emollient Clyſters.

Mel Nuceum, Honey of Nuts.

It is a very good Medicine for ſuch as have weak ſtomachs and Deflurions: it is a great preſervative againſt the Plague: Take an ounce in the morning.

Mel Paſſulatum, Honey of Raiſins.

It maketh the Body ſoluble, comforteth weak ſtomachs, and is a very nouriſhing thing for People in Conſumptions. You cannot err in taking of it.

Mel Mororum, Honey of Mulberries.

It is very good for ſore Mouths and Throats, and for heat and inflammation there, mixed with a little Plantane Water; it is good for ſore mouths in Children.

Mel Roſatum ſoliatum, ſive colatum; Common Honey of Roſes or ſtrained.

They are both uſed for Diſeaſes of the mouth as the former.

Mel

Mel Roſatum ſolutivum; Honey of Roſes ſolutive.

It is uſed to cleanſe Wounds, and is a good Laxative in Clyſter

Mel Scilliticum, Honey of Squils,

It is very effectual againſt divers diſtempers of the Head, viz. F ling-Sickneſs, Head-ach, Dizineſs: it drives away an old Cou cleanſeth the Breaſt and Bowels very gently; and ſome ſay, it le eth nothing offenſive in the Body. The Doſe is half an ounce t ounce and an half.

Oxymel ſimplex, Simple Oxymel.

It is good to cut and attenuate Humors, and to open Obſtructi provokes gentle Vomiting in ſome: It is good to expectorate, an prepare tough Flegm againſt the taking of a Vomit. Take it fr one ounce to two.

Oxymel Compoſitum, Oxymel compound.

Uſe this, if you find the former too weak to expectorate vi Humors: it is good alſo in the Aſthma, ſtoppage of the Pipes an the Pluriſie. The Doſe is from half an ounce to two.

Oxymel Hellboratum, Oxymel Helleborated.

It ſtrongly evacuated Flegm, Melancholy, and tough and vi Humors. The Doſe is from half an ounce to an ounce for ſtrong p ple only.

Oxymel Julianizans.

It is good againſt the Hypocondriack Melancholy and the Rick for it is a fine opening Medicine. Take an ounce, two or three.

Oxymel Scilliticum ſimplex, the ſimple Oxymel of Squils.

It cuts and divides tough and viſcous Humors, frees the Stom and Bowels of ſuch Humors, and helps ſoure Belchings. The Do an ounce for a man.

Oxymel Scilliticum compoſitum, the compound Oxymel of Squil

This is uſed, when eaſier Medicines cannot expectorate. It is g againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, Megrim, Vertigo, ſwimming, and p in the Head, and cleanſeth the Stomach, Lungs, and Women i their lying in. The Doſe is from half an ounce to an ounce.

To theſe I add theſe following Syrups of *Quercetanus*, which I h ſometimes quoted in the former Book; whoſe manner of prepara (if right ly underſtood) and vertues, excelleth moſt extant.

Syru

Syrupus de Peto, ſimplex & compoſitus; Syrup of Tobacco ſimple and compound.

Take of the Juyce of Tobacco four pound, Simple Hydromel one pound, Simple Oxymel four ounces; put them into a Glaſs Veſſel of fit bigneſs, that one fourth part be full. Let them digeſt in *Balneo Mariæ* for the ſpace of two or three days, till the thickeſt fall to the bottome: then pour of the cleareſt and pureſt of the Juyce, and digeſt it again as before, till no impurity remain therein; then put to it of white Sugar two pound, and boil it to a Syrup.

The compound Syrup is thus made: Take of the Juyce ſo digeſted before, two pound and an half, ſimple Hydromel one pound: In which macerate for the ſpace of two or three days theſe Simples following, Hyſop, Maiden-hair and Wall-Rue, of each half a handful; the flowers of Colts-foot, Stœchas, Violets and Bugloſs, of each two Pugils; the ſeeds of Cudweed, Nettles, Carduus Benedictus, of each one ounce; the leaves of Sena three ounces, Agarick trochiſcated one ounce, Cinamon, Mace and Cloves, of each one dram: then preſs out ſtrongly, and let it be digeſted, to ſeparate the pure from the impure; add its equal weight in Sugar, and boil it to a Syrup. This Syrup rightly made, is of excellent uſe, and its violent, acrimonious, and venemous quality is taken away; yet it powerfully provokes Vomiting, and is excellent againſt Aſthma's, and all Diſeaſes of the Breſt, proceeding from cold and groſs Humors; as old Coughs, and difficulty of breathing. The Doſe is from one ounce to two.

This Syrup of Cinamon prepared with the Spirit of Wine, is thus made: Take of Cinamon two or three ounces, or more if you pleaſe; groſly bruiſe it, and put it into a Glaſs Veſſel, pouring upon it the Spirit of Wine, as much as may cover it three or four fingers, cover it cloſe, and let it ſtand in a cool place, till the Spirit of Wine hath drawn the vertue and tincture of the Cinamon; then pour it off clear. To every eight ounces of the Liquor add three or four ounces of fine Sugar finely powdered; then put it over a fire, and diſſolve the Sugar: then ſet the Spirit of Wine on fire with a lighted Paper, ſtir it with a large Spatula, and all the Spirits of Wine will fly away, and the Syrup remain. Or if you pleaſe, a little before the Spirit is conſumed, put it out, by covering it cloſe with a ſilver Baſon, that the flame come not at it: by this mean the ſyrup will be the better. This Syrup is of a grateful reliſh, and a Medicine inferior to none in Diſeaſes of the Heart; as Palpitations, Swoonings, &c. againſt Weakneſs, Crudities, Windineſs of the Stomach: The Doſe is half a Spoonful.

The Syrup of Ground-Ivy is thus made; Take of the Juyce of Ground-

Ground-Ivy or Ale-hoof, two pound and an half: digest and purifie in *Balneo Mariæ*, as you are taught before; the Juyce being perfectly cleanſed, add to it of Sugar one pound; of Penids four ounces, and boil it into a Syrup. It is a very ſoveraign Medicine for the Phthiſick, Ulcer in the Lungs, and for a Conſumption, cauſed by any defect in that part.

CHAP. III.

Of Decoctions and Juyces.

DEcoctions are made of Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits or Barks, conducing to the Cure of any Diſeaſe. Decoctions principally aim at ſuch Diſeaſes as lye in the paſſages; as the Stomach, Bowels, Kidneys, Ureters and Bladder. If they be made in White-wine, they will laſt the longer, and are more penetrating than if they be made of Water. If you make your Decoction with Roots, Leaves, Flowers, &c. Boil the Roots firſt, as I told you in boiling Compound Liquors. Such things as make the decoction ſlimy, you may tye up in a Rag. You may ſweeten it with Sugar, Honey, Sugar-Candy, or Syrups ſuitable to the Diſtemper aimed at: and to make it keep the longer, ſtop it up cloſe in a Glaſs or Stone-Bottle, and keep it in a cool place.

Decoctum Epithymi, Or a Decoction of Epithymum.

Take of common Myrobolans, Chebula and Indica, of each half an ounce; Starchas, Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, Epithimum and Scabious of each one ounce; Fumitory half an ounce, Mandlin five drams, Polypodium ſix drams, Turbith half an ounce, Whey made of the milk of a Goat or Heifer four pound. Let them all boil (the Epithymum excepted) to two pound, the Epithymum muſt boil but a walm or two; then take it from the fire, and add black Hellebore one dram and a half, Agarick half a dram, Sal-gem a dram and an half, ſteep them ten hours, and ſtrain it out.

It purgeth melancholy and aduſt Choller, and is a ſoveraign remedy againſt all Diſeaſes cauſed by Melancholy. The Doſe is four ounces.

Decoctum Sennæ, The Decoction of Senna.

This alſo purgeth melancholy, and is good for weak People, and the Doſe is the ſame with the former: for the moſt part other purging Medicines are mixed with it, and in ſo doing, you may purge any humor.

Decoct

Decoctum pectorale, pectoral Decoction.

This is good against a Cough, Asthma, Hoarseness, it cleareth the ..., and is good against all Diseases of the Lungs. The Dose is the ...

... commune pro Clysteres, A common Decoction for a Clyster, and a carminative Decoction.

These both serve for Clysters; to them you may add Oyls, Syrups, ... Electuaries, as necessity requireth.

... virgineum: It was invented for proud Ladies and Wenches to ... their Faces of Sun-burning, Freckles, Pimples, and such like de...ties.

... preserve the juyce of any Herb or Fruit, take these few Rules: ... gather the herb when it is very dry, then beat it, and press out ...yce. Secondly, you must clarifie it over the fire, till no more ... will arise. Thirdly, boil it to the thickness of honey, and (when ...old) put it up into a Pot or Glass for your use. This is called *Rob* ...; when you find the word *Rob* or *Sapa* simply, without any relati... what it should be made, know it is the juyce of the white Grape. ... insert none of them, nor their Vertues, but refer them to the ... of the simple, out of which *Rob*, *Sapa*, or Juyce is extracted.

CHAP. IV.

Of Lohochs.

Lohoch is an Arabick word, the Greeks call it Ἔκλειγμα Eclegma, the Latins *Linctus*, *viz.* a thing to be licked. It is thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary. Its used generally ... Diseases in the Breast and Lungs; and the manner of taking it ... a Liquoris stick. The manner of making it is thus; Take of any ... Herbs or Ingredients, make a decoction, then add twice its ... of Honey or Sugar, and boil it to a Loboch. Some are made of ...p of fruits, roots and seeds; if there be gums in them, they ... dissolved. If you would know the manner of making each of ...particularly, you must peruse the *London Dispensatory*.

Lohoch de ...fare, The Lohoch of Colts-foot.

... of Colts-foot roots cleansed eight ounces, Marsh-Mallow ... ounces, boil them in a sufficient quantity of water, and ... pulp through a sieve, dissolve it again in the Decoction, and

let it boil once or twice, then take it from the fire, and add two po of white Sugar, Honey of Raisins 14 ounces, juyce of Liquoris drams and an half, stir them well with a wooden Pestle, sprinklin of Saffron and Cloves in Powder, of each one scruple; Cinnan and Mace, of each two scruples, make them into a Lohoch accord to Art. It is good for a Cough and roughness of the Wind-pipe.

Lohoch de papaveris; Lohoch of Poppies.

It is good against salt humors, and sharp distillations upon Lungs: it is very good in Feavers, accompanied with want of sle it is of great use in a Pleurisie, and allays the sharpness of the hum which cause roughness of the throat.

Lohoch è passulis; A Lohoch of Raisins.

This is a fine medicine for Children, and is good not only ag Coughs and Consumptions of the Lungs; but also against Conv ons and Falling-sickness.

Lohoch è pino; A Lohoch of Pine-nuts.

It succours such as are Asthmatick, helps continual Coughs, difficulty of breathing; it cuts and attenuates tough humors in Breast.

Lohoch è portulaca; A Lohoch of Purslane.

It is good against inward bruises or wounds in the Lungs or t parts; for such as spit blood, it is very binding.

Lohoch è pulmone vulpis; A Lohoch of Fox-Lungs.

It is very good in Phthisicks, cleanseth and healeth Ulcers i Lungs.

Lohoch Sanum & Expertum, a sound and well experienced Loh

It is good in cold Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, and at ates thick and gross Humors there: No better remedy for those have lost their tongues by Cold.

Lohoch Scillitum, A Lohoch of Squils.

It hath the same vertue with Oxymel of Squils, but more ge it helps Asthmas, and difficulty of Breathing; it carries awa offensive humors from the Breast and Lungs, and thereby fur Digestion.

Lo

Lohoch Caulium, A Lohoch of Coleworts.

It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is thought to be good against the Rickets; it cuts, attenuates, and concocts the tick and viscous humors in the Breast, Stomach and Bowels of Children.

To these I add one of *Quercetanus*'s Lohochs; Take of the roots of Marsh-mallows well cleansed half a pound, or as much as you will; boil it till it be tender in common Hydromel; then beat it small, and rub it through a Sieve; of which take two ounces of the species Diatragacanthi and Dia-ireos, of each three drams, of white Sugar and Penids, of each half an ounce, Flos Sulphuris rightly prepared two drams, Syrup of Maidenhair and Coltsfoot, of each as much as sufficeth; bring it into the form of a Lohoch, and take it with a Liquoris stick.

It is an excellent Remedy (saith he) against all inveterate Coughs, whether they have their Original from a hot or cold Cause: against the Asthma, Ptysick, stoppage of the Pipes, and all other Diseases of the Lungs; it maturates the Pluriste, and causes it to be spit up.

CHAP. V.

Preserves, Conserves, Sugars and Lozenges.

Preserves are made of Roots, Barks, Fruits and Flowers: And first of Roots, Take of what Root you please, scrape it very clean, and if there be any Pith therein, take it out; boil them in a Spring Water (or in Rose-Water, if you can afford it) till they be soft: then take them out, and to a pint of the Liquor add a pound of white Sugar, boil it to the thickness of a Syrup: then put in the Root, and let it boil a little, then put it into a Glass, or a glazed Pot, and keep it for your use. So you may preserve the Roots of Angelica, Acorus, Burrage, Buglos, Succory, Enula-campane, Eringo, Ginger, Burnet, Satyrion, Comphry, Zedoary, the Roots of Artichokes, Angelica, Burs, Lettuce, &c. before they be quite dry; making this difference, that whereas before you took out the Pith of the Roots, you must of these make use of none but the Pith.

In like manner you may preserve Barks, as Citron Pills, the Pills of Lemons and Oranges, and the green Rind of Walnuts, viz. Take of the exterior, or outmost yellow skin, then boil it as before, till it be tender, make a Syrup, and preserve it.

You may preserve Fruits as you did the former, *viz.* Pare and qu ter them, and take out the Core; boil them till they be tender, do as you are before taught.

Another way is this, Pare, quarter, and take out the Core of so of others pull off the outward skin, and pull out the stones: take t weight in Sugar, and dissolve it: put in the Fruits, and let them a little. Thus may you preserve Apples, Pears, Quinces, Apricot Plumbs, Peaches, Citrons, Myrabolans, Nutmegs, Grapes, Bar ries, Cherries, Cornels, &c. or of any of these Fruits you may pres the Pulp, by boiling them till they be tender, then pulp them thro a Sieve: boil the pulp gently, till the water be consumed, then ad equal weight in Sugar, and boil it to its due thickness. Though flo are seldom, yet they may be preserved thus: Take a Glass broad at the top and bottome, first cover the bottome of the Glass with Sugar, then cover the Sugar with the flowers you would preserve, them even and smooth, then cover them with Sugar, and that a with flowers, till your Glass be full; Tye a Paper over the top, you will have a pleasant preserve.

The vertue of Preserves you may easily gather, if you consider nature of the root, stalk, fruit, bark or flower preserved; they a great use in Physick, and many times welcome to sick people; bu most commonly used at Banquets.

Conserves.

Conserves are made either of Herbs or Flowers; if you make Conserves of Herbs, you must take onely the tender tops and le and beat them in a stone Morter, when they are beaten pretty fi add to them their treble weight in Sugar, beat them very well cannot beat them too much till (if you eat it) it feels not rou your mouth: then put it into earthen pots well glazed, and keep your use.

Conserves of Flowers are done in the same manner, onely remem to pick them whilst they are fresh, pick them clean, and cut o whites.

I shall say no more of Conserves, but leave the vertue and use of to the ingenious.

Lozenges.

Diacodium Solidum, sive Tabulatum.

Take of white Poppy heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered number twenty, steep them in three pints of warm Spring-water next day boil them till the vertue is out, then strain out th quor, and with a sufficient quantity of good Sugar boil it acco

art, that you may make it into *Lozenges*. They are good againſt ſharp humors, diſtilling from the head upon the Lungs, Stomach and Throat: they provoke ſleep, and cool the Body in Feavers.

Saccharum Tabulatum ſimplex & perlatum.

Lozenges of Sugar ſimple and pearled, are commonly called *manus Chriſti*.

They are cooling and very Cordial, and therefore good in Feavers, and for weak people, who are ſubject to Hectick Feavers and Conſumptions.

Saccharum Tabulatum Compoſitum, Lozenges of Sugar compound.

They are very good for cold ſtomachs, and free the ſtomach of Choler and Flegm, and are good againſt Wormes.

Saccharum Penidium, Sugar Penids.

For the moſt part they are uſed in other Compoſitions, of themſelves they are good againſt Coughs.

Saccharum Roſatum, Sugar of Roſes.

It ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs, eaſeth pains in the head, reſtoreth the ſtrength, cheriſhes a weak Brain, and comforts drooping Spirits, ſtays vomiting and piſſing of blood; It is convenient for People in Conſumptions to carry in their pockets, and now and then eat a bit of them: In like manner are all the reſt to be taken.

CHAP. VI.

Of Troches.

They are alſo called Placentulæ, or little Cakes; they were invented principally to keep Powders from loſing their vertue, by the intromiſſion of the Air, which this form doth reſiſt, and keep it there the longer. Beſides, they are convenient for a man to carry about him when he travelleth; their form, for the moſt part, is little, round and flat. The general way of making them is thus: Take what quantity of Gum Tragacanth you pleaſe, the like quantity of Roſe-water, or any other ſuitable to the Diſtemper you aim at; put it in a Galley pot, and cover it, in ſix or ſeven hours the Gum will be turned into Muſilage, with which you may make any fine Powder into Paſte; with the Paſte you may make Troches, or little Cakes, and print what you pleaſe upon them. Then dry them in the ſhaddow, and keep them for your uſe.

Trochisci de absynthio, Troches of Wormwood are thus made.

Take of the Leaves of Red-Roses, Wormwood and Annis-seed, of each two drams; Juyce of Mauldin made thick, the Roots of Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, Smallage seeds, Bitter Almonds, Mastich, Mace, of each one dram, Juyce of Succory as much as is sufficient to make Troches. They strengthen the stomach, and provoketh an appetite, open Obstructions of the Liver and Bowels, and carry away Watry and Cholerick Humors. The frequent use of these Troches will be beneficial to such as are inclinable to the Jaundise or Dropsie. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram and an half.

Agaricus Trochiscatus, Agarick Trochiscated.

They purge Phlegm and Choller mixed, and free the Head and Brain thereof; purge gross and viscous Humors from the stomach. They are seldome or never used alone, therefore I forbear the Dose.

Trochisci Albi, The white Troches.

They are cooling and drying, and of great vertue, if a dram of them be finely powdered, and mixed with an Injection for the Yard ulcerated.

Trochisci Alexiterii, Troches against Poyson.

They are good against all Pestilential and Epidemical Diseases, and a good preservative in Pestilential Times; and they strengthen the Heart. Take a little now and then.

Trochisci Alhandal.

They powerfully purge gross Humors from the exterior parts; it is good in the Palsie, sleepy Disease, Apoplexy and Convulsion, coming from a cold cause. The Dose from two grains to four: It is violent and best mixed with other milder Medicines, or given in a Clyster.

Trochisci Aliptæ Mesuatæ.

They are commended for Children that cannot swallow their milk well. The Dose is from two grains to six, given in Breast-milk. Others say it is very good for barren Women, taken inwardly and outwardly, mixed with a Plaister for the Womb. It is very dear, and good for Ladies.

Trochisci

Trochiſci Alkekengi, Troches of Winter-Cherries.

They are a good Medicine to allay the heat of Urine, and give eaſe to Ulcers of the Reins, Bladder, and paſſage of the Urine, and are good againſt the Stone. The Doſe is from half a dram to two drams.

Trochiſci Bechici, Albi & Nigri, Pectoral Rouls, white and black.

They are very good for a Cough and Hoarſneſs. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Trochiſci de Barberis, Troches of Barberies.

They are very good in any Flux, cooling in Feavers, and allay unnatural heat in any part. The Doſe is from half a dram to two.

Trochiſci de Camphora, Troches of Camphire.

They are good in Burning Feavers, againſt the heat of Blood and Choler, and againſt the hot diſtemper of the Stomach and Liver, or any other part, againſt the Jaundice, Hectick Feavers, &c. The beſt way is to take a little often.

Trochiſci de Capparibus, Troches of Capers.

They are very profitable againſt Schirrhous Tumors in the Spleen, and open Obſtructions of the Liver, and are good againſt the *Hypochondriack* Melancholy. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Trochiſci de Carabe; Or, Troches of Amber.

They are good to ſtop Fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body. The Doſe is from one ſcruple to four.

Trochiſci Cypheos.

It is uſed in Treacle and Methridate: It is good againſt Ulcers in the Lungs, and other parts of the Body.

Trochiſci de Eupatorio, Troches of Maudlin.

Theſe Troches are good againſt the Jaundice, and the Dropſie, and are good in any Tumor in the Liver or Spleen.

Trochiſci Galliæ Moſchatæ.

They ſtrengthen the Womb, the Brain, Heart, Animal and Vital Spirit.

Trochiſci

Trochiſci Gordonii.

They are good againſt any inward Ulcers, or Ulcers of the Yard, and to cool the body in Feavers. Take half a dram with Syrup of Marſh-Mallows.

Trochiſci Hedichroi.

They ſtrengthen the Heart and Brain, they are of a heating quality, therefore good for ſuch as have cold Stomachs: they are ſeldome uſed alone.

Trochiſci Hyſterici: Troches againſt the Mother.

They ſerve principally againſt Fits of the Mother, expel the Birth, and After-Birth, cleanſe a Woman after her Labour. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Trochiſci de Ligno Aloes, Troches of Wood of Aloes.

They chear the Heart and Vital Spirits; are good againſt Heart-qualms and Faintings, and againſt the Dropſie, and are a pretty Medicine for a Stinking-Breath. The Doſe is half a dram.

Trochiſci è Myrrha, Troches of Myrrh.

They powerfully provoke the dead Child, after Birth, and Womens Monethly Purgations. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Trochiſci de Plumbo, Troches of Lead.

They are good to cure Ulcers in the Eyes.

Trochiſci Polyidæ.

They are good in green Wounds and Ulcers.

Trochiſci de Rhabarbaro, Troches of Rhubarb.

They have a cutting, attenuating, ſtrengthening, and Choler-purging quality, by Urine and otherwiſe: they are profitably uſed in the Dropſie, Jaundice, and inveterate Obſtructions following a Feaver. Take from half a dram, to a dram and an half.

Trochiſci de Santalis & Spodio, Troches of Sanders and Spodium.

Both theſe are cooling and binding, allay the heat in Feavers, quench

quench Thirſt, ſtop a Flux, and ſtrengthen the retentive Faculty. The Doſe is half a dram.

Trochiſci de Scilla ad Theriacam, Troches of Squills for Treacle.

They ſerve principally for other Compoſitions; as for *Venice*-Treacle. For their particular vertue, ſee the nature of Squils.

Trochiſci de terra Lemnia, Troches of Earth of *Lemnos*.

They are very good to ſtanch bleeding at Noſe, or any Flux of Blood in any part of the Body. Half a dram is a ſufficient Doſe.

Sief de Thure, Sief of Frankincenſe.

It dryes up Rheum in the Eyes.

Trochiſci de Violis Solutivi, Troches of Violets Solutive.

They purge Water, tough Flegm and Choller; they are violent, take but half a dram, and that with good advice, that it may be mixed with ſome proper Corrigents.

Trochiſci de Agno Caſto, Troches of Agnus Caſtus.

See the vertues of the Syrup of *Agnus Caſtus*.

Trochiſci de Anniſo, Troches of Annis-ſeeds.

They open the Obſtructions of the Liver, and help all Infirmities thereof. They are good in Quartan Agues. The Doſe is from one dram to two.

Trochiſci de Diarrhodon.

They are good againſt Feavers coming of Flegm, all Quotidian Feavers and Agues, eaſe pain in the Belly, and cleanſe the Bowels. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Trochiſci de Lacca, Troches of Lacca.

They open Obſtructions of the Liver, and help Feavers ariſing from that cauſe, purge by Urine, and are good in *Aſcites*, or any Dropſie. Take from half a dram to a dram.

Paſtilli Aduer. & Muſæ.

They heal Wounds, and cleanſe Ulcers, Fiſtulas, and ſuch like, Cleanſe the Ears that are mattery, repreſſe excreſcency of fleſh, and cleanſe the filth of the bones. They are good againſt the inflammation of the Fundament, and Chollerick eating Puſtules.

Croco

Croco-Magma of Damocrates.

It ſtrengthens the Stomach, warms the Heart, and is expulſive.

Trochiſci Ramich.

They ſtrengthen the Stomach, Heart, Liver, and other parts, give eaſe in the Chollick, and help Fluxes of Blood, and cleanſe the Body of ſalt, ſharp, and cholerick Humors. You cannot err in taking of them.

Trochiſci de Roſis, Troches of Roſes.

They ſtrengthen the digeſtive faculty of the Stomach, and eaſe pains there; they are good againſt the Hectick Feaver, and the beginning of a Dropſie: they reſtore Colour loſt. Take it at any time.

Trochiſci Diazorallidos.

They ſtop the immoderate Flux of the Terms, and other Fluxes of Blood. Take half a dram; take them with care and diſcretion. *Trochiſci Hæmoptoici*, are like them in operation: And *Trochiſci Diaſpermaton* help the Pleuriſie, eaſe pain, and differ little from the former.

CHAP. VII.

Of Pills.

THE Greeks call them Καταπότια the Latines *Pilulæ*, or little Balls; we commonly call them Pills: they were invented to purge the Head principally; as alſo, the remote parts of the Body, which they beſt perform, by reaſon they are long digeſting, and better able to draw the peccant Humours to them. Pills are made of any Powder, with Syrups, Sapa, or Jellies, by the help of a Morter and Peſtle: As for Example,

Pilulæ de Agarico. Or, Pills of Agarick.

Take of Agarick three drams, Blew Oris Roots, Maſtich and Hore-hound, of each one dram; Turbith five drams, *Hiera Picra* half an ounce, Colocynthis, Scrapings, of each two drams: Mirrh one dram: Sapa, as much as is ſufficient to make it into a Maſs for Pills. It purgeth Choler and Flegm from the Head, Breaſt and Lungs. The Doſe is from two ſcruples to a dram in the Morning.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Aggregativæ.

Purge Flegm, Choler, and Melancholy Humours: they help Diseases of the Stomach and Liver, and are good against Quotidian Agues. The Dose is from half a dram to four scruples: take them in the Morning.

Pilulæ Alaphangiæ.

They cleanse the Stomach, Brain, and the Sensitive Organs, from gross and putrid Humors, which hinder the exercise of their Functions: they strengthens also and help the Concoction of the Stomach. The Dose is from a dram to four.

Pilulæ de Aloe Fosata.

Purge Choller, and free the Stomach of such Humors, open Obstructions caused thereby, as the Yellow Jaundice, and are good against Worms, &c. The Dose is from a scruple to a dram: take them at night going to bed.

Pilulæ de Aloe Lota.

Purge the Brain, Stomach and Bowels of putrid humors, and strengthen them: Take them as the former.

Pilulæ Aureæ.

Are good in Opthalmia, or inflammation of the Eyes, help the Megrim coming from a cold cause, and free the Bowels of Wind. The Dose is from two scruples to four.

Pilulæ Cochiæ, the greater.

Purge the Head of flegmatick humours, and are good against the inveterate Head-ach, Megrim, Palsie, Falling-Sickness, &c. The Dose is from two scruples to four.

Pilulæ Cochiæ, the less.

Take them not alone.

Pilulæ ex duobus: Or, Pills of two things.

They purge Choler and Flegm; but with such violence, that they ought not to be given alone.

Pilulæ de Eupatorio, Pills of Eupatorium.

Purge Choler gently, and are good in Tertian Agues, Yellow Jaundice, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram, taken at night.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Fœtidæ, Stinking Pills.

They purge groſs, tough, melancholy, and flegmatick humours, from the remoteſt parts of the body. Are good againſt the Gout, and cold afflictions of the Joynts, Leproſies, and Diſeaſes of the Skin. The Doſe is from half a dram to four ſcruples.

Pilulæ de Hermodactylis.

Pills of Hermodactyls are of the ſame nature with the former. The Doſe is from one dram to two.

Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico, Pills of Hiera with Agarick.

Some will have this Pill an Univerſal Medicine: It purgeth Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy: it opens Obſtruction of the Liver and Spleen, is good againſt the Jaundice, the Dropſie and Scurvy, againſt Vertigoes and Dizzineſs of the Head, provokes the Terms, eaſeth the Mother-Fits, and ſtrengthens the Womb, helps ſhortneſs of Breath: all which I have found by Experience. Authors ſay, it reſiſts Epidemical Diſeaſes, and Poyſons, helps the Gout, and cures all ſorts of Agues. The Doſe is from one ſcruple to four.

Pilulæ Imperiales, Imperial Pills.

Strengthen the Stomach, Liver, Bowels, and Natural Spirit, and purge mixt Humors. The Doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram: take them at night.

Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli: Or, Pills of Lapis Lazuli.

Purge Melancholy and Aduſt Choler: they work violently. The Doſe is from two ſcruples to a dram.

Pilulæ Mari.

They ſtrengthen the Stomach, Brain and the Nerves, and purge the humors that afflict them, and hinder the motion of the Body: they open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and are good for people who have been hurt by Falls and Bruiſes. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram: take them at night, and continue taking them a Week together.

Pilulæ Moſchatæ: Moſchich Pills.

They ſtrengthen and purge the Stomach, Brain, Belly and Reins. Take them as the former.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Mechoacanæ: Pills of Mechoacan.

They purge Flegm with violence. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram.

Pilulæ de Opopanace, Pills of Opopanax.

Purge cold humors from the Joynts and Nerves, are good against the Gout and Palsie. Take a scruple or half a dram in the morning.

Pilulæ Rudii.

Purge Choler, Flegm and Melancholy from the head and other parts of the Body: they are quick in operation, safe and the best of purges. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram.

Pilulæ Russi.

They are Preservatives in Pestilential Times, and evacuate malignant humors, and such as are gotten by Surfets, and strengthen the Vitals. The dose is from a scruple to a dram: take them to Bedward.

Pilulæ sine quibus, Pills without Which.

Purge Choler and Flegm from the Brain: are good for Ophthalmia caused by Choler, and good in the Bastard Tertian. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ, Stomach Pills.

Strengthen the retentive and digestive Faculties of the Stomach, and cleanse it of offensive humors. The dose is from one dram to two.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ cum Gummi, Stomach Pills with Gums.

They are of the same nature with the former; they are stronger in operation. The dose is a dram: take them in the morning early, and sleep after them.

Pilulæ de Succino, Pills of Amber.

Are friendly to the Womb, and take away the causes of Sterility, and help Conception; purging Choler and Flegm, and leave a binding and strengthning quality behind them. The dose is from a scruple to a dram: take them at night.

Pilulæ ex Tribus, Pills of Three things.

They strengthen the Stomach and Liver, open Obstructions, help the Yellow Jaundice, and free the body of Choleric humours, which cause the Itch and Scabs. The dose is from one scruple to a dram: take them at night.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Turpeti aureæ.

They purge Choller and Flegm, ſtrengthen the Stomach and Liv Take them as the former.

Pillæ Azoierath.

Strengthen the Body, evacuate Choler from the Veins; a Cholerick, Flegmatick and putrid humors from the Stomach, and a good preſervation in Peſtilential times. The doſe and manner taking them is the ſame.

Pilulæ ex Bdellio, Pills of Bdellium.

They are good in the immoderate Flux of the *Terms* and *Hem rhoids*. The doſe is half a dram.

Pilulæ de Rhabarbaro, Pills of Rubarb.

They evacuate Cholerick Humors, help the Jaundies, open O ſtructions of the Liver, and ſtrengthen the Stomach. Take the at night, from a ſcruple to a dram.

Pilulæ Arabicæ.

They remove the Diſeaſes of the Head; as the Vertigo and Megri make a man merry, preſerve his Mind in vigour, clear t Sight, repair Hearing loſt, and free the Stomach of vitious humor Take it in the morning from one ſcruple to four.

Pilulæ Arthriticæ.

Help the Gout, and other Joynt-Griefs, or whatſoever Diſea hath its original from Flegm. Take from one dram to four ſcrupl in the morning.

Pilulæ Fumariæ, Pills of Fumitory.

This Pill is good for ſuch as are troubled with Scabs, Itch, and in like; for it purgeth Cholerick and Aduſt Humors, and ſalt Flegm The doſe is from two ſcruples to a dram: take it in the morning.

Pilulæ Indæ.

They generally purge Melancholy, therefore neceſſary in all melan choly Diſeaſes; as Cancers, Leproſies, Quartan Agues, Pains a Tumors of the Spleen, Sadneſs, Fear, &c. The doſe is from half dram to four ſcruples: take them in the morning.

Pilulæ Lapidis Matheæ.

They are given with happy ſucceſs, in Diſeaſes of the Eyes: th purge flegmatick and melancholy humors from the head, and ſtrengthen viſive vertue: Take them as the former.

Pil

Pilulæ de Euphorbio : Pills of Euphorbium.

They are good againſt pains in the Loins, Dropſies and Gouts, coming of a moiſt cauſe : half a dram is a ſufficient Doſe.

Pilulæ Scribonii.

They are good againſt ſpitting of Bloud, Ptiſicks, and the like: Take a ſcruple going to bed.

Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo, & de Styrace ; Pills of Hounds-Tongue, and Styrax.

They are both good againſt a Defluxion of hot Rheums upon the Lungs or other parts, againſt Cold cauſed by Defluxion, and procure ſleep. Take one ſcruple or two, if you find your body ſtrong.

Laudanum & Nepenthes Opiatum.

It mitigateth violent pains, allayeth the Fumes that trouble the Brain in Feavers, and provoke ſleep Beware how you give Medicines in the beginning of Feavers. The doſe is from one grain to four.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Powders.

POwders may be made of any Herb, Flower, Root, Mineral, Stone, &c. and they are variouſly compounded, as followeth :

Aromaticum Caryophillatum.

Take of Cloves 7 drams ; Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the leſs, Yellow Sanders, Troches Diarrhadon, Cinamon, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spickenard, Long Pepper, Cardamoms the leſs, of each one dram ; Red-Roſes four drams ; Gallia Moſchata and Liquoris, of each two drams ; Indian Leaf, and Cubebs, of each two ſcruples : beat them all into Powder. It ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, and clears the Vital parts, ſtayes Vomiting, breaks Wind, and helps Digeſtion : Take a dram or two.

Aromaticum Roſatum.

It ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, Heart and Brain, and is good againſt Swooning, Palpitation, Convulſion, Epilepſie and ſuch like : it diſſipateth Wind and ſtrengthneth the Natural Parts, and is profitably given in Conſumptions. The doſe is from half a dram to two drams.

Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum compositus: Or, the Powder of Crabs Claws compound: Otherwise called *Gascoins* Powder.

It is very good in Feavers, either intermitting, putrid or malignant: it is of known vertue in the Small Pox and Meazles: it is very cordial, chears the Heart and Vital Spirits. The usual dose is from one grain to twelve.

Species Cordiales Temperatæ.

It is a great Cordial, strengthneth both Vital and Animal Parts, and is often prescribed among other Cordials. The dose commonly is from a scruple to half a dram.

Diacalaminth, Simple and Compound.

It heats the body, and cuts gross humours: it expels Wind, and opens Obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanseth Women in Child-bed. The dose is half a dram.

Dianisum.

It powerfully discusseth Wind from the Stomach and raw humors, and removes Flegmatick Humors, which causeth a Cough. Take half a dram or a dram, being made into an Electuary.

Pulvis Radicum Arii compositus: Powder of *Aaron* Roots compound.

It provokes Urine and the Terms, expels the dead Child and After-Birth, and cleanseth the Womb, and easeth Fits of the Mother; cleanseth the Stomach of tough humors, and is a good Antidote (say some) against poyson. Give a scruple, or half a dram.

Diaircos Simplex: Or, Powder of the Root of Flowerdeluce.

It is good against Coughs: make it into an Electuary with Honey or some Pectoral Syrup, and take it with a Liquoris stick.

Dialacca.

It strengthneth the Stomach and Liver and opens Obstructions, mollifieth Schirrhous Tumors, and is of great vertue to remove the effects thereof, *viz.* Cachexia, and the Dropsie: It provokes Urine and breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. The dose is from half a dram to four scruples.

Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis.

This Powder hath not its name for nothing; it is a very great Cordial, and strengthneth the Heart and Vitals. The dose is from one grain to ten: the Gentry may use it often.

Diamargar-

Diamargariton Frigidum.

It is a great Cordial, good against Syncopes, Asthmahs, Coughs, and Distillations of sharp humors, Consumptions and Hectick Fevers. Half a dram is an indifferent Dose, if it be not too dear.

Diambra.

It effectually strengthneth all the Bowels and inward parts weakned with Cold; it cheareth the Spirits, and gives the Patient a good colour; it profiteth the Womb, and is friendly to ancient men and women. The dose is from half a dram to two drams.

Diamoschu dulce & Amarum.

It is good against cold afflictions of the Brain, and all Diseases hence arising; against Melancholy and all melancholy Diseases. The last, besides the former, hath a purging Faculty, and cleanseth the Stomach. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Species Diauthus.

It maketh a light heart, a chearful Mind, a good Stomach, and a sound Body. The Dose is the same with the former.

Diapenidion.

It prevaileth against all Diseases of the Breast, Cough, Hoarseness, and of Voice. Take half a dram, or mix it with some Pectoral Syrup.

Diarrhadon Abbatis.

It strengthneth the Liver, Heart, Stomach, &c. and quencheth unnatural heat in any of those parts. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Diaspoliticum.

It is good to discuss Wind in the Stomach, and removes the Diseases of the part, and helps digesture. The Dose is from one dram to two.

Diatragacanthum Frigidum.

It cures all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, which proceed from hot and dry cause, or putrifaction in the parts; for the most part, it is mixed with other Medicines: Or it may be made into an Electuary with the Syrup of Violets, and you may take a dram.

Diatrion Piperion.

This Powder diſcuſſeth Wind from the Stomach and Bowels; heats the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, and frees it of Flegm. The dose is from a ſcruple to half a dram.

Diatrion Santelion.

It is a very good Medicine to correct the hot Diſtemper of the Liver, and is good againſt a *Diarrhæa* cauſed by Cholerick humours it helps Obſtructions of the Liver alſo. The Doſe is from four ſcruples to two drams.

Pulvis Haly.

It is a good Medicine againſt *Peripneumonia*, or Inflammation the Lungs, Phtiſicks, and Pleuriſies. Take half a dram of the Powder.

Pulvis Lætificans.

It revives the Heart, and chears the Spirit, helps Digeſtion, preſerves a good Colour. The Doſe is from one ſcruple to four. Of it you may make a Succulus to be applyed to the Region of the Heart, Stomach and Head, againſt Palpitation and cold Diſeaſes the Head and Stomach.

Pulvis Bezoarticus Magiſtralis: A Bezoartick Powder Magiſterial.

It is a great Cordial, and very good in Feavers, and in all Diſeases where the Vitals ſuffer. The Doſe is from a grain to twelve. If you take too much, your purſe will ſoon complain.

Species Confectionis Liberantis.

It is a good preſervative in Peſtilential Times, and a good Medicine in Peſtilential Feavers. The Doſe is from half a dram to two drams: It is a good Cordial for the Gentry.

Pulvis Saxonicus.

It is a great preſervative againſt Poyſon and the Peſtilence, it powerfully expels all poyſon and malignant humors out of the body. Take half a dram or a dram.

Pulvis Antilyſſus.

This Powder is good againſt the biting of a Mad-Dog, or other venemous Creature; for it fortifieth the heart againſt poyſon. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Roſ

Roſatæ Novellæ.

It helpeth hot and dry Stomachs, and is good againſt diſtempers of the Heart, Liver, &c. or of any other part, cauſed by heat and dryth: ſtrengthneth the Vital Spirits, and provokes Sweat. The Doſe is the ſame with the former.

Pulvis Thuraloes.

It is good to ſtanch blood in any Wound: If you mix it with the White of an Egg, and with the Wooll of an Hare dipped in it; apply to the bleeding part.

Species Electuarii de gemmis frigidis.

It ſtrengthneth the Heart and Vital Spirits, and relieveth languiſhing Nature. Half a dram is the utmoſt Doſe; and that too much for poor man.

Pulvis contra caſum: A Powder for thoſe that are bruiſed by a Fall.

It is good to ſtrengthen the internal parts of one bruiſed by a Fall, or otherwiſe. The Doſe is from two drams to three: Sweat after it.

Diacymini.

It is good to diſcuſs Wind, warms the Stomach, and eaſeth the pains of the Cholick, and helps digeſtion. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Diagalanga.

It diſcuſſeth Wind and cold humors in the Stomach; it corrects the cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Liver and Brain, and doth ſomewhat provoke Urine. The Doſe is from half a dram to two.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton calidi.

It is a great Cordial, heats the Stomach and the Womb, and removeth cold Diſtempers thereof. The Doſe is half a dram.

Lithontribon.

It heats the Stomach, and helpeth want of Digeſtion: it is good againſt the Iliack Paſſion and Cholick; breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Strangury and Diſury. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Pleres Arconticon.

It is good in Syncopes and Palpitations, and cheriſheth thoſe who have been weakned by Sickneſſes: it ſtrengthneth Memory, and quickneth the Senſes; good againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, and cold afflictions of the Lungs, and is exceeding good for ſad and melancholy people. The Doſe is the ſame.

Pulvis contra Peſtem : A Powder againſt the Peſtilence.

The Title tells you the vertue of it : beſides, it chears the Hea and Vital Spirits. The doſe is the ſame.

Pulvis contra Vermes : A Powder againſt the Worms.

And is a good one for the purpoſe. The Doſe is from half a dra to a dram.

Purging Powders.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum compoſitus : Powder of Hermodactyls compound.

IT purgeth Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy ; but with ſuch vi lence, that it is the ſafeſt courſe not to meddle with it : Or le be firſt corrected by an able Brain.

Pulvis Senæ compoſitus major : The Powder of Sena the greater compoſition.

Some call it *Holland* Powder ; or, *Ralph Holland*'s Powder : it di cuſſeth Wind, and helps the Cholick ; opens the Obſtructions of t Reins and Bowels. The Doſe is from one dram to two.

Pulvis Senæ compoſitus minor : Or, the Powder of Sena, the leſſer compoſition.

It purgeth Melancholy from the head and other parts. The D is a dram.

Diaſena ; Or, *Pulvis Sanctus* : The Holy Powder.

It purgeth the ſame humour, but is very violent. The Doſe is t ſame for ſtrong Bodies.

Diaturbith cum & ſine Rhabarbaro : Diaturbith with or without Rhubarb.

The firſt purgeth Flegm and Choler : the other Flegm onely ; b ought neither of them to be taken, unleſs corrected by an able Bra and adminiſtred by a skilful and careful hand.

CHA

CHAP. IX.

Of Electuaries.

ELectuaries are eaſily made of any of the aforegoing Powders; or, having your Ingredients ready, beat them and ſift them into fine Powder, and with three times the weight of Honey or Syrup, ſuitable to your Ingredients, make an Electuary. As for Example:

Antidotus Analeptica.

Take of Red-Roſes and Liquoris, of each two drams and 5 grains; Gum-Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two drams and two ſcruples: Sanders, White and Red, of each four ſcruples: the Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, the Seeds of white Poppies, Purſlane, Lettuce and Endive, of each three drams: the four greater cold Seeds husked; the Seeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, Pine-Nuts, Fiſtick Nuts, ſweet Almonds, Pulp of Sebeſtens, of each two drams: Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon, of each one dram: Saffron five grains, Penids half an ounce: Make them into fine powder, and with three times their weight of Syrup of Violets make an Electuary. It is good in Conſumptions and Hectick Feavers; it quencheth Thirſt, and reſtoreth radical moiſture. You may take a dram as often as you pleaſe.

Confectio Alchermes.

This is uſed in Palpitations, Syncopes, and Diſeaſes of the Heart: it reſiſteth the Peſtilence and Poyſon, and relieveth languiſhing Nature. The Doſe is from one dram to two.

Electuarium è Sxaxphras: Or, Electuary of Sxaaphras.

It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Kidneys, and is good againſt cold Rheums and Defluxions from the Head to the Lungs, Teeth, Eyes; and helps Diſeaſes in thoſe parts, occaſioned by ſuch Defluxions: it provoketh the Terms, dryes up the ſuperfluous moiſture of the Womb, and all raw thin Humours, and breaks Wind. The Doſe is half a dram in the morning.

Electuarium de baccis Lauri, Electuary of Bay-berries.

It is good againſt the Cholick and all Diſeaſes cauſed by Wind or Cold; and it cuts and attenuates glaſſie Flegm. The Doſe is from one dram to three.

Diacapparis: Or, a Confection of Capers.

It is good against Diseases of the Spleen. The Dose is the same with the former.

Diacinnamomum, A Composition of Cinnamon.

It strengthneth the inward parts, and heats the Stomach, helps Concoction, provokes the Terms, and strengthneth the Womb, and is good for people that are subject to Flegm and Wind. The Dose is from one ounce to two.

Diacorallion, A Composition of Coral.

It is cordial and binding, and cooling; it strengthneth such as are in Consumptions, cools in Feavers, and stops Fluxes; and is good for those that are in a Consumption with a Looseness: it stops the Terms, and white Flux. The Dose is a dram in the morning. If you have a Looseness, the Dose is from one to three, and it may be taken often.

Diacorum.

This Electuary heats the Brain, strengthneth the Nerves, and quickneth the Senses, is good against the Head-ach, Convulsions, Falling-Sickness, Catarrhs, and provokes Lust. The Dose is half a dram.

Diacydonium Simplex & Compositum: A Confection of Quinces, Simple or Compound.

They comfort the Stomach, and are good for those that are subject to Vomiting; for it strengthneth the Stomach, and moderates Womens Fluxes. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram, before and after meat.

Confectio de Hyacintho,

It is a great Cordial, and cooling, and is of great vertue in all Feavers, putrid, malignant and pestilential. The Dose is from two scruples to half a dram.

Antidotum Hemagogum.

It provokes Urine, the Terms and After-Birth; helps the Strangury, and breaks the Stone, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. The Dose is from one dram to two.

Diasatyrion.

This was composed to provoke Lusts, and to whet on those who are impotent in the acts of *Venus*, and is good against weakness of the Reins and Bladder. The Dose is from two drams to three.

Electuarium

Electuarium Diaspermaton.

It provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone. The Dose is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Micleta.

It is profitable in long lasting Diarrhœas and Bloody Fluxes. The Dose is from one scruple to four.

Electuarium Pectorale.

It strengtheneth the Stomach and Lungs, and remores the Vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

Theriaca Diatessaron.

It frees the Stomach of pain, Wind and want of digesture, resisteth the Pestilence and Poyson: it helps stopping of the Liver, Dropsie, Jaundise, &c. and cold infirmities of the Brain; as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsies, &c. The Dose is from half a dram to two.

Diascordium.

It strengtheneth the Heart, provoketh Sweat, procures sleep, expels the malignity of the Pestilence, hasteneth Womens Labour, provoketh the Terms; is good for Women lying-in, and stops Fluxes. The Dose is from one dram to three: To Children give less.

Mithridatum, Or, Methridate.

It is good against Poyson, and cold Humors in the Body, and Diseases thence coming; loss of Senses by cold, helps the Chollick, and expels Wind, provokes an Appetite: It helps Ulcers in the Bladder (saith *Galen*) provokes Urine, expels the dead Child, and helps such Women as cannot conceive, by reason of the coldness and slippeiness of their Wombs. The Dose is from half a dram to two.

Philonium Persicum Magistrale & Romanum.

The first stops any Flux, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, or Womens Monethly Terms, when other means fail; which the second doth likewise, easeth pain, and procures rest in Feavers: *Romanum* easeth the vehemency of the pain of the Chollick, Stone, Strangury, and such like, and provokes sleep. The Dose is from a scruple to four: Take it not without advice from an able Brain.

Electuarium de Ovo; An Electuary of Eggs.

It is a good Remedy in Pestilential Feavers, and a good preservative. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Theriaca

Theriaca Andromachi, Venice Treacle.

It reſiſteth Poyſon, and preſerveth the Heart from venome of ſuch as have been bitten by any venemous Creatures: It is good againſt inveterate Head-aches, Vertigoes, &c. Deafneſs, dulneſs of ſight, loſs of voice, Aſthmas, old Coughs, ſpitting of Blood, difficulty of Breathing, coldneſs of the Stomach and Wind, Chollick and Iliack Paſſion, hardneſs of the Spleen, Jaundies, Stone in the Reins and Bladder; provokes Urine, the Terms, Birth and After-Birth: It is good againſt Ulcers in the Bladder, Dropſies, Leproſies, Feavers of all ſorts, pains in the Joynts: it helps both Body and Mind, and is good againſt Melancholy Thoughts and vain Fears. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram; ſweat upon it.

Theriaca Londinenſis, London Treacle.

It ſtrengtheneth the Heart, is good againſt the Peſtilence, and reſiſteth poyſon and infection; ſtrengthens cold Stomachs, and helps digeſtion. You may take two drams in the morning.

Diacrocum.

It is excellent againſt cold diſtempers of the Livers, Stomach, Reins, Spleen, Bladder and Matrix, and the Symptomes ariſing from thoſe Diſtempers, *viz.* The Dropſie and Cachexia. The Doſe is from half a dram to four ſcruples.

Athmaſia Mathioli.

It prevails againſt Poyſon, and biting of venomous Creatures, helps cold Stomachs, and ſuch whoſe meat putrifies therein; ſtays vomiting of Blood and old Coughs, and is good againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen, Bladder, Reins and Matrix. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Electuarium è Scoria ferri.

It ſtrengtheneth, openeth, and gently purgeth the Stomach and Spleen, eaſeth the Body of Melancholy and Splenetick Diſeaſes. The Doſe is from three drams to half an ounce.

Confectio Hamain.

It ſtrengtheneth the Heart and Brain, quickneth the Senſes, and is a good preſervative againſt the Peſtilence. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

Diaireos Salomonis.

It helps all cold infirmities of the Lungs. Take it with a Liquor fit, &c.

Mag-

Magnum Antidotum Mathioli, &c. Mathiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and the Pestilence.

It is very good for that purpose: See his Bezoar Water for particular vertues. The Dose is from a scruple to four.

Requies, Mitigates the heat in Feavers, and gives rest. Give not above half a scruple at first; it is scarcely safe inwardly to be given: apply it outwardly to the Temples and Wrists.

Electuarium Reginæ Coloniens.

It is good against the Stone and Wind-Chollick. The Dose is a dram.

Triphera the Greater stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, frees the Body of crude humors, strengtheneth the Bladder, rectifies Distempers of the Spleen, expels Melancholy, and makes a good colour. The Dose is from a dram to half an ounce.

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa.

It powerfully purgeth Flegmatick Humors from the Joynts, it purgeth the Reins and Bladder. The Dose is from one dram to a dram and an half.

Caryo-costinum.

It is a good Purge for wounded persons, whose Wounds are inflamed: it also purgeth hot Rheums; correct it, or let it alone. Three drams or four may be given in a Clyster.

Cassia extracta pro Clysteribus; Cassia extracted for Clysters.

The Dose is an ounce; two or three given in Clysters, it purgeth the Reins, and cools them; it easeth the pains caused by the Stone, and is good to prevent the growing thereof.

Electuarium amarum majus & minus; the Greater and Lesser bitter Electuary.

They both purge Choller: the first, Flegm; and the second, Melancholy. The dose of the first is from half an ounce to an ounce: Of the other, from one ounce to two.

Diacassia with *Manna.*

This is a gallant Purge for hot Bodies; for it gently looseneth and cooleth

cooleth much, and therefore is good in Feavers, and in all Diseases wherein Choller abound. The dose is an ounce, or more, as you find occasion.

Cassia extracta sine & cum foliis Sennæ; Cassia extracted without and with the Leaves of Sena.

They are both gentle Purges; they cleanse and cool the Reins: they cleanse the Bowels of Choller and Melancholy, and are good in Feavers. The dose of the first is an ounce and an half: Of the other one ounce.

Diacarthamum.

It purgeth Flegm and yellow Choller effectually. The dose is from one dram to six.

Diaphœnicon.

It purgeth both Flegm and Choller; it is good in Feavers, and easeth the Cholick and pains of the Stone, and treeth the Bowels of raw humors. The dose is from two drams to five.

Diaprunum Lenitivum.

It cools and looseneth the Body gently; it is good in all kind of Feavers and hot Agues, and is much commended in the Feaver Hectick. The dose is an ounce to bedward.

Diaprunum Solutivum.

Is the best purger of Choller, and amendeth the hot distemper of the Liver. The dose is from three drams to six.

Catholicon.

It purgeth every humor abounding, especially Choller: It profiteth in Feavers: it mollifieth and altereth the Humors, and strengtheneth the Body: it helps infirmities of the Liver and Spleen, Gouts of all sorts, Head-aches, Tertian, Quartane and Quotidian Agues. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce: take it going to bed, or in Clysters.

Electuarium de Citro Solutivum, the Solutive Electuary of Citron.

It purgeth Choller, Flegm and Melancholy, and expelleth away the rotten humors in the declination of a Feaver. The dose is half an ounce.

Electuarium Elescoph.

It purgeth Choller, Flegm and Wind, from all parts of the body: helps pains of the joynts and sides, the Cholick; it cleanseth the Reins and Bladder.

Confecti-

Confectio Hamech.

It purgeth Melancholy and yellow Choller: it is good againſt Melancholy and Madneſs, Scabs, Itch, &c. The Doſe is from three drams to an ounce.

Electuarium Lenitivum; the Lenitive Electuary.

It is a fine purge fit for Feaveriſh perſons, and ſuch as have Pleuriſies: it gently openeth and mollifieth the Bowels, and purgeth (without trouble or hurt) Melancholy, Flegm and Choller. The doſe is from an ounce to two.

Electuarium paſſulatum.

It cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder, and is a good purge for thoſe that are troubled with Gravel, or the Stone; it purgeth Choller and Melancholy. The doſe is the ſame with the former.

Electuarium è ſucco Roſarum, An Electuary of the Juyce of Roſes.

It purgeth Choller; and the doſe is from two drams to an ounce and an half.

Hiera picra Simplex.

It is the moſt excellent Medicine to purge vitious Humors which ſtick to the Tunicles of the Stomach. The doſe is from half an ounce to an ounce: In Clyſters, from ſix drams to an ounce and an half.

Hiera cum Agarico, Hiera with Agarick.

The Vertues are the ſame with the former, purgeth Flegm more effectually. The doſe is the ſame: For the further knowledg of the Vertues, ſee the Pill of Hiera with Agarick.

Hiera Logadii.

It purgeth effectually thoſe Humors which cauſe the Palſy, Apoplexy, and ſuch like Diſeaſes. The doſe is the ſame: give it only to ſtrong Bodies.

Hiera Diacolocynthidos.

It eaſeth inveterate Head-aches, Falling-ſickneſſes, and ſuch like Evils: for it purgeth groſs Humors from the fartheſt parts of the Body. The doſe is from three drams to ſix.

Triphera Solutive.

It purgeth Choller and Flegm: Some account it profitable in the declination of Feavers, and in hot diſtempers of the Stomach and Liver. The doſe is from two drams to half an ounce.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of Oyls.

AS there are of other Medicines, ſo there are of Oyls both ſimple and compound: Simple Oyls are either by expreſſion, or infuſion and concoction: Oyls by expreſſion are drawn out of Fruits or Seeds: as out of ſweet and bitter Almonds, the Seed of Rape and Flax: by firſt beating them in a Stone-Mortar, and preſſing out the Oyl in a Preſs.

Simple Oyls by infuſion and decoction, are thus made: Take the Herbs or Flowers, of which you would make your Oyl; beat them to two or three handfuls, pour on a pint of Oyl, put them in an Earthen pot, and cover it with a paper tyed about the top, and ſet it in the Sun a fortnight: then heat it by the fire, and preſs out the herbs: then put in as many herbs as you did at firſt; do as before, as often as you ſee good, to make your Oyl ſtrong enough: then boil it gently, till the vertue come forth of the herbs, and then ſtrain it, and reſerve it for your uſe. In this manner is made the Oyls of Roſes, Dill, Camomel, Melilot, Lillies, Violets, &c. All which for the moſt part are uſed externally: ſome of them in Clyſters, they retain the vertues of the ſimples whereof they are made; which I hope is enough for the Ingenious Searcher.

Compound Oyls are made in the ſame manner; Take this following for an Example.

Oleum Benedictum: Or, Bleſſed Oyl.

Take the Roots of Carduus and Valerian, of each one ounce; the Flowers of St. *John's* Wort two ounces, Wheat one ounce and an half; old Oyl four ounces; Cypreſſe Turpentine eight ounces; Frankinſence in powder two ounces: Bruiſe the roots and flowers, and infuſe them in White-wine ſufficient to cover them: After two days infuſion, put in the Oyl, with the Wheat bruiſed, boil them together till the Wine be conſumed: then preſſe it out, and add the Frankinſence and Turpentine: then boil them a little, and keep it for your uſe. It is good to cleanſe all manner of Wounds, eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves and Wounds in the head.

Oleum

Oleum de Capparibus, Oyl of Capers.

It openeth obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and mollifies the hardness of the Spleen, and is good against the Rickets: Anoint the part by the fire.

Oleum Castorei compositum, The Oyl of Castor compound.

It hath a cutting and attenuating Faculty of gross humors in the joynts, and in cold Diseases.

Oleum Catellorum, Oyl of Whelps.

It is good to anoint the Limbs and Muscles, that are weakned by Wounds and Bruises.

Oleum Costinum, Oyl of Costus.

It prevaileth against affects of the Nerves; for it strengtheneth, warmeth, attenuates, and opens obstructions of those parts.

Oleum Crocinum, Oyl of Saffron.

It hath a faculty of strengthening the Nerves and the Womb, dispates swelling and hardness, and easeth pains in those parts.

Oleum de Euphorbio, Oyl of Euphorbium.

It hath the same vertue as the Oyl of Castor: both which dropped into the Ear, helps the noise there, and cures Deafness.

Oleum Exoestreuse, Oyl of *Exeter*.

It is good to anoint the Limbs of such as are lame, by reason of some old Bruise, Cold or Sprain.

Oleum Hirundinum, Oyl of Swallows.

The Vertues are the same with the former.

Oleum Hyperici compositum, Oyl of St. *Johns*-wort Compound.

It hath the Vertues of the two former, and is very good in green Wounds.

Oleum Irinum, Oyl of Orris.

It doth resolve, maturate, and ease pain in all kind of Tumors.

Oleum Majoranæ, Oyl of Marjarome.

It helps all cold Diseases of the Brain and Nerves: anoint the backbone with it for the dead Palsie: anoint the Forehead for the Head-ach. Drop it into the Ears for the noise and pain therein.

Oleum

Oleum Mandragoræ, Oyl of Mandrakes.

It is good to anoint the Temples of those that want sleep in a Frenzy. It is extream cold: be careful in the use of it.

Oleum Moschelæum, Oyl of Musk.

It helps Deafness, and all cold Diseases of the Head, Stomach, Sides, Nerves and Reins, and is good in the Strangury and Cholick.

Oleum Nardinum, Oyl of Nard.

It hath a warming, digesting and binding quality, and is used with good success in all cold Diseases of the Head, Liver and Womb: and being snuffed up in the Nose, prevails against the Coryza, which is a Distillation of Humors from the Head to the Nose.

Oleum Nicodemi.

It is good to cleanse and heal Sores, Ulcers, Scabs, Itch, Small Pox, &c.

Olium Vulpinum, Oyl of Foxes.

In pains of the Joynts, Podagra and Chiragra, This Oyl is of great use, saith *Sylvius*.

Oleum de Piperibus, Oyl of Pepper.

It heats, attenuates, cleanseth and openeth Obstructions: therefore Physicians do use this Oyl in the Palsie, Convulsion, and in all cold Diseases of the Womb, Neck, Reins and Bladder: it easeth the Gout also.

Oleum Populeon.

It is a fine cool Oyl; see the Oyntment. I should here set down Chymical Oyls, but that I fear my Book is already swelled into too large a Volume. They also retain the vertue of the Simples, whereof they are made; but are far more prevalent and full of Spirit, and are not safely used alone.

CHAP

CHAP. XI.

Of Oyntments.

I Have in the former Books ſhewed you the manner of making of Oyntments and Plaiſters; and in regard that the way of making them is divers, according to the diverſity of Ingredients, I ſhall here only declare the Vertues and Operations of the Oyntments and Plaiſters now in uſe and ſold by the Apothecary.

Unguentum Album; The white Oyntment hath a refrigerating and drying faculty: Chirurgeons uſe it to allay the heat and itching in Ulcers.

Unguentum Egyptiacum, This is uſed in filthy Ulcers to cleanſe them, and to eat off dead fleſh.

Unguentum Anodynum, An Oyntment to eaſe pain: It eaſeth pain and inflammations in Wounds and Tumors.

Unguentum ex Apio, An Oyntment of Smallage: It is alſo a cleanſing Unguent.

Linimentum Gummi Elemi, It gently cleanſeth and filleth with fleſh Ulcers, not only in the head, but in any other part.

Unguentum Aureum is accounted the beſt in curing Wounds, cleanſing the Filth, and drying the Moiſture.

Baſilicon the Greater and Leſs; They heat, moiſten and digeſt, bring wounds to ſuppuration, and cleanſe them.

Unguentum ex Bdellio, Oyntment of Bdellium: It helps the Epilepſie, Palſie, Cramp, and all cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves.

Unguentum de Calce, Oyntment of Chalk is good againſt Burning and Scalding.

Unguentum de Althea Simplex & compoſitum; The Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, Simple and Compound. It hath a notable digeſting quality, and reſolving the Humors in any Swelling and ſoftning thereof.

Unguentum Diapompholigos, it cools, binds, dryes and ſtays Fluxes, either of blood, or humors in wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with fleſh.

Unguentum Eluatum ſive & cum Mercurio, The Oyntments of Elimpane without or with Quick-ſilver, was invented to kill the Itch.

Unguentum Laurinum commune; Common Oyntment of Bays: it heats and expels wind, good in Aches and Sprains, and kills the Itch.

Unguentum de Minio, The Oyntment of Red-Lead: it is a notable dryer, and very cool; it is used in Ulcers, when all other Medicines fail.

Unguentum è Nicotiana, The Oyntment of Tobacco: It is good to kill the Itch, Lice and Worms; it cleanseth Ulcers and Fistulaes, and is good against the biting of any venemous Creature.

Unguentum Nutritum, It is good against the Itch, Tetters and Ring-Worms; it allayeth the itching of Wounds; for it is of a cooling and drying nature.

Unguentum Opthalmicum, It is good in an Opthalmia, or inflammation of the Eyes; anoint the Eye-lids.

Unguentum ex Oxylapatho, An Oyntment of sharp-pointed Dock. It is good against Scabs and Itch.

Unguentum è Plumbo, Or Oyntment of Lead. It dryeth much.

Unguentum Pomatum, commonly called Pomatum: It is good to anoint the Nose and Lips being chopped by the Wind.

Unguentum Resinum, Is as good a Sear-Cloth for a Sprain as most are.

Unguentum Rosatum, Oyntment of Roses: Is good to allay the heat of Phlegmon and Erysipelous Tumors: and is good against gauling of the Skin, and tempers the heat of the Head, Stomach and Liver.

Unguentum Desiccativum Rubrum: It is a very drying Oyntment, restrains a Flux in a Wound, and skins the Sore.

Unguentum è Solano, An Unguent of Nightshade: It allays the heat and itching of Wounds.

Unguentum Tutiæ, An Unguent of Tutty, anoint the Eye-lids with it, to dry hot and salt humors flowing thither.

Valentia Scabiosæ, Tapsivalentia and Tapsimel: See the Simples and you may easily know the vertues of them.

Unguentum Agrippa, It is good to anoint the Bellies of such as have the Dropsies.

Unguentum Apostolorum, It cleanseth Wounds, Ulcers and Fistulaes, consumes dead flesh, and softneth the hard Lips of Ulcers, and is a good incarnative.

Unguentum Arigon, It is good in all cold Diseases, and such as have their Original from glassy Flegm, and is good in the Cholick.

Unguentum de Artanita, The Oyntment of Sowbread: It hath been used with good successe in the Ascites, when all other means have failed; for it powerfully freeth the Abdomen of Serous and watry Humors.

Unguentum Catapsoras, It is used to kill the Itch.

Unguentum

Unguentum Citrinum, It is good to take away the Redness, Pimples and Freckles on the Face; it makes the Skin smooth.

Unguentum Comitissæ, This Oyntment strengtheneth and bindeth, and is good against all fluxes of the Womb and Belly.

Unguentum Martiatum, It easeth pain, and strengtheneth the Head, Nerves and Muscles.

Unguentum Mastichinum, It hath the vertues of the former; the Stomach being anointed with it, it restores Appetite, and helps Digestion.

Unguentum Neapolitanum, It is used in the *French Pox*.

Unguentum Nervinum, It is good in old Bruises, and for Diseases of the Nerves coming from a cold cause; as dead Palsie, &c.

Unguentum Pectorale, It strengtheneth and easeth pains of the Stomach: it is good in a Pleurisie, and consumption of the Lungs.

Unguentum Populeum, An Unguent of Poplar: It is good in Burnings, Scaldings, and inflammations in any part.

Unguentum Resumptivum, It is good to correct the hot and dry distemper of any part; it easeth pains which come by inflammations, and Convulsions which come in Burning Feavers.

Unguentum Splanchnicum, It easeth the pains of the Spleen.

Unguentum é Succis, An Oyntment of Juyces: It opens obstructions of the Stomach and Spleen; Anoint the Breast and Sides for the Rickets.

Unguentum Sumach, It is a binding Oyntment, and drying; anoint the Stomach for Vomiting, the Belly for a Looseness, and the Funament for the falling out thereof.

Unguentum Refrigerans, It cures inflammations in Wounds and Tumors.

Unguentum contra vermes, Anoint the Belly with it to kil Worms.

CHAP. XII.

Of Plaisters.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco, A Plaister of Ammoniacum: It mollifieth hard Swellings of the Spleen, and easeth the pains thereof.

Emplastrum é Baccis Lauri, A Plaister of Bay-berries: It is good against the Cholick, and easeth pain coming of Cold and Wind in any part of the Body.

Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum, It allayeth the inflammation Wounds, and is good in the beginning of Gouts, and cureth the bi of any Creature.

Emplastrum de Betonica, A Plaister of Betony, unites a broken Sk or other Bones, draws out pieces of the Skull, and cleanseth Wo or Ulcers to the bottome.

Emplastrum Cæsaris, It is cooling, strengthning and binding; it pels hot Rheums and Vapours ascending to the Head or flowing any other part.

Emplastrum Catagmaticum, There are two of this name, both binding and drying.

Emplastrum Cephalicum, A Head-Plaister: This strengtheneth Head, and repels Vapours, drys up the moisture, and hot Scalding pours which fall into the Eyes.

Emplastrum de Cerussa, A Plaister of Cerus.

It is profitable in Burns and hot Ulcers: it cools and drys up moisture.

Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniaco, A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

It mitigates pains, and allays inflammations in the remote part

Emplastrum è Cinnabari, Eats of dead flesh.

Emplastrum è crusta panis, A Plaister of a Crust of Bread strengt eth the Head and Stomach.

Emplastrum è Cymino, A Plaister of Cummin.

It is good against the Wind-Cholick, Swellings and Aches.

Diaphalma is of a cleansing faculty, and drying up of the e mentitious moisture which is in Wounds and Ulcers, and is m use in old Ulcers.

Diachylon simplex, ireatum, magnum & cum Gummis: All o dissolve hard swellings, and ease pain and inflammation, and dr Womens milk.

Diachylon compositum; Or, *Emplastrum è Mucilaginibus*, A Plaister of Musilages.

It suppurates and breaks Tumors, and heals them likewise.

Emplastrum Diaphœnicon, Both hot and cold strengtheneth the mach and Liver, stays vomiting and fluxes of the Belly: mi of either, according to the nature of the distemper.

Empl

Emplaſtrum Divinum, A Divine Plaiſter.

It is cleanſing in Wounds and Ulcers, and is a good incarnative.

Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum.

It is good to draw Bliſters.

Flos unguentorum, The Flower of Oyntments.

It cleanſeth, draweth out Bones, Thornes, and whatſoever is in the ſh, and healeth ſpeedily.

Emplaſtrum Gummi Elemi, A Plaiſter of Gum Elemi.

It is of ſpecial uſe in Wounds and Ulcers in the Head, or other rts, alſo in Fractures of the Skull.

Emplaſtrum Lapidis Calaminaris, It is of an exceeding drying nare.

Emplaſtrum ad Herniam, It is good againſt a Rupture; and being plyed to the Reins and Womb, ſtays abortion.

Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum applyed to the Navel, is good againſt Fits of e Mother.

Emplaſtrum è Maſtiche, A Plaiſter of Maſtich ſtrengtheneth the Stoach.

Emplaſtrum è Meliloto Simplex, The Simple Melilot Plaiſter draws heals green Wounds, ripens, breaks and heals Swellings.

Emplaſtrum è Meliloto compoſitum, The compound Melilot Plaiſter ageth pain and mollifieth any Tumor; is good againſt hardneſs the Stomach, Liver or Spleen, and is good againſt the Rickets.

Emplaſtrum de Minio Simplex & compoſitum, A Plaiſter of Red-Lead, Simple or Compound.

It is cooling, and drying, and healing.

Emplaſtrum Metroproptoſicon.

It ſtrengthneth the Stomach, and ſtops a Looſeneſſe and Vomiting.

Emplaſtrum Nervinum, Strengthneth the Head and Nerves.

Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum, It is much uſed in Fractures and Diſlocaes.

Emplaſtrum è Ranis, A Plaiſter of Frogs.

It was invented for Sores attending the *French Pox*.

Emplaſtrum Sicyonium: See the Oyntment of Sowbread.

Spadonis ſeu tela Galteri, It is drying, fit for Ulcers.

Emplaſtrum Stephaniaion, and Stictícum, they both draw forth corption, ſtrengthen the Nerves, and other parts, and eaſe pain.

Emplaſtrum Stomachicum Magiſtrale, A Magiſtral Stomach Plaiſter. It ſtrengthneth the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, and ſtays Vomiting.

Emplaſtrum gratia Dei, It is good in Ulcers and Wounds; it cleanſeth, cooleth, healeth and incarnateth.

Ceratum de Galbano, A Cere-Cloth of Galbanum, helps the Fits of the Mother, and cleanſeth a Woman after her lying-in.

Ceratum Oeſypatum, Mollifieth hard Swellings of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, or any other part.

Ceratum Santalinum, A Cerate of Sanders; It helps hot infirmities of the Liver, Stomach, and other parts.

FINIS.

A Table explaining the Terms of Art, and other Words which are not in the reach of Vulgar Capacities.

A

Abdomen, the Belly or Paunch.
Abſurdity, Unreaſonableneſs.
Abſtergent, Cleanſing.
Actual heat, Is a heat that can be felt with the hand, as in the fire, or things heated by it, or in the Body of one in a Feaver.
Actual cold, Underſtand it as the former.
Accidentally, By hap or chance.
Acrimony, Sharpneſſe.
Accident, Is a ſymptome, or ſomething happening in a Diſeaſe.
Acceſs, Addition, joyning to.
Acute, Sharp, violent; a Diſeaſe that ſoon ends.
Adventitious, Not natural ſpringing from external Cauſes.
Adſtriction, Binding together, ſhutting up.
Aduſt, Burned.
Adjacent, Lying near.
Averſe, Contrary to.
Antecedent cauſes of a Diſeaſe, Are ſuch qualities as are Joyned with it.
Adjuvant cauſes, are ſuch as aſſiſt the principal cauſe.
Aranea, The outward panicle of the Eye.
Affected, Diſeaſed, troubled, diſordered.
Afflux, Flowing to.
Agglutinative, Joyning, gluing, ſoldering together.
Aliment, All kind of Nouriſhment.
Alexipharmical Medicines, are ſuch as reſiſt the Plague, and all venemous Diſeaſes.
Albugo, The White of the Eye.
Alterratives, Are ſuch Medicines as alter the quality of the Body and the Humors by heating or cooling, moiſtning or drying.

Animal Faculties, Are Imagination, Judgment, Memory; the Senses, Hearing, Seeing, Smelling, Tasting, Feeling, Going, Standing, and all voluntary Motion.

Antecedent cause, Is the cause afore-going of any Disease. The antecedent cause of an Erysipelas or Cholerick Tumor is Choller abounding in the Body: The conjunct cause is Choller gathered in the part.

Anodines, Medicines which asswage pain.

Aneurism, Is when the internal coat of an Artery is broken, and the external coat swelled.

Antepileptical Medicines, Are such as are good against the Falling-Sickness.

Anus, The Fundament.

Analogically, Proportionably, conveniently, equally.

Apophlegmatisms, Medicines which draw Flegm from the Head.

Apozeme, A Medicine made of the decoction of divers Herbs, altering and purging; sometimes Syrups mixed therewith, to prepare and gently to purge the Humors.

Apoplectick Medicines, Are such as are to be administred in the Apoplexy.

Apply, Lay on.

Aquæ Acidulæ, The Spaw-Waters; they are of the nature of *Tunbridge*, *Epsome* and *Barnet*.

Aranea Tunica, The sixth Tunicle of the Eye, which is like a Cobweb.

Articulate Voice, Is Humane Voice or Speech.

Aromatized, Spiced, perfumed, scented.

Artery, Is a Sinew or Vein, wherein passeth the Spirit of Life with the Blood, or Vital Blood.

Arteria Venalis, Is an Artery, or rather a Vein; which from the right and left Region of the Lungs carries Blood and Air to the left Ventricle of the Heart.

Arteriosa, Is a Vein from the right Ventricle of the Heart, which administers blood to the right and left part of the Lungs.

Aspera Arteria, The rough Artery or Wind-pipe.

Ascent, Going up.

Astringents, Medicines that bind together, and straiten the pores and passages of the Body.

Astriction, Straitening or binding together.

Asthmatical, Trouble for want of Breath.

Attracting, Drawing together.

Attest, Witness, declare.

Atrophya, When the Body pines away for want of nourishment.

Attenu-

Attenuating, Making thin.
Augment, Is when a Diſeaſe encreaſeth, and is not at the height.
Autumn, Harveſt, or Fall of the Leaf.
Axiome, An undoubted Truth.

B.

Balneum Mariæ, Is when a Still ſtandeth in warm water.
Bolus, Signifieth a Morſel: it is a Medicine to be taken upon the point of a Knife.
Bellinucanæ Thermæ, Hot Baths in *France*.
Bituminous Baths, come from a fat Clay of the nature of Brimſtone.
Bronchia, The Branches of the Wezand and Windpipe, which ſpread themſelves through the Lungs.

C.

Carnositie, is a piece of fleſh growing upon any part.
Catarrh, Is a defluxion or diſtillation of Humors upon the Lungs, or other parts from the Brain.
Cataphora, Dead ſleep.
Catalepſis, Congelation or ſtiffneſs of the body.
Cauſticks, Are Medicines which burn the Skin and Fleſh to make iſſues.
Cautery actual, Is burning with a red-hot Iron.
Cataplaſm, A Pultis.
Cavity, Hollowneſs.
Ceres, Foulneſs, Corruption, Rottenneſs.
Calcine, To burn to aſhes in a Crucible.
Cacochymical, Abounding with evil humors.
Cardialgia, Pain at Heart, Heart-griefs.
Cardiogmos, Heart-burning.
Carminatives, Are ſuch Medicines as break Wind.
Cathet., A hollow Inſtrument to open the paſſage of the Urine, to draw Urine from the Bladder, or to remove the Stone.
Cartilages, Are Griſtles.
Cataract, Is a Diſeaſe of the Eye. See Chap. 11. Book 2.
Callus, The skin or fleſh grown hard, or unſenſible.
Cerates, Are Medicines made of Wax, ſofter then a Plaiſter, and ſtiffer then an Oyntment.
Cephalick, Capital, of or belonging to the Head.
Chalybeat, Water, Milk or Wine; as when red-hot Steel is quenched

ched therein: also when a tincture of Steel is drawn by Wine, &c.

Chylus, A certain white substance wrought by the digestive faculty of the Stomach, and is carried to the Liver.

Chirurgeon, Surgeon.

Cicatrize, To bring to a scar, to skin a Wound or Ulcer.

Circumvolution, Turned round.

Condense, To make thick.

Congelation, Freezing, or joyning with cold.

Chorion, The skin that covers the Child in the Womb.

Constipation, Stopping up.

Collyries, Eye-salves,

Contraction, Drawing together.

Cornea, A coat of the Eye like a horn.

Compression, Thrusting together.

Contusion, Bruising, bruise.

Cold Seeds, The greater are the Seeds of Citrul, Cucumber, Gourd, Melone. The other are the Seeds of Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Purslane.

Confirmed, Is when a Disease is perfect.

Couched, Is when any film is pressed down, or taken out of the Eye with a Needle.

Continuity, Joyning together.

Compact, Firmly united.

Coction, Is when the blood is separated and made pure; or when Flegm or other Humors, are separated from the blood, or other mixtures.

Connatural infirmity, is that which is born with a Man: as to be born with one hand, is a connatural Disease.

Convex, Bunching out.

Conjunct cause. See *Antecedent cause*.

Constriction, A drawing together.

Congestion, A gathering together.

Conjoyned matter, See conjunct cause.

Corroding, Eating, gnawing, biting.

Consolidation, Closing of a Wound.

Commissura, The Mold of the Head, where the Skull is united.

Consistence, A Body or Substance.

Complication of Diseases, Is a mixture of divers Diseases in the body.

Coalition, Healing up of a Wound.

Coincident, That happeneth together.

Co-indicants, Are divers considerations in a sick body, which call for one and the same Remedy.

Contra-indicants, Are such as dissuade a Remedy.

Coction of Humours: See *Coction*.

Commune-

Commemorative, Remembring what is past.
Contumacy, Rebellious, stubborn.
Corroborate, To strengthen.
Costiveness, Is when the Body is hard bound, and seldom goeth to stool.
Columella, is a loose spungy piece of flesh; it sticks to the roof of the mouth just at the swallow.
Coagulate, is to thicken any thing by heat.
Coronal Suture, is the Seam where the two sides of the Skull close, runing through the Crown.
Crude Humours, Are such as are not well digested in the Stomach.
Critical Evacuation, is, when by bleeding at the Nose, Mouth, by Vomit, &c. the humours offending are sent forth by the strength of Nature.
Crystalline Humour, is that part of the Eye which is like Crystal.
Chronical Diseases, are such as last long.
Critical day, in Feavers, is that day as the Moon comes to the square of her place of the decumbiture, or first falling sick, which for the most part happeneth on the 7th day.
Cupping-Glasses, are Glasses fastened with lighted Tow or Flax, to draw forth blood, by scarrifying of the place.
Cumulation. See *Congestion*.

D.

Decoction, the Liquor wherein herbs and other ingredients are boyled.
Defluxion, A flowing of humours from the Brain to other parts: also humours gathering into any part causing a Tumor.
Delirium, Dotage, talking idly, raving in sickness.
Declination of a Disease, is, when the Symptomes decay, and the Patient begins to recover.
Derived, Turned away from.
Demonstrated, Proved by Argument.
Depravations, Marrings, hurting, spoiling.
Depressed, Made flat, hollow, or dented.
Debility, Weakness.
Derivation, Is to draw the humour that offends from the grieved part, to another near it.
Diureticks, Are Medicines that provoke Urine.
Distillation of Humours. See *Defluxion*.

Diagnosis,

Diagnosis, The knowledg of a Disease by the signs thereof.
Diminished, Lessened.
Discuss, Is to dispel invisibly, when a swelling is wasted without breaking.
Diverting Medicines, Are such as hinder the defluxion of humours to any part.
Dislocation, Is putting out of its place.
Diffuse, Spread abroad.
Dissipate, Scatter abroad.
Dilated, Made wider.
Distorted, Crooked, writhed, wrested.
Digestive Medicines, Are such as prepare humours for Evacuation.
Dissolved, Melted, or consumed.
Distention, Stretching.
Diaphragma, the Midriff.
Diagrydiates, Such Medicines that have Scammony in them.
Dissolution of natural heat, is a decay of Nature.
Diaphoreticks, Are such Medicines as provoke Sweat.
Dura Mater, Is the hard membrane which covers the Brain, and lyeth nextto the Skull.
Drag-Gate, Is the Fundament, or Arse-hole.
Dyspnea, Is shortness of Breath.

E.

Ebullition, Boyling of the blood or humours.
Egression, Coming forth.
Empyema, A corrupt matter between the Breast and the Lungs, following a Pleurisie.
Emunctories, The wayes and passages Nature finds to drive ill humours into.
Emollients, Such things as soften.
Embrochated, Bathed, moistned, bedewed.
Emplastick Diet, Such meats as are of a clammy substance: as Jellies, Tripes, Feet of Beasts, and such like.
Emulgent Veins, Which bring the wheyish Excrements to the Kidneys.
Emulsions, Are milk made of Almonds, or the cold Seeds.
Epispastick, A Plaister to draw a blister.
Epithemes, Are certain Powders put in bags, wet in Wine, and applyed to the Region of the Heart, Liver, Spleen, &c.

Epithetical,

Epidemical, Are Diseases which arise over a whole Nation; as the Plague, Small Pox, &c.

Errhines, Are Liquors to be snuffed up to purge the Brain.

Eruption, Breaking forth.

Eroded, Eaten, or eaten asunder.

Eradicate, To pluck up by the Roots.

Escharoticks. See *Potential Cauteries*.

Eschar, is the Core that falls from the place where a Caustick hath been applyed.

Evacuation, Is purging, emptying or voiding.

Evaporation, A steeming forth by Vapours, as boiling water doth.

Exentilated, The Body purged by exercise, which opens the pores of the Body, and purgeth the Body; as Corn is purged by Fanning.

Excrement, is the Dregs of Digestion, voided by Dung, Urine and Sweat.

Expulsion, Driving forth.

Extinguished, Put out, or quenched.

Extension, Stretching out.

Extenuating, Making thin.

Excrementitious, Of or belonging to Excrements.

Expressed, Squeezed out.

Extraction, Pulling out.

Exquisite, Perfect.

Exasperated, Vexed, pained, molested.

Excrescencie, Is any supernatural growing of flesh.

Exulceration, Is the same with an Ulcer.

Expectorating, Spitting any thing from the Breast, Stomach, or Lungs.

F.

Fabrick, Composition, making up, or frame.

Fæces, Are the Dregs, or such things which settle in the bottom.

Fermentation, Is the working of the Humors.

Fistula, A hollow, deep, and narrow Ulcer.

Filtration, Straining any liquid thing thorough a brown Paper, or by a piece of Cloth hanging out of one vessel into another.

Fluid, That runs like Water.

Flatuous, Is windy.

Fluxive, The same with Fluid.

Fomentatio,

Fomentation, Is when Linnen Clothes dipped in ſome warm Decoction or Liquor, are applyed to the diſeaſed part, and often renewed.

Five opening Roots, Are the Roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parſley, and Knee-Holly.

Fortified, Strengthned.

Fracture, Is a breaking of the Skull, Arm, Leg, &c.

Friſtions, Rubbings.

Frontal vein, Is the vein of the Fore-head.

Fumigations, Perfumes; or things burnt to ſweeten a Chamber.

Fuliginous, Smoaky, or ſooty.

G.

Gargariſms, Medicines to waſh the Mouth and Throat.

Gangrene, Is a Corruption of the part, tending to mortification.

Generating, Breeding, begetting.

Glandules, Kernels, ſuch as are about the Throat, and are called the Almonds of the Ears.

Glutinous, Clammy, or glewy.

H.

Habit of the Body, Is the whole ſubſtance thereof.

Hemiplegia, The Palſie on one ſide.

Hereditary, From Father or Mother.

Hemorrhoids, Are the Veins in the Fundament.

Hemorrhagies, Is bleeding from any part.

Hermetical Doctrine, Is that which is delivered by Phyſitians, who have made up their Medicines by Chymiſtry, or Diſtillation.

Horrours, Shiverings.

Hippocras Bag, A Bag that is made of Woollen-cloth, in form of a Funnel, to ſtrain Medicines.

Hypochondria, The parts beneath the Ribs.

Hypogaſtrium, That part of the Belly which reacheth from the Navel, to the Hair of the Privy-Parts.

Hidromel, Honey and Water.

Hyſterical Sickneſs, Is Womb-ſickneſs, or Fits of the Mother.

I.

Inanition, Emptineſs. *Inflammation*, Great Heat.
Irritation, Provoking. *Infuſion*, Steeping.
Impulſive cauſe, Is the moving cauſe.
Intervene, Come between.
Inverſion, Turning the in-ſide out.
Intermiſſion, By Fits, ceaſing, leaving off.
Incarnate, To breed fleſh.
Inciſion, To cut, or lay open.
Infarct, Thruſt, ſetled, wedged in.
Indication, Is a hint to the Phyſitian, what he ought to do; as extream fulneſs of blood, gives indication of blood-letting.
Inherent, Seated, ſticking, and abiding within.
Inordinate, Diſorderly, unnatural.
Intercepted, Stopped.
Inciſſate, To thicken.
Inveterate, Old, of long continuance.
Infirm, Weak.
Inſipid, Taſtleſs.
Inteſtines, The Guts.
Intenſion, Increaſe, and Decreaſe.
Injection, Is a Medicine caſt into the Womb, Bladder, or Fundament.
Inſpiſſate Juyce, Is the Juyce of an Herb boyled to the thickneſs of Honey.
Invaſions of the Ague, Gout, &c. are Fits of the ſame Intenſe, ſtrong, vehement.
Irrigations, Waterings, Sprinklings, and Moiſtnings.
Intermitting Pulſe, Is that which beats ſometimes, and then holds ſtill again.
Incoctability, An unaptneſs to be concocted, or digeſted.

L.

Laxe, Looſe, ſlack.
Laxative, Which makes the Belly looſe.
Lambative, Is the ſame with *Lohoch*; a Medicine to be licked.
Lenitive, Gentle.
Ligatures, Are ſtrings, by which the Joynts of Bones and Griſtles are bound together: The ſame is uſed for an artificial binding of any part to draw the blood and humours from the diſeaſed part, to the [illegible] is bound,

Head

Livid, Black and blew.

Loosness of continuity, Is the dividing of skin and flesh which were formerly united, as in a Wound.

M.

Masticatories, Chewing Medicines to bring away Rheum.

Malignity, A venemous and poysonful quality.

Matrix, The Womb.

Mamillares, Nerves like Teats, which serve for Smelling.

Malax, To soften.

Macerate, To steep or infuse.

Maturate, To ripen.

Menings, Films or Coats that cover the Brain.

Meseraick Veins, That charge Chyle from the Stomach to the Liver.

Membranes, Skins or Coats of the Arteries and Veins.

Mercurial Medicines, Are such as are made of Quicksilver.

Mesentery, Is that which holds the guts together.

Morbifick, *or Morbifical matter*, Is that which is the cause of the Disease.

Mortification, Is a deading, or losing of sense in any part.

Mollifie, Is to soften.

Mundifie, Is to cleanse.

Musilage, Is made of Gum Tragacanth dissolved in water: or by beating of any Seeds or Roots that have a slimy faculty.

Muscle, Is a part which serves for voluntary motion of the Body; it is harder and less sensible then a Sinew; and softer and more sensible then a Ligature.

N.

Narcotick Medicines, are such as cause sleep by dulling and stupifying the Brain and Senses.

Nauseousness, Inclination to vomit.

Nerves, Sinews.

Nitre, Salt-Peter; the true Nitre is rarely found.

Nidorous, Smelling of Burnt-Fat, Oyl, &c.

Nocturnal Pollutions, Is when a man sheds his Sperm in his sleep.

Noxious, Hurtful.

Nutrition, Nourishment.

Obstruction,

O.

Obſtruction, ſtopping.
Oblique, Crooked, athwart,
Obnoxious, Subject, apt, liable.
Obſcure, Dark, hid, ſecret, &c.
Occult, Hidden, unknown.
Oedema, A Flegmatick Swelling, white, and without pain, or but little pained.
Omentum, The Caul that covereth the Guts.
Opiate, Signifieth any Medicine, which hath Opium in it; ſometimes any ſoft Electuary like Treacle.
Optick Nerves, Are the Nerves which bring nouriſhment from the Brain to the Eyes.
Ophthalmia, Inflammation of the Eyes.
Organs, Are peculiar parts fitted for ſome notable ſervice: as the Eye, to ſee; the Ear, to hear, &c.
Orifice, The Mouth or Paſſage into any thing; the hole that is made in the Vein, by letting of blood, or in a wound.
Original, Foundation, or beginning.
Os Sacrum, The great Hip-Bone, on which the Ridge-bone reſteth.
Os Cribroſum, Is the Bone full of holes above the Noſe, through which the Snot iſſueth.
Oval, Is the ſhape of an Egg.
Oxycrate, Is Vinegar and Water mingled.
Oxyrhodine, Vinegar of Roſes, and Medicines made thetewith.

P.

Paralyſis, Paraplegia, The Palſie.
Paroxyſme, Is the Fit of an Ague, or any other Diſeaſe.
Palliative Cure, Is the mitigating the Symptoms of a Diſeaſe.
Peripneumonia, Inflammation of the Lungs.
Pericranium, The skin which covereth the Skull.
Pellicles, Little thin skins.
Perſpicuous, Clear to be ſeen, as in a Glaſs.
Peritoneum, The inner coat of the Belly.
Peccant Humours, Are the Humours that offend or cauſe the Diſeaſe.
Perforated, Bored through.
Peristaltick motion of the Gut, Is when the Guts contract themſelves, forth the Excrements.

Pæneum, Is the Ridge like ſpace between the Privities and Fundament.

Prepoſterous, Unnatural, unfitting.

Perturbation, Is trouble.

Perſpirable, To be breathed thorough, when the Pores of the Bod are open.

Pernicious, Deadly, deſtructive.

Penetrate, To enter.

Phrenſie, Is raging and madneſs, joyned with a Feaver.

Phlebotomy, Blood-letting.

Phlegmon, A Swelling cauſed by blood.

Pharmacopœia, A Diſpenſatory, a Deſcription of the making of t Medicines.

Pia Mater, The inner Cauls and Films, which cover the Brain.

Pituitous, Flegmatick.

Periodical, By courſe or fits.

Peſſaries, A kind of Suppoſitories made of Wooll, to be put into th Matrix.

Plethorick, Too full of blood.

Plenitudo, Fulneſs.

Pleura, The Membrane which cloatheth the Ribs on the inne ſide.

Pores, Little holes in the skin, through which vapours and ſwea iſſue forth.

Potential heat or coldneſs, Is contrary to actual; which is ſo in ope ration, not to ſenſe.

Ponderous, Weighty.

Potent, Powerful.

Pomander, A thing formed like an Apple to ſmell to.

Prognoſtick Signs, Are fore-telling what will become of the Diſea and the Patient.

Privation, Loſs.

Preternaturally, Otherwiſe than the courſe of Nature requireth.

Precede, Go before.

Preparing of the Humours, Is ſeparating them from the good bloo making them thin, if they be too thick; thickning them if they b too thin, to the intent they may be better evacuated.

Probable, Likely.

Profound, Deep.

Producing, Cauſing or breeding.

Procatartick cauſes, The primary and firſt working cauſes.

Precipitated, Thrown down, caſt down.

Protraction, Is lengthning out.

A Pugil, Is as much of Herbs as can be taken up between the Thumb, and Fore-finger.
Pulsation, Is beating of the Arteries.
Pupilla, Is the middlemoſt round circle of the Eye, which we call the Sight.
Putrid, Rotten, filthy, ſtinking.
Puſtula, A Puſtule, Puſh, or Whelk.
Pubes, The hairy part above the Privities of men and women.
Pus, Matter, Corruption, filthineſs which runs from a Boil, Impoſthume, or ſuch like: Quitter is the ſame.

R.

Radical Moiſture, Is the Fundamental Juyce of the body, which preſerves Natural Heat.
Raucedo, Hoarſneſs.
Rarifying, Making thin.
Repletion, Overmuch fulneſs of blood and humour.
Reſolution, Weakning, or diſſolving the ſtrength of any part.
Revulſion, Drawing back blood or humours from the part affected.
Repelling, Driving back the humours to the affected part.
Relaxing, Slacking.
Remitted, Abated, leſſened.
Reſtriction, Limitation, exception.
Reliques, The remainders of an Humour.
Retraction, Drawing back.
Retentive faculty, The power of Nature to hold or keep its nouriſhment.
Reduced, Brought back again.
Refractions, Breaking of the Preſentation of viſible objects.
Recruited, Made up, repaired, reſtored.
Reſolving Medicines, Are ſuch as looſen and ſcatter humours gathered into any part.
Repercuſſives, Such as drive back the Humours.
Relaxation, Looſneſs.
Refrigerating, Cooling.
Reſpiration, Breathing.
Reflux, Flowing back again.
Recipient part, Is the part which receiveth the humour offending.
Regreſſion, Is going back.
Reiterate, To repear.
Repel[illegible]aking.

S.

Sanguineous, Bloody. *Sanies*, Matter.
Saphæna, The Vein which paſſeth by the Ancle, on the in-ſide the Foot.
Scarrification, Lightly cutting the skin, to draw blood by a Cupping glaſs.
Scorbutick perſons, Who are troubled with the Scurvey.
Situation, Place or Poſture.
Schirrhus, A hard Swelling without pain.
Serous, Like Whey.
Sediment, The Setling or Dregs of any thing.
Sealing a Glaſs, Is to make the Neck red-hot and ſoft, and work with a pair of Tongues till it be firm, and cannot receive, or let the Air.
Seton, Is an Iſſue kept open with a Skein of Silk.
Sincere, Pure, and unmixed.
Sinews or Nerves, Are ſmall Strings, which carry the faculty of Sense and Motion from the Brain all over the Body.
Spurious, Baſtard, counterfeit, not perfect.
Spinal, Belonging to the Back-Bone.
Sphacelus, Is when the Fleſh and Bone in any part is dead.
Spaſmus, Cramp.
Speculum Oris, Is an Inſtrument to hold open the Mouth Throat.
Sphincter, The muſcle of the Arſe.
Spadarap, A Cere-cloath.
Specifick, Peculiar and hidden.
Stuphs, Hot-houſes, Stows to ſweat in.
Strangulation, Strangling, choaking.
Sternon, The Breaſt-bone.
Stupor, Dulneſs.
Sternatations, Medicines to provoke Sneezing.
Stupifying, Benumming, taking away the ſenſe of Feeling.
State of the Diſeaſe, Is when the Diſeaſe is at the height.
Suppoſitory, Is to be put up into the Fundament, to looſen the Body
Sudorifick, That cauſeth Sweat.
Subeth, Dead aſleep.
Superficies, Is the out-ſide of any thing.
Sutures, The Seams of the Head, where the Skull is joyned.
Superfluous, Too much, unneceſſary.

Suppuration, Is when the matter in an Impostume is inclinable to break.

Suppression, Stoppage.

Suffocating, Choaking.

Suffusion, Is a shedding abroad of Humours.

Sulphurous, Pertaining to Brimstone.

Sympathy, is fellow-feeling: A Disease is said to come by sympathy, from the disease of another part; as the Stomach being foul, causeth pains in the Head; this comes by sympathy.

Symptomes, Are evil Dispositions, which accompany a disease; as Heat, Thirst, want of sleep, &c. are symptomes of a Feaver.

Systole, and *Diastole*, are the double motions of the Pulse; when the Pulse falls, contracts and sinks under the finger, it is called *Systole*: The *Diastole* is, when the Artery riseth, and stretcheth it self out.

T.

Tartarous, Is a matter hard and congealed, like Tartar.

Tablets, Are the same with Lozenges.

Testicles, The Stones of a Man, or any Male Creature.

Tendons and Cords, Are made of Ligaments and Nerves, that so the Ligaments being insensible, may the better support the sensible Nerves.

Terminated, Ended.

Treble Weight, Thrice the weight.

Thorax, The Chest.

Tincture, Is the vertue of any thing drawn by Spirit of Wine, or any other piercing Liquor.

Torpor, Numbness.

Topical Medicines, Are such as are applyed outwardly.

Torrified, Rosted or tosted.

Transpiration, The passage of the Humours through the Pores of the Body.

Translation, Carrying a Humour from one part to another.

Transparentness, Clearness.

Transverse, Cross.

Tumor, Swelling.

Turgent, Swelling, working, and full of motion.

Tunicles, Little Coats or Skins.

V.

Vapours, Steems which arise from the Stomach and other parts to the Head.
Vertigo, A swimming in the Head.
Vesicatories, Medicines to draw Blisters.
Vertebræ, The turning bones of the Back.
Ventricles of the Brain, Are the hollow places there.
Venenosity, Poysonfulness.
Vehicle, That which serves to carry.
Venery, Is Lechery.
Vital Functions, Are the Faculties of the Heart.
Visive Spirits, Are the Spirits which nourish the Sense of Seeing.
Vitreous Humour, Serves to the making up of the Eye, and is like Molten Glass.
Viscous Humours, Are such as cleave and rope like Bird-lime.
Vicissitude, The following of one thing upon the neck of another.
Ulcerated, Having an Ulcer or Soar.
Uvea Tunica, A Tunicle of the Eye, resembling the skin of a Grape.
Ureters, Are the Pipes which bring the Urine from the Kidneys to the Bladder.
Uvula : See *Columella*.
Unguents, Oyntments.

W.

Water-gate, The Privities in Women.

The End of the Second Table.

A TABLE EXPLAINING *The Names of ſuch Simples as are unknown to the Vulgar.*

Acacia is a Liquor drawn out of the Fruit of a Tree, called by that name, growing in *Egypt*, and another in *Pontus*; but more commonly it is taken for the Pulp of Sloes.

Agarick, is a kind of Muſh-room that groweth upon the Larch-Tree in many places of *Italy*, *Aſia*, *Siluſia*, *&c.*

Althæa, are Mallows which grow upon the Salt-Marſhes in this Nation.

Album Græcum, is a Dogs-Turd that is white.

Aloes, is the Juyce of Sea-Houſleek; it groweth in *Arabia*, *Aſia*, *Syria*, and in the *Indies*.

Ammoniacum, is a Gum which comes from a Plant called Fenel-Gyant growing in *Africa*, and many other places, and in *Europe* alſo.

Ammeos, is the Herb called Biſhops-weed, growing in many places of this Nation.

Amber and Ambergreece, is taken from the Sea.

Antimony, is a Mineral.

Arſnick, is a kind of Oker.

Aſſa Fœtida, is a Gum that iſſueth out of a Plant called Laſer-wort, growing in *Media*, *Syria*, *&c.*

Asarum, is an Herb vulgarly called Aſarabacca.

Balauſtines, The Flowers of the Wild-Pomegranates.
Bdellium, is a Gum of a Tree called by the ſame name; it grows in *Arabia*.
Benjamin or *Benzoin*, is a Gum.
Bezoar, is a Pretious Stone.

Caſſia Fiſtula, is the Fruit of a large Tree, called the Caſſia Tree; it groweth in long black Pods: It groweth in *Arabia*, *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Armenia*, and in great abundance in *Hiſpaniola*.
Caper-Roots, is the Root of the Shrub that bears the Capers we here eat for Sawce: It grows in *Arabia*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, and many other places.
Caſto, is the Beaſt called a Beaver; but moſt commonly taken for his Stones uſed in Medicine.
Calamus Aromaticus, is a ſweet-ſmelling Flag: There are many ſorts, and they grow in many places; as *Turkey*, *Ruſſia*, *Egypt*, *Judea*, *&c.*
Camphire, is the Gum of a great Tree which groweth in *India*; that is beſt that is white and brittle.
Calcitis, A Pretious Stone of the colour of Braſs.
Cardamomes, is that which is commonly called Grains of Paradice; and it groweth upon a low herby Shrub in the Eaſt-Indies.
Carthamus, is a Baſtard-Saffron.
Cambagia, is a Gum, as ſome ſay, I know not.
Carabi, is Amber:
Cantharides, as Flies which will draw Bliſters.
Ceruſe, is made of White-Lead.
Cicers, are a kind of Peaſe ſown in Gardens.
China, is the Root of a Tree which grows not onely in *China*, but alſo in many places of the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies.
Coloquintida Apple, is the Fruit of the bitter Gourd; its natural Soil is *Barbary*, but it groweth in moſt of the Eaſtern Counties.
Colophonia, A kind of Scammony: See Scammony.
Crocus Metallorum, is made of Antimony and Salt-Peter, calcined in a crucible.
Crocus Martis and *Crocus Veneris* are made, the firſt of Steel, the other of Copper, by the Art of Alchimy: Read *Paracelſus de verum naturali*, and many other Authors.
Cremor Tartari, Or Salt of Tartar: The operation thereof, ſee *Thomas Dogm. Reſtitut.* *Quære* Page 585.
Citrons, are the Fruit of the Pome-Citron, or Citron-Tree in *Spain*, &c.

pres, is a Tree now frequently in our Gardens; its Natural Soil is the Eastern-Countries, and the Northern parts of *America*.

Diagrydium: See Scammony.

Elaterium, is the Juyce of Wild-Cucumers dryed.
Euphorbium, A Tree found by King *Juba*, and named by the name of his Physician.
Emblicks, are one sort of the Mirabolans, which are six square: They grow in the East-Indies Wild.
Epithymum, is Dodder growing upon Time.

Flos Sulphuris, is a Chymical preparation of Sulphur.
Flegm of Vitriol, is also made by Chymists.
Frankincense, is a Rozin.

Galanga groweth in the East-Indies.
Galbanum, is the Gum of Fennel-Gyant, which groweth in *Syria*.
Gum Tragacanth, Or Gum Dragant, issueth from the Root of a small bushy Plant, called Goats-Beard. They grow in *Candy*, *Marselles*, and *Mompelier* in *France*.
Guaicum, is a Tree as big as an Oak; it grows plentifully in the West Indies. You may buy the Bark, or the Wood ground at the Druggists.

Hellebore, Black and White, are Herbs growing as well in this Nation, as in many places beyond the Sea.
Hermodactyls, some think are the Roots of a Wild-Saffron.
Hypocistis, is a Shrub growing in *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, and most hot Countries.
Hydromel, is Water and Honey mixed together.

Jallap, is a Root like our Briony: it is a sort of Mechoacan; it is called Black Mechoacan. It grows in the West-Indies.

Iris, The Flower-de-luce.

Jujubes, are the Fruit of a Tree growing in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, and the most Eastern Countries.

Kermes,

Kermes, are the Berries of the Holm-Oak, which groweth in *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, and many places of *Europe*: Alſo in *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*.

Laudanum, is the Gum of one ſort of Hypociſtis, called Gum Ciſtis.

Lac Sulphuris, is a Chymical preparation of Sulphur: See page 58 of *Quercetanus's Diſpenſatory*.

Lapis Lazuli, is a Stone of a green and blew colour.

Lapis Calaminaris, They uſe it in making of Braſs; it is aſtringent, and is uſed in Eye-waters.

Lapis Hæmatitis, is a Blood-ſtone, and is like blood congealed.

Lentils, is a ſort of Pulſe growing in many places of this Nation: ſome call them *French* Wheat.

Lignum Vitæ: See Guajacum.

Lignum Aloes, is a very odoriferous wood, and groweth in the Eaſt-Indies.

Linſeeds, is the ſeeds of Flax.

Litharge, is the Scum of Gold, Silver or Lead.

Lupines, There are of ſeveral ſorts and colours of them grow in *England*, it is a kind of a Bean.

Manna, is a kind of Dew which falls upon Trees in hot Countries, like our Honey-Dews.

Marſh-mallows: See *Althea*.

Maſtick, is the Gum of the Maſtick-Tree: it groweth in hot Countries, as well in Europe, as elſewhere, moſt plentifully, and the beſt Gum groweth in *Chio*.

Mechoacan, is whiter then Jalap, of the ſame nature.

Mercury Precipitate, is a Chymical preparation of Quick-ſilver.

Mirabolans, are a kind of Plumbs growing in the Eaſt-Indies: There are five ſorts; the Citrine or Yellow, Indies or Black, Chebules or Purple, Bellericks or round, Emblicks or ſix ſquared Mirabolans.

Myrrh, is a Gum.

Myrtles, Grow in *Spain*, *Portugal* and *Italy*, and are a Shrub or ſmall Tree.

Mummy, is mans fleſh prepared with Balſoms.

Nigella, is an Herb which is common in Gardens with us.

Olibanum, is a Rozin like Frankincenſe.

Opopanax, the Juyce of Hercules-all-heal.

Orpin,

Opium, is the Juyce of Poppies, or a Liquor dropping from them.
Oxycrate, Vinegar and Water.

Piſtachios, are the Fiſtick Nuts: they grow in the Indies, and moſt hot Countries.
Polypody, is the Fearn of an Oak.
Pomegranates, are a Fruit growing upon a Tree, ſeven or eight Cubits high, in *Granada*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, &c.

Rhubarb is now planted in *England*, but its natural Soil *China* and the *Indies*: There are many ſorts.

Sarſaperilla, is a prickly bind-weed: that which grows at *Peru* is moſt uſeful.
Storaxbras, is a large Tree: it groweth in *Florida*, and moſt of the Weſtern Indies.
Sanders is a great Tree: it grows in the Eaſt-Indies, Brazil, the Iſland Tymor, &c. There are three ſorts, Red, White, Yellow.
Sanguis Draconis, Or Dragons blood, is the Gum of the Dragon-Tree, which groweth in the Canary Iſlands to a goodly ſtature.
Satyrion, is a common Herb in Meadows, and is called Dogs-Stones.
Sagapenum, is the Gum of Fennel-Giant, when it groweth in *Media*.
Sandarach, ſome call it Red-Arſenick: it is found in Gold and Silver Mines.
Sarcocolla, is the Gum of a Tree growing in *Perſia*.
Sena, is the Leaves of a Tree of a ſmall ſtature: it groweth in *Arabia Fœlix*, and in *Syria*.
Scammony, is the Juyce of an Herb: it is a very violent purger, and an Out-landiſh Plant.
Spodium, The Soot which riſeth in the trying of Braſs.
Spickenard, is a low Herb; it groweth in the *Indies*, *Italy*, *France*, and many other places.
Stœchas, is the Flower of Cud-weed.
Sumach, is a Forreign Tree, much in uſe in Phyſick; in dying and dreſſing of Leather.

Tara-rahara, is a Gum.
Tartar, is a ſtony ſubſtance, growing to the ſides of Wine-Veſ-

Tamarinds,

Tamarinds growe upon a Tree as big as a Plum-Tree, and are like a Kidney Bean-cod, full of a black ſubſtance or pulp: it groweth in *Arabia.*

Terra Sigillata, is a ſealed Earth, brought out of the Straits in little Cakes.

Thapſia, is a kind of Fennel.

Turbith, is a Root that purgeth Flegm.

Tutty, is the heavier Soil of Braſs, that ſticketh to the top of melting Furnaces.

Verdegreaſe, is the Flower of Braſs.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

FINIS.